



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



TO THE MEMORY OF  
**LIEUT.-COL. JOHN SHAW BILLINGS**  
M.D., D.C.L., LL.D.

FIRST DIRECTOR OF  
THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
WHO BY HIS FORESIGHT ENERGY AND  
ADMINISTRATIVE ABILITY  
MADE EFFECTIVE

ITS FAR-REACHING INFLUENCE

"HE IS NOT DEAD WHO GIVETH LIFE TO KNOWLEDGE"

JOHN SHAW BILLINGS MEMORIAL FUND  
FOUNDED BY ANNA PALMER DRAPER

BAEX  
074.E58.B2  
CASSIUS







KING ÆLFRED'S

O R O S I U S.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT



T H E

Anglo-Saxon Version,

From the HISTORIAN

O R O S I U S. <sup>oc</sup> <sup>Paulus</sup>

By ÆLFRED the Great.

TOGETHER WITH AN

ENGLISH TRANSLATION

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON.

L O N D O N,

Printed by *W. Bowyer* and *J. Nichols*:

And sold by *S. BAKER* and *G. LEIGH*, York-street, Covent-Garden; *T. PAYNE*, at the Meuse-Gate, Castle-street; and *B. WHITE*, at Horace's-Head, Fleet-street.

MDCCLXXIII.

M.S.M.

Anglo - Saxon

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
**894483A**  
ASTOR LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
R 1937 L

O R O S I U S

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

THE GREAT

---



---

# P R E F A C E.

IT happened by some rather singular accidents, that I have become the editor and translator of King Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon version of the historian Orosius; a detail of these, however, would be uninteresting to the reader, whom I shall rather inform what he is to expect from the present publication.

And it will not be improper, first to give some short account of Orosius [a], as the book is not very commonly to be found in a modern library.

This historian was a Spaniard by birth [b], and having been educated a Christian, was

[a] That most learned antiquary, the Rev. Mr. Pegge, conceives that this name is the same with *Orosio*, and that the metathesis is not too strong. We had also an English historian called Orosius, who lived after the year 1081. See Tanner in articulo.

[b] Some say he was born at Bragues, others at Teragona. For these, and several other particulars, see Fabricius's *Bibl. Lat.* vol. iii. p. 735.

sent for, A. D. 400, by St. Augustine, into Africa, from whom he received such protection, that he not only wrote the history by his persuasion, but hath inscribed it to him.

It appears by this dedication, that the Christians were charged by the Romans [c] with having rather increased, than diminished the calamities to which humanity hath always been subject; and Orosius endeavours, almost in every chapter, to shew that the miseries formerly experienced by all nations, exceeded greatly those which were then suffered. He hath, therefore, the very singular merit of inculcating, that we should be satisfied with our present condition [d], when almost every other  
other

[c] “ A saying it was a thousand and a hundred and thirty years ago (such time as Paulus Orosius was here a wryter) that the Doctrine of Christ was cause of the decay of the commonwealth of the Romanes: against them that thus blasphemously babbled, the sayde Orosius wrote seven noble books, &c.” Bayle in the Epistle Dedicatory to Leland’s New Year’s Gift. See the late learned and useful compilation relative to Leland, and published at Oxford, 1772.

[d] See a striking instance of this, in the reflection at the end of the fifth chapter of the first book. Orosius, likewise, loses no opportunity of speaking with proper detestation of those scourges of mankind, commonly stiled Great Conquerors

other writer is of that querulous and ungrateful disposition, that he conceives those only to have been happy or deserving, who have lived before him.

I should rather suppose that Orosius was in Rome when it was sacked by Alaric in the year 408, because he dwells much upon the little damage which was done to the inhabitants, and in the last chapter styles Alaric *the most christian, and mildest* of Kings; he had possibly, therefore, received some singular favours or protection from him.

In the year 414, Orosius was sent by the Bishops Eutropius and Paul, to solicit St. Augustine's assistance against the Heretics, where he continued a year, and was then dispatched to St. Jerome, at Jerusalem, to consult him on the origin of the Soul.

It should seem also, that he was instructed by some of these bishops, to write his treatise

Conquerors (l. iv. c. 4.); as also of reproaching the Romans for their most egregious vanity and oppressions shewn to other nations.

For his general benevolence also, to the inhabitants of every part of the globe, see the second chapter of his fifth book; so that if Orosius is not the most eminent of historians, he was probably one of the best men that ever existed.

de Arbitrii Libertate, which is chiefly levelled against Pelagius [e].

Orosius's History ends with the year 416, nor does it appear how much longer than this he lived; his work was, however, very soon in considerable estimation, as Sidonius Apollinaris (who was born A. D. 430) says, " Ut Gregorius consolatur, ut Orosius affluit [f]."

I should not have thought it necessary to have said any thing with regard to the whimsical title of *Hormesta*, given to this history of Orosius, had I not adopted it from Mr. Elstob's Transcript of the Anglo-Saxon Version, which I have made use of in this publication [g].

Those who choose to see the many conjectures about it, may consult Fabricius [h];

[e] It is printed by Havercamp, at the end of his edition of Orosius's History. In p. 591, Orosius informs us in what Pelagius's heresy consisted, " Pelagius mihi dixit docere se hominem posse esse sine peccato, & mandata Dei facile custodire, si velit."

[f] Sidon. Apoll. l. iv.

[g] I have likewise made use of it as the *running-title* to the Anglo-Saxon Version, which I rather wish not to have done, as *running-titles*, without further subdivisions into books and chapters, seem to be of little or no convenience to the Reader.

[h] Bibl. Lat. Art. OROSII.

and

and there cannot be a stronger proof, that none of them are true, than that out of this number there is not one which is decisively right. I cannot therefore but think, that this unintelligible word hath been occasioned by the ignorance of one of the first copiers, which was afterwards implicitly transcribed by others.

I have already mentioned, that Orosius is spoken of with approbation by Sidonius Apollinaris, who was almost his contemporary; and as it was a compendious universal history, written by a Christian, it seems to have been in much greater request, till the invention of printing, than perhaps any epitome of the same kind.

Even to the latter end of the 16th. Century, no book required more editions [i] than Orosius's History, as Fabricius's expression is, *præla multum sudavit*, after which, indeed, there seems to have been no great demand for it, till the last edition by Havercamp, in 1738.

It must be admitted, that the style of this historian is turgid, as might be expected from

[i] It was not only printed repeatedly as a separate work, but inserted in those voluminous collections, entitled *Bibliothecæ Patrum*.

a Spaniard; but yet he is, on this account perhaps, too much neglected at present, if we are solicitous to procure historical facts, which require our attention to them, in whatever diction they may be cloathed.

As Orosius flourished at the latter end of the fourth Century, he had an opportunity of consulting many historians, whose works are in part or entirely lost; amongst these he particularly cites Trogius Pompeius, Justin [k], Livy [l], Polybius [m], Antias [n], Valerius (perhaps Paterculus), and Claudius [o].

It appears also, by the third chapter of the sixth book of Aulus Gellius, that Orosius had perused the History of Tubero (which is entirely lost) because he gives an account of Regulus's army having great difficulty in killing a serpent, near the river Bagrada [p], for which circumstance A. Gellius cites the authority of Tubero.

It seems likewise clear, from the ninth chapter of the seventeenth book of A. Gellius, that

[k] L. i. c. 5. Where he states what Trogius Pompeius, and Justin have advanced, with regard to Moses.

[l] L. iii.

[m] L. iv. c. 20.

[n] L. v. c. 16.

[o] L. iv. c. 20.

[p] See Oros. l. iv. c. 8.

Orosius,



Orosius, amongst other materials, had recourse to what A. Gellius cites, as *Vetus Historia rerum Punicarum*, which is his authority for the particular method of Hasdrubal's sending intelligence to the Carthaginians, when he was employed by them as a spy upon Alexander the Great. Orosius has introduced this account in the sixth chapter of his fourth book.

Having said thus much with regard to Orosius, it is now more incumbent upon me to state what may be material, in relation to the Anglo-Saxon Version of this historian, by King Ælfred, which I now publish.

And first, therefore, I shall endeavour to answer the only objections which I have happened to hear against this translation's being ascribed to King Ælfred; one of which is, that it is not probable a King should take such trouble upon himself, even if he was properly qualified.

It is admitted that the instances of Royal authors, or translators, are not very frequent, and that Kings may be better employed; though it would be very hard to deny them this very innocent relaxation, if it should be so considered by them.

The religious treatise, written by Henry the Eighth, was, however, a much less ~~Kingly~~ performance,

performance, as it should rather have issued from the cloister than the throne; and yet Henry, in other periods of his reign, is known not to have neglected the business of his kingdom, though he did not, indeed, always promote the welfare of it.

The other objection arises from a note of Hearne's, in his publication of Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred [g], citing a passage from Somner's Preface to his Saxon Glossary. Hearne's words are as follow.

“ Some are of opinion that Ælfred was not author of this translation, as you may see in Somner's Preface to the Saxon Glossary.”

As Hearne's opinion is therefore solely founded upon this passage in Somner's Preface, I shall now subjoin the words alluded to.

“ Orosium etiam a Latino sermone (*ut plurimorum est sententia*) translatum;” and again, “ Aluredus Rex, Saxonicus, *ut fertur*, Orosii interpretes [r].”

All that can be inferred, therefore, from these passages, is, that Somner (who probably had not looked very deeply into this Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius) declined with great

[g] P. 211.

[r] In Art. *зѣбѣнѣ*, of his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.

propriety

propriety the pretending to ascribe it to this king, and therefore rather chose to rely upon the opinion of others.

I shall, therefore, now barely refer the Reader to a great profusion of most respectable authorities, who without, the least hesitation, consider that this translation was made by King Ælfred [s].

[s] See Appendix, N<sup>o</sup> 1. to the Latin Translation of Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, who cites Camden as of this opinion; see also the Testimonia authorum, prefixed to Rawlinson's edition of Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Boethius, who refers to Will. Malmesb. de Gestis Regum Angliæ, l. ii. c. 4.—Franciscus Junius, in Anglo-Saxonice monumentis Glossario Gothico præmissis—Leland de viris illustribus MS. p. 14. who says, it was the opinion of *many*, that Ælfred made this translation; which passage I have found in the late edition of Leland's Collectanea, vol. iv. p. 251. with the additional circumstance of Talebote's concurring with him. "Mr. Talebote made this annotation in the front of Orosius's Historie, which he lent me; translated out of Latine into Saxon tongue. Rex Alfredus interpretatus est Orosium, & Boethium, & Bedam de Historia ecclesiastica Anglorum." To these I may likewise add, the more modern opinions of Wanley, Elstob, Lye, and Ballard, two of which (viz. Elstob and Ballard) had transcribed the whole of this Anglo-Saxon Version.

b

But,

But, besides these very decisive opinions, upon a point of Northern literature, this tradition that Ælfred translated Orosius is not destitute of other most strong and concurrent proofs.

This King was the son of Æthelwulf, who was a priest [t], and subdean of Winchester [u], before he was crowned; he, therefore, may probably be supposed to have had at least the common learning of the times, which was then confined entirely to the clergy.

Æthelwulf, being hence determined to give his son the same education, sent him, whilst but five years old, with an honourable attendance to Rome [w], where he continued for four years, and being only the fifth son of his father, it could scarcely have been expected he should have succeeded to the throne.

The inference I would draw from this, is, that Ælfred was probably educated with a

[t] See Johnson's *Eccl. Laws*, in his Preface to those of Ælfred.

[u] Sir John Spelman's *Life of Ælfred*, in English, p. 16. Hearne's note, *ibid*.

[w] Spelm. l. i. p. 19, where, though it is supposed that he went to receive unction from the Pope, yet he could not have stayed four years merely for that ceremony. This unction is likewise conjectured to have been necessary for some small district, erected into a kingdom for him.

view to his obtaining some of the great dignities of the church, rather than a kingdom; and that he consequently received the instructions proper for the profession which he was intended to embrace.

His juvenile studies, however, were not merely clerical; for Asser (who was Ælfred's contemporary) informs us, that when this king was but twelve years old, his mother offered a book of Saxon poetry to any of her sons who would get it by heart, and that Ælfred obtained the prize from his brothers [x].

Having received such an education, and an early taste for the learning of the times, it is well known, that, during his very troublesome reign, he was always, at any interval of leisure, employed in reading, or attending to what was read by others; for this we have the repeated testimony of Asser Menevensis, who was actually retained in the King's service for the latter purpose.

It is therefore clear, beyond all possibility of doubt, that Ælfred was really a most learned man, for the period in which he lived; nor hath any one ever disputed that he translated

[x] Wise's Asser, p. 16.

Bede's Ecclesiastical History [y], and Boethius  
de Consolatione Philosophiæ [z].

At

[y] I have also happened to see two Saxon MSS. which are the most direct proofs of Ælfred's having translated other books.

The first of these is in the Cotton Library, where it is marked Vitellius, A. xv. and is the treatise at the beginning of a miscellaneous collection. This volume suffered much by the fire, which destroyed some part of that collection. In p. 56, of this MS. are the following words after a break.

“ Æn enbiap þa cwiþar þe Elfred kunning alar of þære bec  
“ þe pe hatað ] on

Or, “ *Here end the words that King Ælfred translated  
“ from that book we call —*.” The name of the original author, however, is lost, as p. 56. B. of the MS. ends [as above] with *on*, and the next page, from a mistake of the binder, relates to different matter.

The second MS. is in the Bodleian Library, and to the best of my recollection, is the Saxon Version of the Flores Soliloquiorum Augustini, always ascribed to King Ælfred.

I happened to be in a great hurry when I had an opportunity of seeing this MS. by favour of the Rev. Mr. Price, the Librarian, and had only time to copy the two initial words, which are in capitals, viz. IL ÆLFRED, or *f* Ælfred. This MS. ends þa þa þe.

[z] The following works, or translations, are also ascribed to Ælfred, by Sir John Spelman, in his life of that King,  
• Breviarium quoddam collectum ex legibus.

V— Saxonum leges, l. i.

Instituta quædam, l. i.

Contra

At what age this King was thus employed hath not been at all settled; and I should conceive that some of these versions were very possibly tasks imposed by his preceptors during his youth, who seem to have made a judicious choice, as Orosius was the best summary of

Contra judices iniquos, l. i.

Dicta Sapientium, l. i.

Regum fortunæ variæ, l. i.

Parabolæ & fables, l. i.

Acta Magistratum, l. i.

Collectiones Chronicorum, l. i.

Manuale Meditationum, l. i.

Lastly, Æsop's Fables. See Harleian MSS. N<sup>o</sup> 978.

That Ælfred was likewise a great translator from Latin into Saxon, appears by his Preface to St. Gregory's *Pastorale*, [see Appendix to Ælfred's Life, N<sup>o</sup> 3, Oxford 1678.] in which, after the introduction of, "*Ælfred sendeþ greeting,*" he says, that he wondered much it had not before been translated into Saxon. At the conclusion it is further stated, that King Ælfred, having rendered the *Pastorale word for word*, sent it to his *penmen* [p̃p̃t̃er̃ñ] to copy, that all the bishops might profit by this version, some of which did not understand Latin.

It is likewise positively asserted in the Preface to the Anglo-Saxon Boethius, that Ælfred translated it from *Book Latin*,

" Ælfred kunning p̃r̃ p̃eahyr̃toþ ð̃iyr̃e bec. ȝ h̃us of bec  
" *Letene on-Engl̃yr̃e penþe.*"

universal

universal history then known ; Bede had given an account of the Ecclesiastical affairs of the English ; and Boethius's was, perhaps, the best treatise of moral Philosophy which was then read [a].

It is not impossible also, that his preceptors might have corrected some of these translations, or the king himself afterwards, improved and enlarged them ; though there seems to be little doubt, but that Edward the Sixth (who died before the age of sixteen) was capable of making, perhaps, as good a translation of Orosius into English.

But I shall now give some intrinsic proofs, arising from the version itself, that it is to be ascribed to Ælfred the Great.

It may not be improper here to observe, that this King's translations of Bede and Boethius are more than liberal, being paraphrastical versions ; but the translation of Orosius still goes further, as Ælfred omits most of the introductory chapters to each book, sometimes leaves out considerable passages, and often inserts quite new matter [b].

As

[a] For this reason Chaucer translated it so many centuries after the reign of Ælfred.

[b] As in what relates to the form of a Roman Triumph—The constitution of the Senate—and Cæsar's engaging



As he is known, therefore, to have taken these liberties with Bede and Boethius, to whom but the same royal and liberal translator can we ascribe such a version of Orosius?

At the latter end he seems to have been quite tired of this painful employment; and consequently, in the last book, he scarcely gives any thing more than the contents of the chapters.

But the strongest intrinsic proof still remains. In the first geographical chapter, when the Royal Translator reaches the Northern parts of Europe, he with the greatest propriety introduces the voyages of *Ohthere* and *Wulfstan*, which begin with the following words.

“*Ohthere told his Lord King Ælfred,*” and during the narrative, the verb is often used in the present tense, as “*Ohthere says, &c.*” In another part the expression is, “*we had such an island on our right,*” which cannot be the words of an historian, writing in his closet from common materials; but must be taken down from the mouth of the traveller giving his own account of what happened to him.

gaging the Britons near Wallingford—In all these passages, as well as many others, the text is continued without any breaks, in the Cotton MS. and the transcripts from it.

The

The names of the places also mentioned in these voyages are so numerous, that it is impossible the King should have remembered them, if he did not make short notes of the relation.

The title, therefore, to the Translation of these voyages in Hakluyt, is most strictly proper, viz. "The Voyage of *Ochthere* [c], made "to the N. E. parts beyond Norway, *reported* "by himself unto Ælfred the famous King."

I have, for these reasons, scarcely a doubt with regard to this Anglo-Saxon Version's being truly ascribed to Ælfred the Great, though after all, this rather adds to the curiosity of the publication, than the merit of it.

I have also so little of that zeal (with which most editors are seized) in favour of this royal translation, that I can by no means go so far in it's commendation, as Dr. Hickes does in praise of Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede [d].

[c] The name, however, in the Cotton MS. and all the transcripts from it, is *Othhere*.

[d] "Hinc ad Regis Ælfredi versionem Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ Bedæ paraphrasticam summâ cum expectatione progrediaris; utpote quâ nunquam ipse Cæsar, Cicerove in mediocri dicendi genere quicquam perfectius scripsit." In Præf. Gramm. Anglo-Sax. &c.

I shall

I shall now proceed to give some account of the MS. and copies from which the Anglo-Saxon Orosius is published.

The original MS. from which all the others have been transcribed, is in the Cotton Library, under the mark of Tiberius I. which I have occasionally consulted, when difficulties have occurred in Mr. Elstob's transcript, from which I have printed; I do not, however, pretend to have had the industry of collating the whole, as this trouble [e] had before been taken by others; and particularly Junius [f], whose transcript Mr. Elstob copied.

The Cotton MS. is a most noble one, both in the penmanship, as well as the state of its

[e] It is, indeed, impossible to collate at the Museum, without great inconvenience to other readers, as there is no separate room for this purpose.

[f] See Hickee's Thesaurus, vol. iii. pt. 85. where it is also mentioned, that Marshall had collated Junius's Transcript with the Lauderdale. The Lauderdale copy (and not original MS. at least as I conceive) had formerly belonged to John Dee, M. D. Ibid.—Marshall is supposed to have intended a publication of this Anglo-Saxon Version, from his having taken the pains to collate Junius's with the Lauderdale transcript; and I should think the same may be still more strongly inferred with regard to Junius, as he was at the greater pains of making the complete transcript.

preservation; I cannot, therefore, but think, that it was a transcript made for the King's own use, by one of those copiers, whom he seems to have constantly retained in his service [g].

With regard to the character used in this MS. I have consulted some learned friends, who are better versed than I can pretend to be in matters of this sort, and who agree in supposing it to be of the ninth, or tenth Century.

I before mentioned, that I publish this Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius from a copy made by Mr. Elstob, well known for his eminent knowledge of Northern Literature, who had actually printed a half sheet of it, with the following title, which I copied from it, in the collection of the late James West, Esq.

“ Hormesta Pauli Orosii, quam olim patrio  
 “ sermone donavit Ælfredus magnus, Anglo-  
 “ Saxonum Rex Doctissimus; ad exemplar  
 “ Júnianum descriptum edidit Gulielmus El-  
 “ stob, A. M. & Coll. Univ. Soc.

“ Oxoniæ e Theatro Sheldoniano, A. D.  
 “ MDCXC.”

Mr. Elstob, however, was probably deterred from printing any further, for want of en-

[g] See the Pref. to St. Gregory's *Pastorale*. Sir John Spelman's Life of Ælfred, Appendix III.

couragement

couragement by subscription, and not by bad health, as Mr. Ballard supposes (in the preface to his transcript [*b*] from Junius's copy) for Mr. Elstob died in March, 1715 [*i*], whereas he had begun to print this Anglo-Saxon Version in 1690.

On Mr. Elstob's death, the MS. came into the possession of the late Mr. Joseph Ames, who likewise had thoughts of publishing it, as appears by a letter from him, in 1739, to the late Mr. Lye [*k*]. After Mr. Ames's decease, it was purchased by the Rev. Mr. Pegge,

[*b*] MS. penes Soc. Antiq. which I have also made use of, by leave of that learned Society.

There have, therefore, been four Transcripts from *Ælfred's* Version, viz. the Lauderdale, Junius's, Elstob's, and Ballard's; and four promoters of Anglo-Saxon literature have intended to publish it, viz. Junius, Marshall, Elstob, and Ames, which sufficiently shews in what great esteem it hath been held.

[*i*] MS. memorandum of the Rev. Mr. Pegge.

[*k*] Communicated to me by the Rev. and learned Dr. Percy. Mr. Ames had probably lent the Elstob transcript to Mr. Lye, as he frequently refers to it in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, though by some mistake the Saxon Orosius is not enumerated in the list of the authors cited. Mr. Lye's references, however, being accurate (in all the instances I have examined) to the book and chapter of this publication, it may contribute to its being more useful to the lovers of Northern Literature.

who had destined it for a much more able editor [l]; but on his declining to print it, from being engaged in other publications, Mr. Pegge permitted me to make the same use of it.

I shall now inform the reader of the few liberties which I have taken with this transcript of Mr. Elstob's, because, as I find he was merely a copier, without exercising his judgement [m], I cannot carry my reverence for MSS. so far as Archbishop Parker [n], and many others.

Sometimes men of real learning, indeed, (like Mr. Elstob) have submitted to this painful drudgery; but the greater part of MSS. are written by mere penmen, who, if they happen to see their own mistakes, will not make any rasures, because the copy will not then look so fair, nor deserve so good a price.

[l] The Rev. Mr. Owen Manning, the learned editor of Lye's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, of which most useful work I unfortunately could not procure a copy, till I had finished some part of my translation.

[m] See a strong instance of this, in what is printed between crotchets, in the 10th chapter of the first book of the Anglo-Saxon Version, p. 49.

[n] Who published Asser's Life of Ælfred (though in the Latin tongue) in Anglo-Saxon characters, because these were used in Parker's MS. of the Life.

These

These errors also are not soon detected, for most collectors seldom look into what they have purchased further than the Title-page. Antiquity, therefore, does not add much to the sanction of such a copy.

I have, for this reason, taken the liberty of altering the punctuation very frequently [ø]; I have confined the capital letters, at the beginning of words, to distinguish periods, as also the names of men and places, I have likewise broken the text, which was continued without interruption, into paragraphs, which,

[ø] I had once intended to have printed the whole with the modern marks of punctuation, which would (as I conceive at least) have made the Anglo-Saxon still more intelligible; but I have been deterred from this by some Anglo-Saxonists, whose advice I cannot but defer to.

I have, however, printed the first chapter of the last book in this manner, that the reader may judge for himself.

The most zealous admirers of the Anglo-Saxon, indeed, do not confine their studies entirely to this language; and consequently the using the full-point for a comma, semicolon, and colon, must, at first, always obscure the sense of the author.

I would ask, therefore, whether any one, who hath not been reading Greek for a considerable time, is at first aware of the semicolon not being the mark of a pause, but a point of interrogation; and why are we to lose the use of the colon and semicolon?

together

together with some other modern improvements in printing, I hope will contribute to make the Anglo-Saxon text rather more easily understood.

I must own also, that I have adhered commonly to one and the same method of spelling words, which varies almost in every page of the MS.; at the same time that I have now and then printed the word as I found it, because otherwise I should have taken upon myself to pronounce decisively, what was the only true and proper orthography.

I have, however, always followed the copy religiously in more material inaccuracies, and have at the bottom suggested such conjectural emendations as occurred, which are entirely submitted to the judgment of the reader.

I have also inserted the various readings, according to the collation in Mr. Elstob's Transcript, as well as in that of Mr. Ballard; several of which, however, are most clearly improper, and many others of so little importance, that I should not have considered them myself as deserving of any notice. I thought, however, that as I printed from their copies, this disregard of their collations should not be shewn to the labours of these industrious Antiquaries.

I shall



I shall likewise here explain the initial letters used in the various readings, which refer to the original MS. and different transcripts.

C. C. Codex Cottonianus.

M. L. The Lauderdale MS.

B. T. The Ballard Transcript.

M. H. The Hatton MS.

E. T. The Elftob Transcript.

The first chapter, which describes the boundaries of Europe, Asia, and Africa, together with the principal provinces, will undoubtedly appear to most readers very unentertaining, though it will be found to contain many particulars which will illustrate the geography of the middle ages, especially in the more Northern parts of Europe.

A stronger proof of this cannot well be given, than by referring to a treatise lately published, by that very able Geographer, *Monf. D'Anville* [p], entitled, "*Etats formés en Europe apres la chute de l'Empire Romain en occident,*" which scarcely gives a name to any place Northward of the Southern Coast of the Baltic, the Eastern part of which sea also is there termed *Mare Barbarum*.

[p] Paris, Quarto, 1771.

I have

I have therefore annexed a map, which contains the names of most of the Europæan places mentioned in this geographical chapter, and have also traced the voyage of Ohthere and Wulfftan, in these Northern Seas [q].

These voyages have already been extracted from the first chapter of the Anglo-Saxon Orosius, and have likewise been four times printed.

[q] The pricked line describes Ohthere's voyage, from *Halgoland* to the *Cwen Sea*, and back again; after which, he is supposed to sail for *Sciringe's-Heal*, whence he went to *Heathum*.

: The plain line traces Wulfftan's voyage, from *Hæthum* to *Truso*.

The numbers in Roman capitals shew the places where these travellers stopped, after so many days sail.

All the names of countries and towns, to the Northward of the Mediterranean, are in this map spelt precisely according to the Anglo-Saxon Orthography.

I might, indeed, have inserted some additional places, mentioned in other parts of the Version; but as they are only taken notice of transiently, without any boundaries, there is, in most instances, only a very wide field for conjectures. As I advanced in the Translation also, I thought upon the whole it might render the English Version more intelligible, if I conformed to the more common orthography, both of places and persons.

The

The first of these publications is, indeed, an English Translation, is incomplete [r], and is inserted in the first volume of Hakluyt's Voyages. I do not recollect to have met with any account which shews to whom the public owes this Version; it should seem, however, to lie between Archbishop Parker, Fox, Wheler, Lambard, Bromton, and Caius, as they were the only persons who were then versed in the Anglo-Saxon,

I should, upon the whole, rather attribute this translation to Caius, because it appears by the following passage, that he had perused Ælfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Orosius. "Hiberni vulgo dicebantur Scoti; eam ob causam ubicunque apud Orosium occurrebat Hibernus, Aluredus vertit Scotte [s]."

The second publication consists only of the latter part of Wulffstan's voyage, which Somner hath inserted in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, under the word *gebrync*. It begins, 7 ðær is mid Ertum ðear; and ends, þ̅ hy p̅yncað ðone cyle hinc on.

[r] Half of Wulffstan's voyage is omitted; as it ends, "he had upon his lardord the islands that belong to Denmark."

[s] De Antiq. Cantabr. p. 233.

The third we owe to Sir John Spelman (or rather the scholars of University-College) who also published these voyages in Anglo-Saxon as well as in Latin; there are, however, several inaccuracies [1], both in the one and the other, which I shall have occasion to take notice of.

The fourth edition is by Buffæus [2], who printed the Anglo-Saxon in common types, together with a Latin Translation, and geographical notes; there are also several mistakes in both of these, and it should seem that the very title is improper, as Ohthere's voyage is stiled *Periplus*, whereas it is by no means a *circumnavigation*; nor can I find the least grounds for supposing Wulfftan to have been an Englishman, as Buffæus does.

In each of these publications the editors [3] have made their conjectures, with regard to

[1] The very title given to Ohthere's voyage, in this edition, shews that neither the Cotton MS., or any transcript from it, could have been consulted; because the voyage is said to be taken from *the Preface* to the Saxon Version of Orosius, whereas it is inserted nearly in the middle of the first chapter.

[2] *Hafnie*, 1733, Quarto—At least it is commonly bound with his edition of Arius Polyhistor, which bears that date.

[3] Somner, Benson, and Lye, have attempted the same thing in their Anglo-Saxon Dictionaries.

the

the situation of the places mentioned, and have at the same time given the supposed modern names; with regard to many of which I can by no means agree with these learned writers:

Whilst I had this part of the first chapter under consideration, I had an opportunity of consulting the very learned Mr. John Reinhold Forster [y], who hath made the Northern geography of Europe his particular study; and I have printed his observations on this chapter by themselves, at the end of the work.

I have very maturely weighed his conjectures, and think that, upon the whole, they are liable to fewer objections, than according to the course which I had myself attributed to Ohthere.

At the same time I cannot but state the difficulties that still remain with me:

As Ohthere had an audience of King Ælfred, in which he gives an account of the countries he had visited, it is certainly very singular, that he should not have taken notice of its being perpetual day within the Arctic circle, during almost his

[y] Now gone upon discoveries, in the Southern hemisphere.

whole voyage, which must have so much astonished this King [z].

It is equally extraordinary also, that no mention should have been made of the Northern lights, which he must have been so frequent a witness of, if his native country Halgoland, is on the coast of Norway, in Lat. 66. as Mr. Forster supposes. These are likewise taken notice of in the *Speculum Regale*, though the writer may be supposed to speak to his countrymen, rather than to foreigners, to whom they must have been a greater cause of astonishment.

If Onshere sailed round the N. W. parts of Lapland, according to Mr. Forster's supposition, he must have passed near that part of the Danes, which is called *Wardhus* [a], and

[z] Pliny and Pomponius Mela, indeed, give distant hints of perpetual night in Thule, and amongst the Hyperboreans; but Ælfred had probably never heard of these authors. The first mention I have met with of such an observation in the writers of the middle ages, is in the *Speculum Regale*: (printed at *Bora* (near Copenhagen) in 1768, which very singular treatise is supposed to have been written at the latter end of the twelfth Century). “ In primis in Halgolandia (ut ipsi non tantum audivimus sed & experti sumus) sol non conspicitur magnâ parte hyemis.”

[a] Or Guard-House, perhaps.

elusive

which

which we hear so much of, in the more early navigators to the Northward. Now it is stated, by one of these in Hakluyt [b], “ that the land of Lappia (in which *Wardhus* “ is situated) is a high land, and they have “ snow commonly lying upon it the whole “ year.” This, therefore, again is another circumstance which must have struck *Aelfred*, and would not have probably been omitted in the narrative.

Mr. Förster again considers *Halgotland* (Ohthere's country) as part of the coast of Norway, situated in Lat. 66. (including likewise an island called *Helgotland*); but *Ohthere* himself says, that his country was called *Northmannaland*, whereas Norway, 150 years afterwards, had obtained the name which it now bears.

Thus a *Saxon Chronicle* [c], of the year 1049, hath the following passage. “ *Hapold* “ *for* to *Nonnegum*.—And again, in 1058, “ *com yesthera of Nonnegum*.”

I thought it right to state these objections to the course of *Ohthere's* voyage, which I have adopted from Mr. Förster,

[b] *Voss's* p. 311.

[c] Now first printed at the end of Mr. Lye's *Saxon Dictionary*.

though

though I have before mentioned, that I conceive, on the whole; his conjectures are nearer the truth, than those of any other writer, or geographer.

I have also printed Mr. Forster's remarks upon the countries mentioned in the first geographical chapter, at the end of the English Translation, and must therefore apologize for referring to them [d], as being placed at the end of the first chapter of the first book.

With regard to the English Translation, it is not literal, indeed, which perhaps many may have rather expected; but no further liberties have been taken with the original, than from endeavouring to make it intelligible to the readers [e].

Where the Saxon word, indeed, or turn of expression, happens to correspond with the English idiom, I have generally retained it, though this hath sometimes obliged me to make use of a term or phrase, which is partly obsolete. I thought this proper, to shew the affinity which is still retained between the

[d] P. 7, English translation.

[e] I fear, however, that there are some reflections which consist of a sort of religious jargon, that will not be thoroughly comprehended, when Orosius, as well as the two translations are consulted.

Anglo-



Anglo-Saxon and modern English. I have, therefore, commonly printed such words or passages in Italics.

This, indeed, is one of the principal advantages of translating the Anglo-Saxon into the language so evidently derived from it; which affinity of idiom could not appear, if I had rendered it into Latin [f].

If it is said that most other Anglo-Saxon books have been translated into Latin; my answer is, that most of these were published at the latter end of the last century, or beginning of the present, when the English language was not so generally understood as it is by the Literati of Europe at this time; for which reason, the Latin versions were then of infinitely more use to foreigners.

To say the truth, I had originally intended to publish only the Anglo-Saxon version, think-

[f] Bishop Gibson, in his Preface to the Saxon Chronicle, very deservedly finds fault with the former Latin translation by Wheloc, for not preserving the Saxonisms of the original, "Quin & Saxonis mutilis interpretationem adjunxisse admodum vitiosam, & quæ sermonis Saxonici genium & nitorem minime repræsentat."

The learned Bishop, however, in the very first chapter, renders þer Larener geseþan, Cæsar's *tribunum*, which should be translated either Cæsar's *companion*, or Cæsar's *Sheriff*.

ing

ing that the original Orosius might supersede the necessity of any other translation; upon comparing, however, some of the chapters, I found that there was often so little resemblance between the one and the other, that a version would be wished by most readers.

I must own that I cannot give so good a reason for not placing the English in a column opposite to the Anglo-Saxon; but I had printed the first book of the original in the present form, before I found a translation to be necessary: those, however, who may wish to save themselves the trouble of looking into a Saxon Dictionary, may bind the original and the version in two separate volumes, which will, in a great measure, answer the same purpose [g].

I will add to this, that though, as the book is to be sold, every reader hath a right to desire that his own convenience should be attended to; yet there are so few who concern themselves about Anglo-Saxon literature, that I consider myself as being at the charge of publication, without scarcely any prospect of a return. As I have, therefore, printed the

[g] Nor, indeed, is the trouble very great, of having recourse to the translation, when bound in the same volume.

work,

work, chiefly for my own amusement, and that of a few antiquarian friends, I have, in some measure, a right to indulge myself in my own whims on this subject, even if the form of printing the contents should not be commonly approved of by the reader.

Though I think I have a right thus to follow my own caprice, yet I profess, at the same time, that it will make me most proud and happy, if the publication happens to meet with the approbation of those very few who may chance to purchase a copy of it,

DAINES BARRINGTON.

February 22, 1773.

THE



T H E

Anglo-Saxon Version,

From the HISTORIAN

O R O S I U S.

И И Т

исноу понод-ога

И И Т О Т И И И И И

И И И И И И И И И

HER ONGINNED SEO BOL

þe mañ OROSIUS nemneð.

LIB. I.

URE [1] ylðan ealne ðýrne ymbhyrft  
on ðneð toaldon. p. 13.

II. Du Naur Arrýna [2] kýnig on gau  
manna æreft rucran on ðýrum [3] midðan g.  
7 hu sameþamir hir cþen renz to þam rice  
æfter him mid mycelne [4] fæstnerre. 7  
[5] þrænerre. p. 34.

III. Du þæt [6] heofenlice fýn [7] forþærnd  
þæt land on þam pæron þa tpa býrig on geþim-  
bret Sodomé 7 Gomorre. p. 36.

IV. Du [8] Telercu 7 Liaprað þa leode him  
betreonum punnan. p. 37.

V. Du Ioseph se nihtwira mon ahrædde Egyp-  
ta polc æt þam feofon [9] gearon miclam hun-  
gre mid hir wifdome. 7 hu [10] hi riððan þone  
firtan dæl ealra hira wæstmra hýra kýninge to  
garole gesýllað æfter hir [11] gerette. p. 37.

[1] Du ure. Ms. L. [2] kýninge. Codex Cotton.

[3] midðangeard. M. L. [4] wæððnerre. M. L.

[5] In the Ballard Transcript þrænerre, or *lust*.

[6] heofonlice. M. L. [7] forþærndæ C. C.

[8] Belercu 7 Liapætr. M. L. [9] geara. M. L.

[10] he. C. C. [11] gerette. M. L.

VI. Hu on Aethiæ pearð micel flob on Am-  
dicriomur bagum þær cýninges: p. 39.

VII. Hu Moyses lædde Israhæle folc fram  
Ægyptum ofer ðone Reaban fæ: p. 40.

VIII. Hu on Egyptum purdon on anre niht  
L manna ofrlagen fram heofa agnum sunum. 7  
hu [1] Borisidiur se cýning het don to ge-  
blote ealle ða cumað ðe hine gefohton. 7 ymb  
manegra oðra folca gefin: p. 43.

IX. Hu Eretenre 7 [2] Athenienre Epeca le-  
ode him [3] betreonum punnon: p. 45.

X. Hu Vefoges Egypta kýning polde him  
togeteon ðone sud dæl to þæt Aria. ze þone  
norðdæl þæt him Sciddie. 7 hu trefgen æfe-  
lingas purdon [4] arlymde of Sciddium. 7 ymb  
ða þif þe man het [5] Amazanar. 7 ymb þa Lo-  
tan þe him fore [6] andredon ze Pirrus se  
reþa Epeca kýning. ze se Mæra Alexander. ze  
Julius se Cærese: p. 45.

XI. Hu Elena þær [7] cýninges þif pearð  
genumen on Lacedemonium þære býrig. 7  
hu Eneas se kýning for mid fýrde on Ita-  
lie: p. 50.

XII. Hu Sardanapolur þær se riðmerca ký-  
ning in Arrýria. 7 hu hine berpac Arbatuþ his  
ealdorman. 7 hu þa þifmen byrnredon hiepa  
þenar þa hie fleon poldon. 7 hu se angeo-  
tre geforhte anes þearres anlicnesse þam  
æfelinges: p. 51.

[1] Boridiur. C. C.

[2] Athenienre. C. C.

[3] betreou. C. C.

[4] arlymed. M. L.

[5] Amathenar. C. C.

[6] andredon. M. L.

[7] cýnges. C. C.

XIII. Hu



XIII. Hu Pelopenſium. 7 [1] Athenientium  
þa folc him betreohum punnon: p. 55.

XIV. Hu Lacedemonie 7 Messiane him be-  
treonum punnon for hieſa mæzodena offrunza:  
p. 55.

L I B. II.

I. Hu Onorinj ſæde þæt une drihten ðone  
æreſtan man ſwiðe rihtne. 7 ſwiðe godne. 7er-  
ceope. 7 ymb þa feoreþ anſalbar þiſſer middan  
[2] 3: p. 57.

II. Hu Remur 7 Romulur þa zebroþna Ro-  
mana buh zetimbredon on Italium: p. 61.

III. Hu Romulur 7 [3] Brutur mid hælcum  
mane hi zehalzodan Roma: p. 64.

IV. Hu Romane 7 Sabine him betreonum pun-  
non. 7 hu Lynur ſearð ofrlagen on Sciddium:  
p. 65.

V. Hu Lambýreſ ce cýning forſeah þa Eþyr-  
tiſcan deofolgyld. 7 ymbe [4] Daniur 7erim-  
7 [5] Xerxir. 7 Leonidan. p. 71.

VI. 7 hu Romanum ſearð an pundor oðerþ  
ſpelce ſe heofon buhne: p. 80.

VII. Hu Sicilie leode pæron him betreonum  
pinnende: p. 81.

VIII. Hu Romane beſæton [6] Veiorum þa  
buh tyn rintep. 7 hu Gallie of Senno abracon  
Romebuh: p. 81.

[1] Athenientium. C. C.

[2] 3 stands for zeapð, as before, p. 1.

[3] Brutor. C. C. [4] Daniur. C. C.

[5] Xerxir. C. C. [6] Veiorum. C. C.

## [L I B. III.]

- I. Hu ƿio biſmenlic ƿiþ 7 ƿæcenlice ƿearþ be-  
 tƿeonom Læcedemonium 7 Penſum: p. 85.
- II. Hu on Achia ƿearþ eorþ-beofung: p. 89.
- III. Hu ƿe micla mancƿealm ƿearþ on Rome  
 on tpeɣna conſula bæge. 7 hu Marcus Eurtiur  
 berceat on ða ɣynienþan eorþan: p. 90.
- IV. Hu Gallie ofenheɣodon Romana land oð  
 þreo mila to þære býrig: p. 92.
- V. Hu Captaine ænenþraçan coman to Rome.  
 7 him ƿiþ geþuþon: p. 92.
- VI. Hu Romane 7 Latine ƿunnon him betre-  
 onum. 7 hu an nunne ƿearþ cuco bebýrgeþ:  
 p. 95.
- VII. Hu Alexanden ƿe kýning ƿan þið  
 [1] Romanum. þær maþan Alexanden ƿeam.  
 7 hu Philippur þær maþan Alexanden ƿæþen  
 ƿenz to Mæcedonie ƿice. 7 he him gecear  
 Byzantium þa buþh: p. 96.
- VIII. Hu Laudener Fungulur ƿio ƿtope ƿearþ  
 ƿriðe ƿiðmæne ƿon Romana biſmæne: p. 105.
- IX. Hu ƿe Mæra Blexanden ƿenz to Mæce-  
 donia ƿice. 7 hu he het ƿumne [2] biſceop  
 ƿecgan on his ɣepill hƿa his ƿæþen ƿære. 7 hu  
 he [3] Dapium þone kýning oferpan. 7 hu he  
 ƿylf ƿearþ mid atte acƿealb: p. 170.
- X. Hu unþen tram conſulum ƿoþon ƿe,  
 oþer þa [4] ƿtengeɣtan þeoda Romana ofen  
 ƿinnan. 7 hu ƿe micla mancƿealm ɣeƿearþ

[1] Romane. M. L.

[2] biſceo. C. C.

[3] Dapiur. M. L.

[4] ƿtengeɣtan. C. C.

on Rome. 7 hu hi him heƿon Ʒereccan to Ercolapuri þone ſcniacan mid þære [1] ſcniacan nabbran: p. 107.

XI. hu under tyam conſulum purdon, Somnite 7 Gallie of ſenno þære byrig Romanum ſederinnan. 7 hu Alexandreſ heſetogan hyra liſ on unriſbe [2] Ʒeendebon æfter Alexandreſ deaðe: p. 120.

## L I B. IV.

I. hu Tarentine Ʒerapou Romana ſcipa on ðam ræ yrran þa hi pleƷebon on hyra Theatreum: p. 131.

II. hu þa manezan yrlan purdon purdon on Rome: p. 136.

III. hu man Ʒereah riuan meolc of heorodnum. 7 peallan blod of eorðan: p. 137.

IV. hu on Romana becom mycel mancrealm. 7 hu Eapenone rið nunne pearð ahangen. 7 hu þa [3] burhleode on Cartaina [4] blotan men hyra Ʒodum: p. 138.

V. hu himelco Cartaina cýning for mid ſynðe on Sicilie. 7 hu Hanna an man pær anpaldeſ Ʒýnnende. 7 hu [5] Cartaina hieþon þ̅ [6] ræ Mæra Alexandreſ hæfte abroken Tirum þa burƷ: p. 140.

[1] Scniacan. C. C. [2] Ʒeendod. B. T.

[3] burhleode. M. L.

[4] blotan is more uſual. See Lye in Art.

[5] Cartaine. C. C. [6] ſe. C. C.

VI. hu

.oVI. Hu Sicilia pok .7. Pena punnon hum  
 [1] betreonum. 7 hu Romane beræton Hanabal-  
 lan Pena kýning. 7 hu Latinus se consul for  
 mid sýpbe to Samaritan Sicilia býrig. 7 hu  
 Punice zereetton eft þone ealdan handibalan  
 þæt he mid scýpum wð Romane punna. 7 hu  
 Romane foron on. Affrice mid þrum [2] hund  
 scipa. 7 mid þritigan. 7 hu Regulur se con-  
 sul ofrlah þa ungemeticlan næddran. 7 hu  
 Regulur zereahc wð þny Pena cýningar on  
 anum zereohce. 7 hu Emiliur se consul for  
 on Affrican mid þrum hund scýpa. 7 hu Lotta  
 se consul ofersherzobe Sicilie. Hu tpezen  
 consular foron on Affrice mid þrum hund sci-  
 pa. ond hu on þreora consula dæge com har-  
 tehbal se nra kýning to Libeum þam izlande.  
 7 hu Claudiur se consul for eft [3] to Punice.  
 7 hu Laiur se consul for on Affricýce. 7 on  
 þam sæ forpearð. 7 hu Lutatia se consul for  
 on Affricce mid þrum [4] hund scipa. p. 144.

.VII. Hu se ungemeticlan sýpbrýne pearð  
 on Rome. 7 hu Gallie punnon Romanum wðer-  
 peahol. 7 hu Sardinie punnon on [5] Romanum  
 sýa hi Pene zelærdon. 7 hu Onofriur sæbe þ  
 he sæne cumau to þam godan tidum þe Romane  
 eft forsegulpon. 7 hu Gallie punnon on Romane.  
 7 Pene on oðre healfe. 7 hu tpezen consular  
 fuzhton on Gallium. 7 hu mænig pundon þaron  
 [6] zerepen. 7 hu Claudiur se consul ofrlah  
 Gallia [7] xxx m. p. 151.

- [1] betreonan. C. C. [2] hunda, M. L.  
 [3] on. C. C. [4] hund. M. L.  
 [5] Romane. M. L. [6] zerepene. M. L.  
 [7] xxx m C. C. non agnoscit.

VIII. Hu

VIII. Hu Hannibal Pena kyning beræt Sa-  
guntum Ippania buh. 7 hu Hannibal Pena cý-  
ning abnæg ofer Pipenes þa beorgan. 7 hu  
Scipio se conful geƿeahƿ on Ippanium. 7 hu  
manie fundon gepurdon on ðære tide: p. 155.

IX. Hu Hannibal berƿac tƿegen confular on  
hira geƿeahƿe. 7 hu Romane him geƿettan  
tictator 7 Scipian to conful. 7 hu Romane  
sendon Lucius þone conful on Gallie mid þrim  
legion: p. 158.

X. Hu Marcellus se conful for mid Scip-  
hepe on Sicilie, 7 hu Hannibal geƿeahƿ mid  
Marcellus þone conful þý dagar. 7 hu Hanni-  
bal berƿal on Marcellus þone conful 7 [1] him  
ofloh. 7 hu Hastenbal (Hannibales broðor) for  
of Ippanium on Italie. 7 hu Lartanium ƿearð  
frid alýfed fram Scýpian þam conful: p. 161.

XI. Hu Romana æftere geƿin ƿearð geen-  
dob. 7 hu Sempronius se conful ƿearð ofsla-  
gen on Ippania. 7 hu Philippus Mæcedonia cý-  
ning ofloh Romana ærendƿacan. 7 hu þæt  
Mæcedonisce geƿin geƿearð. 7 hu Emilius se  
conful oferþan Penrus þone kýning: p. 169.

XII. Hu Romanum ƿearð se mæsta ege  
fram Sceltikeƿin Ippanica folce: p. 173.

XIII. Hu þæt þritbe geƿin ƿearð geendob  
Romana 7 Lartana kýninge: p. 175.

## L I B. V.

I. Hu Onorius ƿƿrac ýmb Romana gýlp.  
hu hi manega folc oferþunnan. 7 hu hi manega

[1] hine. C. C.

kýningar

kýningas beforian hieja triumphan wið Rome-  
peno dripon: p. 177.

II. Hu on anum geare purdon þa tra býruð  
topoppene Lartaina 7 Lornthum. 7 hu Fe-  
riaatur se hýrde ongan rucian on Ippanum.  
7 hu Claudiur se conful geflymde Galie. 7  
hu [1] Mancinur se conful genam frid wið Is-  
pame. 7 hu Brutur se conful ofslah Ippania  
ryxtuz Manna. 7 hu an cyld þearð gebofen  
on Rome: p. 178.

III. Hu Romane sendon Scipian on Ippania  
mid frýrde. 7 hu Enaccur se conful pan wið þa  
oðre confular oð hi hine ofslogan. 7 hu þa  
þeopar punnon pýð þa hlaforðas: p. 182.

IV. Hu Lucinur se conful (se þe eac þas  
Romana [2] ýlbertra birceop) for mid frýrde  
ongean [3] Anrtonicure þam kýninge. 7 hu  
Antiochur ([4] Arie cýning) yilnode Partha  
anpalber. 7 hu Scipia se betra Romana ðezn  
mænde hir earkeþu to Romana pýtum. 7 hu  
Etna frýr up arleop: p. 184.

V. Hu Romana heton eft getimbrían Lar-  
taina. 7 hu se conful [5] Metellur oferspann  
þa rucingas: p. 186.

VI. Hu [6] Faviur se conful oferscom Betri-  
turan Gallia cýning: p. 187.

VII. Hu Romane punnon wið Geoperðan Nu-  
mebia cýning: p. 187.

VIII. Hu Romane gefuhton wið Limbror. 7  
wið Teutonar. and wið Ambnonar: p. 190.

[1] Mantur. C. C.

[2] ýlbertra. C. C.

[3] Anrtonicure. C. C.

[4] Arria. C. C.

[5] Metellur. C. C.

[6] Vaviur. C. C.

IX. Hu

IX. Hu Romane aƷunnan unſibbe him betƷe-  
onan upahebban. on þam ſiƷtan Ʒeare þe Ma-  
niur Ʒæs conſul: p. 191.

X. Hu oƷen ealle Italie Ʒearð unƷerſlic  
unſib on þam ſiƷtan Ʒeare. þe Iuliuſ ſe Laſene  
Ʒæs conſul: p. 191.

XI. Hu Romane ſendon Sullan þone conſul  
on Ʒean Metriſateſ Paſſia cýniſƷ: p. 193.

XII. Hu Romane ſealbon Iuliuſe þam conſule  
ſƷƷan leƷion. 7 hu Iuliuſ beſæt Tanſſatur  
Pompeiuſ [1] laſteop on anum Ʒærtene. 7 hu  
Iuliuſ Ʒereahc Ʒið Popolomeuſ þruƷa: p. 195.

XIII. Hu Octavianuſ ſenƷ to Romana anƷal-  
be hiſa unƷillum: p. 200.

XIV. Hu Octavianuſ ſe Laſene betýnðe la-  
neſ buſu: p. 203.

XV. Hu ſume Iſpaniè [2] leobe Ʒænoð  
[3] AƷurſure Ʒiðeſſinnan: p. 204.

L I B. VI.

I. Hu Onoſtuſ Ʒæs ſƷneceðe ýmbe þa Ʒe-  
oƷen anƷalðar þana ƷeoƷen heaƷoðrica þiſſer  
miſſan Ʒeanðer: p. 207.

II. Hu Tiberiuſ ſenƷ to Romana anƷealde ſe  
Laſene æfter AƷurſuſ: p. 209.

III. Hu Lauſ Ʒearð Laſene ƷeoƷen Ʒean: p. 211.

IV. Hu Tiberiuſ Elauiuſ ſenƷ to Romana  
[4] anƷalðe: p. 212.

[1] Laſteop. M. L.

[2] leobe deeſt M. L.

[3] AƷurſuſ. C. C.

[4] anƷealde. C. C.

- V. hu Nepo kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 214
- VI. hu [1] Lalya kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 215.  
re Larene:
- VII. hu [2] Ferrarianur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 215.
- VIII. hu Titur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 216.
- IX. hu Domitianur (Titur bpeðop) kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 216.
- X. hu Nepoa kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 217.
- XI. hu Adrianur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 218.
- XII. hu Pompeiur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 219.
- XIII. hu Marcur Antonur kenz to Romana anpalbe mid Aupeliur hir [3] bpeðop: p. 219.
- XIV. hu Lucur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 220.
- XV. hu Severur kenz to Romana [4] anpalbe: p. 221.
- XVI. hu hir sunu kenz to nice Antonur: p. 221.
- XVII. hu Marcur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 222.
- XVIII. hu Aupeliur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 222.
- XIX. hu Maximur kenz to Romana anpalbe: p. 222.
- XX. hu Gordianur kenz to Romana [4] anpalbe: p. 223.

[1] Galua. M. L.      [2] Ferrarianur. C. C.  
 [3] bpeðep. C. C.      [4] nice. M. L.

XXI. hu



- XXI. hu Philippus fenz to Romana nice: p. 223.
- XXII. hu Decius fenz to Romana nice: p. 224.
- XXIII. hu Lallus fenz to Romana nice: p. 224.
- XXIV. hu Romane gazetton tpegen Eapapar: p. 225.
- XXV. hu Claudius fenz to Romana nice: p. 226.
- XXVI. hu Aurelius fenz to Romana nice: p. 226.
- XXVII. hu Tacitus fenz to Romana nice: p. 227.
- XXVIII. hu [1] Probus fenz to Romana nice: p. 227.
- XXIX. hu Carus fenz to Romana nice: p. 227.
- XXX. hu Diocletianus fenz to Romana nice: p. 228.
- XXXI. hu Constantinus fenz to Romana [2] nice mid hir tparam [3] broðrum: p. 232.
- XXXII. hu [4] Junianus fenz to Romana nice: p. 234.
- XXXIII. hu [5] Valentinianus fenz to Romana nice: p. 234.
- XXXIV. hu Valens fenz to Romana nice: p. 236.
- XXXV. hu Gratianus fenz to Romana nice. 7 hu Britannie namon [6] Maximianum heom to Kyrore ofer hir pillan: p. 237.

[1] Probus. C. C.

[2] anpalde. M. L.

[3] broð. C. C.

[4] Junianus. M. H.

[5] Valentinianus. M. H. [6] Maximianus. C. & H.

XXXVI. Du Deoboriuſ kenz to Romana  
 anwalde. 7 hū Valentimanuſ kenz eſt to nice-  
 p. 238.

XXXVII. Du Anchariuſ kenz to Romana  
 nice. 7 honoriuſ to þam feſte nice. p. 240.

XXXVIII. Du Gob gebyde Romanum hiſ  
 miſtrunze; p. 242.

HORMEST A



# HORMESTA OROSII,

ÆLFREDO Rege Interprete.

## L I B. I.

**U**RE \* ylþan ealne ðýrne ymbhyrft ðý-  
rer midþangearber ([1] cƿæð Orosiur)  
ſƿa ſƿa Oceanur ymblizeð utan. (þone man  
[2] ƷaſſrecƷ hatað.) on ðreo to ðælbom. 7 hu hý  
þa þny ðalar on ðreo tonemþon. Áſiam.  
7 Euporam. 7 Áſſricam. þeah þe ſume  
men fæþon þæt þær næron butan tƿegen  
ðalar. Ária. 7 þæt oðer Eupora. Ária iſ  
berangen mid [3] Oceanur þæm ƷaſſrecƷe  
[4] be ſuðan. 7 norðan. 7 eaſtan. 7 ſƿa ealne  
þýrne midþangearþ fram ðæm eaſt ðæle he-  
alþne behæfð. Ðonne on ðæm norð ðæle. þæt  
iſ Ária. on þa ſƿýðnan healfe. in Dana þære  
ic. þær Ária. 7 Eupore [5] heora [6] land  
Ʒemercu toƷæþene licƷað. 7 þonne of þære

\* See Oroſ. L. I. c. 2.

- [1] cƿæt. C. C.      [2] Ʒaſſrege. C. C.  
[3] Oceano. M. L.    [4] be ſupraſcriptum eſt C. C.  
[5] heora deeft C. C.    [6] land Ʒemercu deeft C. C.  
ilcan

alcan ic Dana. sūð 7 laug Venbel sær. 7 þonne  
 sūð þertan Alexandria þære býrig. [1] Af-  
 frica 7 Asia togtæpe licgað. Europe hit  
 onginð. (sra ic ær cwæð.) of Dana þære ic. sio  
 is yrrende of norðæl of Riffing þam be-  
 onsum. þa, sraðon neah þam garscege þe andu  
 hæteð Bermonðirc. 7 sio ea Danai yrind þanon  
 sūdrihte. on þert healfe Alexandres herga.  
 on in Roçhouarce þære ðeode. þio sýncð  
 þæt senn. þe man hæteð Meotebirc. 7 þonne  
 sord mid micle flobe. neah þære býrig þe  
 man hæteð Theoboria. sūð eastan ut on þa  
 sæ flopeð þe man hæteð Euxinur. 7 þonne mid  
 laugne neaponeffe. sūð þanon be easton  
 Constantinopolim Egeca býrig licgað. 7 þon-  
 ar. sord þanon ut on Venbel sæ. Se  
 sirt sūð eade Europe land gemýnce is an  
 Hispania þertþearfum. æt þam garscege. 7  
 oæst æt þam englande þe se Gader hæte þær  
 seyt se Venbel se up of þam garscege þær  
 Ercole sýla standað. On þam alcan Venbel  
 sæ. on hyne [2] þertende. is soolapre.  
 Africa 7 Asia heora land gemýncd on-  
 ginnad of Alexandria Egypta býrig. 7  
 þæt land gemæne sūd þanon oþer  
 Nilur þa ea. 7 sra oþer Ethiopia. [4] þertane  
 oð þone sūd garsceg. 7 þære Africa inord  
 þert gemæne is æt þam alcan Venbel sæ. þe  
 of þam garscege seyt. þær Ercole sýla  
 standað. 7 hyne rihte þertende is æt þam

[1] Asia 7 Africa. C. C.      [2] on deest. C. C.  
 [3] licgað. M. L.      [4] þertþanne. C. C.

beorze

bearge þe man Æthlanf nemneð. 7 æt þæm  
 igrlande þe man hæf Fortuna-cyrc.

Scoplice ic hæbbe na geras ymbe þa þry  
 dalan ealles hyref midoan gearoðes. ac ic wille  
 nu. swa ic swi gehet. þara þreoþra landrica gemæ-  
 re wecan. hu. hy mid hyra wætrum tolicgað.  
 Ara on gear þam. [1] middele on þam eara  
 oðre. þær licgeð se muða. ut on þone gar-  
 wega þære ea þe man hæteð Landf. þone  
 gearwege. mon hat Indurc. be sudan þam muðan.  
 wið þone gearwega is se port. [2] þe mon hat  
 Labgastamana. Be sudan earcan þam portc.  
 is þ. igrland. Deprobane. 7 þonne be norðan  
 þam Landf se muða. þær. þær [3] Lauca-  
 ras se beorn entað. neh þam gearwege. þær  
 is se port Samora. Be norðan þam portc. is  
 se muða þære ic þe man nemneð [4] Lora-  
 gora. þone gearwege man hat Senicur.

Dæt sint Indea gemæro. þær þær Laucar  
 se beorn is be norðan. Indur seo ea be  
 westan. 7 se Reade se be sudan. 7 se gear-  
 wege be earcan. On Indea land is feoþer  
 7 feoþertig. ðeoda. butan þam igrlande Ta-  
 ppahane. þæt hæfð on him tyn byrig. butan  
 oðrum manegum gefetenum igrlandum of þæ-  
 ne. ea Indur. þe be westan eallum þam lande  
 [5] lreð. [6] betwux þære ea Indur. 7 þære þe be  
 westan hyre is Tigris hæte. þa flogað buta  
 rað on þone Readen. 7 betwux þam tpan

[1] midle. M. L. [2] þe mon hat deest C. C.

[3] Laucar. C. C. [4] octoþogora. M. L.

[5] lreð. M. L. [6] betwux. C. C.

ean rýndon þar land Onacarría. 7 Partúra.  
 7 Árília. 7 Parrída. 7 Mébia (þeah þe zerruta  
 oxt nemnan ealle þa land Mébia. oððe Árrí-  
 nia.) 7 þa land rýndon rpyðe beorhte. 7 þær  
 rýnd rpyðe rcearpe þezer 7 rranize. Ðana  
 landa norð gemæro rýndon æt þæm beorzum  
 Laucary. 7 on ruð healke reo Reade ræ. 7  
 on þæm lande rýndon tpa mycele ea. Þarper  
 7 Árbir. on þæm lande is tpa 7 trentiz þeoda.  
 hu hæz hit man eall Partúra. Ðonne þer rram  
 Tigrur þære ea oð Euphrate þa ea. þonne  
 betreox þæm ean rýndon þar land Bablonia.  
 7 Calbea. 7 Meropotamia. Bunnan þæm lan-  
 dum rýndon eahta 7 trentiz þeoda. Ðýna  
 norð gemæro rýndon æt þæm beorzum Tau-  
 ro 7 Laucaro. 7 hýna ruð gemæro licgæð to  
 þæm Readan ræ. Ándlang þær Readan rær. þær  
 bæler þe þær norð reyrt. lið þ land Arabia. 7  
 Saben 7 Eudomane. ofer þære ea Euphrate.  
 þer oð þone Vendel ræ. 7 norð forneah oð  
 ða beorzar. þe man Taurur hæz. oð þæt land  
 þe man hæz Armene. 7 oxt ruð oð Ezypte  
 manega þeoda rýndon þær lander. þæt is Lo-  
 magena. 7 [1] Venicia. 7 Damarcena. 7 Co-  
 elle. 7 Moab. 7 Ammon. 7 Ibumei. 7 Iudea.  
 7 Paleytina. 7 Sarracene. þeah hit mon hæz  
 eall ðýna. Ðonne be norðan ðýna rýndon  
 þa beorzar þe man Taurur hæz. 7 be norðan  
 þæm beorzum rýndon þa land Lappadocia. 7  
 Armenie. 7 hio Armenia is be eastan Lappa-  
 docia. 7 be þertan Lappadocia. is þæt land þe  
 man hæz reo Læsse Ária. 7 be norðan Lappa-  
 docia. is þæt zefylbe. þe man hæz Temeferar.

[1] Fenicia. M. L.

þonne

þonne [1] betpux Cappadocia. 7 þære Lærran  
 Āriam 1r þæt land Lilia. 7 Iſſaurio: Seo  
 Āria on ælce healfe hio 1r beſanzen mid ſe-  
 altum pætere buton on eaſthealfe. on norð  
 healfe 1r ſio ſæ Euxinur. 7 on ſeſt healfe.  
 ſeo ſæ þe man hæſ [2] Pnopontur. 7 [3] Eller-  
 pontur. 7 Venel ſæ be ſuðan: On þære ylcan  
 Āriam 1r ſe hýhſta beorh Olýmpur: Seo Ezyr-  
 tur. þe 1r neap 1r. be norðan hýne 1r þæt land  
 Paleſtine. 7 be eaſtan hýne Sarracene þæt  
 land: 7 be ſeſtan hýne Libia þæt land. 7 be  
 ſuðan hýne ſe beorh þe Elimax [4] mon hatte:  
 Nilur ſeo ea hýne æpilm 1r neah þam clife  
 þære Readan ſæ. þeah ſume men ſeſzan þæt  
 hýne æpilm ſý on ſeſtende Āffrica: neah  
 þam beorze Aðlanſ. 7 þonne fulnaðe þær  
 ſie eaſt ýrnende on þæt [5] ſand. [6] 7 þær  
 [7] neh ſý eft flopenbe up of þam ſande. 7  
 þær pýncð mýcelne ſæ. 7 þær heo æneſt up-  
 pilð. hý hatað þa [8] land men Nuchul. 7 ſume  
 men Dapa. 7 þonne of þam ſæ ær hio up of  
 þam ſande [9] cýmð. heo 1r eaſt ýrnende ſnam  
 eaſt dæle þurh Ethiopica ſeſtenne. 7 þær man  
 hæſ þa ea Ion oð. ðone eaſtdæl. 7 þær þonne  
 pýncð to maclum ſæ. 7 þær þonne beſýncð eft  
 in on þa eorðan. 7 þonne eft norð þanon upp-  
 arpineð. neah þam clife wið þone Readan  
 ſæ. (þe ic ær beforan ſæde.) þonne of þam ær

- [1] betux. C. C.      [2] Pnopontur. C. C.  
 [3] Ellarpontur. C. C.      [4] mon deest C. C.  
 [5] ſand. M. L.  
 [6] 7 þonne beſince eft on þæt ſand. M. L.  
 [7] neh deest C. C.      [8] land deest C. C.  
 [9] ſeſt. M. L.

D

pýlme.

pýlme. man hæc hæc wæter Nihur þa ea. 7 þonne forð werc þanon yrrende. heo tolið on tra ýmb an ígland. þe man hæc [1] Meseon. 7 þanon norð bugende. ut on þone Wendel fæ. þonne on þam winturizum tidum. wýrð se muða forðwifen foran fram þam norðernum wundum. hæc seo ea bið floyende ofer call Egypta land. 7 hio gebed nimb þam flode wýrðe dicce eorð wærtmar on Egypta land: sio sunne Egyptur lið east andlang þæs Reaban wæs on suð healfe. 7 on east healfe þæs landes lið gearfegge. 7 on hýne werc healfe is seo uf neare Egyptur. 7 on þam tram Egyptum is fereoper 7 wrentiz ðeoda:

Nu habbe se awriten þære Ariam suð wæl. nu wille se for to hýne norðwæle: Ðæt is þonne of þam beorzum [2] þe man hæte Laugar. þe se ær beforan [3] wæron. þa þe be norðan Inbea fýndon. 7 hio onginnað ærert ærtane of þam gearfegge. 7 þonne licgað werc rihte oð Armenia beorwar. þa land leode hi hatað Parcoadnar. þær of þam beorzum wýlð seo ea suðwæard Eurwates. 7 of þam beorzum þe man Parcoadnar hæc. licgað þa beorwar werc rihte. þe man Tauros hæc. oð [4] Elicum þæt land: Ðonne be norðan þam beorzum. andlang þæs gearfeges. [5] oð þone norð east ende þýres middan gearbes. þære Bone seo ea fere ut on þone gearfeg. 7 þanon werc andlang þæs gearfeges. [6] on þone fæ þe man hæc Larria.

[1] Meseon M. L.

[2] se man hæte dæst C. C.

[3] wæron. M. L.

[4] Elicum. C. C.

[5] of. M. L.

[6] oð done. M. L.



þe þær uprcýt to þæm beorþum Laugarum. þæt  
 land man hæf þa ealðan Sciððian. ⁊ Ircaniam.  
 Ðær landes is þreo ⁊ feoþerzig þeoda. riðe  
 tofætene for unparþmbærneffe þær landes.  
 Ðonne be þertan þæm ræ Larria oð [1] Do-  
 nar þa ea. ⁊ oð þæt fenn þe man hæf Meote-  
 dir. ⁊ þonne ruð oð þone Venðel ræ. ⁊ oð þore  
 beorh Taunur. ⁊ norð oð þone garfege. is  
 eall Sciððia land binnan. þeah hit man tonemne  
 on tra ⁊ on þrutiz þeoda. Ac þa land on earþ  
 healfe Danar. þe þær [2] neah rýndon Alban  
 hý rýnd [3] genemned in latina. ⁊ þe hý ha-  
 tað nu Liobene. Nu hæbbe þe fcorþlice geræð  
 ýmb Aþria land gemæne.

Nu wille þe [4] ýmbe Europe land gemæne nec-  
 can. fpa mýcel fpa þe hit fýrmerþ riton. Fram  
 þære ea Danar. þert oð Rhin ða ea. feo pýlð of  
 þæm beorþe þe man Alþis hæf. ⁊ ýrnð þonne  
 norðrihte on þær garfegeþ earþa. þe þæt land  
 utan ýmblið. þe man Bpýttannia hæf. ⁊ eft ruð  
 oð Donua þa ea. (þære apýlme is neah [5] þære  
 ea Riner) ⁊ is riððan earþ ýrnenbe rið [6] Nor-  
 ðan Eþeca lande utan þone Venðel ræ. ⁊  
 norð [7] on þone garfege. þe man Eþen ræ  
 hæf. (binnan þæm rýndon manega ðeoda. ac  
 hit man hæf eall Gefunania.) Ðonne rið nor-  
 ðan Donua apýlme. ⁊ be earþan Rine rýndon  
 [8] Earþþancan. ⁊ be ruðan him rýndon Spæ-

[1] Danar. M. L. [2] ne hæf. M. L.

[3] genemda. M. L. [4] ýmb. C. C.

[5] of þa ðære Riner ea. M. L.

[6] Norðan deeft C. C. [7] oð. C. C.

[8] earþþanca. M. L.

far. on oðre healfe þære ea Donua. ⁊ be ſuðan  
 him ⁊ be earſtan ſýndon Bæzð-ſare. ſe ðæl  
 þe man Rezneſ burh hæz. ⁊ rihte be earſtan  
 him ſýndon Beme. ⁊ earſt noſð ſýndon Ðýrnin-  
 zar. ⁊ be norðan him ſýndon eald Seaxan. ⁊  
 be norðan-ſerſtan him ſýndon Fnyran. ⁊ be  
 ſerſtan eald Seaxum iſ Aſfe muða þære ea.  
 ⁊ Fnyrlanð. ⁊ þanon ſerſt noſð iſ þæt lanð  
 þe man Angle hæz. ⁊ Sillene. ⁊ ſumne  
 ðæl Dena. ⁊ be norðan him iſ Aþoneðe. ⁊ earſt  
 noſð þýlte. þe man Aſelðan hæz. ⁊ be earſtan  
 him iſ Fineda lanð. þe man hæz Ðýrrýle. ⁊ earſt  
 ſuð ofer ſumne ðæl Manoano. ⁊ hi Ma-  
 noano habbað be ſerſtan him Ðýrninzar. ⁊ Be-  
 hemar. ⁊ Bæzðſare healfe. ⁊ be ſuðan him on  
 oðre healfe Donua þære ea iſ þæt lanð La-  
 renðne. Suð oð ða beornzar þe man Alpiſ hæz.  
 to þæm ilcan beornzum liczað Bæzðſara lanð  
 gemære. ⁊ Spæca, ⁊ ðonne be earſtan Larenðnan  
 lanðe. bezeontan þæm ſerſtenne. iſ Pulzara lanð.  
 ⁊ be earſtan þæm iſ Lpeca lanð. ⁊ be earſtan Me-  
 noano lanðe iſ Fýrle lanð. ⁊ be earſtan þæm ſýnð  
 Datia. þa þe iu þænon Lottan. Be norðan earſtan  
 Manoana ſýndon Dalamenran. ⁊ be earſtan Dala-  
 menran ſýndon Hoſiþi. ⁊ þe norðan Dalomen-  
 ran ſýndon Suppe. ⁊ be ſerſtan him ſýndon Ðýr-  
 le. Be norðan Hoſiþi iſ Mæzðalanð. ⁊ be  
 norðan Mæzðalanð iſ Seſumende oð ða be-  
 onzar Riſſin. ⁊ be ſerſtan ſuð Denum iſ þær  
 zarſeczer. eapm þe lið ýmbutan þæt lanð Brit-  
 tannia. ⁊ be norðan him iſ þær far eapme  
 þe man hæz Oſt ræ. ⁊ be earſtan him. ⁊ be nor-  
 ðan him. ſýndon noſð Dene. æzþer ze on þæm  
 manan lanðum. ze on þæm iſkandum. ⁊ be earſtan  
 him

him fýndon Aftorpede. 7 be fuðan him iſ Ælfe  
 muða þæne ea. 7 eald Seaxna ſum dæl: Norð Dene  
 habbað be him norðan þone ilcan fæſ earſ þe  
 man fæ hæſ Oſ t. 7 be eaſtan him fýndon Oſti  
 ðaleode. 7 Aftorpede be fuðan: Oſti habbað be  
 norðan him þone ilcan fæſ earſ. 7 Vinebar 7  
 Burgenbar. 7 be fuðan him fýndon hæfelban:  
 Burgenban habbað þone ylcan fæſ earſ be þer-  
 tan him. 7 Speon be norðan. 7 be eaſtan him  
 fýnt Sermente. 7 be fuðan him Surke: Speon  
 habbað be fuðan him þone fæſ earſ Oſti. 7 be  
 eaſtan him Sermente. 7 be norðan him ofer þa  
 þertenu iſ Lpen land. 7 be þertan-norðan him  
 fýndon Scride-Finnar. 7 be þertan Norðmenn.

“ Ohtþere fæde hiſ hlaforde Ælfrede ky-  
 “ ninge þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmeſt  
 “ bude: he cpað þæt he bude on þam lande  
 “ norðþearnum wið þa þert fæ. he fæde ðeah  
 “ þæt þæt land fý fpyðe norð þanon. ac hiſ iſ  
 “ eall þerte buton on feapum ſtopum. ſwicce  
 “ mælum wiað Finnar. on huntade on þintpa:  
 “ 7 on ſumeſa on ſiſcode be þæne fæ: he fæde  
 “ þæt he æt ſumum cýrre wolde ſandian hu  
 “ lange þæt land norð riht læge. oððe hpa  
 “ þer æniſ mañ be norðan þam þertene bu-  
 “ de: Ða for he norðrihte be þam lande. let  
 “ him ealne þez þæt þerte land on þæt ſtop-  
 “ bord. 7 þa wið fæ on bac-bord. þpý dagar þa  
 “ fæſ he ſpa feon norð ſpa [1] ſpa hæl huntan  
 “ fýrreſt ſaraðe. Ða for he þa gýt norð riht-  
 “ te. ſpa fæſ ſpa he mihte on þam oðrum  
 “ þpim dagum gereglan. þa beah þæt land þær

[1] ða. C. C.

“ eaſte

far. on oðre healfe þære ea Donua. 7 be sudan  
 him 7 be earstan rýndon Bæzð-ware. se dæl  
 þe man Reznef buh hæz. 7 rihte be earstan  
 him rýndon Beme. 7 earst norð rýndon Ðýrnin-  
 zar. 7 be norðan him rýndon eald Seaxan. 7  
 be norðan-pearan him rýndon Fnyran. 7 be  
 pearan eald Seaxum is *Œlfe* muða þære ea.  
 7 Fnyrlanð. 7 þanon pear norð is þæt lanð  
 þe man Angle hæz. 7 Sillene. 7 sumne  
 dæl Dena. 7 be norðan him is *Arðnebe*. 7 earst  
 norð rýlte. þe man *Œfeldan* hæz. 7 be earstan  
 him is *Vineda* lanð. þe man hæz *Sýrrýle*. 7 earst  
 sud oþer sumne dæl *Manoano*. 7 hi Ma-  
 noano habbað be pearan him Ðýrninzar. 7 Be-  
 hemar. 7 Bæzðware healfe. 7 be sudan him on  
 oðre healfe Donua þære ea is þæt lanð *Lar-*  
*endne*. Sud oð ða beonzar þe man *Alpif* hæz.  
 so þæm ilcan beonzum licgað Bæzðwara lanð  
*gemære*. 7 *Spara*, 7 *Donne* be earstan *Lar-*  
*endne* lande. bezeondan þæm pearteine. is *Pulzana* lanð.  
 7 be earstan þæm is *Lpeca* lanð. 7 be earstan *Me-*  
*noano* lande is *Vifre* lanð. 7 be earstan þæm rýnð  
*Dacia*. þa þe is *waron* *Gotan*. Be norðan earstan  
*Manoana* rýndon *Dalamenran*. 7 be earstan *Dala-*  
*menran* rýndon *Horithi*. 7 be norðan *Dalomen-*  
*ram* rýndon *Suppe*. 7 be pearan him rýndon *Sýrfe-*  
*le*. Be norðan *Horiti* is *Mæzðalant*. 7 be  
 norðan *Mæzðalant* is *Sejmende* oð ða be-  
 onzar *Riffin*. 7 be pearan sud *Denum* is þær  
*zarreczer*. eam þe lið ymbutan þæt lanð *Brit-*  
*tannia*. 7 be norðan him is þær rær earme  
 þe man hæz *Ost ræ*. 7 be earstan him. 7 be nor-  
 ðan him: rýndon norð *Dene*. æz þer ze on þæm  
*manan* lanðum. ze on þæm *iglanðum*. 7 be earstan  
 him

him fýndon Aƿþenebe. 7 be fuðan him iƿ Ælfe  
 muða þæne ea. 7 eald Seaxna sum dæl: Nonð Dene  
 habbað be him nonðan þone ilcan fæf earf þe  
 man fæ hæf Oƿ t. 7 be earfan him fýndon Oƿti  
 ða leobe. 7 Aƿþenebe be fuðan: Oƿti habbað be  
 nonðan him þone ilcan fæf earf. 7 Vinedar. 7  
 Burgenðar. 7 be fuðan him fýndon hæfelðan:  
 Burgenðan habbað þone ylcan fæf earf be þer-  
 fan him. 7 Speon be nonðan. 7 be earfan him  
 fint Sermentbe. 7 be fuðan him Surke: Speon  
 habbað be fuðan him þone fæf earf Oƿti. 7 be  
 earfan him Sermentbe. 7 be nonðan him ofer þa  
 þertennu iƿ Lpen land. 7 be þertan-nonðan him  
 fýndon Scibe-Finnar. 7 be þertan Nonðmenn.

“ Ohtþere fæde hiƿ hlafoſde Ælfenebe ky-  
 “ nige þæt he ealra Nonðmanna nonðmeƿt  
 “ bude: he cƿæð þæt he bude on þam lande  
 “ nonðƿearþum wið þa þert fæ. he fæde ðeah  
 “ þæt þæt land fý fpyðe nonð þanon. ac hit iƿ  
 “ eall þerte buton on feapum ftopum. fticce  
 “ mælum ƿiclað Finnar. on huntade on ƿintfa:  
 “ 7 on fumerfa on fircode be þæne fæ: he fæde  
 “ þæt he æt fumum cýrre ƿolde fandian hu  
 “ lange þæt land nonð riht læge. oððe hƿæ  
 “ þer ænig mæn be nonðan þam þertene bu-  
 “ de: Ða for he nonðrihte be þam lande. let  
 “ him ealne þez þæt þerte land on þæt fteori-  
 “ bonð. 7 þa wið fæ on bæc-bonð. þny ðagar þa  
 “ fæf he fpa feon nonð fpa [1] fpa hƿæl huntan  
 “ fýrreƿt fanaðe. Ða for he þa gýt nonð nýh-  
 “ te. fpa fæf fpa he mihte on þam oðrum  
 “ þnum ðagum gereglan. þa beah þæt land þæn

[1] ða. C. C.

“ earfe

“ earfe nyhte. oððe fjo fæ in on þæt land. he  
 “ nyfte hƿæþen. butan he nyfte þæt he þær  
 “ bað peftan riðer. oððe hƿone norðan. ⁊ fe-  
 “ glebe þanon earfe be lande. ⁊ þa ⁊ þa he mihte on  
 “ feopen dagum gefeglian. þa feolde he þær  
 “ biðan nyhte norðan riðar. forðan þæt land  
 “ beah þær riðnihte. oððe fjo fæ in on þæt  
 “ land. he nyfte hƿæþen. þa feglebe he þanon  
 “ riðnihte be lande. ⁊ þa ⁊ þa he mihte on fæ ō-  
 “ gum gefeglian. Ða læg þær an mýcel ea up in  
 “ on þæt land. þa cýnton hý up in on Ða ea.  
 “ for þæm hý ne donfton forð be þære ea gef-  
 “ lian for unfruðe. for þæm þæt land þær eall  
 “ gebon on oðre healfe þære ear. ne metto he  
 “ ær nan gebuð land. fýððan he fram hýr ag-  
 “ num hame for. ac him þær ealne þeg pefte  
 “ land on þæt feofbord butan fæceþar. ⁊ fu-  
 “ zeleþar. ⁊ huntan. ⁊ þæt þanon ealle Finnar.  
 “ ⁊ him þær a rið fæ on þæt bæc-bord. Ða  
 “ Beornmar hæfton frido þell gebum hýna land.  
 “ ac hi ne donfton þær on cuman. ac þæra  
 “ Terfenna land þær eall pefte. butan þær  
 “ huntan geficoþon. oððe fæceþar. oððe fu-  
 “ zeleþar.

“ Fela fþella him fædon þa Beornmar. ægþen  
 “ ze of hýna agendum lande. ze of þæm lande  
 “ þe ýmb hý utan þæran. ac he nyfte hƿæt  
 “ þær foðer þær. for þæm he hýt fýlf ne ge-  
 “ feah. Ða Finnar him þuhte. ⁊ þa Beornmar  
 “ frnæcon neah an geðeode. Spidoft he for  
 “ dýþer. to eacan þær lander feapunge. for  
 “ þæm honf hƿælum. for þæm hi habbað frýðe  
 “ æðele ban on hýna toðum. þa teð hý bro-  
 “ ton fume þæm cýninge. ⁊ hýna hýð bið  
 “ fride.

“ rriðe god to rciþnapum: Se hþæl bið micle  
 “ læssa ðonne oðre hþalar. ne bið he lengra  
 “ þonne rýran elna lange. ac on his agnum  
 “ lande is se betra hþæl huntað. þa beoð  
 “ eahta 7 feoþertiger elna lange. 7 þa mærtan  
 “ firtiger elna lange. þara he ræde þæt he  
 “ rýxa sum ofroge. rýxtig \* on tram dagum:  
 “ He þær rpyðe rpedig man on þam æhtum  
 “ þe heora rpeda on beoð. þ is on pilþum †:  
 “ He hæfde þa gýt. þa he þone cýnnige rohte.  
 “ tamra ðeora. unbeohtra rýx hunt: Ða  
 “ ðeor hi hatað hþanar. þara ræron rýx ræl-  
 “ rþanar. Ða beoð rpyðe ðýne mid Finnum.  
 “ for ðæm hy foð þa pilþan hþanar mid:  
 “ He þær mid þam rýrftum mannum on þam  
 “ lande. næfde he þeah ma þonne trentig hþý-  
 “ ðera. 7 trentig rceara. 7 trentig rpyna. 7  
 “ þæt lýtle þæt he eþede. he eþede mid hor-  
 “ ran. ac hýna ar is mært on þam garole þe  
 “ þa Finnar him gýlbað. þæt garol bið on ðe-  
 “ ora fellum. 7 on Fugela feðerum. 7 hþaler  
 “ bane. 7 on þam rciþnapum þe beoð of hþæl-  
 “ ler hýde gepohht. 7 of reoler. Æghwile  
 “ gýlt be his gebýrdum. se býnbera rceal  
 “ gýlþan frtýne mearðer fell. 7 frf hþaner.  
 “ 7 an beþan fel. 7 tyn ambra feðra. 7 be-  
 “ neune kýrtel oððe ýterenne. 7 tpegen rciþ-  
 “ napar. ægþer rý rýxtig elne lang. oþer rý  
 “ of hþaler hýde gepohht. oðer of reoler:

\* I conceive this should be rýxa.

† pilþum must be here used as a contraction for pil-  
 ðeorum; or *wild deer*.

“ he

“ He sæde þæt norðinanna land sæne fpyðe  
 “ lang 7 fpyðe fmal: Eall þæt hi man aþen  
 “ oððe eattan oððe erian mæg. þæt lið pið þa  
 “ sæ. 7 þ iſ þeah on fimum ftopum fpyðe clu-  
 “ diſ. 7 licgað wilde monaſ pið earþan. 7 pið  
 “ upp on emlanze þam býnum lande: On þam  
 “ monum earþiað Finnaſ. 7 þæn býne land iſ  
 “ earþe þearþ bnaþoſt. 7 fymle fpa norðoſ  
 “ fpa fmalne: Earþeþearþ hit mæg bioſ fyx-  
 “ tiſ mila bnað. oððe hþene bnaðne. 7 mid-  
 “ de-þearþ þnitriſ oððe bnaðne. 7 norðeþearþ  
 “ he cpað. þæn hit fmaloſt sæne. þ iſ mihte  
 “ be on þneora mila bnað. to þam more. 7 fe  
 “ moſ fpyðþan on fimum ftopum. fpa bnað fpa  
 “ man mæg on tram pucum ofeſfeſan. 7 on  
 “ fimum ftopum fpa bnað fpa man mæg on  
 “ fyx daſum ofeſfeſan: Donne iſ to-emneſ  
 “ þam lande fuðeþearþum on oþeſ healfe þæſ  
 “ moreſ Speoland. oð ðæt land norðeþearþ.  
 “ 7 to emneſ þam lande norðeþearþum Epe-  
 “ naland: Ða Epenaſ heſgiað hþilum on þa  
 “ norð men ofeſ þæne moſ. (hþilum þa norð-  
 “ men on hý.) 7 þæn fint fpyðe micle menaſ  
 “ feſſce zeond þa monaſ. 7 bepað þa Epenaſ  
 “ hýna fcyru ofeſ land on þa menaſ. 7 þanon  
 “ heſgiað on þa norðmen. hý habbað fpyðe  
 “ lýtle fcyra. 7 fpyðe leohte:

“ Oþere sæde þ f iſo fcin hatte halzo-  
 “ lane þe he on bude: he cpað þ nan man ne  
 “ bude be norðan him: Donne iſ an poſt on  
 “ fuðeþearþum þam lande. þonne man hæſ  
 “ ſcunzeſ-heal. þýðeſ he cpað þ man ne  
 “ mihte zeſeſlian on anum monðe. 7yf man  
 “ on



“ on nýht wicobe\*. 7 ælce bæge hæfde amben-  
 “ ne wīnð. 7 ealle þa hwile he sceal weglan be  
 “ lande. 7 on þæt sceop-borð him bið ænert  
 “ Ina land. 7 þonne þa izland þe wīnð betwux  
 “ Ina lande. 7 þissum lande: Ðonne is þis land  
 “ oð he cymð to Sciringes-heale. 7 ealne weg  
 “ on þæt bæc-borð norðwege. bi sudan þone  
 “ Sciringes heal wylð swiðe micel sæ up in on  
 “ þæt land. seo is braden þonne ænig man  
 “ oþersæon mæge. 7 is Gotland on oðre heal-  
 “ fe on gear. 7 siðða Sillende seo sæ lið mæ-  
 “ nig hund mila up in on þæt land. 7 of Sci-  
 “ ringes-heale he cwæð þ he weglode on mis  
 “ dagan to þæm portre þe mon hæf æt Hæ-  
 “ ðum. se stent [1] betwux Winedum. 7 Seax-  
 “ um. 7 Angle. 7 hynð in on Dene:

“ Ða he hiderweard weglode fram Sciring-  
 “ ges-heale. þa wæs him on þæt bæc-borð Dena-  
 “ mearc. 7 on þæt sceop-borð wīð sæ þis dā-  
 “ gar. 7 þa tvegen dagas ær he to Hæðum  
 “ come. him wæs on þæt sceop-borð Gotland. 7  
 “ Sillende 7 izlanda wela. (on þæm landum ear-  
 “ dobon Engle. ær hi hider on land comon.)  
 “ 7 him wæs þa tvegen dagas on ðæt bæc-borð  
 “ þa izland þe in Dene mearc hynað:

“ Wulfstan sæde þ he gefone of Hæðum þæt  
 “ he wære on Turo on isran dagum. 7 nih-  
 “ tum. þæt þæt scyp wæs ealne weg yrnende  
 “ under wegle. weonðland him wæs on sceop-  
 “ borð. 7 on bæc-borð him wæs Langaland. 7

[1] betw. C. C.

\* I suspect that this should be wacode or watched.

E

“ Læland.

“ Læland. 7 Falster. 7 Scone. 7 þar land call  
 “ ynað to Denemearcan. 7 þonne Burzenta  
 “ land pær ur on bæcbord. 7 þa habbað him  
 “ sylf cýning: Donne æfter Burzenta lande.  
 “ pæron ur þar land þa sýnd hatene ærest  
 “ Becinza eƷ\* 7 Meore. 7 Eopland. 7 Got-  
 “ land on bæcbord. 7 þar land hyrað to Spe-  
 “ on. and ðe onob land pær ur ealne weƷ on ste-  
 “ orbord. oð wýrle muðan: Seo wýrle is sƷý-  
 “ ðe mýcel ea. 7 his to lið wýrland. 7 ðe onob-  
 “ land. 7 þæt wýrland belimpeð to Ertum. 7  
 “ seo wýrle lið ut of ðe onoblande. 7 lið in  
 “ Ertmere. 7 se Ertmere is huru fýrtene  
 “ mila brad: Donne cýmeð Ilfing eastan in  
 “ Ertmere. of þæm mere þe Truro standeð  
 “ in staðe. 7 cumað ut samob in Ertmere  
 “ Ilfing eastan of Eastlande. 7 wýrle sudan  
 “ of winob lande. 7 þonne benimð wýrle Il-  
 “ fing hire naman. 7 lizeð of þæm mere west.  
 “ 7 norð on sæ. forðý hit man hæf wýrle  
 “ muða: Ðæt Eastland is sƷýðe mýcel. 7 þær  
 “ bið sƷýðe manig burh. 7 on ælcere býrig  
 “ bið cýninge. 7 þær bið sƷýðe mýcel hunig.  
 “ 7 fýrcað. 7 se cýning 7 þa ricortan men  
 “ ðrincað myran meolc. 7 þa unƷpedigan 7  
 “ þa þeopan ðrincað mebo: Ðær bið sƷýðe  
 “ mýcel Ʒerinn betweonan him. 7 ne bið þær  
 “ nænig ealo Ʒebrofen mid Ertum. ac þær bið  
 “ mebo Ʒenoh:

“ And þær is mid Ertum ðear. þonne þær  
 “ bið man wead. þæt he lið inne unfor-  
 “ bæpned mid his maƷum. 7 fneondum

\* EƷ must be here used as a contraction for eƷeland  
 (an *island*), or, as it is more commonly written, *island*.

“ monað

“ monað. gehpulum tpegen. 7 þa kȳninges 7  
 “ þa oðre heahðungene men. swa micle lencg  
 “ swa hi manan sweda habbað. (hpilum healc ge-  
 “ ar.) þ hi beoð unforbærned. 7 licgað buran  
 “ eorðan on hȳra hurum. 7 ealle þa hpile þe þæt  
 “ lic bið inne. þær sceal beon gedrync. 7 pleza.  
 “ oð þone dæg. þe hi hine [1] forbærneð:  
 “ Donne þȳ ilcan dæg hi hine to þam aþe be-  
 “ ren wyllað. þonne toðlað hi his feoh. þæt  
 “ þær to lafe bið æfter þam gedrynce. 7 þam  
 “ plezan. on fȳf oððe fȳx (hpilum on ma) swa  
 “ swa þær feor andefn bið. Alecgað hit þonne  
 “ for hpæga on anre mile. þone mærtan dæl  
 “ fram þam tune. þonne oðerne. Donne þære  
 “ þribban. of þe hȳt eall aled bið on þære anre  
 “ mile. 7 sceal beon se læsta dæl nȳhȳt þam  
 “ tune. þe se deaba man on lið:

“ Donne sceolon beon gesamnobe ealle þa  
 “ men þe swyftorste hors habbað on þam lande  
 “ for hpæga on fȳf milum. oððe on fȳx milum  
 “ fram þam feo. Donne ærnað hȳ ealle to-  
 “ pearð þam feo. þonne cȳmeð þe man se þæt  
 “ swyfte hors harað to þam ærertan dæl. 7  
 “ to þam mærtan. 7 swa ælc æfter oðrum.  
 “ oð hit bið eall genumen. 7 se nimð ðone  
 “ lærtan dæl. se nȳhȳt ðam tune. ðæt feoh  
 “ gearneð. 7 ðonne riðeð ælc his weges mid  
 “ ða feo. 7 hȳt motan habban eall. 7 forðȳ  
 “ þær beoð þa swiftan hors ungeroge dȳne:  
 “ And ðone his gertneon beoð þur eall arpen-  
 “ ded. þonne býrð man hine ut. 7 forbærneð  
 “ mid his wæpnum 7 hpægle. 7 swiðorste ealle hȳr

[1] forbærnað. C. C.

E 2

“ sweda

6 fpeða hý forþpenbað. mid þan langan lægere  
 6 þær deaðan mannes inne. 7 þær þe hý be þam  
 6 pægum elecgað. þe ða fremban to ærnað. 7  
 6 nimað: 7 þæt iſ mid Ertum ðear. þær ðæt  
 6 ſceal ælceſ geðeodeſ man beon forþærned. 7  
 6 gýf ðar man an ban findeð unforþærned. hi  
 6 hit ſceolan miclum gebætan: 7 þær iſ mid  
 6 Earum an mægð. þæt hi maƷon cýle Ʒepýn-  
 6 can. 7 þý ðær licgað ða deaðan men ſpa len-  
 6 ge. 7 ne ſulað. þ hi pýncað ðone cýle hine  
 6 on. 7 ðeah man aſette tpezen pætelſ full ea-  
 6 lað. oððe pæteſer. hý Ʒeboð þ oðer bið ofer-  
 6 fponen, ſam hit ſý ſummor. ſam pinter:”

Nu wille we ſecƷan be ſuðan Donua þæne ea  
 ýmbe Enealanb, þe lið pýð earƷan Conſtan-  
 tinopolim. Eneca býriƷ. iſ ſe ſæ Propontis-  
 tis. 7 be norðan Conſtantinopolim. Eneca  
 býriƷ. ſcýt ſe ſæ\* earum up of þam ſæ peſt-  
 rihte. þe man hæƷ Euxinus. 7 be peſtan  
 norðan þæne býriƷ. Donua muða þæne ea. ſcýt  
 ſuð earƷ ut on þone ſæ Euxinus. 7 on ſuð heal-  
 fe. 7 on peſthealfe þær muðan ſýndon Moer-  
 ri Eneca leobe. 7 be peſtan þæne býriƷ ſýn-  
 don Traci. 7 be earƷan þæne býriƷ ſýndon  
 Macedonie. 7 be ſuðan þæne býriƷ. on ſuð-  
 healfe þær ſær earmer. þe man hæƷ Egeum.  
 ſýndon Athena. 7 Coninthur þa land. 7 be  
 peſtan ſuðan [1] Coninthon iſ Achæie þ land.  
 æƷ þam ſenbel ſæ: ðar land ſýndon Eneca le-  
 ode. 7 be peſtan Achæie. andlang þær ſenbel  
 ſær iſ Dalimatia þæt land. on norðhealfe þær

\* I conceive this ſhould be ſær.

[1] Coninthon. C. C.

ſær. 7 be norðan Dalmatia ſýnðon Pulzane. 7 Iſtria. 7 be ſuðan Itria iſ ſe Venbel ſæ þe man hæƿ Adriaticum. 7 be ƿerƿan þa beorzar þe man hæƿ Alpiſ. 7 be norðan þæt ƿerƿen. þ̅ iſ [1] betpux Lanendnan 7 Fulzarum:

Donne iſ Italia land ƿerƿ norð lang. 7 eaſt ſuð lang. 7 hit belid Venbel ſæ. ýmb eall utan buton ƿerƿan norðan: **Æ**t þæm ende hit belicgað ða beorzar. þe man hæƿ Alpiſ. þa onginnað ƿerƿane fram þæm Venbel ſæ in Narbonenſe þeſe ðeode. 7 enbiað eſt eaſt in Dalmatia þæm lande æt ðæm ſæ. þa land þe man hæƿ Gallia [2] Belgica: Be eaſtan þæm iſ ſio ea þe man hæƿ Rin. 7 be ſuðan þa beorzar þe man hæƿ Alpiſ. 7 be ƿerƿan ſuðan ſe zarrecz þe man hæƿ Britaniſca. 7 be norðan on oðre healfe þær zarreczer earne iſ Britannia: Ðæt land be ƿerƿan Ligoſe iſ Equitania land. 7 be ſuðan Equitania iſ þær landes ſum ðæl Narbonenſe. 7 be ƿerƿan ſuðan Iſpania land. 7 be ƿerƿan zarrecz be ſuðan Narbonenſe iſ ſe Venbel ſæ. þær þær Rodan ſeo ea ut ſcýte. 7 be eaſtan him Proſent ſæ. 7 be ƿerƿan him Proſent ſæ oſer þa ƿerƿenu. ſeo uſ neaſſe Iſpania. 7 be ƿerƿan him [3] be norðan Equitania. 7 ſarcan be norðan: Proſent ſæ hæfd be norðan hýne þa beorzar. þe mon Alpiſ hæƿ. 7 be ſuðan hýne iſ Venbel ſæ. 7 be norðan hýne 7 eaſtan ſýnð Burzende. 7 ſarcan be ƿerƿan: Iſpania land iſ þny ſcýte. 7 eall mid fleote utan ýmbhæfd ge eac binnan ýmbhæfd oſer þa land. æz-

[1] betux. C.C. [2] Bellica. C.C. [3] be deeft C.C. þer.

þer ge of þam gærecege. ge of þam ſenbel  
 ræ. 7 ðærna gærna lið ruðreſt on gean þæt  
 iſland. þe Gaber hatte. 7 oðer earc on gean  
 þæt land Narbonenre. 7 ſe ðriðða norðreſt.  
 on gean Briſantia Gallia buh. 7 on on gean  
 Scotland. oþer ðone rær earc. on [1] gerýhte  
 þæne muðan þe mon hæc Scene. Seo uſ fýrre  
 Iſpania. hýne iſ be reſtan gæreceg. 7 be nor-  
 ðan ſenbel ræ. be ruðan. 7 be earcan. ſeo uſ  
 nearre Iſpania. be norðan þære rýnt Equi-  
 tania. 7 be norðan earcan. iſ ſe realb Pýneni. 7  
 be earcan Narbonenre. 7 be ruðan ſenbel ræ:

Briſtannia þæt iſland. hit iſ norð earc  
 lang. 7 hit iſ eahta hund mila lang. 7 tra  
 hund mila brad. þonne iſ be ruðan him. on  
 oðre healce þær rær earmer. Gallia [2] Belgi-  
 ca. 7 on reſt healce on oðre healce þær rær  
 earmer. iſ Ibernia þæt iſland. 7 on norð he-  
 alce Orcabuſ þæt iſland. Iðbernia. þ ſe Scot-  
 land hatað. hit iſ on ælce healce ýmbrangen  
 mid gærecege. 7 forðon þe ſio runne þær  
 gæð nearon reſt. þonne on oðrum lande. þær  
 rýnton lýðran reðera. þonne on Briſtannia: \*  
 Donne be reſtan norðan Ibernia iſ þæt ýte-

\* This reaſon for the weather in Ireland being  
 more mild than it is in Britain, is added by the Royal  
 Tranſlator, who at the ſame time leaves out what Oro-  
 ſius mentions with regard to the Iſle of Man: "Huic"  
 (ſc. Hiberniæ) "etiam Menavia inſula proxima eſt, &  
 "ipſa ſpatio non parua, ſolo commoda, æquè a Scoto-  
 "rum gentibus habitatur." Oroſ. l. i. c. 2.

[1] gerýhte on gean þæne. C. C. [2] Bellica. C. C.

merſe

merste land. þæt man hæf Thila. 7 hit is fe-  
arum mannum cuð. for þære oxen fyrrne:

Nu hæbbe we gefæd ymbe ealle Europe land  
gemæro. hu hi tolicgað. nu wille we ymbe Af-  
rica. hu þa land gemæro tolicgað. Ure  
yldran cwædon þ hio wære se driwda dæl dy-  
res middangeardes. næf na forðam þe þær  
landes swa fela wære. ac forðam þe se wendel  
sæ hit hæfð swa to bæles. forðan þe he  
brýcð swýðor on þone sudðæl. þon he do on  
þone norðæl. 7 swa hæte hæfð genumen  
þær sudðæles mare. þonne se cyle dær norð-  
dæles hæbbe. forðon þe ælc swýht mæg bet wíð  
cyle. þonne wíð hætte. for þam þingon is Af-  
rica ægher ge on landum. ge \* on mannum.  
læffe þonne Europe:

Africa onginð. swa we ær cwædon. eartan  
westend fram Egyptum. æt wære ea þe man  
Nilus hæf. þonne is swa eart merste þeod haten  
Libia Libanacia hire is be eartan swa ur near-  
ne Egyptus. 7 be norðan wendel sæ. þe man  
hæf Libia Ethiopicum. 7 be westan dýntes  
Maiores. Be westan Libia Ethiopicum is swa  
ut fyrrne Egyptus. 7 be sudan se garfecg þe  
man hæf Ethiopicum. 7 be westan Rogathi-  
cus. Tribulitania swa þeod þe man oðre namian  
hæf. norðan þone wendel sæ. þe man hæf Adri-  
aticum. 7 þa deode þe man hæf dýntes  
Minores. 7 be westan Bizantium. oð done fealtan mere.  
Anzuges. hio hæfð be eartan hire þone dýn-  
tes Maiores. 7 Rogaritha þa land. 7 be sudan

\* It must be recollected that the whole extent of  
Africa was not known either to Orosius, or Alfred.

hyne

hýne Nataber. 7 Geothular. 7 Lanamanter oð þone garrege Bizantium: Sio þeob þær ræ be-  
 onh 1r Adrumer. 7 Deuzer. 7 seo þeob þær  
 110 mýcel burh 1r Lantaina. 7 Numedia 110 þeob.  
 hi habbað be earþan him ðæt land ðýnter Mi-  
 noner. 7 þone realtan mere. 7 be norðan him 1r  
 Venel ræ. 7 be perþan him Maurítania. 7 be ru-  
 ðan him Uzena þa beorzar. 7 be ruðan þam be-  
 orzum þa 11mbel farendun Aethiofer. oð ðone  
 garrecz Maurítania. hýne 1r be earþan Nume-  
 dia. 7 be norðan Venel ræ. 7 be perþan Mal-  
 vazio ea. 7 be ruðan Artix ýmb þa beorzar.  
 þa toðelað þ þær m-bærne land. 7 þæt deað  
 pylle \* rand. þe rýððan lið ruð on þone gar-  
 recz Maurítania. þe man oðne naman hæc Tin-  
 zetana. be earþan hýne 1r Malua 110 ea. 7 be  
 norðan Abbenar. þa beorzar. 7 Lalpír. oðer-  
 beorh. þær rcýt se ende up of þam garrecge.  
 betpuh þan tram beorzum earþeard. þær Eri-  
 coler rýla rþanbað. 7 be perþan him 1r se beorh  
 Athlanr. oð ðone garrecz. 7 ruðan þa beor-  
 zar þe man hæc Eryperor. 7 be ruðan him Au-  
 lolum 110 þiod oð ðone garrecz:

Nu hæbbe se ýmb Affrica land gemærno ge-  
 ræb. nu wille se reczan ýmb þa ýgland þe on þa  
 Venel ræ rýndon: Lippor þæt 1gland. hit lið  
 onzean Cilicia. 7 Iyraunio on þam rær earþe.  
 þe man hæc Mericoz. 7 hit 1r an hunt mila  
 lang. 7 rýfantig. 7 an hunt mila brab 7 tra 7  
 trentig: Ereto þ 1gland him 1r be earþan se ræ  
 þe man Arratum hæc. 7 perþan 7 be norðan  
 Ereticum se ræ. 7 be perþan Sicilium. þe man

\* I conceive this should be *wylde*, or *wild*.



oðre naman hætt Adriaticum. hit is an hund mila lang. ⁊ hund rýfantig [⁊ ríftig] \* mila brad. Ðara iglanda. þe man hætt Lyclaber þara rýndon ðreo ⁊ ríftig. ⁊ be eartan him is se Rírca ræ. ⁊ be rúðan se Eretírca. ⁊ be norðan se Egrírca. ⁊ be westan Adriaticum. Sicilia þætt igland is ðny rýte. on ælce rceatan enbe rýndon beorðar. þone norð rceatan man hætt [1] Peloner. þær is seo burh neah Merrana. ⁊ se rúð rceata. hatte [2] Pachinum. þær neah is seo burh Sinacurrana. ⁊ þone west rceatan man hætt [3] Libeum. þær is seo burh neah þe man hætt Libeum. ⁊ hit is an hund ⁊ rýfan ⁊ ríftig mila lang. rúð ⁊ norð. ⁊ se ðriðða rceata is an hund ⁊ [rýfan ⁊ hund] † rýfantig west lang. ⁊ be eartan þæm lande is se Vendel ræ þe man hætt Adriaticum. ⁊ be rúðan þam man hætt Affricum. ⁊ be westan þe man hætt Tinnenum. ⁊ be norðan is se ræ. ‡ ægðer ge is nearo ge hneoh:

Við Italie þam lande. Sardinia ⁊ Corsica þa igland toðæleð an lýtel rær earm: se is tra ⁊ trentig mila brad. Sardinia is þreo ⁊ þritig mila lang. ⁊ tra ⁊ trentig mila brad. him is be eartan se Vendel ræ. þe man hætt Tinnenum.

\* I conceive that ⁊ ríftig should be here omitted.

† I likewise conceive that rýfan ⁊ hund should be here omitted.

‡ The name of the sea in this part of the Mediterranean seems to be here omitted.

[1] Poloner. C. C.

[2] Bachinum. C. C.

[3] Libeum. C. C.

F

þe

## HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI.

24
 þe Tiber ƿio ea ut ƿcýt on. 7 be ƿuðan. ƿe  
 ƿæ þe lið on gearum Numedia lande. 7 be ƿerþan  
 þa tƿa ƿgland. þe man hæƿ Balearj. 7 be norþ-  
 ðan Lonjrica þæt ƿgland. Lonjrica him iƿ Rome  
 buh þe earþan. 7 Sardinia be ƿuðan. 7 be  
 ƿerþan þa ƿgland Balearj. 7 be norþan Tur-  
 cania þæt land. hit iƿ ƿyxtene mila lang. 7  
 nýzan mila bƿad. Balearj þa tu ƿgland. him  
 iƿ be norþan Affrica. 7 Eader be ƿerþan. 7  
 Ispania be norþan. Scortlice hæbbe ƿe nu ge-  
 ƿæð be ðæm geƿetenerum ƿglandum. þe on  
 þæm ƿendel ƿæ ƿýndon.

## II.

Ær\* þæm þe Romebuh geƿimbred ƿæne  
 þum hund ƿintra. 7 ðýrenð ƿintra. Ni-  
 nur Affrica kýning on gearum manna ænerþ ƿic-  
 rian on ðýrum midðan gearde. 7 mid unge-  
 mætllice geƿilnunge anƿalder he ƿær he-  
 ende. 7 ƿeohtende ƿiƿtig ƿintra. oð he hæf-  
 de ealle Affrican on hýr geƿeald genýð. ƿuð  
 ƿnam þæm Readan ƿæ. 7 ƿra norð oð þone ƿæ.  
 þe man hæƿ Euxinur. butan þæm þe he eac  
 oƿtræþlice ƿor mid miclum geƿeohtum on  
 Sciððie þa norð land. þa þe geƿeþene ƿýn-  
 don þa heardaƿtan men. þeah hý ƿýn on † þýron  
 ƿorold geƿælþon ða unƿeðgerþan. 7 hý þa.  
 unðer þæm þe he him onƿinnende ƿær. ƿýndon

\* Oros. l. i. c. 4. The third chapter of Orosius,  
 which is entitled, "De diluvio sub Noe", is omitted  
 by the Royal Translator.

† ƿýnd on. B. T.

geƿeðe

zēaðe riȝcraefta. þeah hi ær hýra lif býlpet-  
 hce alýfðen. 7 hý him æfter þam grimme  
 forzuldon ðone riȝcraeft. þe hý æt him ze-  
 leornedon. 7 him ða þearð emleof on hýra  
 mode. þ hý zearon mannes blod azoten. swa  
 him þæs þara nytena meole. þe hý mærc bi-  
 libbað. And he Ninur ðoroartnes Bactriana  
 cýning. se cuðe manna æfter brycraeftas. he  
 hine oferpann 7 ofloh. and þa æt nyhtant  
 he þæs feohende rið sciddie on ane burh. 7  
 þær þearð of-rcoten mid anre flane. 7 æfter  
 his deaðe Sameramis his cpen kenge æzþer  
 ze to þam zepinne. ze to þam rice. 7 hio þæt  
 ylce zepin. þe hio hine on berpon mid manig-  
 fealdum rihtenlurum. swa 7 feopertig rintna  
 þæs bneozende. 7 hýra ða zyt to lýtel þuhte  
 þæs anpaðes þe se cýninge ær zepunnen  
 hæfde. ac hio mid riðlice riðe þæs feohende  
 on ðæt underiende folc Æthiopiam. 7 eac on  
 Indear. þa nan man ne ær ne ryððan mid  
 feohce ne zefon buton Alexander. Dio þæs  
 rilende mid zepinum þæt hio hý ofer-  
 swyðde. [1] þeah heo hit ðurhteon ne miht-  
 ce. Dio zicrunz þa. 7 ða zepin þæron grim-  
 licran þonne hý nu syn. forðon hý hýne nane  
 býrene ær ne cuðan. swa men nu riton. ac on  
 bilritnesse hýra lif alýfðon.

Seo ylce cpen Sameramis. ryððan þ rice þæs  
 on hýre zepalde. nales þ an þæt hio [2] ðýr-  
 tende þæs on rýmbel mannes blodes. ac eac  
 swelce mid ungemethlice swænnesse manig-  
 feald zeligne swemende þæs. swa þæt ælcne

[1] þa. C. C. [2] ðýrctede. C C.

þara þe hio geacrian myhte. þæt kyne kynnes  
 wæs. hio to hyne gerpon for hyne geligerne-  
 re. 7 ryððan hio hy ealle mid facne berpac to  
 deaðe. 7 þa æt nehstan hyne agene sunu hio ge-  
 nam hyne to geligere. 7 forðon þe hio hyne  
 fipenlurte fulgan ne mošte butan manna bym-  
 runge. hio gerette ofer eall hyne rice. þæt  
 nan forbyrd nære æt geligere betpuh nanre  
 ribbe:

## III.

Ærðam \* þe Rome burh getimbrod wære ðu-  
 rend rintra 7 an hund 7 ryxtig. þæt wæstm-  
 bæne land. on þæm Sodom. 7 Gomorre þa  
 byrig on wæron. hit wearð fram heofonlicum  
 fyre forbærned: Ðæt wæs betpuh Arabia 7  
 Palestina. þa manigfealdan wæstmæs wæron.  
 forðam fpiðort þe Ionbanis rio ea ælce ge-  
 are þæt land middepearð oferfleop mid fo-  
 ter ðicce flobe. 7 hit ðonne mid ðam gebyn-  
 ged wearð: Ða wæs þæt folc þæs micclan welan  
 ungemetlice brucende. oð þæt him on se mic-  
 cla fipenlurt on innan afeox. 7 him com of  
 þæm fipenlurte Godes waco. þæt he eal þ land  
 mid fweplenum fyre forbærnde. 7 feððan þær  
 wæs ftandende wæter ofer þam lande. swa hit  
 þære earlob ær gefleop. 7 þæs bæles se bæ. se

\* Oros. l. i. c. 5. The first part of this chapter, which relates to a country called Pentapolis \* on the confines of Arabia, is omitted; as is also the sixth chapter of Orosius, the title of which is "Comparato cladis Sodomiticæ & Romanæ."

\* Probably Sodom, and the four neighbouring towns.

þæt flod ne grette. yf gýt to dæg perymbær-  
nende on ælces cýnnes blædum. 7 þa rýndon  
rýðde fægere 7 lufenlice on to feonne.  
ac þonne hig man on hand nýmð. þonne peor-  
ðað hig to acxan:

IV.

Ær \* ðam þe Rome burh zetimbred þære  
ðurenð rintra 7 hund rýfantig. Thelecyres.  
7 Liarrathi þa leode betpuh him zepin upho-  
fon. 7 þæt brugon oð hi mid ealle oflogene  
þæron. butan rýðde feapum. 7 rpa þeah þæt þær  
to lafe pearð þara Thelecyra. hi hiora land of  
zeafan. 7 zefonan Roðum þæt izland. rilni-  
ende þæt hi ælcum zepinne oðflogen hæfðon.  
ac hi Lneacar þær onfunden. 7 hi mid ealle for-  
býdon:

V.

Ær † ðam þe Rome burh zetimbred þære  
eahhta hund rintra. mid Ezyrtum pearð  
rýfan zear fe ungemetlica eorðpela. 7 hi  
ærter þæm þæron on þam mærtam hunzre.  
oðre rýfan zear. 7 him þa Ioreph. riht-  
pif man. mid zodcunbe fultume zehealp. From  
ðam Iorepe [1] Pompeiur. fe hæðena fcor. 7  
hif cnicht lufinuþ þæran ður ringende †. lo-

[1] Pompeiur. C. C.

\* Oros. l. i. c. 7. † Oros. l. i. c. 8.

‡ Notwithstanding the Cotton Ms. and all the tran-  
scripts from it use the word ringende (or *singing*) I  
cannot but think it should be fecgende (or *saying*) as

reph

ƿep̃ ƿe þe ƷinƷr̃t ƿær hƷr̃ Ʒebroðra. 7 eac  
 Ʒleap̃ra of̃er hi calle. þ̃ him þa onb̃ræbenðum  
 þ̃am Ʒe broðrum. hƷr̃ Ʒenam̃on Ioseph. 7 h̃me  
 Ʒerealdon in EƷypta land. Ða Ʒæbe he Pompei-  
 ur þ̃ he þær ðr̃ncræftar Ʒeleornode. 7 of þ̃am  
 ðr̃ncræftum þ̃ he Ʒepunode moniƷe Ʒundor to  
 Ʒyr̃cenne. 7 þ̃ he mihte Ʒpa Ʒel ƷreƷn Ʒeccan.  
 7 eac þæt he of þ̃am cræfte Pharaone þ̃am  
 cƷñinƷe Ʒpa leof Ʒurde. 7 he Ʒæbe þ̃ he of þ̃am  
 ðr̃ncræfte Ʒeleornode Ʒobcunðne ƷiƷdom. þ̃  
 he þær landes Ʒer̃tmbærnerre þara Ʒyran Ʒe-  
 ana ær beƷoran Ʒæbe. 7 þara oðera Ʒyran Ʒe-  
 ana Ʒæble. þe þær æfter com. 7 hu he ƷeƷa-  
 ðerode on þ̃am ærhan Ʒyran Ʒearan mid hƷr̃  
 ƷiƷdome. þ̃ he þa æfteran Ʒyran Ʒear. call þ̃  
 folc Ʒer̃cylbe rið ðone miclan hunƷor. 7 Ʒæbe  
 þ̃ MoƷƷer Ʒære þær Ioseph Ʒunu. þ̃ him Ʒærnan  
 Ʒram him ðr̃ncræftar ƷecƷnðe. Ʒorðon þe he  
 moniƷe Ʒundor Ʒorhte in EƷyptum. 7 Ʒor  
 þ̃am Ʒolbe\* þe on þæt land becom. Ʒe Ʒcop  
 ƷecƷende þ̃ EƷypta adriken MoƷƷer ut mid  
 hƷr̃ leodum. Ʒorðon Ʒæbe Pompeiur 7 þa EƷypt-  
 tiscan biƷceopar. þ̃ þa Godes Ʒundor. þe on  
 hiora landum Ʒe Ʒorðen. Ʒær̃on to þon Ʒedon  
 þ̃ hi hiora aƷnum Godum Ʒetealde Ʒær̃on. þ̃

neither Trogus Pompeius nor his *servant* (ensight) Jus-  
 tin wrote in verse; and this conjectural emendation is  
 confirmed by *ƷecƷende* being applied to these historians  
 afterwards in this same chapter.

\* *Ʒolbe* is the word used in the Cotton. Ms. and all  
 the transcripts; but this should seem to have been a  
 mistake, as *pole* (or *plagues*) are here alluded to, and not  
*Ʒolbe*, which signifies a large extent of uncultivated  
 country.

ƷINT

fiant biofolgub. naley þam roðan Lobe. forðon  
 þe hiona Lodu rýndon brýcnafta laneopar. ⁊  
 þ þolc nu gýt þ taen Ioreper geretberre æf-  
 terfylgeað. þ iſ þ hi geara gehwilce þone rif-  
 tan ðæl ealna hiona eorðwærtma þæm cýninge  
 to gawolc gerýllað.

Wær þe hunger on þær cýninges dagum on  
 Egiptum. þe mon hæf Amor. þeah þe hiona  
 þear wære þ hi ealle hiona cýningas hetan Pha-  
 raon. On þære ylcan tide wicraðe Balur þe cý-  
 ning in Aſſiria þær ær wæs Ninur. On þæm le-  
 odum. þe mon Arzi hæf. wicraðe Ariz. þe cý-  
 ninge. On þære tide næf na ma cýninga anpal-  
 da. butan þýran þrum wicum. ac ryððan wæs rið  
 býren of him ofer ealle worlð. Ac ðæt iſ to  
 pundrienne. þæt þa Egipta ſpa lýtle ðoncunge  
 wirtan Iorepe. þær þe he hý æt hungerne abned-  
 de. þ hi hýf cýn ſpa naðe geunareðon. ⁊ hi ealle  
 to nýðlungum him gebyðon. Swa eac iſ gýt on  
 ealne þýrre worlde. ðeah God langre tide wille  
 hwam hýf willan toforlætan. ⁊ he ðonne þær eft  
 lýtelne tide þolige. þ he ſona forgýt þ God þ  
 he ær [1] hæfde. ⁊ geðencð þæt yfel þæt he  
 þonne ne hæfde.

## V.

Ær\*. ðæm þe Romeburh getimbered wære  
 eahta hund wintra. ⁊ tyn gearan. wicraðe  
 Ambicio. þe cýning. in Athena Lreca býrig.  
 þe wæs þe ðriðða cýning. þe æfter Lecrope

\* Oroſ. l. i. c. 9.

[1] hæfð. C. C.

þæm

ðam cýninge ricraðe. þe æreft pær ðære  
 burge cýning. On þær Ambitioner tide  
 purdon ppa mycele pæter-flod zeond ealle  
 porlb. 7 þeah mæft in Tharalia. Epeca býrig.  
 ýmb þa beorðar. þe man hæf Pannarrur. þære  
 ge cýning Theuhaleon ricrode. þ̅ forneah eall  
 þ̅ folc forþearð. 7 ge cýninge Theuhaleon  
 ealle þa þe to him mid fcyfum oðfluzon to þam  
 beorðum. he hi þær onfenge. 7 hi þær afebbe.  
 Be þam Theuhaleon pær gecreben. fpilce mon-  
 bypel raðe. þ̅ he pære moncýnnes tyðriens.  
 ppa ppa Noe pær. On þam ðagum pær ge mæft  
 ta mancrealm in Athiopia Africa leode. ppa  
 þæt heora pæara to lape purdon. Eac on þam  
 ðagum pær þ̅ Liber Pater oferran þa unde-  
 rigendan Indea ðeode. 7 hi forneah mid ealle  
 forðýde. ægþer ge mid ðruncennýrre. ge mid  
 fý.enlortum. ge mid manflýhtum. þeah hi hine  
 eft æfter hýr ðæge heom for God hæfðon.  
 7 hi raðon þ̅ he pære ealles gepinneres pabens.

## VII.

Ær \* ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred pære  
 ealra hund pirta. 7 fýf pirtum. zerearð  
 þæt Moýres lædde Ipnahela folc of Ægyp-  
 tum. æfter þam manegum pundrum. þe he þær  
 zedon hæfðe. Ðæt pær ðæt forme. þ̅ hýra  
 pæter purdon to blode. Ða pær þæt æfterne  
 þ̅ fprocar comon zeond eall Ægyptra land. ppa  
 pæla þ̅ man ne mihte nan peorc pýrcan. ne  
 nanne mete zegýrpan. þ̅ þara pýrma nære em-

\* Orof. l. i. c. 10.



þe la þam mete ær he gezeapod þære: Ðriðde  
ypel þær æfter þam. þ̅ gnættar comon ofer eall  
þæt land. ge inne. ge ute. mid fýrfeortendum  
bitum. 7 ægðer ge þa men. ge þa nyðenu. una-  
blindlice pinende þæron: Ða þær þæt feor-  
ðe. þæt ealra fcamlicost þær. þ̅ hundred fleozan  
comon geond eall þæt mancýn. 7 hý crupon þam  
mannum beþpuh þa ðeah. ge geond eall þa linnu.  
fpa hit eac fell gebærenode. þæt Gob þa mærtan  
ofermetto geuðrode mid þære birmenlicor-  
tan pnce. 7 þære unfeorðlicortan: Ðæt fýrte  
þær. hýra nyðena cpealm: Ðæt fýrte þær. þæt  
eall folc þær on blæþan. 7 ða þæron fride hro-  
oflice befrænde. 7 ða þæron utfrionde: Ðæt  
fýrðe þær þ̅ ðær com hazol fe þær. frð fýre  
gemenged. þæt he ægðer floh ge þa men. ge þa  
nyðenu. ge eall þæt on þam lande þær peaxanber  
7 gnoþenber: Ðæt eahðode þær. þæt gærfta-  
pan comon. 7 fpaeton ealle þa gærftida. þe bu-  
fan þære eorðan þæron. gefurðon þa gærfti-  
ðar. 7 ða þæt fuman fceorfeþe þæron: Ðæt  
nyðode þær þæt þær com hazol 7 fpa mycel  
[1] þýrfeorne. ge bæger ge nihter. 7 fpa  
gebrefelic. Ðæt hit man gefelan mihte: Ðæt  
teode þær. þæt ealle þa cnighthar. 7 ealle þa mæ-  
dena þe on ðam lande fnumcennende þæron.  
purðon on anre niht acpealde. 7 þeah ðæt folc  
nolde ær Gode abuzan. hý hpeðne þa hýra un-  
ðancer him gehýrfume þæron. fpa fpyðe fpa  
hi ær Moýre. 7 hýr folce þær utfrælfber þýrn-  
don. fpa micle hý þæron georfan. þæt hi him  
fnam fulgen: Ac feo hpeofung. þe him þa ge-

[1] þýrðeær. C. C.

ðam cýninge micraðe. þe ærert þær ðære  
 burge cýning. On þær Ambitioner tide  
 purdon swa mycele wæter-flod zeond ealle  
 worlð. 7 þeah mæst in Tharalia. Epeca býrig.  
 ýmb þa beorðar. þe man hæf Pannarrur. þære  
 ge cýning Theuhaleon micraðe. þ̅ forneah eall  
 þ̅ folc forweard. 7 ge cýninge Theuhaleon  
 ealle þa þe to him mid swýpum oðrlugon to þam  
 beorðum. he hi þær onfenge. 7 hi þær afeðde.  
 Be þam Theuhaleon wæs gecweden. swilce mon-  
 birpel raðe. þ̅ he wære moncýnnes tyðriend.  
 swa swa Noe wæs. On þam dagum wæs ge mæst-  
 ta manweald in Æthiopia Africa leode. swa  
 þæt heora weara to lafe purdon. Eac on þam  
 dagum wæs þ̅ Liber Pater oferpan þa unde-  
 riðenban India ðeode. 7 hi forneah mid ealle  
 forðýde. ærþer ge mid druncennýrre. ge mid  
 fýlenlartum. ge mid manrlýhtum. þeah hi hine  
 eft æfter hýr dæge heom for God hæfdon.  
 7 hi raðon þ̅ he wære ealles gewinner waldend.

## VII.

Ær \* ðam þe Romeburh getimbrod wære  
 calta hund wintra. 7 fýf wintum. gereard  
 þæt Moýses lædde Israhela folc of Ægyr-  
 tum. æfter þam manegum wintum. þe he þær  
 gedon hæfde. Ðæt wæs ðæt forme. þ̅ hýra  
 wæter purdon to blode. Ða wæs þæt æfterre  
 þ̅ swoxar comon zeond eall Ægypta land. swa  
 wela þ̅ man ne mihte nan weorc wýrcan. ne  
 nanne mete gegýrpan. þ̅ þara wýrma nære em-

\* Oros. l. i. c. 10.

þela þam mete æn he gezeapod þane: Ðriðde  
 yfel þær æfter þam. þ̅ gnættar comon oxen eall  
 þæt land: ge inne. ge ute. mid fyrmeortendum  
 bitum. 7 ægðen ge þa men. ge þa nýðenu. una-  
 blundlioe pinende þænon: Ða þær þæt feori-  
 ðe. þæt ealra ſcamlicort þær. þ̅ humber fleozari  
 comon geond eall þæt mancýn. 7 hý crupon þam  
 mannum beþpuh þa ðsoh. ge geond eall þa linnu.  
 ſpa hit eac þell geðæpenode. þæt God þa mæſtan  
 oxermetto geniðnode mid þære birmenlicor-  
 tan ſpæce. 7 þære unpeorðlicortan: Ðæt fiſte  
 þær. hýra nýðena cpealm: Ðæt ſýxte þær. þær  
 eall folc þær on blæþnan. 7 ða þænon ſpide hro-  
 orlice beſſtebbe: 7 ða þornt utriunde: Ðæt  
 ſýðde þær þ̅ ðær com hazol ſe þær ſeð fyne  
 gemenget. þæt he ægðen floh ge þa men. ge þa  
 nýðenu. ge eall þæt on þam lande þær peaxanber  
 7 gnopenber: Ðæt eahtoðe þær. þæt gærſta-  
 pan comon. 7 ſpæton ealle þa gærſciðar. þe bu-  
 ran þære eorðan þænon. gærwðon þa gærſci-  
 ðar. 7 ða þýrtuman ſceorpende þænon: Ðæt  
 nýgoðe þær þæt þær com hazol 7 ſpa mycel  
 [1] þýrðerneſſe. ge ðæger ge nihter. 7 ſpa  
 geðreðelic. ðæt hit man gefelan mihte: Ðæt  
 teoðe þær. þæt ealle þa cnighar. 7 ealle þa mæ-  
 dena þe on ðæm lande ſnumncennende þænon.  
 purdon on anre niht acpealde. 7 þeah ðæt folc  
 nolde æn Gode abuzan. hý hþæðre þa hýra ua-  
 ðancer him gehýrume þænon. ſpa ſpýðe ſpa  
 hi ær Moýre. 7 hýr folce þær utſærlber þýnn-  
 don. ſpa micle hý þænon georpan. þæt hi him  
 ſnam fulgen: Ac ſeo hneorung. þe him þa ge-

[1] þýrðerneſ. C. C.

weard. swýðe naðe on swýrðan gefanc gehwýr-  
 fed: hƿæðlice se cýninge þa mid his folce heom  
 wæs æfter fylgende. ⁊ hý gecýrnan polde eft  
 to Eǵýptum: Se kýninge Pharaon hæfde swýx  
 hund riðræzna. ⁊ swa fela ðær oðnes henes wæs.  
 þ̅ man mæg þanon oncnaran. þa him swa fela man-  
 na onbreodon swa mid Moýre wæron. þæt wæs  
 swýx hund ðurenba manna: hƿæðne God ða mi-  
 cian Pharaones menze gelytlobe. ⁊ hýna ofer-  
 mætan ofermetto genýðerode. ⁊ beforan Moý-  
 re. ⁊ his folce. ⁊ ðone Reaban sæ on wƿelf se-  
 zar abrihte. þæt hi ðriðan fotan. þane sæ ofer-  
 ferbon: Ða þæt gearon þa Eǵýpte. hý þa ge-  
 trýmedon hýna ðriðar. Leamer ⁊ Mambres. ⁊  
 getruwodon mid hýna ðriðnæftum. þæt hi on  
 ðone ilcan weg sejan meahstan. þa hi þa on innan  
 þæm sæ færbode wæron. þa gebrýn hi ealle. ⁊  
 abruncon: Ðæt tacn nu gýt is [1] on gýten on  
 þæs sæf stæðe hƿær ðæra riðræzna hƿeol on-  
 gongende wæron: Ðæt weð God to tacne eallum  
 mōncýnne. þ̅ weah hit wint oððe sæf flod mid  
 ronbe oferbrýfen. þ̅ hit ðeah bið eft swa ge-  
 rýne. swa hit ær wæs: On þære tide wæs swi-  
 ofer-mýcelo hæto on ealne worulde. nales þ̅ an  
 þ̅ men wæron miclum gersencte. ac eac ealle ný-  
 tenū. swýðe neah for-wurdon. ⁊ þa sudmestan  
 Æthiopiam hæton brýne for ðære hæte. ⁊  
 Sciddie ða norðmestan hæton ungesunelice  
 hæton: Ða hæton monze unswýre menn-him to  
 worbe. ⁊ to leasung swelle. þ̅ swi hæte nære for-  
 hiora fýnnon. ac sædon þ̅ hio wære for Fetontý  
 forscapunge. anes mannes:

[1] on gýte. C. C.

## VIII:

Ær \* ðæm þe Rōmeburh ȝetimbred wære  
 ȝyð hund wintnan 7 ȝif. in Eȝyptum wearð on  
 anre niht ȝiftriȝ manna ofſlegen. ealle fram hi-  
 ora aȝnum runum. 7 ealle þa men comon fram  
 tram ȝebroðran: Ða hiȝ ȝedon wær. þa ȝyt lȝ-  
 reban þa ȝebroðra: Ðe ylðra wær haten Danaur.  
 þe þær ȝfeleȝ onbruma wær. ȝe wearð of hiȝ ri-  
 ce adnæfed. 7 on Anȝe þæt land he fleonde be-  
 com. 7 hiȝ 7 ȝe cyning þær Tenelaur milbelice  
 onfeng. þeah he hit him eft mid ȝfele forȝul-  
 de. þa he hine of hiȝ riȝe adnæfde: On þæm da-  
 ȝum on [1] Eȝyptum wær þær kȝnungeȝ þear  
 Boririðir. þ ealle þa cuman. þe hine ȝeroh-ton.  
 he to blote ȝedyde. 7 hiȝ Godum bebead:

Ic wolde nu (cwæð Onorur.) þ me þa ȝeand-  
 wȝrdan. þa þe ſecgað þæt þeow worlð ȝy nu wȝr-  
 ȝe on ðȝran Eriȝten dome. þonne hio ær on þæm  
 hæthenȝcȝpe wære. þonne hi ȝwȝlc ȝeblot 7 ȝwȝlc  
 monð bonde wæron. ȝwȝlc ic her ær beforan  
 wæde: Hwær iȝ nu on æniȝan Eriȝten dome. be-  
 truh him ȝȝlfum. þ mon him þurȝe ȝwȝlc onbræ-  
 dan. þ hine mon æniȝum Godum blote. oððe  
 hwær ȝȝndon ure Godaȝ. þe ȝwȝlcra manna ȝȝr-  
 nen. ȝwȝlce hiora wæron: ?

[1] Eȝyptan. C. C.

\* Orof. l. i. c. 11.

† I conceive this should rather be *hine*, and yet *hiȝ* is  
 ſo frequently uſed for *hine* throughout this Saxon ver-  
 ſion, that I ſuſpect it to be a peculiarity of dialect, which  
 I am not ſufficiently acquainted with. Some verbs indeed  
 govern a genitive, but *onfangan* does not: *ȝeo meni-  
 ȝeo hinc onfeng. callt hiȝ ȝebroun hiȝ.* Luc. viii. 40.

G 2

on

On þæm dagum Peſſeyſ ſe cýninge of Ene-  
ca lande in Aſiam mid ſýðe for. ⁊ on þa ðeobe  
ſinnende pær. oð hi him gehýrume pæron. ⁊  
þære ðeobe oðerne naman aſcop be him ſýl-  
vum. ſpa hi mon ſýððan hæc Peſſi:

Ic pæt gearfe. (cƿæð Onorijſ \*.) þ̅ ic hiſ ſceal  
heſ ſela oðerhebban. ⁊ þa ſpell þe ic ſecge ic hi  
ſceal geſcýrtan. forðon þe Aſſime hæfdon LX  
pintſa ⁊ an hund. ⁊ an þurend. under ſiſtigan  
cýninga riçe. ðæt hit na buton gepýnne pær.  
oð ðæt [1] Sardanapolij ofſlegen pearnð. ⁊ ſe  
anpaþ ſiððan on Mæðe gehpearf. þpa iſ þæt  
eall þi ýfel. þe hi donbe pæron. aſecgean mæge.  
oððe aſeccean: † Eac ic wille geſpizian Tontolij.  
⁊ Philoſej. ðara ſcondliceſtena ſpella. hu  
manega biſmenlica gepið Tontolij geſpe-  
mede. ſýððan he cýninge pær. ýmb ðone criht  
þe he neapinza genam Lanemeþiſ. ⁊ hu he hiſ  
azenne ſunu hiſ Gobum to blote acpealde. ⁊  
hine him ſýlf ſiððan to mete [2] gegýrpebe:  
Eac me ſceal † aðneotan ýmbe Philoſej. ⁊ ýmbe  
Tardanus. ⁊ ýmbe ealra þara Troiana gepið to  
aſecgenne. forðon on ſpillum. ⁊ on leoðum  
hioſa gepið cuðe ſýndon: Ic ſceall eac ealle  
forlæban. þa ðe of Peſſeo ⁊ of Labmo geſæde  
ſýndon. ⁊ eac ða þe of Theban. ⁊ of Spanta-  
ni geſæde ſýndon: Eac ic wille geſpizian þara  
manþæpa þara Lemniðum. ⁊ Panthionij. þær

In this paſſage onſanzan governs an accuſative, and ge-  
þiðan a genitive. Poſſibly ſome verbs may govern both.

\* Oroſ. l. i. c. 12.

† We ſhould ſay *will*.

[1.] Sardanapolum. C. C.      [2.] gegýrpebe. C. C.  
cýningeſ

cýninges. hu hreowlice he weard adnæfets of  
 [1] Athementium his ageare þeode. ⁊ Aþre-  
 gar. ⁊ Thizerðes hu hi heona fæderas of-  
 flogan. ⁊ ymb hiona hetelican forlignessa ic  
 hit eall forlæte. Eac ic [2] her forlæte  
 [3] Adipur. hu he ægðer ofrlah ge his ageare  
 fæder. ge his fteop-fæder. ge his fteop-fuor.  
 On þam dagum wæron swa [4] ungemetlica yfel.  
 þ þa men sylf fædon. ðæt hefoner tungul hiona  
 yfel flugon.

IX.

Ær \* ðam þe Romeburh getambred wære  
 fyx hund wintum. ⁊ fyx tagum. weard þ un-  
 gemethce mycle gefeolt betweon Eretenre.  
 ⁊ Athenienre. þam folcum. ⁊ þa Eretenre  
 hæfdon ðone grimlican fize. ⁊ ealle ða æðe-  
 lertan bearn. þara Athenienra hy genamon. ⁊  
 fealdon ðam Minotauro to etanne. þ wæs he-  
 alf mann healf leo. On ðam dagum wæs þ La-  
 phite ⁊ Therraira wæron winnente him betwe-  
 onan. ðonne ða Laphite gefaron Therrah. þ  
 folc. of hiona horran beon feohentes wif hi  
 þonne hetan hi Lentaurni. þ fýndon healf horf.  
 healf men. forðon ðe hi on horf feohtan ne ge-  
 faron ær þa.

X.

Ær † þam ðe Romeburh getambred wære  
 weofen hund wintum. ⁊ hund eahwintum. We-

\* Oros. l. i. c. 13. † Oros. l. i. c. 24.

[1] Athementium. C. C. [2] hi hit. C. C.  
 [3] Adipur. C. C. [4] ungemetlica. C. C.

forðes.

ƿoƿer. EƷýpta cýning ƿær ƿinnende. of ƿuð  
 bæle. Áriam. oð þe him ƿe mæƷta. bæl ƿearð  
 unbenðeodes. 7 he Verƿoƿer EƷýpta cýning.  
 ƿær ƿýððan mid ƿýnðe ƿanente on Sciððie  
 on þa norð bælar. 7 hiƷ ærendƿacan beƿoran  
 æfente to þære ðeode. 7 him untreoƷend-  
 liss ƿecƷan het. þ hi oðer ƿcolbon oððe þ  
 land æt him alýran. oððe he hi ƿold mid Ʒe-  
 ƿohte ƿorðon. 7 ƿorherƷian. Hy him þa  
 Ʒecƿadƿýlice anbýrðon 7 cƿædon. “ þ hit Ʒe-  
 “ mahlic ƿære. 7 unrihtlic. þ ƿƿa oƷeƿlenced  
 “ cýning ƿceolde ƿinnan on ƿƿa eapm ƿolc. ƿƿa hi  
 “ ƿæron. DeƷan him þeah þ anbýrðe ƿecƷan.”  
 “ þ him leoƿne ƿære ƿið hine to ƿeohtanne. þon-  
 “ ne Ʒafol to Ʒýlbenne.” Hi þ ƷelæƷton ƿƿa. 7  
 ƿona ðone cýninge Ʒeƿlýmðon mid hiƷ ƿolce.  
 7 him æfter ƿolƷiende ƿæron. 7 ealle EƷýpta  
 aƿeƷton. butan ðam ƿenlandum anan. 7 þa hi  
 hamƿearð ƿenðon. be ƿeƷtan þære ea. Euphrate.  
 ealle Áriam hy Ʒenýððon þ hi him Ʒafol Ʒul-  
 ðon. 7 ðær ƿæron ƿiƷtýne Ʒear þ land herƷi-  
 ende. 7 ƿeƷtende. oð hioƿa ƿiƷ him ƿenðon  
 ærendƿacan æfter. 7 him ƿædon. “ þ hi oðer  
 “ dýdon. oððe ham come. oððe hi him ƿoldan  
 “ oðerra ƿeƿa ceoƿan:.” Hi þa þ land ƿorleƷton.  
 7 him hamƿearð ƿenðon:

On \* þære ylcan tide. ƿurðon treƷen æðe-  
 lingaƷ aƿlýmðe of Sciððian. Pleniur. 7 scolo-  
 ƿeƷur ƿæran hatene. 7 Ʒeƿoran þ land. 7  
 Ʒeburðon betƿeoh Cappadociani. 7 Pontum.  
 neah þære lærran Áriam. 7 ðær ƿinnende  
 ƿæron. oð þ hi him þær eapð Ʒenamon. 7

\* Oros. l. i. c. 15,



hi þær. æfter hræðlice tide. fram þam lanbleobum. Ðurh geara oflegene purdon. Ða purdon hiora riƿ ƿra ƿarige on hiora mote. 7 ƿra ƿriðlice geþnegeb. ægðer ge ðara æðelinga riƿ. ge þara oðerra manna. Ðe mid him oflegene ƿæran. þ hi ƿærna naman to þon þ hi heora ƿear ƿrecan dohtan. 7 hi þa hræðlice æfter þam oflogon ealle þa ƿærned menn. þe him on neaƿerte ƿæron. Forðon hy dydon ƿra. þe hi ƿoldon þæt þa oðre riƿ ƿæran emƿarige heom. þ. hy ƿyððan on him ƿultum hæfðon. þ hi ma mehtan hyra ƿear ƿrecan. hi þa þa riƿ ealle togeðere gecyndon. 7 on þæt folc ƿinnenbe ƿæron. 7 þa ƿærned men gleande. oð hi þær landes hæfðon mycel on hiora anƿealde. Ða under ðam zornne. hi genamon fram ƿið ða ƿærned men. Syððan ƿær hiora ðear. þ hi ælce gearne ymbe tƿelf monað. to romne ferðon. 7 þær ðonne bearn aƿtrýnton. eft ðonne þa riƿ heora bearn kenðon. ðonne febðon hi þa mæden cilb. 7 flozon þa hyre cilb. 7 ðam meben cilban hi fortenðon þ ƿyþne breort foran. þ hit ƿeaxan ne ƿceolbe. þ hi hæfðan þy ƿtrenzran ƿcyte. forðon hi mon het on Eneacis Amazonas. þ is on Englisc for-  
tende. Hiora tƿa ƿæran heora cƿena. [1] Mar-  
peria. 7 Lampida ƿæran hatene. hy hyra befe  
on tƿa dobældon. oðer æt ham beon hiora  
land to healðenne. oðer utƿarian to ƿinnanne.  
hy ƿyððan gecobon Euporam. 7 Ariam ðone  
mærtan dæl. 7 zetimbredon Ekkerum ða byrh.  
7 mourge oðre on þærre læſſan Ariam. 7 rið-

[1] Marperia. C. C.

ðan hiora hefer þone mærtan dæl ham fendol  
 mid hiora hefe-hýðe. 7 ðone oðerne dæl þær  
 læton. þ̅ land to healbenne: ðær pearð Ma-  
 peria io cpen ofrlagen. 7 mýcel þær hefer þe  
 mid hýne bærtan þær: ðær pearð hýne do-  
 wj cpen ðinope. io ylce cpen ðinope. to ca-  
 can hýne hpætrcýpe. 7 hýne monkealþum du-  
 gudum. hýne lif. geendode on mægðhæbe.

On þam dagum þær fpa mýcel ege fram þam  
 [1] pýrmannum. þ̅ Eupore. ne Ária. ne ealle  
 þa neah ðeoba. ne mihtan aðencan. ne acpær-  
 tan. hu hý hūm pīðj-tanþan mihtan. ærðon  
 hi gecuron Ercol. ðone ent. þ̅ he hu fceolbe  
 mid eallan Lreaca crætan beppican. 7 ðeah  
 ne objyte he geneðan þ̅ he hu mid fýrðe ge-  
 fofie. ær he ongan mid Lreaca fcyfum. þ̅ mon  
 Dolmunur. \* hæc. (þe man fecgð þ̅ an fciþ mæ-  
 ge an ðurend manna.) 7 ða nihtes on unzeappe  
 hi on beftæl. 7 hi fwiðe forfloh: 7 forþýðe.  
 7 hpæþere ne meahte. hi þær landes benæman:  
 On ðam dagum þær pæran tra cpena. [2] þat  
 pæran gefreoftra. Anthiopa. 7 Onithia. 7  
 pearð Onithia gefanzen: Æfter hýne fenge  
 to þam rice [3] Pentherila. io on þam Troi-  
 anifcan gefeohte fwiðe mæne gefearð:

..Dit is fcondlic. (crað Onofur †) ýmb fpylc  
 to fpreccanne. hpýlc hit þa þær. þa fpa earne

\* *Longe navis* in the original, but why termed Dul-  
 munur by the Saxons is not so obvious.

† Oros. l. i. c. 16.

[1] mannan. C. C.      [2] þa. C. C.

[3] Pentherila. C. C.

þirmen \* [ “ 7 swa elðeobge hæþon zegan  
 “ þone swaest zertan † ðæl. 7 þa hwatestan  
 “ men ealles þwes middangeardes. þæt swa  
 “ Ariam 7 Eupope walne forneah mid ealle aþe-  
 “ non. 7 ealða swaestra. 7 ealð beriz to-þurpon.  
 “ 7 æfter ðam hie bydon ægðer ze syninga  
 “ ricu [1] swacan. 7 eniþur æftera timbrodon. 7  
 “ ealle þa worold on hwarra azen will on wenende  
 “ wæron. forneah C. switra. 7 swa samune mon  
 “ wæron æles broef; þætte hie hit forneah to  
 “ nanum laðe næfdon. þætte hie swa tinteredon.  
 “ 7”] hy swa tintergedon. 7 nu þa Gotan  
 comon of þam hwatestan mannan Germania.  
 þe ægðer ze Pirrus. se seða Lreaca  
 cyninge. ze Alexander. ze Iulius se swaestiga  
 Larene. hie alle swam him outbrodon. þ hi hi mid  
 zefeohten sohte: “ hu ungemetlice ze Rome-  
 “ wære bemurgenað 7 berpwecað. þar † eow nu  
 “ þur swa on þýran Lwifendome. þonne þam  
 “ ðeodum þa wære. forðon þa Gotan eow hron  
 “ oferþerzodan. 7 eowre burh abwæcon. 7 eowre  
 “ weape ofzlogan. 7 for hiora swaestum 7 for  
 “ hiora hwætrcýpe. eowra seftra anwaldes eow-

\* What is between the crotchets is an insertion from the Lauderdale Transcript.

† I must own that I do not understand the signification of this word, and suspect it should be swaestertan (or *craftiest*) which agrees well with the sense of the context: swaestra also should be swaestra (or *castles*): and some words still remain in this addition, which seem to want conjectural emendations.

‡ I conceive instead of þar it should be þæt.

[1] swacan. B. T.

H

“ þer

“ þer unðancer habban mihtan. þe nu luflice  
 “ sibsumes fruders. 7 sumne dæl landes æt eop  
 “ biðdende sýndon. toðon þ hi eop on fultume  
 “ beon moton. 7 hit ær ðýran genoh ametiz  
 “ læg. 7 genoh þerte. 7 ge hif nane note næf-  
 “ don: Du blindlice monize þeoba spnecað ymb  
 “ ðone Lristendom. þ hit nu pýrre sý þonne  
 “ hit ær þære. þ hi nellað geðencan. oððe ne  
 “ cunnan hrær hit gerynde ær ðæm Lristendo-  
 “ me. þ ænig ðeob oðre hýne pillum fruders bæ-  
 “ de. buton hýne ðearf þære. oððe hrær ænig  
 “ ðeob æt oðre myhte frid begitan. oððe mid  
 “ golde. oððe mid seolfe. oððe mid ænigam  
 “ feo. butan he him unberðeobed þære: Ac  
 “ sýððan Lrist geboren wæs. þe ealles middan  
 “ geardes si sibb. 7 frid. wales þ an þ men hi  
 “ mihtan alýran mid feo of ðeopdome. ac eac  
 “ ðeoba him betweonan butan ðeopdome. ge-  
 “ sibsume wæron: Nu wene ge hwylce sibbe þa  
 “ wenas hæfdon ær ðæm Lristendome. þonne  
 “ hiora wif swa monizefeald yfel woude wæron  
 “ on ðýran middangearde:”

### XI.

Ær \* ðæm þe Romeburh getimbrod wære.  
 weoper hund wintna. 7 þritiz wintna. geseard  
 þ Alexanders (Priamises sunu. ðær cyninges  
 of Troiana ðære byrig.) genam þær cyninges  
 wif Onelaur. of Lacedemonia Lreaca byrig.  
 Elena: Ymb hi weard þ mære geryn. 7 þa mi-  
 clan geseoht Lreaca. 7 Troiana. swa þæt Lre-  
 cas hæfdon m. wifa þara miclena dulmura. 7  
 him betweonan gerypan. þ hi næfre nolðan on

Oros. l. i. c. 17.

cýððe

HORMESTA. REGIS ÆLFREDI. 51

cýððe euman. ær: hi heora teonan zepnæcon.  
 7 hi þa tyn gear ymb ða burh ritente pæ-  
 non. 7 feohentes: “ Ðra is þ̅ ariman mæge  
 “ hwear þær moncýnnes forþearð. on ægðne  
 “ hand. þ̅ Omerur se scop pæotolicoft sæbe.  
 “ forðon nis me þær þearf. (cpræð Orosiur.) to  
 “ secgenne forðon hit langsum is. ac eac mo-  
 “ ne gum cuð: Ðeah swa hwilcne mon swa lýfte  
 “ þ̅ witan. næbe on his bocum hwilc ungetima. 7  
 “ hwilce tiberneftra. ægðen geon monlytan.  
 “ ge on hungre. ge on scibgebroce. ge on mir-  
 “ licne forþceapunge. swa mon on spellum  
 “ recði.

Ða folc him betreonum fulle tyn wintes þa  
 zepn pæcende pænon. zedence ðonne ðana  
 tida. 7 nu ðýrfa. hwæðen him bet lician:!

Ða \* fona of ðam zefeohte pær oðen æfter  
 fylgende. Enear mid his fýrde for of þam  
 Troianiscan zefeohte in Italiam. þ̅ mæg man  
 eac on bocum fceapian. hu manega zepinn. 7  
 hu manega zefeoht he þær ðneogende pær:

XII.

Ær † ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred pære  
 feopen 7 fýxtig wintes. nisraðe Sarðanapo-  
 lur. se cýning. in Arrina. (þær Ninur se cý-  
 ning ænesc nisraðe.) 7 Sarðanapolur pær se  
 riðmerca cýninge. þe on ðam lande nisraðe:  
 he pær swiðe furdumlic man. 7 hnesclíc. 7  
 swiðe wæne. swa þ̅ he swiðon luraðe wifa ge-  
 bæra. þonne wæpned manna: Ðæt þa onfunde  
 Arbatur his ealðoriman. þe he zeset hæfde

\* Oros. l. i. c. 18.

† Oros. l. i. c. 19.

ofer Meðar þ land. he ongan fyrpan mid þam folce þe he ofer wæs. hu he hine beþpican mihte. ⁊ arpeon him fram ealle. þa þe he onþreo þ him on fylste beon woldon. Ða se cýning þ onfunde. þæt him man gefpicen hæfde. he þa hine fylfne forþærnde. ⁊ fýððan hæfðon Mæðe onwald ofer Arrrie: hit is unide to gefcerne hu manega gefin fýððan wæpan beþpuh Mæðum. ⁊ Chalbeum. ⁊ Sciddian. ac þæt mon mæg witan. þonne swa ofer mætlicu wicu onfýrpede wæron. hu manige wifrenlice moncwealmas on þam gefinne gefurdon:

Æfter ðam wicrade Fraortes se cýninge in Meðen. æfter ðam Fraorte wicrade Diocles\*. se Mæða wice fýðe gemiclade. æfter ðam Diocle fenz Artia to wice. se næfde nænne sunu. ac he nam his nefan him to suna of Perþan þære ðeode. Lipur wæs haten. se þa mid ðon þe he gefeox. him þa of ðincendum ⁊ þam Perþeum. þ hi on his eames anwalde wæron; ⁊ on ðara Mæða. ac hi gefin ufhoron. he þa Artia se cýnge beðohte fýðort to Appeller his [1] ealderman. þ he mid his c næfte his nefan mid gefeohte wíðfode. forðon þe se cýnge ne gemunde þara manegra wepena. þe hisra ægðer oðrum on ær ðazum gedýde. ⁊ hu se cýninge het hýr sunu ofrlean. ⁊ hýne fýððan ðam fæþen to mete gefýrpan: Ðeah hisra gefin þa gefemed wære. he þa se ealderman mid fýrde for ongean þam Perþeum. ⁊ wona þæs folces ðone mærtan

\* ⁊ seems to be here wanting.

[1] ealdermen. C. C.

dæl fleontbe mid ealle forlæbbe. ⁊ mid searpe  
 ðam Peſſeo cýninge on onwald gedýde ⁊  
 on þam zereohhte Mæða cræft. ⁊ hiora buzuð  
 zereol: Ða se cýning þ̅ facn onfunde. þe se  
 ealderman wið hine gedon hæfde. he ðeah zega-  
 derode þone fultum þe he þa mihte. ⁊ wið þam  
 neſan fýrð zelædde. ⁊ he Liur: Peſſia cýnin-  
 ge. hæfde þriððan dæl hýr fýrðe bæftan him. on  
 þ̅ zepub. zif ænið pæne þe fýrfluge \* þe on þam  
 zereohhte pær. þonne to þæm folce þe þær bæf-  
 tan pær. þ̅ hine mon floze ſpa riðe ſpa mon hi-  
 ora fýrð polde: Ða þeah-hpæþeſe zebýrede him.  
 þ̅ hi hpæt hþara zebuðan to fleonne. hi þa hi-  
 ora piſ him onzean ýnnende hý ſwiðe toſn pýr-  
 don. ⁊ ahredon. “ zif hi reohtan ne doſſtan.  
 “ hpæder hi fleon woldon. þ̅ hioðer zener næf-  
 “ don. buton hi on hýra piſa hpiſ zepiten:” †  
 he þa † hpæþlice. æfter ðam ðe þa piſ hi ſpa  
 ſcantlice zepæht hæfdon. zependon eft onzean  
 ðone cýning. ⁊ ealne hýr hepe zeplymðon. ⁊ hi-  
 ne ſylþne zepenzon: He þa Liur azeaf ðam  
 cýninge hýr eame ealle þa ape þe he ær hæfde.  
 butan þ̅ he cýnge næpe. ⁊ he þæt pær eall for-  
 facende. forðon þe him Appellaſ. ſe ealderman.  
 ær to beſpice pearnð mid hýr azenne þeobe. ac

\* Mr. Lye in his Saxon Dictionary cites this chapter  
 of Ælfred's Orosius for the word fýrfluge, and renders  
 it *Navis incendiaria*: it is impossible however that it can  
 here have this ſignification, and ſeems only to mean if  
 any one quitted his poſt in the battle.

† zepiten is here rather redundant, inſtances of  
 which uſe of this word may be found in Lye's Saxon  
 Dictionary, Art. Gepitan.

‡ I conceive this ſhould be hi.

him

him Lipur his neƿa Ʒerealde Ircaniam Ʒa þeode on anƿald to habbenne: Ðær ƿearð Mæðe onƿald Ʒeendod. ac Lipur mid Peſſeum to þam anƿalde ƿenƷ. ac þa býriƷ. þe on moniƷum þeodum Mæðum ær Ʒaƿol Ʒuldon. ƿurdon Lipure to moniƷum Ʒeƿohtum:

On \* ðam taƷum ƿilnade ſum æðelinge to piſſianne in Argentine. þære þeode. [1] Falopſer ƿær hateſ. he ƿær of Sicilia ðam lande. 7 mid unƷemetlicre ƿinunƷe he ƿær þ̅ ſolc cƿilmeude. to ðon þ̅ hi him anbuƷon: Ða ƿær þær ſum anƷeotepe. ſe mihte don miſſenlica anlicneſſa. he Ʒa ſe Ʒeotepe Ʒebeað ðam æðelinge. (ƿorðon þe he him cƿeman þohƷe.) þ̅ he him æt þære ƿýnunƷe ƿýlſtan ƿolde. þe he þam ſolc donde ƿær. he Ʒa ſƿa býde. 7 ƷeƿeophƷe. aner ƿearſer anlicneſſe of ane. to ðon þonne hit hæƿære. 7 mon þa earmen men on innan don ƿolde. hu ſe hlyn mært hƿære. ðonne [2] he þæt ſuſl þær men on þƿoprienðe ƿærſon. 7 eac þæt ſe æðelinde æƷðer hæƿde Ʒe hiſ ƿlegan. Ʒe hiſ Ʒepill. þonne he þara manna tintreƷo ofeſhýnðe: Ða þæt þa onhæt ƿær. 7 eall Ʒedon ſƿa ſe Ʒeotepe þam æðelinge ær behet. ſe æðelinge þ̅ þa ſceapode 7 cƿæð “ þæt ðam ƿeorce nanummen “ ær ne Ʒerſe bet to ſandienne. þonne þam “ ƿýnhtan þe hit ƿophƷe.” het hine þa niman. 7 þær on beſcƿan: “ For hi beſƿƷicað numen “ þa Chriſtenan tida. 7 ſecƷað þ̅ nu ƿýnſan “ tida ſýn. þonne þa ƿærſan. þa þeah hƿa ƿære “ mid þam cýnſum. on hioſa Ʒepill ýfel don-

\* Oroſ. l. i. c. 20.

[1] Falopſer. C. C.      [2] hi. C. C.

“ 50



“ be. ꝥ hi ꝥpa ðeah æt him ne meahtron inid þy  
 “ nane aꝥe ꝥiuban: ꝥ nu cýningar. ꝥ Larenar.  
 “ þeah hpa ꝥið hioꝥa ꝥillan zezýlre. hi ðeah ꝥoꝥ  
 “ Gotes lupah. be þær zýlreꝥ mæðe. ꝥonziꝥ-  
 “ neꝥe doð:”

XIII.

Ær \* ðam þe Romeburih zetimbꝥeð ƥæꝥe  
 þꝥuriz ƥintꝥa. ƥær þætte Pelopenꝥum. ꝥ Athe-  
 mentium. Lꝥeaca þeota. mid eallum hioꝥa cꝥæꝥ-  
 tum him betꝥeonomum ƥinnende ƥæꝥon. ꝥ hi to  
 ðon ꝥꝥiðe ꝥonꝥeꝥene ƥurðon on æzþne hand. ꝥ  
 heoꝥa ƥæꝥe to lareꝥurðon: On þæꝥe ýleah tꝥe.  
 ƥæꝥan eꝥt oðne ꝥiðe þa ƥꝥmen ƥinnende on Af-  
 am. þe æꝥ on ðciððian ƥæꝥan. ꝥ hi ƥꝥiðe aꝥeꝥ-  
 tan ꝥ ꝥonheꝥgodon:

XIV.

Ær † ðam þe Romeburih zetimbꝥeð ƥæꝥe  
 tꝥentizum ƥintꝥum. Læcebemonie ꝥ Meriane  
 Lꝥeaca leode. him betꝥeonan ƥinnende ƥæꝥan  
 [1] tꝥentiz ƥintꝥa. ꝥonðon Meriane nolðon ꝥ  
 Læcebemonia mæzðen-men mid hioꝥa oꝥꝥneðen.  
 ꝥ hioꝥa Gobum onzæzðen: Ða æt nýhtan hi  
 hæꝥon zetozen eall Lꝥeaca ƥolc to þam zepin-  
 num. þa Læcebemonian beꝥæton þa burih Mæꝥe  
 týn ƥintep. ꝥ aðar zepꝥonan ꝥ hi næꝥne nolðan  
 æt ham cuman. æꝥ hi þæt zepꝥeꝥen hæꝥon: Ða  
 næððan hi him betꝥeonomum. ꝥ cꝥæðon. ꝥ hi to  
 naðe ƥolðon ƥultumeleare beðn æꝥ hioꝥa beaꝥn-  
 teamum. þa hi þær ƥpa lange þohoton to beonne.

\* Oros. l. i. c. 12. † Oros. ibid.

[1] tꝥenti. C. C.

ꝥ ꝥ mid

7 þ̅ mid hiora peodum gecærtonð hæfdon. 7 þ̅  
 hi hiora feondum bet. dyde. ðonne pyrr. Mid  
 þam gecræben þa. þæt þa þe ær æt ðæm aðum  
 nære. þæt þa ham gependan. 7 be eallan hýra  
 riðum bearn artrýnde. 7 ða oðre ritende. þa  
 nan ýmb ða burh. oð þe hi hý gepunnene hæf-  
 don. þeah hi him lýtle hwile gehyrume wæron.  
 Ac gecupan him ænne fcor to cýning of Athe-  
 nienrem. 7 eft mid fýrde foran wið. þa Merre-  
 nie. Ða hi him nealæhton. þa getreowode hi  
 hræðer hi wið him mihte. Se hiora cýning on-  
 zan ða ringan. 7 ziddian. 7 mid þam fcor-leode  
 hiora mod fwiðe getrýmede. to þon þ̅ hi cræ-  
 don þ̅ hi Meriana folce wiðftandan mihten. he-  
 ora ðeah wurdon feare to lafe on æðre hand. 7  
 þæt Leaca folc fela geara him betreowan ope-  
 ozenbe wæron. æzðer ze of Lacedemonia. ze  
 of Meriana. ze of Boetium. ze of Athenientiu-  
 um. 7 monize oðra ðioda to þam ilcan gepinne  
 zetuzon.

Nu is hit fcorlic ýmb þæt gearð. þæt ær  
 zepearð ær Romeburh zetimbred wære. þ̅ wæs  
 fram frýmde middangeardes. feoper ðuwend  
 wintra. 7 feoper hund. 7 tra 7 hund eahtatig.  
 and æfter þam þe hio zetimbred wæs. wæs  
 unes drihtenes akenner ýmb fýfan hund win-  
 tra 7 tyne.

Her endað firo forme boc. 7 onzind firo  
 æftere.

## L I B. II.

**I**L\* pene (cƿæð Oporius) þæt nan riƿ man †  
 ne rý. buton he zenoh zeare riƿe. þ̅ God  
 þone ænerstan man rihtne. ⁊ godne zercceop.  
 ⁊ eall mancýnn mid him: And forðon þe he þ̅  
 zob forlet. þe him zereald ƿær. ⁊ ƿýrre ze-  
 ceaf. hit God rýððan langrumlice ƿræcende  
 ƿær. ænerc on him rýlvum. ⁊ rýðþan on hiƿ  
 bearnan. zeond ealne ðýrre midðan zeard. mid  
 monzƿealdbum brocum. ⁊ zepinnum. ze eac þar  
 eorðan. þe ealle cƿice rihta bi libbað. ealle  
 hýre ƿærctmbæro zelýtlade: Nu ƿe ƿitan þ̅  
 une ðrihten ur zercceop. ƿe ƿitan eac þ̅ he une  
 [1] peccende iƿ. ⁊ ur mid rihtlican þingan.  
 luƿað þonne ænig man: Nu ƿe ƿitan þ̅ ealle an-  
 ƿalðar frum him rýndan. ƿe ƿitan eac. þæt ealle  
 riƿu rýndan fram him. forðon ealle andƿalðar  
 of riƿe rýndon: Nu he ðara lærrena riƿa pec-  
 cend iƿ. hu miçle rƿiðon pene ƿe þ̅ he ofer þa  
 manan rý. þe on rƿa ungemetlicum anƿealdbum  
 riƿeðan: An ƿær Babilonicum. þær Ninuƿ riƿ-  
 ƿade: þæt oðer ƿær Greaca. þær Alexanðer  
 riƿeðe: þriðða ƿær Africanum. þær Phtolo-  
 me riƿeðon: Se feorða iƿ Romane. þe zýc  
 riƿeðe rýndon: Ðar feoper heafodlicu riƿu

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 1.

† riƿ man must signify here either *born of woman*,  
 or otherwise it must be a mistake of the copyists for  
 riƿ-man, or *wife man*.

[1] peccend. C, C.

I

rýndon

71ndon feopen endas þýres midbanzeardes.  
 mid unafeczenblicne Godes tacnunze: Ðæt  
 Babilonicum wæs þæt forwe. 7 on eartereardum:  
 þæt ærtere wæs þæt Lneacýrce. 7 on norðeren-  
 dum: þæt Ðriode wæs þæt Affricanum. 7 on  
 suðereardum: þæt feorðe is Romane. 7 on  
 westereardum: Babilonýrce þæt ærerte. 7 Ro-  
 mane þæt riðmerce. hi wæran swa fæder. 7 suna.  
 þonne hi hiora willan motan pell wealdan: þæt  
 Lneacýrce. 7 þæt Affricanýrce. wæran swa swa  
 hi ham hyrsumedon. 7 ham unbenðeodes wæ-  
 ne: Ðæt ic wille eac gecwærlicor gerecgan.  
 þæt hit man geornor agytan mæge:

Se \* ærerta cýning wæs Ninur hæten. swa we  
 ær beforan wædan. [1] 7 þa hine mon [2] ofrlah.  
 þa feng Sameþamýr his cpen to þam rice. 7  
 getimbrede þa burh Babilonie. to ðon þæt heo  
 wære heafod eallra Affrica. 7 hit wela wirtna  
 riððan on þam stod. oð þæt Anbatuf Meda  
 ealdruman Sarðanapolum Babilonie cýningc  
 ofrlah: Ða wearð Babilonia. 7 Affrica anweald  
 geendod. 7 gehwearf on Medas: On þam yl-  
 can gearne. he was wæs, Procor. Numetowýr fæ-  
 der. ongan wicrian in Italia þam lande. þær æt  
 Romeburh getimbrede wearð: Se Procor wæs  
 Numetowýr fæder. 7 Mulierer. 7 wæs Silvan  
 eam: Sio Silvie wæs [3] Remures modor 7 Ro-  
 muler. he Romeburh getimbrede: Ðæt wille ic  
 gecýðan. þæt þa wicu of naner mannes mihtum  
 swa gecwærtaðe ne wurdon. ne for nanre wýr-  
 de butan fram Godes gewihtunze: Ealle

[1] 7 deest C. C.

[2] rloh C. C.

[3] Senures. C. C.

7cæppiteþas

ƿær ƿræde ƿær ƿecgeað. þ̅ Assiria ƿice æt Ni-  
 nure beƿuane. ⁊ Romana ƿice æt ƿrocor be-  
 ƿuane. Fram þam ænerstan gearne Ninure ƿi-  
 ceƿ. oð þæt Babilone buh ƿerimbed ƿær.  
 ƿaran ƿeoƿer ⁊ ƿýxtig ƿintra. eac of þam il-  
 can gearne ðe ƿrocor ƿicƿode in Italia ƿaran eac  
 ƿýlca ƿeoƿer ⁊ ƿýxtig ƿintra. æn mon Rome-  
 buh ƿerimbede: Ðý ylcan gearne. þe Romana  
 ƿice ƿearan ongan. ⁊ mýchan on ƿrocor ðæge  
 þær cýninges. Ðý ylcan gearne ƿerfol Babilo-  
 ne. ⁊ call Assiria ƿice. ⁊ heora anƿalþ. Se-  
 tar ðam þe mon huora cýning of ƿloh San-  
 napolum. ƿiððan hæfdon Laldei þa land ƿebun  
 on ƿreðome. þe nyht þære býrig ƿæron. þeah  
 [1] þe Meðe hæfde þone anƿalþ ofer hi. oððæt  
 Lyrar ƿeƿra cýning ƿicƿan ongan. ⁊ calle  
 Babilonia aƿerte. ⁊ call Assirie. ⁊ calle Meðe  
 on ƿeƿra anƿalþ gebyde. þ̅ þa ƿra ƿelamp þ̅ on  
 þære ylcan tibe. þe Babilonia þeopðome onferð  
 fram Lyrare þam cýninge. þ̅ Romana alyfð  
 ƿearð of þeopðome þara unrihtƿerðena  
 cýninga. ⁊ þara ofermodƿerðena. þe mon hæf  
 Tarconne. ⁊ þa þæt eaƿtƿice in Assiria ƿe-  
 ƿeð. þa eac þ̅ ƿerƿice in Romana aƿaf: Eyt  
 ƿeall ic. (cƿæð Oporus.) manigrealdlicor  
 ƿƿecan. ƿið ða þe ƿecgeað. þ̅ þa anƿalþ ƿýn  
 of ƿýrða mægenum ƿeƿoðene. naleƿ of Go-  
 der ƿerhtunge: Ðu emlice hit ƿelamp ýmb  
 þær tra heafonƿicu. Assiria. ⁊ Romana. ƿra  
 ƿra þe æn ƿæron.

þ̅ \* Ninur ƿicƿade on þone eaƿtƿice. tra ⁊  
 ƿýxtig ƿintra. ⁊ æfter him hiƿ cƿen ðameƿa-

\* Orof. l. ii. c. 3.

mīr tpa 7 feoƿer̄tiȝ pīntpa. 7 on midƿear̄dum  
 hýne riċe hio ȝetimbred̄e Babylonia þa buhþ  
 Fram þam ȝear̄e þe heo ȝetimbred̄ ƿear̄ð.  
 ƿær hýne anƿald þýrenð pīntpa 7 an hund 7  
 ſyxtiȝ 7 ſulneah feoƿer. ær [1] heo hýne an-  
 ƿalder benumen ƿurde. 7 beſpīcen fram Ar-  
 bate hýna aȝenum calbor̄men. 7 Meða kýnin-  
 ȝe. þeah ſýððan ýmb þa buhþ lýtle hpile ſreo-  
 dom ƿæne butan anƿalde. ſpa þe ær ƿædon. fram  
 Galbei þam leobum. 7 ſpa eac ſpýlce ƿear̄ð  
 Romebuhþ ýmb m. pīntpa. 7 an hund 7 ſyxtiȝ  
 7 ſulneah feoƿr. þ̄ Calleſica hýne calbor̄man.  
 7 Gotona cýning hýne anƿalder hi benuman  
 ƿolban. 7 hio hƿæþene onpealh on hýne onƿalde  
 æfter ðam þurhþunade. þeah æȝþer ðýrſa  
 buhþa þurh Goder diȝelneſſa þur ȝetacnad  
 ƿurde. æner̄t Babylonia. þurh hýne aȝenne  
 calbor̄man. þa he hýne cýning beſpac. ſpa eac  
 Roma. þa hi hýne aȝen calbor̄man. 7 Gotona  
 cýning hýne anƿalder benuman ƿolbon. hit þeah  
 God ƿor̄ hiona Crīſtendome ne ȝeþarode. na-  
 þe ne ƿor̄ hiona Laſenan. ne ƿor̄ hýna ſýlſna.  
 ac hi nu ȝýt riċende ſýnton. æȝþer ȝe mid  
 hiona Crīſtendome ȝe mid hiona anƿalde. ȝe  
 mid hiona Laſenan. Ðiſ ic ſpnece nu ƿor̄ ðam.  
 þe ic ƿolde þ̄ þa onȝeaton. þe þa tīda uƿer  
 Crīſtendomes leahtriað. hpile miltſung ſið-  
 ðan ƿær. ſiððan ſe Crīſtendom ƿær. 7 hu ma-  
 niȝkeald ƿolbær̄ner þæne ƿor̄de ær ðam ƿær.  
 7 eac þ̄ hi oncnaper̄ hu ȝelimpelice uƿe God on  
 ðam ærnan tīdum. þa anƿaldar 7 þa riċu ſet-  
 te. ſe ýlca ſe þe ȝýt ſettende iſ. 7 ƿendende

[1] hio C. C.

ælc anpaþar. 7 ælc rice to his willan. hu zelic  
 anzin þa tra byrig hæfdon. 7 hu zelice hiona  
 dagas þæran. ægher ze on ðam zobe. ze on  
 ðam yrele. Ac hiona anpaþa endas þæran  
 rriðe unzelice. forðon þe Babýlonie mid mo-  
 nigzealþum unrihtum 7 fýrenlufum mid  
 hiona cýninge. buton ælcne hreofe. libbende  
 þæron. þ hi hit na zebetan nolþan. ærðon hi  
 God mid þæm mærtan birnere zeaðmedde. þa  
 he hi ægher. benam. ze hiona cýninges. ze he-  
 oþa anpaþes. Ac Romane mid hiona Crifte-  
 nan cýninge Gode þeopende þæran. þ he him  
 forðam ægðnes zeude. ze hiona kýninges. ze  
 heoþa anpaþes. For ðam maþan hiona rriæce  
 zemetgian þa þe ðær Criftenþome. [1] riðer-  
 rihtan rint. zýf hy zemunan willað hiona ylþe-  
 na unclænneþra. 7 hiona pol-zepinnan. 7 hiona  
 monigzealþan unriþbe. 7 hiona unmiltzunze.  
 þe hi to Gode hæfdon. ze eac him felcum be-  
 tpeonum. þ hi nane mildheortnesse ðurhteon-  
 ne mihton. ærðon him rio bot of þæm Crif-  
 tenþome com. þe hi nu rriðort talað.

II.

Ymb\* feoper hund rintpa. 7 ymb feoper-  
 tig þær þe Troiana Greaca burh aþerred þær  
 þearð Romeburh zetimbred. fram tram ze.  
 broðran. [2] Remes 7 Romuluf. 7 naðe æfter  
 ðan. Romuluf hiona anzin zeunclænrode. mid  
 his broðor fleze. 7 eac ryððan mid his hi-

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 4.

[1] riðerrihtan. C. C.

[2] Remuf.

þunze.

þunge. ⁊ hiſ ƒereþena. hƒylke byſſena he þar  
 ſtellende ƒer. mid þam þe hi bætan Sabne  
 þa buhþare. þ hi him ƒeudan heora tohtra  
 ham to ƒurum to hæbbeane. ⁊ hi heom þara  
 bea forþƒurdon. hi ſƒa ðeah hiora unðanceſ  
 mid ſƒicdome hi beƒeaton. mid þam þe hi  
 bætan þ hi him ſƒylſtan moſtan. þ hi hiora  
 lobum þe yð blotan meahtan. þa hi him [1] þar  
 ƒetiƒðodon. þa hætan hi him to ƒurum. ⁊ hi-  
 ora ƒæderum eƒt aƒƒƒan nolþan: Ymb þæt  
 ƒearð þ mæƒte ƒeriu moniƒ ƒear. oð þe. hi  
 forneah mid ealle forſteƒene. ⁊ forþorðe  
 ƒerian. on æƒþere healf. þ hi mid nanum þu-  
 ge. ne mihtan ƒereþeþe þƒrðan. ær ðara Ro-  
 mana ƒiƒ. mid hiora cilþum. ƒrnenþe ƒerian  
 ƒemanƒ þam ƒereohþe. ⁊ hƒna ƒæderum ƒeriu  
 to ƒotum ƒeallende. ⁊ biþende þ hi for ðara  
 cilþa lupan. þær ƒerianer ſumne ende ƒeþy-  
 den: ſƒa ƒeorðlice. ⁊ ſƒa milþelice. ƒær Rom-  
 buh on ſƒuman ƒehaƒtoð mid bƒoðor blote.  
 ⁊ mid ſƒeora. ⁊ mid Romuleſer came Nane-  
 toſer. þone he eac ofſloh. þa he cƒyniƒe ƒær.  
 ⁊ hƒm ſƒylƒ ſƒððan to þam niƒe ƒenƒe:

Ður ƒeþletƒode Romulur Romana niƒe on  
 ſƒuman mid hiſ bƒoðor blote þone ƒeall. ⁊ mid  
 ðara ſƒeora blote þa cƒynican. ⁊ mid hiſ eame  
 blote þ niƒe: Ant ſiððan hiſ aƒenne ſƒeor  
 to ðeahþe beſƒac. þa he hine to him aſƒeon. ⁊  
 him ƒehet þ he hiſ niƒe ƒið hine ðalan ƒehte.  
 ⁊ hine unþer þam ofſloh: Ðe ða Romulur æ-  
 ƒer ðƒƒan unþerƒenƒ Lƒinenſa ƒeriu. þara  
 buh-þarana forðon þe he ða ƒƒt lƒtel land-

[1] þar ƒetiƒðodon. C. C.    ƒetiƒan. B.



rice hæfde. butan þære býrig anre: Forðon þe Romulur. ⁊ ealle Romeþare. oðrum folcum unpeoriðe wæron. forðon þe hi on cnihtade wæran oðra manna [1] nýðlingas: Ða hi þa hæfdon Lrmenra þa burh ymbreten. ⁊ þær mycelne hunger folentos wæran. þa gecwæðan hy. þ̅ him leofre wære. þ̅ hi on ðam ýrmdam hiora lif gecwæde. þonne hi þæt gewinn forlætan. oððe frið genaman: Ði þær þa rinnende wæran. oð hi ða burh abwæcon. ⁊ æfter þæm rið ða landeode on ælce healfe. unablinneodlice rinnende wæran. oð hi þær ymbutan hæfdon monega býrig begetene: Ac þa cýningas ðe æfter Romulure ricfæðan. wæran forcuðran. ⁊ earðran þonne he wære. ⁊ þæm folcum laðran. ⁊ ungetærnan. oð þæt Tarquinur. þe we ar ymb fædon. þe hiora eallra fæcorder wæs. ægher ge earðort. ge fænorðort. ge ofermodgast: Ealla þara Romana wif. þa þe he mihte. he to geligre genýðde. ⁊ his suna gefarode. þ̅ he læg mid Latinur wifce. Lucretie hatte. Brutur frefort. þa hi on fýrde wæron. þeah ðe hi Romana brýmarte wæron. to þæm cýninge: Ðio þa Lucretie hy sylfe forðam acwæde: Ða þæt Latinur hyne wer geahrode. ⁊ Brutur hyne broðor. þa forleton hi ða fýrde. þe hi bewitan fceoldan. ⁊ þa hi hamcoman. þa abwædon hy ægher ge þone kýning. ge his sunu. ge ealle ða þe þære cýne cýnnes wæran. of ðý rice mid ealle: Ðim þa Romane æfter þæm under latteopas gewetton. þe hi Longular heton. þ̅ hiora rice heolde. an gear. an man:

[1] medlingas. C. L.

## III.

Æfter \* ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred þær.  
 τρά hund pιτρα. ⁊ feoper. þæt Brutur þær  
 forma conful: Romulur hiora forma cýning.  
 ⁊ Brutur. heora forma conful purdon emn  
 ne ðe: Romulur floh hīf broðor. ⁊ hīf eam.  
 ⁊ hīf fpeor: Brutur floh hīf fīf fūna. ⁊ hīf  
 pīfer tpegen broðra. for ðan þe hī fpra-  
 con þæt hit betere þære. þæt Romane eft  
 heora cýne cýnne onfengon. fpa hī ær hæf-  
 don. forðam he hī het gebindan. ⁊ beforum  
 eallum þam folce mid befman fpingan. ⁊ rið-  
 ðan mid æxum hýra heafod of aceorfan:  
 Tarquinur þa. þe ær Romana cýning þær. ar-  
 peon Turcea cýning him on fultum. Porfenna  
 þær haten. þ he þe eað mihte pinnan rið Bru-  
 ture. ⁊ rið eallum Romanum: he þa Brutur  
 gecræð annrið rið þane cýning. embe heora  
 feondfcipe. ac him Tarquinur oðerne ðegu  
 ongean fende. [1] Arpundur fūnu. þær ofermo-  
 ðigan. ⁊ heora þær ægþer. oðorne of floh: Æf-  
 ter þam Porfenna. ⁊ Tarquinur. þa cýningar.  
 embrætan Romeburh. ⁊ hī eac begeaton þær.  
 gif Mutur nære. an man of þære býrið. he  
 hī mid hīf forðum geezrode. þa hī hine ge-  
 fengon: þa pineðan hī hine mid þam. þæt hī  
 hīf hand [2] forbærndon. anne fingen ⁊ anne.  
 ⁊ hine fecgan heton. hu fela þara manna þæ-  
 re. þe rið þam cýninge Tarquine fpiðort rið:

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 5.

[1] Arpundur. C. C.

[2] bærnðon. C. C.

racen

racen hæfde: Ða he þæt fecgan nolde. þa  
 ahrodon hi hine. hu feala þær fpylcepa manna  
 wære. fpylce he wæs: Ða fæde he heom. þæt  
 þær feala þara manna wære. 7 eac gefpopen  
 hæfton. þæt hy oðer forleoƿan woldean oððe  
 heora azen lif. oððe Forfrenner. þær cýnig-  
 gef: Ða þæt þa Forfrenna gefhýrde. he þæt  
 fetl. 7 þæt gefinn mid ealle forlet. þe he ær  
 þreo finten dreogende wæs:

IV.

Æfter \* ðam wæs þæt Sabiniſce gefinn. 7  
 him Romana þæt fpyðe ondrædende wæron. 7  
 him gefetton. þæt hyra an latteop wære. þo-  
 ne hyra conful. þæne þe hy tictatores heton.  
 7 hi mid þam tictatorne mýcelne riƿe hæfton:  
 Æfter þam Romane betwux him fylfum. þa  
 fican men. 7 þa earman. mýcel gefinn upaho-  
 fan. 7 him þæt to langrumre wære come. þær  
 hi þe hraðor ne gefremed ne furdon: On þam  
 dagum wæron þa mæften ungetima on Roma-  
 num. æghes ge on hungre. ge on mancpealmé  
 under þam twam confulum. Tita 7 Publia hat-  
 ton. 7 hy heora gefeohta. þa hwile hy gefere-  
 ton. þeah hy wæs hungres. 7 wæs mancpealmer  
 ne mihtan. ac þa manigfealdan ýrmda þa fer-  
 gan burh fpyðe brocigende wæron: Ær ðam  
 þe feo fol geendob wære. Uerigentes. 7 Etrur-  
 ci þa leoda. wið Romanum gefinn upahofon. 7  
 wið þam twam confulum. Marcure. 7 Lneare.  
 7 þa Romane him onƿean foran. 7 heom be-

\* Orof. l. ii. c. 5.

K

betweonum

ƿreornum ađar Ʒerƿonon. þæt heora nan nolde  
 eft earð Ʒerecan. butan hi riȝe hæfdon. Ðær  
 ƿæron Romane ƿpa ƿryðe ofrlazene. þeah hý  
 riȝe hæfdon. Ðæt hýna an conſul. þe heom to  
 lafe ƿearð. ƿorƿoc þæne triumphan. þe him  
 man onȝean brohte. þa he [1] hamƿearð ƿær.  
 7 ƿæde þæt hý hæfdon bet Ʒerƿrhte þ̅ him  
 man mid heofe onȝean come. þonne mid tri-  
 umphan. Ðæt hý triumphan heton. þ̅ ƿær þon-  
 ne hƿýlc folc mid Ʒefeohhte ofercumen hæf-  
 don. þonne ƿær heora þear. þæt ƿceolbon ealle  
 hýna ƿenatar cuman onȝean hýna conſular. æf-  
 ter þam Ʒefeohhte. ƿyx mila ƿnam þæne by-  
 riȝ mid cƿæft-ƿæne. mid ȝolde. 7 mid ȝim-  
 ftanum Ʒerƿætrædbum. 7 hi ƿceolbon brianȝan  
 feoƿer-ƿeter. ƿra hƿite. þonne hi hamƿearð  
 ƿoron. þonne ƿceolbon hýna ƿenatar ƿuban on  
 cƿætrænum ƿið æftan þam conſulum. 7 þa  
 menn beƿoran him drýȝan ȝebundene. þe þær  
 ȝefangene ƿæron. þæt heora mærdæ ƿce-  
 olbon þe þrýmlican beon. Ac þonne hý hƿýlc  
 folc butan Ʒefeohhte on hýna ȝeƿealb ȝenyð-  
 don. þonne hý hamƿearð ƿæron. þonne ƿceolbe  
 him man brianȝan onȝean. of þæne býriȝ cƿæ-  
 træb. ƿe ƿær mid ƿeolƿne ȝeȝýned. 7 ælceȝ  
 cýnneȝ feoƿerƿeter feor an. heora conſulum  
 to mærdæ. Ðæt ƿær þonne triumphum. Ro-  
 muluȝ ȝeſette æneȝt manna ƿenatum. þæt  
 ƿær an hund manna. þeah heora æfter ƿýnȝte  
 ƿæne þreo hund. Ða ƿæron ƿýmble binnan  
 Romebýriȝ ƿunizende. to ðan þ̅ hý heora  
 næd-þeahtereȝ ƿæron. 7 conſular ƿetton. 7

[1] hamƿearð probably.

þæt ealle Romane him hýnnumedon. 7 þæt hi beyrton eall þ̅ licgende feoh under anum hþore. þæs hi begeaton. oððe on garole. oððe on heþgungre. þ̅ hý hit riððan mihton him eallum gemænelice to nýtte geþon. þam þe þær buton þeopþome þaroni. Ða confular. þe on þam dagum þæt Sabmirce gepinn underþen-  
gon. þe man het eall hyra cýnn Fabiane for-  
ðan hit ealra Romana ælicorþ þær. 7 cræf-  
tegorfe. Na gýt to bæge hit is on leoðum  
rungea. hþýlde demm hi Romanum zeþeollan.  
Eac þam manega ea rýndon be naman nemneþe.  
for þam zeþeohre. 7 eac þa geata. þe hi ut of  
Romebýrig to þam zeþeohre feþon. him man  
a zeþeop þa naman. þe hý gýt habbað. *Æfter*  
þam Romane cýnon þreo hund cempa 7 rýx  
cempa. þ̅ feolbon to anrige þangan rið rpa  
rela Sabina. 7 zeþrupeton. þ̅ hi mid heora  
eþaþeum feolbon rige zeþeohran. ac Sabim.  
mid heora feappum. hi ealle þær ofþogon. bu-  
tan anum. þe þ̅ laþþpell æt ham zeþodode.  
Nær na on Romane anum. ac rpa hit on feop-  
leodum rungen is. þ̅ æt geohþ eallne midðan  
geapþ þærþe caru. 7 gepinn. 7 ege.

*Liþur \* Þeþra cýning.* þe þe æri beþoran  
rædon. þa hþile þe Sabini 7 Romane punnon on  
þam þeþþale. þa hþile þann he ægþen ze on  
Sciðþuge. ze on Inre. oð he hæþe mæþt  
eallne þæne earþ dæl aþeþt. 7 æfter þam rýn-  
de geþeþe to Babylona. þe þa þæleþne þær  
þonne æniþ oðer buþh. ac hine Landeþ feo ea  
lange gelett to þær oþerþeþeþ. for þam þe

*Transl. p. 59*

\*. Oros. l. ii. c. 6.

þær fipa næron: þæt eac is eallra fersca pæ-  
 terna mært. butan Eurpate: Ða geþeode an  
 his þegenas þæt he mid sunde [1] þæs ea ofer-  
 ran wolde mid twam tyncentum. ac hwe se  
 fream forðas: Ða geþeode Laru þæt he  
 his þegen on hwe fpa gefrean wolde. þa he  
 fpa gnam pearð on his mōbe. 7 rið þæs ea ge-  
 bolgen. þæt hi mihton fymen be heora cneope  
 oferpadan. þær heo ær wæs nýgan mila. bpad.  
 þonne heo flede wæs: He þæt mid dædam ge-  
 læfte. 7 hi upfret on feoren hund ea. 7 on  
 fýxtig ea. 7 fýððan mid his fýrde. þær ofer-  
 for 7 æfter þam Eurpate þa ea. feo is mært  
 eallra fersca pæterna. 7 is ýnnende ðurh mid-  
 depearde Babylonian burh: He hý eac mid  
 geþelpe on menige ea upfret. 7 fýððan  
 mid eallum his folce on þære ea gang. on þa  
 burh farende wæs. 7 hi gefæhte: Ða ungelý-  
 feodlice is ænigum men þæt to gefecganne. hu  
 ænig man mihte fpylce burh gefyrpan. fpylce  
 feo wæs. oððe eft abnæcan:

Nembrað se ent ongan ærest timbran Ba-  
 bilonia. 7 Ninur se cýning æfter him. 7 Same-  
 namur his cpen hi geendade æfter him on mid-  
 depeardum hwe rice: Seo burh wæs getimbred  
 on fildum lande. 7 on fride emnum. 7 heo wæs  
 fride fæger on to locianne. 7 heo wæs fride riht-  
 te feorefcýte. 7 þæs wealles mýcelnýrr. 7 fært-  
 nýrr. is ungelædlic to fecenne. þæt is þæt he is L  
 elna bpad. 7 ii hund elna heah. 7 his ýmbgan is  
 hund feofantig mila. 7 feoðan dæl anre  
 milc. 7 he is geforht of tigelan. 7 of eorð-

[1] þa C. C.

týrepan.

tynnen. 7 ymbutan þone peall. 7 feo mæsta  
 dæ. on þam 17. yrnende se ungerothcora:  
 7 æream. 7 siðutan ðam dæce. 17. zeporht tre-  
 zra elna heah peall. 7 bufan þam manan pealle.  
 ofer eallne þone ymbzoung. he 17. mid stæne-  
 nam. 7 ighurum beporht. Seo ylce burh Baby-  
 lonia feo þe mæst pær. 7 ærest ealra burza.  
 feo 17. nu læst 7 pestast. Nu feo burh spylce  
 17. þe ær pær ealra peorca fæstast. 7 pun-  
 dothcora. 7 mæstast. gelice 7 heo pære to-  
 byrne arteald eallum middan earde. 7 eac spyl-  
 ce heo sylf sprecende sy to eallum mancynne  
 7 cpeðe. Nu ic þur zehronen eom. 7 apez-ge-  
 pitea. hæt ze magon on me onzitan. 7 onc-  
 naren. þ ze nanuht mid eop nabbað fæster. ne  
 sunanzer. þ te þurpunian mæge.

On þam dazum þe Linus Peþra cýnz Babylo-  
 nia abnac. þa pær Linoerus se Liða cýning. mid  
 synne zefaren Babylonium to fultume. ac þa he  
 pyste þ hy him on nanum fultume beon ne mihte.  
 7 þ feo burh abnocen pær. he him hampeard fer-  
 de. wa his azenum rice. 7 him Linus pær æf-  
 ter spylgende. oð he hine zefenz. 7 ofyloh.  
 Oud. nu ure. Linstene Romana beppnycd. þ  
 hýne peallas for ealdunge þronian. nalær na  
 forðam þe hio mid forherzunge swa zebýr-  
 menað pære. swa Babylonia pær. ac heo for  
 hýne Linstendome. nu zyt 17. zercýld. þ æg-  
 þer ze heo sylf. ze hýne anpeald. 17. ma  
 [1] hreoprende for ealdome. þonne. of æni-  
 zer cýnungez neðe.

[1] hreoprende. C. C.

Æfter

79 · **Ælfred**\* Ðam Elnor gesebbe fýrde on  
 Scitðas. 7 him þær an giong cýning mid  
 fýrde on gear fop. 7 his modor mid him. Ða  
 mansif. Ða Elnor fop ofer þ land gesepte.  
 ofer þa ea þe hætte Anaxif. him þær se geun-  
 ga cýning þær oferfænelber foppýntan mýht-  
 te. ac he fopðam nolde. þy he mid his folce  
 fetrupaðe. þ he hine berpican mihte. fiddan  
 he binnan þær gemæne wære. 7 picrtopa na-  
 me. Ac þa Elnor gearfode. þ hine se geolga  
 cýning þær fæcan folde. 7 eac þ þam folce  
 felo fýne. 7 uncuðe wæron þinof driencar. he  
 fop þam of þær picrtope apon. on ane wægle  
 ftope. 7 þær beartan follet eall þ þær lides  
 wæs 7 fpetef. þ þa se gionga cýning fpidon  
 miccle penende wæs. þ hy þanon fleonde wæron.  
 þonne hy anrgne fpicdom cyððan dofstan. þa  
 hy hit þær fpa æmne gemetted. hy wæs þa  
 mid mycelpe bliðenesse. buron gemetgange.  
 þ fin æmne wæron. oð he heora fylma ly-  
 tel gepeald hæfðon. he þa Elnor hy þær berf-  
 rode. 7 mid ealle ofrløh. 7 fýððan wæs fa-  
 ricnde. þær þær eýniges modor mid þam fpan  
 wælam þær folcef fumigende wæs. þa he þone  
 þindan dæl mid þam cýninge berpican hæfðe.  
 heo þa seo cpen Damefif. mid mycelpe gnos-  
 sunge ymb þær cýniges flege. hýne funa.  
 ðencende þær. hu heo hit geppecan mýhte. 7  
 þ eac mid dædum gelærte. 7 hýne folc on fpa  
 toælde. ægher ge fýmen. ge wæpned men.  
 (fopðan þe þær fýmen feohtað. fpa same fpa  
 wæpnedmen.) hio mid þam healfan dæle. befo-

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 7.



nan þam cýninge farenbe þær. swýlce heo fle-  
 opte þære. oð hio hine gelaðe on an mycel  
 ríct. 7 se healka wæl þær Línure æfterfýl-  
 zenðe. þær þearð Línur oflegon. 7 traðð-  
 renð manna mid him: seo cpen het þa þam cý-  
 ninge þ heapod ofaceorpan. 7 berýrpan on an  
 cýlle. se þær aýlled mannes blodet. 7 þur  
 cpeð. Du þe þýrrente þære mannes blodet  
 xxx pintra. drinc nu ðine fýlle:

V.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred þær  
 tra hund pintra 7 iiii. þ te Lambis feng to  
 Penra rice Línures sunu. se mid þan þe he  
 Eýprie oferpon. gebyde þ nan hæden cýng  
 ær gedon ne dorste. þæt þær þ he heora god-  
 gyldum eallum píþroc. 7 hý æfter þam mid  
 ealle towearr: Æfter him riwabe Darur. se  
 arende ealle Arrurige. 7 Latbei eft to Penro-  
 um. þe ær fram him gebozene wæron: Æfter  
 þam he þan on scriððie. ærþen ge for Línures  
 fleze. þær cýninges hý mæges. ge eac for  
 þam þe him man [1] þær píres forþýrnder.  
 þý heres þær seofon hund þurenda þa he on  
 scriððie for. hræþene þa scriððie nolton hine  
 gefecan to wold gefeohte. ac þonne hý geond  
 þ land to-farene wæron. hý þonne hý flocma-  
 lum flogon: Ða wæron þa Penre mid þam swý-  
 ðe geezrode. 7 eac onbredon þ man þa brycge

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 8.

[1] þær C. C.

forþýrncan

forþýncean wolde. þe æt þam gemæne wæs. ꝥ  
 hy ryððan nýrtan hu hy þanon comon: he þa  
 se cýng. æfter þam þe his folc sýðe forþle-  
 gen wæs. þær forlet hund eahtatig þýrenda be  
 æftan him. ꝥ hy þær þa gýt leng rinnan sce-  
 oldan. ⁊ he sylf þanon gewat on ða lærran  
 Aþiam. ⁊ hy forþerzode. ⁊ ryððan on Mæce-  
 doniam. ⁊ on Ionar. Eneaca leode. ⁊ þa hi bu-  
 tu oferþerzode. ⁊ for ryððan fýrr on  
 [1] Eneacar. ⁊ gewin upahof wið Athenienres.  
 for ðam [2] þe hie Mæcedoniam on fultume  
 wæron: Sona sra Athenienre wýrtan ꝥ Daniur  
 hy mid gewerhte secan wolde. hi acýron endle-  
 oren þýrend manna. ⁊ him ongean foran. ⁊  
 þone cýning æt þære dune metton. þe mon  
 hæc [3] Morodonie: Heora ladþeop wæs ha-  
 ten Hterreus. se wæs mid his dædum snelra  
 þonne he mægenes hæfde. se gewerhte my-  
 celne dom on ðam gewerhte. þa wearð tra  
 hund þýrenda Perrea oferlegen. ⁊ ða oðre ge-  
 flymed: Ða eft hæfde he fýrþe gegaderode  
 on Perreum. ⁊ ꝥ wrecan þohte. þa gefor he:

Æfter \* him fenz his sunu to Perrea ri-  
 ce Xerxis. ⁊ þæt gewin ꝥ his fæder ardealde.  
 he drigellice for þam fýr gear sira forhte.  
 ⁊ fultum gegaderode: Ða wæs mid him an  
 wæcce of Læcebemonia. Eneaca burh. se wæs  
 haten Dameað. se ꝥ facn to his cýððe [4] be-  
 bobabe. ⁊ hit on anum brede arnat. ⁊ ryððan

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 9.

[1] Eneaca. C. C.

[2] þe deest C. C.

[3] Morot þome. C. C.

[4] gebodabe. C. C.

mid

mid þeaxe beþorhte: Xerxiꝝ. þa he an Eþea-  
 caſ ſor. hæfde hiꝝ aꝅeneſ ſolceſ. viii hund þu-  
 renða. ⁊ he hæfde of oðrum ðeodum abeden  
 iii c. m. he hæfde ſcipa þæra micclena Dulmu-  
 na an m. ⁊ ii hund. ⁊ þæra ſcipa wæron iii m.  
 þe heora mete wæron. ⁊ ealles hiꝝ heſeſ wæſ  
 ſpýlc unꝅemet. ꝥ mon eaðe cꝛeðan mihte. ꝥ  
 hiꝝ wunðor wære hƿar hiꝝ landeſ hæfdon. ꝥ hiꝝ  
 mihton on Ʒepician. oððe wætereſ ꝥ hiꝝ miht-  
 ton him þurſt of adriſcan. ſƿa þeah ſeo un-  
 Ʒemetlic menigeo wæſ ſolceſ wæſ. þa yðne to  
 ofeſſinnenne. þonne heo uſ ſý nu to Ʒer-  
 menne. oððe to Ʒelyſanne: Leonida Læcede-  
 monia cýning Eþeca buh. hæfde iii. þurend  
 manna: þa he on Ʒean Xerxiꝝ ſor. on anum  
 næſſan land wæſtene. ⁊ him þær mid Ʒeſeoht-  
 te wiðſtoð: Xerxiꝝ ꝥ oðer ſolc ſƿa ſƿiðe ſor-  
 ſeah. ꝥ he axode hƿæt ſceold æt ſƿa lýtlum  
 wende manna fulum. butan þa ane þe him þær  
 ær aboſgen wæſ. on þam næſſan Ʒeſeohte. ꝥ te  
 wæſ on Meſoþonia þære dune. ac Ʒeſette þa  
 men on ænne tꝛuman. þe mon heora maƷar  
 ær on ðæm lande ſloh. ⁊ wiſte ꝥ hiꝝ woldon  
 Ʒeoſn fulran beon þære wæce. þonne oðre  
 men. ⁊ hiꝝ ſƿa wæron oð hiꝝ þær ealle mæſt  
 ofſeꝅene wunðon: Xerxiꝝ ſƿiðe him þa of-  
 ðincendum ꝥ hiꝝ ſolc ſƿa ſorſeꝅen wæſ. he  
 ſýlf þa þær toſor. mid eallum þam mæꝅene þe  
 he þær to Ʒeſeðan mihte. ⁊ þær ſeohtende  
 wæron iii dafar. oð þæra Peſſea wæſ unꝅe-  
 metlic wæl Ʒeſeꝅen. he het þa wæt wæſte land.  
 utan ymbſaran. ꝥ him man ſceolde on ma heal-  
 ſa onſeohtan. þonne on ane: Leonida ꝥ þa Ʒe-  
 axode. ꝥ hine mon ſƿa beſnyðian wolde. he þa-

L non

non afor. 7 his fyrde zelæbbe on an oðer  
 fæstne land. 7 þær zesunode oð niht. 7 him  
 fram aforan het ealle þa burhware. þe he of  
 oðrum lande him to fultume abedden hæfde.  
 þ̅ hi heom zesunde burzan. forðam he se  
 uðe þ̅ ænig ma folca for his þingum forpurto.  
 þonne he sylf mid his azenne þeode. Ac he  
 þur fæf sprecende. 7 zecomende. “Nu se un-  
 “ tpeozendlice ritan. þ̅ se ure azon his forla-  
 “ tan folan. for þam unzemeticum feondri-  
 “ ce þe se ure ehtende on synðon. uton þeah hwa-  
 “ ðere acnæftan. hu se heora an [1] þýrtra  
 “ nihta maðan mæst beppican. 7 us sylfum  
 “ btert word 7 langrumaht æt unum ende ze-  
 “ sýncan:” Du mycel þ̅ is to reczenne. þ̅ te  
 Le niða mid vi. c. manna vi. c. m. swa zebýrsm-  
 nabe. sume ofloh. 7 sume zeflymde:

Xenix \* fæf þa æt tram cýrnum on þam  
 lnde swa zercynd mid his ormaetum menizeo.  
 he þa zyt þriððan riðe fæf pilnende. mid scip-  
 fyrde þ̅ he þær zesinner. mihte mare ze-  
 fsem ran. 7 him lonar. Lneaca leobe. on ful-  
 tum zespeon. þeah hi ær ofen heofra pillau  
 him tozeczýnðon. 7 hý him zeheton. þ̅ hi þ̅ ze-  
 feoht æfært mid him sylfum ðurhteon fol-  
 cen. þeah hi him eft facen zelærtan. þa hý on  
 þam swa feohtende wæroni. Themistocles hat-  
 te Athenienra [2] laðfeop. hý wæron cumen  
 Leonðan to fultume. þeah hý æt þam æppan  
 zefeohte him ne myhton tocuman: Se The-

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 10.

[1] þýrtra. C. C.

[2] Laðfeop. C. C.

mirotcles

miltocles genyngade Ionas þære ealdan fæh-  
 ðe þe Xerxis ham to geport hæfde. hu he hy  
 mid soþhengode. 7 mid heora maga rlihtum.  
 on his gepælb genyðde: He bæd hi eac þ̅ hy  
 gemunðon þæra ealdena tneora. 7 þær una-  
 nimeþlican fneontscipes. þe hi ægþer hæfdon.  
 ge to Athenienrum. ge to Lacedemonium  
 ær on eald dagum. 7 hi biððende wæs. þ̅ hy  
 mid some seara pweace from Xerxe. þam cý-  
 ninge. sume hwile aþende. þ̅ hy 7 Lacedemo-  
 nie mohtan wið Persum þær gepinner sumne  
 ende gepýrcan. 7 hy him þære bene zetigðe-  
 don: Ða þa Persa þ̅ gearon. þ̅ him þa fram-  
 buzan. þe he betst gctneorodon. þ̅ him sce-  
 olde riðe gefohtan. hi sylfe eac fleonde wæ-  
 ron. 7 heora þær wearð fela oflegen. 7  
 æþuncen. 7 gearigen: Xerxis þegen wæs ha-  
 ten Ðanðonius. se ðine wæs georne lærende.  
 þ̅ he ma hamwearð sope. þonne he þær leng bi-  
 ðe. þ̅ hy lær ænegū [1] ungebærnes on his  
 aegenum rice ahæfen wurde. 7 cwæð þ̅ his ge-  
 nirenligne wære. þ̅ he þ̅ gepinn him betæhte  
 mid þam fultume þe þær to lare þa gyt wæs.  
 leng no winne. 7 sæde þ̅ him þam cýninge  
 læsse eowit wære. gif þam folce buton him þa  
 gyt misseope. swa him ær dyde: Se cý-  
 ning þa Xerxis swiðe gelyfðlice his þegene  
 gehyrde. 7 mid sunum wæle his fultume þa-  
 non afor: Ða he þa hamwearð to þære ic com.  
 þe he ær perwearð het þa ofermetan bricge  
 mid stane ofergeþýrcan. his riðe to tacne. þe  
 he on þam riðe ðurhteon dohte. þa wæs seo ea

[1] þ̅ ungebærnes. C. C.

to ðan flede. ꝥ he ne mýhte to þære brýcge cuman: Ða wæs þam cýnge rýðe ange on his mode. ꝥ na ðær ne he mid his fultume næs. ne ꝥ he ofer þa ea cuman ne mihte. to eacan þam ne him wæs rýðe onbrædenbe. ꝥ him his fýnd wæron aftenfýligende. him þa tocoman fýrcere. ⁊ uneaðe hine ænne oferbrohte: Ðu God þa mærtan ofermetto. ⁊ ꝥ mæste angyrn on swa heanlice ofermetto genýðeræde. ꝥ se þe him ær gefuhte. ꝥ him nan swa rið habban ne mihte. ꝥ he hine mid swipum ⁊ mid his fultume afýllan ne mihte. ꝥ he eft wæs biðdenbe aner lýtles troges. æt anum earman men. ꝥ he mihte his feorh genepien.

Μορδονιυ\* Χερσιρ þegn forlet þa swipa þe hý on færende wæron. ⁊ for to anre býrig. on Boetium. Lreaca leonde. ⁊ hi abraç. Ðim mon ꝥ aften þam hræðlice forzealb. þa hi mon geflymbe. ⁊ rýðe forfloh. þeah þe Athenienrum se riðe. ⁊ seo neafung wæs Perriycan feor to maran fconbe wunde. forðon rýððan hi pelegnan wæron. hi eac bliðran gefurdon: Aften ðam Χερσιρ wearð his azenne þeode rýðe unwýrð. ⁊ hine his azen ealdorman Artabatur berýnode. ⁊ [1] floh: Eala (cwæð Oporiuy.) hu lurtwærllice tida on þam dagum wæron. swa swa þa reczað. þe wæs Lriwtendomes riðerflitan rýnd. ꝥ ur nu aften swýlcum langian mæge swýlce þa wæron. þa swa mýcel folc. on swa lýtlum fýrste.

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 11.

[1] floh. C. C.

26

æt þam folcgefeohum forpurdon. þ þær ni-  
 zon x. hund þurcra. of Þerþa anra anwealde.  
 buton heora riðerþinum. ægþer ge of ſcið-  
 ðium. ge of Lreacum: Ðæt tacnobe Leonīða  
 on hir þam nextan gefeohte. 7 Þerþa. hpylc  
 mancrealm on Lreaca londe þær. mid monigfe-  
 aldam deaðum. mid ðam þe he ſpæcende þær.  
 to hir gefeatum. æt hir underniðereorþe. ær  
 he to ðam gefeohte forþe. “ Utan nu brucan  
 “ ðýrref undernmetef. ſpa þa ſcolon. þe heora  
 “ afeþgyrl on helle gefeccan ſculon:” Ðeah he  
 ſpa þa cwæde. he cwæð eft oðer worþ. þeah ic  
 ær cwæde. þ þe to helle ſceoldon. þeah ne geor-  
 tþurige ic na Gode. þ he uf ne mæge gefcyl-  
 dan. to beteran tidon. þonne þe nu on gýnd:  
 Leonīða cwæde þ þa tida þa ýfele wæron. 7 wil-  
 nade þ him towearþ beteran wæron. 7 nu ſu-  
 me men ſecgað þ þa beteran wæron þonne nu  
 gýnd: Nu hi ſpa twýpýrþige gýndon. þonne  
 wæron ægþer gode ge þa ærnan. ſpa ſume  
 menn nu ſecgað. ge eac þær æfteran. ſpa hi ær  
 wædon. 7 næron na þære on ðance. gif hi þon-  
 ne forð ne wædon. þonne næron na ðor gode. ne  
 þa ne nu:

Nu \* þe ſceolon eft (cwæð Oþorþur.) hpyr-  
 ran neap Roma. þær þe hit ær forlæton. for  
 þon ic ne mæg eal þa monigfealdan ýfel ende-  
 mef aþeccan. ſpa ic eac ealles ðýrref midþan  
 earþef. na manan bælef. ne angyte. buton þ te  
 on twam anwealdum gefearþ. on þam ænerþan.  
 7 on þam riðermeſtan. þ gýnd Agyrþige 7  
 Romane:

\* Orof. l. ii. c. 12.

Æfter

ƿeften \* þam þe Romebunh geseimbred ƿær:  
 12. hund ƿintra. ⁊ hund eaƿtatigum. þý ſýlean  
 gearfe þe Sabani Romane ſƿa beſpicon. þa heo-  
 ra. 11. hund ⁊ ſýx men. of ægðerne heafte.  
 to anſige eodon. ƿearð mýcel ƿunbon on heo-  
 renum gerepen. ſƿýlc eall fe heofon býnende  
 ƿære: Ðat tacen ƿearð on Romanum ſƿiðe  
 geſƿutelad. mid þam mýccian ſol býne man-  
 cƿealmer. þe him naðe hæf æftera com. ſƿa þ  
 hý heafte beſpene ƿunbon. ⁊ heora tƿegen  
 conſadar. þe hi þa hæfbon. ge þa æt neatan. þa  
 þe þær to lafe beon moſton. ƿæron to ðan  
 meðige. þ hý ne mýhton þa gefarenan to eor-  
 ðan bjunzan: Gona æfter þam. ealle heora  
 feopar ƿið þa hlaforðas ƿinnende ƿæron. ⁊ hi  
 benamon heora heafod ſeðes. þ he Capitolium  
 heton. ⁊ hi mecle geſeoht ýmb þ hæfbon.  
 eð hi ofſlogon þone ænne conſul. þe hi þa m-  
 pan geſet hæfbon: Ðeah þa hlaforðas on þam  
 ende hæfbon iheanlicne ſige. ⁊ gona þær þý  
 æfternan gearfe. Romane ƿunnon ƿið [1] Ful-  
 ſci þ ſolc. ⁊ þær ƿunbon ſƿiðe [2] forſlege-  
 ne. ⁊ fe ðæl. þe þær to lafe ƿær. ƿearð on an  
 ƿærten beſpiken. ⁊ þær ƿunbon mid hungre  
 acƿealde. þær heora þa ne gehulpe. þa þær æt  
 ham ƿæron. mid þam þe hi gegaderoban eall  
 moncýnnes þ þær læfed ƿær. ⁊ genamon ænne  
 eapnne man him to conſule. þær he on hý  
 æcere eode. ⁊ hý ſulh on hanta hæfde. ⁊

\* Here the chapter commences in the Bodleian Ms.

[1] Fucifci. C. C.

[2] forſlege. C. C.

ſýððan



ryððan to Fulcirci þam lande ferðon. ⁊ hi ut forleton.

Æfter\* þam þær an gear fallice. þ̅ ofer eall Romana nice seo eorðe þær craciente. ⁊ berfrende. ⁊ ælce ðæg man com unarimedlice of to Senatun. ⁊ him sædon. fram burgum. ⁊ fram tunum on eorðan befunca. ⁊ hy sylke wæron ælce ðæg on þære ondrædinge hræne hi on þa [1] eorðan befunce purdon. Æfter þam com swa mycel hete geond Romane. þ̅ ealle heora eorðwærtmar. ge eac hi sylke. neah swurpurdon. Æfter þam þær wearð se mæsta hunger. Æfter þam Romane gewertan him x. consular. þær hi ær tvegen hæfðon. to þan þ̅ hi heora æ berifton. Deora an wæs Claudius hater. se him wæs onteonde ealdorðon ofer þa oðre. þeah hi him þær gewerfende wæron. ac wið hine winnende wæron. oð þone fyrst. þe hi sume to him gewyrðon sume noldon. ac swa on tra to wæbe. him betreonan punnan. þ̅ hi forweaton þære uttra gewerhta. þe him on hende wæron. oð ealle þa consular to gædere gewyrðon. ⁊ Claudium. þone anne. mid raglum ofbeotan. ⁊ ryððan heora azen land werfende wæron.

Yzbelice † (cwæð Orosius.) ⁊ sceortlice ic hæbbe nu gewæd hiora in gewinn. þeah hi him wæron forneah þa mærtan. ⁊ þa pleolecetan. þ̅ eac Eðna þ̅ swerlene fyr wacode. þa hit up of helle-geat arpanz on Sicilia þam lande. hwyl-

\* Oros. l. ii. c. 13. † Oros. l. ii. c. 14.

[1] eorða. C. C.

ce Ʒerinn þa Ʒæron. be þam þe nu Ʒýndon. 7  
 Sicilia Ʒela ofŷloh. mid bryne 7 mid ŷtence. ac  
 Ʒýððan hit Lriŷten Ʒearð. þ helle Ʒýr Ʒær  
 Ʒýððan Ʒerriðrab. ŷpa ealle unƷetima Ʒæron.  
 þ hit nu iŷ buton ŷpýlcum tacnungum þær yŷe-  
 lar þe hit ær ðýbe. þeah hit ælce Ʒearne Ʒý  
 bpadre. 7 bpadre:

## VI.

Æfter \* ðam þe Romeburh Ʒetimbred Ʒær.  
 iii. hund Ʒintŷa. 7 an. þ te Sicilie unƷeræde Ʒæ-  
 ron him betreonan. 7 hi healf arpeonbon Læ-  
 cedemonie him on Ʒultum. 7 healfæ Athenien-  
 Ʒer. Lreaca þeoba. þe ær ætƷæbere rið Perŷe  
 rinnende Ʒæron. ac Ʒýððan hi on Siciliū pun-  
 non. hi eac Ʒýððan betreonom him Ʒýlcum  
 rinnende Ʒæron. oð þ Daniur Perŷa cýning.  
 Lacedemonium on Ʒultume Ʒearð. rið þam  
 Athenienŷer. Ʒor þam Ʒerinnum hiŷ ylðrena:  
 Ʒær þ mýcel Ʒundor þ eall Perŷa anpealb. 7 Læ-  
 cedemonia. þ hi icð [1] mýhton Athene þa burh  
 aƷertan. þonne hi þ Ʒolc meahon to heora Ʒil-  
 lum Ʒenydon:

And † ŷona æfter þam. þý ylcan Ʒearne. Da-  
 niur ƷeƷor. Perŷa cýng. 7 hiŷ tpa ŷuna ýmb  
 þ rice punnon. Artecŷerŷer. 7 Lriur. oð he-  
 ora æƷðer þ mæŷte Ʒolc onƷean oðerne Ʒe-  
 teah. 7 þa unŷebbe mid ƷeƷeohum ðreogende  
 Ʒæron. oð Lriur ofŷlagen Ʒearð. ŷe þær ƷinƷŷa

\* Orof. l. ii. c. 15.

† Orof. l. ii. c. 18.

[1] mýhto Athene. C. C.

Ʒær:

pær: On þam dægum pær an burih in Africa.  
reo pær neah þane ræ. oð an ræflob com. 7 hý  
apercte. 7 þa menn abrencte:

VII.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburih zetimbred pær  
[1] iii. pintera 7 LV. þ te Romane beræton  
Uerorum þa burih x. pinter. 7 him þ retl rri-  
ðor berode. þonne þam þe þær inne pæron. æg-  
ðer ze on cýle. ze on hungre. buton þam þe  
mon oft hergode. ægðer ze on hý rýlfe. ze  
on heora land æt ham. 7 hi þa hræðlice beroran  
heora feondum forpeorðan rceolbon. þær hi  
ða burih ne abræcon mid þam cræfte. þe þa  
rcandlicort pær. þeah he him eft re peorðersta  
purde. þ pær þ hi fram heora ricrtorum un-  
der þære eorðan dulcon. oð hi binnan þære  
byrig upeodon. 7 hi nihter on frumrlære on  
bertælan. 7 þa burih mid ealle apertan: Dyrne  
nytta cræft. þeah he aþlic nære. funbe heo-  
na tictator [2] Lamillus hatte: ðona æfter  
þam pearð Romana zepinn. 7 þære Gallia. þe  
pæron of Senno þære byrig. þ pær æperc for  
þam þa Gallia hæfton bereten Turci þa burih:  
ða rendon Romane ærendracan to Gallium. 7  
hi bædon þ hi rrið rið hi hæfton: Ða on þam  
ýlcan dæge. æfter þam þe hi þiſſ zerpnece  
hæfton. fuhton Gallie on þa burih. þa zeraþon hi  
Romana ærendracan on hi feohtende mid þam

\* Orof. l. ii. c. 19.

[1] iii. hund pintera. C. C.  
M

[2] Lamillus. C. C.  
buriþarum.

hupþarum. hi wæs þam hi geþulgon. ⁊ þa burh  
 forleton. ⁊ mid eallum heora fultome Romane  
 rohton. ⁊ him Fauur se conful mid geþeohte  
 on gean com. ⁊ eac þa ðe geþlymed weard eft  
 in to [1] Romeburh. ⁊ hu Gallie wæron æfter-  
 fyligenbe oð hi ealle þær binnan [2] wæran.  
 zeluce ⁊ mon mæne mare. hi wæron þa burh  
 herziende. ⁊ fleande. buton ælcere wære. Ðæt  
 tacen nu gyt cuð is. on þære ea noman. þær  
 confuler fleger Fauurer. ne wene ic. (cwæð  
 Onorur.) þæt ænig man atellan mæge ealne  
 þone wem. þe Romanum þam cýrre geþon we-  
 arð. þeah hi þa burh ne forwærdon. swa hi þa  
 gedwodon. ⁊ þa wearan þe þær to lare wurdon.  
 gerealdan in wunda goldes. mid heora weone.  
 ⁊ hi þe dydon forðam swiðort. þe hi dæhton þe  
 hi ryððan heora unwehweopas wæron. ⁊ sume  
 binnan þe wæsten oð flugon. þe hi Capitolum  
 heton. hu þa eac beretton. oð hi sume hwarne  
 [3] acwældon. sume on hand eodon. ⁊ hi ryð-  
 ðan oðrum folcum. him mid seo gerealdon.  
 Ðu dincð eow nu (cwæð Onorur.) þe þær Luf-  
 wendomeg wisa leahðriad. ryððan Gallie ut of  
 ðære byrig aroran. hu bliðe wisa Romane æf-  
 ter þam hæfdon. þa ða ymmygas þe þær to  
 lare wurdon. ut of þam holan crupan. þe he on  
 lutedan. swa beþopene. swýlce hy of oðerne po-  
 pulde comon. þonne hi beþopon. on þa beþengtan  
 burh. ⁊ on þa wæstan. þe him þa wæs fyndrið  
 ege. þær him ær wæs seo mæte wynn. eac bu-  
 tan þam yfele [4] nahton hi nafon. ne þær inne  
 mæte. ne þær ut weondr.

[1] Romebyrig. C. C.      [2] wæron. C. C.

[3] acwælon. C. C.      [4] nahto. C. C.

Ðæt wæron þa tida. þe Romane nu æfter  
 recað. 7 cweðað. þ̅ him Lotan wýrðan tida  
 gedon habbon. þonne hi ær hæfdon. 7 næ-  
 ron on hy herziende. buton þrý dagas. 7  
 Gallie wæron ær rýx monað binnan þære  
 býrig herziende. 7 þa burh bærnende. 7 him  
 þ̅ þa gýt to lýtel yfel ðuhte. buton hi þær  
 naman bename. þ̅ hi nan folc næron. Eft þa  
 Lotan þær lærran hrile hergedon. þ̅ hi for  
 þær Gristenbomeg are. 7 ðurh Godeg ege. þ̅  
 hi nafon ne þa burh ne bærnodon. ne þær þone  
 pillan næfdon. þ̅ hi heora namon hi benamon.  
 ne þara nanne yfelian nolðan. þe to þam Godeg  
 hure oðflogon. þeah hi hæðene wæron. ac ri-  
 ðor miccle wæron wilniende þ̅ he gemoug him  
 mid sibbe rittan moztan. 7 uneaðe mihte ær  
 ænig þam Gallium [1] oðfeon oððe oð hýðan.  
 7 þa ða Lotan þær lýtle hrile hergedon. ne  
 mihte mon buton feapa ofrlazenna geaxian.  
 Ðær wæs gerýne Godeg ýrre. þa heora ærenan  
 beamas. 7 heora anlicneftra. þa hi ne mihton  
 fram Galliscum fýre forbærnde. weorðan ac hi  
 hefenlic fýre æt þam ylcan cýrre forbærnde.  
 Ne wene ic (cweð Oporur.) nu ic lange spell  
 hæbbe to reczenne. þ̅ ic hi on ðýrre bec ge-  
 endian mæge. ac ic oðere onzinnan sceal.

[1] oðfeon deest C. C.



## L I B. III.

**Æ**FTER \* þam þe Romebunh zetimbred  
 pær. iiii. hund pintera 7 Lvii on þam da-  
 gum þe Gallie Rome aþeƿt hæfðon. þa 7epearð  
 7eo mæƿte 7ibb. 7 7eo býrmonlecoƿte. betƿih  
 Læcedemonium Lreaca londe. 7 Penſum. æf-  
 ter þam þe Læcedemnie hæfðon Penſe oft  
 ofeƿpunnan: Ða 7ebudon him Penſe þ̅ hi hæf-  
 ðon iiii. pinter 7ebbe ƿið hi. 7e þe þ̅ ƿolde.  
 7 7e þe þ̅ nolde. þ̅ hi ƿolðan þa mið 7e-  
 7eohte 7eſecan: Ði þa Læcedemonie luſtlice  
 þæpe 7ebbe hýrmedon. 7on þam lýtlan ege.  
 þe him mon 7ebeað: On þan mon mæƿ 7ƿutole  
 oncnapan hu mýcelne ƿillan hi to ðam 7erinne  
 hæfðon. 7ƿa heona 7copaƿ on heona leoðum  
 7ýbbiende 7ýndon. 7 on heona [1] leaƿpellun-  
 gum. ne 7eðincð þe 7ƿýlc 7erinn noht luſt-  
 bæpe (cƿæð Onoſiur) ne þa niða þon ma. þ̅ te  
 him hiƿ 7eond mæƿe 7ƿa eaðe hiƿ mið ƿonðum  
 7eƿtýnan: Æfter ðam þe Læcedemonie hæf-  
 ðon ofeƿpunnen [2] Æthene þa bunh. hiona aze-  
 ne lioðe. hý hi þa upahoƿon. 7 ƿinnan ongunnan  
 on ælce healfe heona. 7e ƿið heona azen ƿolc.  
 7e ƿið Penſe. 7e ƿið þa læſſan Ariam. 7e ƿið  
 Æthene þa bunh. þe hi æn aþeƿtan. 7on ðon þa  
 7eapan þe þær ut oðƿluƿon. hæfðon eft þa bunh  
 7ebozene. 7 hæfðon Thebane Lreaca leode.

\* Orof. l. iiii. c. i.

[1] leaƿpellangum. C. C.

[2] Ætene. C. C.

him

him on fultum arponen: Læcebemonie wæron  
 swa upahæfene. þæt ærðer ge hy sylf wendon. ge  
 ealle þa neah þeowa. þæt hi ofer hi ealle mihton  
 anweald habban. ac him Athenienre mid The-  
 bana fultume wæðstodon. 7 hi mid gefeohte  
 cnýfedon: Acfter þam Læcebemonie gecuron  
 him to latteope. Includis wæs haten. 7 hine  
 wendon on Peſſe mid fultume. [1] mid hi to  
 [2] gefeohtanne. him þa Peſſe mid heora twam  
 ealdorþmannum onzean comon. oðer hatte  
 Farnabures. oðer Dyrriþarnon: Sona swa þæra  
 Læcebemonia ladteop wiste. þæt he wið þa tre-  
 zen heſas feohtan sceolde. him þa wædlice  
 geduhte þæt he wið oðerne frið gename. þæt he  
 þone oðerne þe yð ofercoman mihte. 7 he swa  
 gedwode. 7 his ærendwacan to þam oðum onfe-  
 de. 7 him secgan het. þæt he geornor wolde sibbe  
 wið h. þonne gefynn: He þa se ealdorþman.  
 gelyflice mid sibbe þæra ærenda onfeng. 7  
 Læcebemonie þa hwile geflymton þone oðerne  
 ealdorþman:

Acfter þam Peſſa cýning benam þone eal-  
 dorþman his rice. þæt ær þam friðe onfeng at  
 Læcebemonium. 7 hi gefeald anum þreccan  
 of Athene Greaca byrig. se wæs haten Lo-  
 non. 7 hine feode mid ricehere of Peſſum.  
 to Læcebemonium: And hi wendon to Gyþ-  
 tum Læcebemonie. 7 him fultumer bædon. 7  
 hi him gefealdon. an C. þæra mycelena þue-  
 nedena: Læcebemonie hæfdon him to lad-  
 teope æne wigne man. þeah he healt wære. se  
 wæs haten Azerilaur. 7 him to gylpporbe

[1] wið. C. C.

[2] gefeohtenne. C. C.

hæfdon.



hæfdon. þ̅ him leofne wære. þ̅ hi hæfdon healt-  
ne cyning. þonne healt rice: Hu ryððan on  
ðam fæ to gæberne foran. 7 wær fpa ungemet-  
lice gefuhton. þ̅ hi neah ealle forpurðan. þ̅  
naþær þe mihte on oðrum fize genæcan. 7  
þær wearð Lacedemonia anweald. 7 heora dom  
alegen: Ne wære ic (cwæð Oporius). þæt anig  
trefzen latteopas emnas gefuhton:

Æfter þam Lonon gelæbbe fynde eft on  
Lacedemonie. 7 þ̅ land buton þære byrig. on  
alcum ðingum mid ealle awerte. þ̅ te þe þa þe  
ær ute oðre þeoda anwealda gýmðon. him þa  
god fuhte. þære hi mihte hy fylke æt ham rið  
þeowdom befeorian: Piffanden hatte. sum Læ-  
cedemonia latteop. he gefohte Lonon mid  
fcipum. þa he of Lacedemonium for. 7 þærja  
folca ægðer on oðrum. mycel wæl geflogan:  
Ðær wurðon Lacedemonie fpa fride forfla-  
gen. þ̅ hi naþor næfdon ryððan. ne heora na-  
mon. ne heora anweald. ac heora hryne wearð  
Athenum to awænnere. þ̅ hi þone ealðan  
teonan gefneccan mihton. þe him on ær da-  
gum gemene wær: And hi 7 Theban hi [1] ge-  
gaderon. 7 Lacedemonie mid gefeohte foht-  
on. 7 hi geflymðon. 7 hi on heora burh be-  
wurpon. 7 ryððan beræton: Ða burhwære fen-  
don þa æfter [2] Agerlaure. þe mid heora  
here wær in Ariam. 7 bædon þ̅ he tidlice ham-  
wearð wære. 7 heora geulpe. 7 he fpa gedýbe.  
7 on Athene ungearpe becoman. 7 hi geflym-  
don: Athenienre wæron þa him fride onbræ-  
dende. þ̅ Lacedemonie ofer hi nixian mihton

[1] gegaderedon. C. C.

[2] Ierulauf. C. C.

ſpa hi ær dýdon. for þam lýtlan rige. þe hi þa  
 ofer hi hæfdon: Ði ſenbon þa on Perſe æf-  
 ter Lonone. ⁊ hine bædon. ꝥ he him on ful-  
 tume wære. ⁊ he hiom þær getiðabe. ⁊ hi mid  
 micclum ſciþene gereohte. ⁊ hi Læcedemo-  
 nie mæſt ealle aſertan. ⁊ hi to ðan gebýdon.  
 ꝥ hý hi ſýlke leton ægðer ge for heane ge  
 for unſwæſte: **Æfter** þam Lonon zelende to  
 Athene þære býrig hiſ eald cýððe. ⁊ þær  
 mid micclum gerean þara burhleoda onſanzen  
 wær. ⁊ he þær hiſ ſýlker lange gemýnegunze  
 gebýde. mid þan þe he genýðde ægðer ge  
 Perſe. ge Læcedemonie. ꝥ hi gebetton þa  
 burh. þe hi ær tobræcon. ⁊ eac ꝥ Læcedemo-  
 nie. þære býrig ſýððan gehýrſume wæron.  
 þeah hi ær lange heora wiðerſinnan wæron:  
**Æfter** þeoran gerinne. gereard ꝥ te Perſe  
 gebudon ſwið eallum Lreaca folce. næſ na for  
 þam þe hi him æniſra goda uþan. ac for ðam  
 þe hi punnon on [1] EꝒyptie. ꝥ hi moſtan for  
 him hý bet þam gerinne fullſanzen:

Ac \* Læcedemonie hæfdon þa hpile maran  
 unſtillneſſa. þonne hi mæzeneſ hæfdon. ⁊ wæ-  
 don ſwiðor winnende on Thebane. þonne hi ful-  
 tumeſ hæfdon. ⁊ hloðum on hi ſtaledon. oð  
 hi abſwæcon Arcadum heora þa burh: **Æfter**  
 þam Thebane hi mid fýrde gerehton. ⁊ him  
 Læcedemonie oðre onzean brohton. þa hi lan-  
 ge ſuhton: Ða clýpabe Læcebe ealdorman to  
 Arcadum. ⁊ bædon ꝥ hi þær gereohter ger-

\* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 2.

[1] EꝒypti. C. C.

ƿicon. þ̅ hi moƿtan ða deaban bebýrigan. þe heona folces ofrlagen ƿæron: Ðæt iƿ mid Eneacum þear. þ̅ mid ðam ƿorþe bið geciðeð. hƿæðen healf hæfð þonne riȝe: Fonðan ic ƿorþe ȝerecȝan. (cƿæð Onoƿiuƿ.) hu Eneaca ȝepinn. þe on Læcetemonia býriȝ æneƿt on-ƿtaled ƿær. ȝ mid ƿpell-cƿidum ȝemeapcian. æneƿt on Athena þa buh. ȝ ȝýððan on Thebane. ȝ ȝýððan on [1] Boetie. ȝ ȝýððan on Macedonie. þiƿ ƿæron ealle Eneaca leode. ȝ ȝýððan on þa læſſan Ariam. ȝ þa on þa manan. ȝ ȝýððan on Peƿre. ȝ ȝýððan on [2] Eȝýptie: Ic ſceal eac þý laton Romana iƿtonia aȝecȝan. þe ic onȝunnen hæfde:

II.

Æfter \* þam þe Romebuh ȝetimbred ƿær iii. hund ƿintea. ȝ Lxxvi. ƿær in Achie eorð beoƿunȝ. ȝ tƿa býriȝ. Eboſa ȝ Elice on eorðan beſuncon: Ic miæȝ eac on unum aȝenum tidum ȝelic anȝinn þam recȝan. þeah hit ƿýlcne ende næfde. þ̅ te [3] Conſtantinopolis Eneaca buh on ƿýlcene cƿacunȝe ƿær. ȝ hiȝe ȝepiteȝað ƿær of ȝoðfærtum mannum. þ̅ heo ſceolde on eorðan beſincan. ac heo ƿearð ȝeſcýlð ðuh þone Eriſtēnan Larene [4] Arcadiuſar. ȝ ðuh þ̅ Eriſtene folc. þe on þam buhȝum ƿær: Ðiƿ ȝetacnobe þ̅ Eriſt iƿ eað-

\* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 3.

[1] Boeti. C. C. [2] Eȝýpti. C. C.

[3] Conſtantinopolim. C. C. [4] Arcadiuſar. C. C.

N

modeȝna

modegna help. 7 ofermodigra fyll: Mape ic  
 ðýfer gemýngode þonne ic hi mid ealle aræ-  
 de. 7 if hi hpa ry lurtfull mape to ritanne.  
 rece him þone rylf: þ on ðam dagum zerearð  
 þ te Fulchi. 7 Falirci þe ær pæron Lxx rintpa.  
 rið Romane pinnenbe. þ hi hi þa oferpunnon. 7  
 heona land oferhergodon. 7 naðe æfter þam.  
 Suttiam þ folc pæron herziende on Roma-  
 ne: oð. þæne burge zeata: hit Romane æfter  
 ðam hræblice mid zereohhte 7 mid herzunge  
 him forzuldon. 7 hi zeflymðon:

### III.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred pær  
 iii. hund rintpa 7 Lxxxiii. þa ða Lauciuþ þe  
 oðre naman pær haten Lenutiuf. 7 Quintuf  
 þe oðre naman pær heten Serfiliuf. þa hi pæ-  
 ron confular on Rome. zerearð re miccla man-  
 cpealm on þam lande. na læf rpa hit zepuna if  
 of untidlicum zepýðerum. þ if uf of pætum  
 fumeþum. 7 of ðriþum rintþum. 7 of neðre  
 lenctenhætan. 7 mid ungemetican hærfert-  
 pætan. 7 æfterhædan †. ac an rint com of La-  
 labria pealbe. 7 re pol mid þam rintbe: ðer  
 mancpealm pær on Romanum fulle ii. zeape ofer  
 ealle men zelice. þeah þe fume deaðe pæron. 7  
 fume uncaðe zebnehte apezcomon. oð þ heona  
 birceopar fædon. þ heona Godar bædon. þ hum

\* Ordf. l. iii. c. 4.

† This should be æfter-hætan or *succeeding heats*,  
 though all the transcripts agree in the mistake.

man

man porhte [1] *Ἀμφιθεατρα*. þ̅ man mihte þone hæðenigcan plezan þær inne don 7 heora deofolgyld. þ̅ pæron openlice ealle unclænerya: her se maȝon nu (*cpæð Oporiur.*) þa zeand-ryrdan. þe þær *Ἐπιτενομερ* riðerflitan ryrdon. hu heora Godaȝ þurh heora blotunȝe. 7 þurh heora deofolgyld. þær mancpealmeȝ zehulpon. buton þæt hy ne onȝeaton mid hpýlcum rcincpærte. 7 mid hpýlcum lotprence hit deofla dydon. nær na se soða God þ̅ hi mid þý yfele þa mehn ryencton. to ðon þ̅ hy zelyf-ðon heora offrunȝa. 7 heora deofolgyldum. 7 þ̅ hi þanon moȝton to ðam ſaplum becuman. 7 þ̅ hi moȝton tapian mid þære mæȝton biȝm-ryunȝe. ac heora *Ἀμφιθεατρα* þa pæron unarimebe. 7 me nu meniȝreald to aȝecȝanne. foȝdon ðu fæder *Αυγουστινυ* hy hæfȝt on ðinum bocum ryetole zefæð. 7 ic zehpam pille þær to tæcan. þe hine hýr † lýȝt ma to ri-tanne:

*Ἐφτεν* \* þýron. on ðam ylcan zeape to-blad seo eorðe binnan Romebýriȝ. þa fædon heora biȝcopaȝ eȝt. þ̅ heora Godaȝ bædon þ̅ him mon fealde anne cucene man. þa him þuhte þ̅ hy heora deaðra to lýt hæfdon. 7 seo eorðe ſpa ziniende bad. oð þæt *Μαρκυ*. þe oðre namon hatte *Ἐπιτυ*. mid honȝe. 7 mid pæpnum. þær on innan beȝceat. 7 heo riððan to zæðere behlad:

\* *Orof. l. iii. c. 5.*

† I should conceive that hýr should rather be þýr.

[1] *Ἀμφιθεατρα* C. C.

N 2

IV. *Ἐφτεν*

## IV.

Æfter \* ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs.  
 iii. hund yntwa. ⁊ [1] Lxxxviii. þ̅ Gallie ofer-  
 hergodod Romane land oð iii mila to ðære  
 býrig. ⁊ þa burh mihton eaðe bezitan. gif hý  
 þær ne gewacodan. for þam Romane wæron swa  
 forhte †. ⁊ swa æmode þ̅ hý ne wendon. þ̅ hý  
 þa burh beferian mihton. Ac þær on morzen  
 [2] Titur heora ladteop. þe oðran naman wæs  
 haten Quintur. hý mid fýrde gewohete. ðær  
 geweahc [3] Manliur anrig. þe oðre naman wæs  
 haten Torcuatur. wið anne Galliscne man. ⁊  
 hine ofslah. ⁊ Titur Quintur. þa oðre sume  
 gewlymde. sume ofslah. Be þam mon mihte  
 onzitan hwæt þær ofslagen wæs. þa heora fe-  
 lufenda gewanzen wæs.

## V.

Æfter ‡ ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs  
 iii hund yntwa. ⁊ twa. þ̅ Cartaine þære burge  
 ærendwacan comon to Rome. ⁊ him gewodon  
 þ̅ hý frid him betreonum hæfdon. forþon hý  
 on an land. þa rinnende wæron. þ̅ wæs on Bene-  
 wente. mid ðam þe ða ærendwacan to Rome  
 comon. þa com eac mid him seo ofermete he-

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 6.      † Oros. l. iii. c. 7.

‡ This word is more commonly written fýrhte

[1] Lxxxviii. C. C.      [2] tidur. C. C.

[3] Wallur. C. C.

and sælaes. ⁊ monesra þeoda yrnða. seo lon-  
 ge æfter þam hreaxande wæs. swa hit hefenes  
 tungel on ðam tidan cyðende wæron. þæt hit wæs  
 riht oð midne dæg. ⁊ on sumere tide hit ha-  
 golade stanum ofer ealle Romane. On ðam da-  
 gum wæs Alexander geboren on Lyncum. swa  
 swa an mycel yrt come ofer ealne middan earða.  
 ⁊ Oeuf Perra cýning. þone mon oðrum namon  
 hez Antecressis. æfter ðam þe he Egyptum  
 forhergade. he gefor riððan on Iudana land.  
 ⁊ heora scla forhergade. riððan on Incaniam  
 þam lande. he heora swiðe scla gesehte wið  
 þone scla. þe mon Larria hæz. ⁊ hý þæne gese-  
 tone sint gis oð þisne dæg. mid brabum fol-  
 cum. on ðam tohoran. þæt hý sume riðe God þa-  
 non ado. to heora agnum lande. Siððan An-  
 tecressis abrac Sidonem Fenicia burh. seo  
 wæs þa welegast on þam dagum.

Æfter\* þam Romane angunnon þæt Somni-  
 ticum gewinn ymbe Lampena land. hý þa lange.  
 ⁊ oft sædlice. ymb þæt fuhdon. on hreorpendum  
 rizum. Ða getuozon Somrite him on sultum  
 Pinnuran. Erija cýning. þone mærtan feond  
 Romanum. Ðæt gewinn wearð hweðne sume  
 hwile geslles. for þon Punici [1] mid Ro-  
 manum pinnan ongunnon. riððan þæt gewinn on-  
 gunnen wæs. Eif ænig mann sý (cwæð Orosi-  
 us.) þe on gesehtum findan mæge. þæt Janes du-  
 ra riððan belocen wære. butan anum gearne. ⁊  
 þæt wæs forðam þe Romane ealne þone gear on

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 8.

[1] rið. C. C.

manncpealme læzan. æneft on Octavianus bæ-  
 ge. þær Laſereſ: ꝥ hur hæfðon Romane to ðam  
 anum tacne gepohrt. ꝥ on ſpylce healfe. ſpyl-  
 ce hý þonne pinnende beon polðon. ſpa ſuð. ſpa  
 norð. ſpa eft. ſpa peft. þonne unbýðon hy þa  
 duru. þe on þa healfe open þær. ꝥ hý be þam  
 piſton hwiðer hý ſceolton: And mid þam þe  
 hý ðara dura hpýlce opene geſapan. þonne tu-  
 zon hý heora hrægł bufan cneop. 7 ginedon  
 hý to riðe. 7 be þam piſtan ꝥ hý rið ſum folc  
 ſrið ne hæfðon. 7 þonne hý ſrið hæfðon. þon-  
 ne pæron ealle ða dura betýnebe. 7 hi leton  
 heora hrægł of dune to fotum: Ac þa þa Oc-  
 tavianus ſe Laſere to nice ſenð. þa purðon  
 Janas dura betýnebe. 7 pearð rið. 7 ſrið  
 ofen ealne midðangeard: Scfter þam þe Peſre  
 ſrið genamon rið Romanum. riððan gelicobe  
 callum folcum. ꝥ hý Romanum underþeodeb  
 pæne. 7 heora æ to behealðenne. 7 ſpa ſpiðe  
 þone ſrið luðedon. ꝥ him leofne þær. ꝥ hi Ro-  
 manifce cýningas hæfðon. þonne of heora ag-  
 num cýnne: On þam þær ſpeotole getacnad- ꝥ  
 nan eorðlic mann ne mihte ſpylce luðe. 7 ſpyl-  
 ce riðbe. ofen ealne midðan gearð gædon. ſpyl-  
 ce þa þær: Ac heo for ðam þær. þe Lpirt on  
 þam dagum geboren þær. þe riðb iſ heofonpa-  
 ne 7 eorðpape: Ðæt eac Octavianus ſpeo-  
 tole getacnode. þa ða Romana him polðon of-  
 ſrian. (ſpa ſpa heora gepuna þær.) 7 rædon ꝥ  
 ſeo riðb on hiſ mihte pæne. ac he ægðer fle-  
 ah ge þa dæð. ge þa rægene. 7 eac ſylf ræbe.  
 ꝥ ſeo dæð hiſ næne. ne eac beon ne mihte na-  
 ner eorðliceſ mannes. ꝥ ealre worulde ſpylce

riðbe



ribbe bringan mihte þ̅ ꝥ ꝥa þeoda ær habban ne  
 mihton. na þ̅ læsse þær. ꝥa gemægða:

VI.

Æfter \* ðam þe Romebunh getimbrod þær  
 iii hund pincrum ꝥ viii. zepearð þ̅ Romane  
 ꝥ Latine punnon: On þam forþan zefeohte  
 pearð Romana conful ofrlagen Manliur. þe  
 oðrum namon þær haten Torcuatur. ꝥ heora  
 oðer conful. þe mon Deciur het. ꝥ oðrum na-  
 mon Mure. hir azenne runu ofrlah. forþon he  
 oferbæc heora zecriðræðenne. þ̅ þær þ̅ hy  
 hæfdon zecpeden. þ̅ hy ealle emlice on Latine  
 tenzdon: Ac þær an ut arceat of Latina pe-  
 node. ꝥ anrizer bæð. ꝥ him þær confuler runu  
 onzegan com. ꝥ hine þær ofrlah: For þam gyl-  
 te noldon Romane bringan þam confulc þone  
 triumphan. þe heora zepuna þær. þe he riçe  
 hæfde:

On þam æfteran zeare þær Minutia hatte  
 an riçman. þe on heora piran rceolde [1] nunne  
 beon. reo hæfde zehaten heora zyðenne Dia-  
 nan þ̅ heo polde hyne lif on fæmnanhade alib-  
 ban. þa forlæz heo hy rona: Hy þa Romane for  
 þam gylte þe heo hyne zehat aleah. rpa cuce hy  
 on eorðan bedulcon. ꝥ nu gyt to bæze. þam  
 gylte to tacne. mon hæf þ̅ land manfeld. þær  
 hy mon [2] býride:

\* Orof. l. iii. c. 9.

[1] nunn. M. L.

[2] býride. M. L.

Raðe

Raðe \* æfter þam on þæra tvegra conyula  
 bæge Claubiur. þe oðrum namon hatte [1] Mar-  
 cellur. ⁊ Ualerianur. þe oðrum namon hatte  
 Flaccur. Ða gepearð hit. þeh hit me rcondlic  
 ry. (cpæð Oporiur.) þ̅ rume Romana riꝥ on  
 rpylcum rcinlace purdon ⁊ on rpylcum pobum  
 breame. þ̅ hy polbon ælcne mann. ge riꝥ ge pær-  
 ned. þæna þe hy mihton. mid attre acpellan. ⁊  
 [2] on mete oððe on brince. to geðicganne  
 geryllan. ⁊ þ̅ lanze donde pæron. ær þ̅ folc  
 riꝥte hpanon þ̅ yfel come. buton þ̅ hy rædon þ̅  
 hit urane of þære lyꝥte come. ær hit þurh  
 ænne þeopne mann geyppeð pearð. Ða pæron  
 ealle þa riꝥ beforan Romana ritan gelaðode. þæ-  
 na pær iii hund ⁊ Lxxx. ⁊ þær pæron genybbe  
 þ̅ hy þ̅ ilce þigeðon þ̅ hy ær oðrum realdon. þ̅  
 hy þær deate pæron beforan eallum þam man-  
 num:-

## VII.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburh getimbræð pær  
 iii hund rintna. ⁊ xxii. Alexander Epirotar-  
 um cýning. þær maran Alexandreſ eam. he mid  
 eallum hiꝥ mæzene rið Romane ritnan ongan.  
 ⁊ æt somnrite gemære. ⁊ Romana geræt. ⁊ þa  
 nihtan landleode on ægðne healfe him on  
 fultum geteah. oð somnrite him gefuhton  
 rið. ⁊ þone cýning [3] ofſloh: Nu ic ðiſer

\* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 10.

† Oroſ. l. iii. c. 11.

[1] Marcellur. C. C.

[2] hit on. M. L.

[3] ofſlogan. M. L.

Alexander

Alexandres her gemýngade. (cƿæð Orosius.)  
 nu ic wille eac þær marian Alexandres gemu-  
 nende beon. þær oðres næfan. þe ic ýmbe Ro-  
 mana geyinn on þam gear gemine forð [1] oð  
 þ [2] geteled hæbbe:

Íc sceal hræþer eft gependan: þ ic ælene \*  
 huƷu dæl gesecege Alexandres dæda. 7 † hu  
 Philippus his fæder. iiii hund yntnum æfter  
 þam þe Romeburh getimbrod þær. he [3] gefeng  
 to Macedonia rice 7 [4] Lreacum. 7 þ hæfde xxv  
 yntna. 7 binnan þam gearum he geodealle þa  
 cýnesicu þe on Lreacum wæron: An þær Athe-  
 niensé. oðer þær Thebane. iii þær Theffali. iiii  
 Lacedemonie. v Folcenes; vi Meru. vii Mace-  
 donie. þ he ænerc hæfde: Philippus þa he cnýht  
 þær. he þær Thebanum to gýle geseald [5] Epa-  
 minunde þam stromgan cýnige. 7 þam zelæne-  
 dertan Philorophe. fram his agnum broðer  
 Alexandre þe Lacedemonie rice þa hæfde. 7  
 mid him zelæned weard. on þam ðrym gearum  
 þa he ðær wæs: Ða weard Alexander ofslagen.  
 his broðor fram his agenre meder. þeh heo  
 hýre oðerne sunu eac ær ofsloge. for hýre  
 zeligerre. 7 heo wæs Philippuses stroom-  
 bor: Ða feng Philippus to Macedonia rice. 7  
 hit ealle hwile on midan pléo. 7 on midan ear-  
 fedan hæfde. þ ægðer ge him monu utane of

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 12.

† ælcepe; perhaps:

[1] ofer. M. L.

[2] gealed. C. C.

[3] feng. C. C.

[4] Lreacum. M. L.

[5] Paminunde. C. C.

O

oðrum

eodrum lande him onpann. ge eac þ̅ his azen-  
 folc ymb his azen feorh synede. þæt him þa  
 æt nihtan leofne wæs. þ̅ he ute wuone. þone  
 he æt ham wære. His forne gereohc wæs wið  
 Athenienre. 7 hy oferwonn. 7 æfter þam wið  
 [1] Ilipicor. þe we Pulgane hateð. 7 heora mæ-  
 nig þurenb ofrlah. 7 heora mærtan burh ge-  
 eode Larissan. 7 riððan on Therrali he þ̅ ge-  
 yinn friðort dyde. for ðære wununge þe he  
 wolde hy him on fultum gereon. for heora  
 wircwæste. 7 forðon þe hy cuðon on horrum  
 ealra folca feohtan bestr. 7 æfter hy þa æg-  
 ðer ge for his ege. ge for his oledunge him to  
 gecyrdon: he þa gegaderade mid heora ful-  
 tume 7 mid his azenum. ægðer ge riðende.  
 ge zangena. unofersunnendlice here:

Æfter þam þe Philippur hæfde Athenienre  
 7 Therrali him uderþiodes. he bezeat Anu-  
 her dohton him to rice. Malosolum cyninger.  
 [2] Olimphiade heo wæs hatenu: Anuher pen-  
 de þ̅ he his rice gemiclan sceolde. þa he his  
 dohton Philippure scealde. ac he hine on þære  
 wununge zeband. 7 him on zenam þ̅ he sylf  
 hæfde. 7 hine riððan forfende. eð he his lif  
 forlet: Æfter þam Philippur feaht on [3] O-  
 þone þa burh. on Thebana rice. 7 him þær se-  
 arð þ̅ oðer eage mid anre flau ut arcoten:  
 he hwæðre þa burh zewann. 7 eall þ̅ mancynn  
 acwealde. þ̅ he þær inne mette. 7 æfter þam  
 mid his [4] weapum he gecode eall Greaca  
 folc. for þon heora zewuna wæs. þ̅ hi woldon of

[1] Ilipicor. C. C.

[2] Olimphiade. M. L.

[3] Onthone. M. L.

[4] weapum. M. L.

ælcere býrig him sylf anpealb habban. ⁊ nan  
 oðer underhyðed beon. ac wæron him swa be-  
 treowum winnende. Ða bædon hy Philippus  
 æt of anre býrig. þonne of oðerne. þ he him  
 on fultume wære. wið ða þe him onwunnon.  
 þonne he þa oferwriðed hæfde. þe he þonne on-  
 winnende wæs. mid þam folce þe hine ær fultu-  
 mes bæd. þonne dyde he him ægðer to weal-  
 dan. swa he belytergæbe ealle Lreace on his ge-  
 wealb. Ða Lreace þ þa undergeatan. ⁊ eac him  
 swiðe ofðincedum. þ hy an cýning. swa yðe-  
 lice buton ælcum gewinne. on his gewealb beþry-  
 dan seolde. gelice ⁊ hi him þeowende wæron.  
 he hy eac of oðrum folcum oftræblice on þe-  
 oþowrealde. þe ær nan folc ne mihte mid ge-  
 weolde gewinnan. hy þa ealle wið hine gewinn  
 upahofon. ⁊ he hine ge-eaðmetode to þam fol-  
 ce. þe him þær hearþort andred. þ wæron  
 Therralu. ⁊ on hy gelec þ hy mid him on  
 Athene wunnon. Ða hy to þam gemæne co-  
 mon. mid heora fyrdre. þa hæfdon hy heora  
 cluan belocene. Ða Philippus þær binnan ne  
 mihte. þ he his teoðan gewæce. he þa wende  
 on þa ane þe him þa getrype wæron. ⁊ heora  
 burh gefon. ⁊ þ folc mid ealle fordyde. ⁊ he-  
 ora hergar towearr. swa he ealle dyde. þe he  
 ahera mette. ge eac his agene. oð þ him þa  
 birceopas wædon. þ ealle Godas him yrrre wæ-  
 ron. ⁊ wiðwinnende. ⁊ þeah hy him ealle yrrre  
 on þam xxv wintrum. þe he winnende wæs. ⁊  
 weohende. he na oferwuna ne wearð. **Æfter**  
 [1] þam he gefon on Cappadociam. þ land. ⁊

[1] þam deest M. L.

O 2

þær

þær ealle þe cýningas mid hys [1] sýrice ofslöh; sýððan ealle Lappadotiam him gehýrmedon. 7 hine sýððan sende on hys ðny gebroðra, ænne ofslöh. 7 þa tpezen oðrluzon on Olinthum þa byrh. seo pær fæstargt. 7 pelegast Macedonia rices. 7 him Philippus æfter for. 7 þa byrh abrac. 7 þa broþor ofslöh. 7 ealle þæt þær inne pær. þa þny gebroðra næron na Philippuse [2] gemenes. ac pæron [3] gefæbred:

On þam dagum on Thracia þam lande. pæron tpezen cýningas ýmb þ rice rinnende. þa pæron [4] gebroðra. þa sendon hy to Philippuse. 7 bædon þ he hy ýmbe þ rice geseinde. 7 on þære gerytnerre pære. þ hit emne gebæled pære: he þa Philippus to heora gemote com mid micelne fýrde. 7 þa cýningas bezen ofslöh. 7 ealle þa ritan. 7 sendg him to ðam ricum bam: Æfter þam Athenesre bædon Philippus. þ he heora ladteop pære rið Focenses þam folce. þeh hy ær heora clusa him onzean beluce. 7 þ he oðer þæra dýde oððe hy geseinde. oððe him gefultumade þ hy hy oferspinnan mihtan. he him þa gehet. þ he him gefultuman wolde. þ hy hy oferspunnan: Eac æt þam ilcan cýrre. bædan Focense hys fultumer rið Athene. he him þa gehet þæt he hy geseiman wolde: sýððan he þa clusan on hys gesealde hæfde. þa dýde he him eac þa ricu to gesealdan. 7 hys hepe geond þa býrig todælde. 7 he bebead. þ hy þ land herzi-

[1] sýrice. M. L.

[2] gemenes. M. L.

[3] gefæbren. M. L.

[4] gebroðra. M. L.

ende wæron. oð þ hý hit awerston. þ þam folce wæs. [1] ægþer þa. ge þ hý þ mæste ýfel forþenan sceolbon. ge eac þ hý hir fcinan ne dorstan. ac he ealle þa wicorstan forþlean het. 7 þa oðre sume on wæcrid forþende. sume on oðra mearca gesehte: Swa he Philippus þa miclan wicu genideþaðe. þeh þe ær anra gehwylc wende þ hit ofer monig oðro anweald habban mihte. þæt hý þa æt nihtan. hý sylfe to nohte bewætan:

Philippus \* gesehte æfter þam. þ he on lande ne mihte þam folce mid gifum gecweman. þe him on gimbel wæron midwinnende. ac he fcinan geseaðe. 7 wicungas wurdon. 7 rona [2] he æt anum cyrre an hund 7 eahtatig ceapwica gesehton: Ða ceas he him ane burh. widd þone wæ. Bizantium wæs [3] haten. to þon þ him gelicode þ hý þær mihton betere fridd binnan habban. 7 eac þ hý þær geseaðe wæron. gehwylc land þanon to winnanne. ac him þa burhleode wæs widdwædon. Philippus mid hir fultume. hý beræt 7 him onwinn: seo ilce Bizantium wæs awerst getimbrod fram Parthia Lacedæmonia ladteore. 7 æfter þam fram Constantino. Ðam Cristenan Larene geeseb. 7 be hir namon heo wæs gehatenu Constantinopolim. 7 is nu þ heaste cyneretl. 7 heafod ealles eartrices: Afters Ðam þe Phi-

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 14.

[1] ægþer þa. M. L.

[2] he deest M. L.

[3] hatenu. M. L.

lippus

lippur lange þa buh beſeten hæfde. þa ofpoh-  
 te him þ̅ he þ̅ feoh to ſellenne næfde hiſ he-  
 fe. fpa hý gefuna wæron. he þa hiſ hefe on  
 tpa tobæle. fum ýmb þa buh fæt. ⁊ he mid  
 fimum hloðumfon ⁊ manega býrig befeofode.  
 on Ehenanſce Eneaca folce. ⁊ riððan fon on  
 ſciððie. mid Alexanðre hiſ funu. þær Athe-  
 ar fe cýning nice hæfde. þe ær hiſ gefoſta wæs  
 wið Iſðriana gefinne. ⁊ þa on þ̅ land fanan pol-  
 de. Ac hý þa landleode wið þ̅ gefarnedon. ⁊  
 mid him fýrde onzean fonan. Ða þær þa Phi-  
 lippur geahfode. þa ſende he æfter manan ful-  
 tume to þam þe ða buh ýmbſeten hæfdon. ⁊  
 mid eallum mægene on hý fon. Ðeh þe ſciððie  
 hæfde manan manna mænige. ⁊ hý fele hwa-  
 tran wæron. hý þeah Philippur beſeðe. mid  
 hiſ lotſynencum. mid þam þe he hiſ hefeſ  
 þriððan wæl gehýfde. ⁊ himfelc mid wæs. ⁊  
 þam tream wæcum bebead. fpa hý feohtan on-  
 gunnon. þ̅ hý wið hiſ flugon. þ̅ he riððan mid  
 þam ðriððan wæle hý beſpican mihte. þonne  
 hý to fanene wæron. Ðær wearð ſciððia xx m  
 ofrlagen. ⁊ gefanzen wirmanna ⁊ wærmanna. ⁊  
 þær wæs xx m horra gefanzen. þeh hý þær  
 nan licgende feoh ne metton. fpa hy ær gefu-  
 na wæron. þonne hý wælfrofe gefeald ahton.  
 On ðam gefeohte wæs ænſt anfunðen ſcið-  
 ðia wannſpeða. eft þa Philippur wæs þanan cýn-  
 nende þa of fon hine oðere ſciððie mid ly-  
 telne fýrde. Tribaballe wæron hatene. Phi-  
 lippur him dyde heora wíg unweorð. oð hýne  
 an cpe ne ſceat þurh þ̅ ðeoh. þ̅ þ̅ horra wæs  
 deað. þe he on ufan fæt. Ða hiſ hefe gefe-  
 ah þ̅ he mid þý horre afeol. hý þa ealle flugon.  
 ⁊ eall



⁊ eall þ̅ hefe feoh forleton. þe h̅ ær gefan-  
 gen hæfdon: Vær þ̅ micel pundon. þ̅ swa micel  
 hefe for þær cuninges fülle fleah. þe na ær  
 þam fleon nolde. þe his monn fela þuronda of-  
 floze: Philippus mid his lottrence. þa hwile  
 þe he pund þær. alyfde eallum Eneacum. þ̅ he-  
 ora anwealdes moston standon him betreo-  
 num. swa ær on eald bagum dydon: Ac swa  
 swa he gelacnod þær. swa hergode he on Athe-  
 ne: Ða sendon h̅ to Lacedemonium. ⁊ bædon  
 þ̅ h̅ gefr̅ynd pundon. þeh ær longe gefr̅ynd  
 wæron. ⁊ bædon þ̅ hy ealle gemælice cunno-  
 don. mihtan h̅ h̅ra gemætan feont him fram  
 adon: Ðy þa sume him getiðeðon. ⁊ gegode-  
 rodon maran mannsultum þonne Philippus  
 hæfde. sume for his ege ne dorstan: Philip-  
 pus gebr̅hte þa. þ̅ he leng mid folc gefeoh-  
 tum rið h̅ ne mihte. ac oftr̅ædlice he wæs  
 mid hloðum on h̅ hergende. ⁊ onbutan fr̅-  
 sende. oð h̅ eft totwæmde wæron. ⁊ þa on  
 ungearwe on Athene mid fr̅nde gefor: Et  
 þam c̅nne wiston Athenienge swa wælhreop-  
 lice forslagen. ⁊ forh̅ned. þ̅ h̅ na riððan  
 nes anwealdes h̅ ne bemætan. ne nanes freo-  
 domes:

Æfter \* þam Philippus gelædde fr̅nde on  
 Lacedemonie. ⁊ on Thebane. ⁊ h̅ micclum  
 t̅ntregeode. ⁊ birnraðe. oð h̅ [1] ealle wæron  
 forðon. ⁊ forh̅ned: Æfter Ðam þe Philip-  
 pus hæfde ealle Eneacas on his gepeald gebon

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 14:

[1] mid. M. L.

he

he realde hīr dohtor Alexandre þam cūninge  
 hīr azenum mæge. þe he ær Eriþa rice gereald  
 hæfde. Ða on þam dæge plegedon hī of hor-  
 rum. ægðer ge Philippur ge Alexanden. þe he  
 him hīr dohtor sýllan wolde. ge Alexanden hīr  
 azen sunu. swa heora þear æt swýlcum wæs. ⁊  
 eac manige oðere mid him. Ða Philippure ge-  
 býrede þ̅ he for þam plegan ut of þam manre-  
 rode arad. þa mette hine eald gefara sum. ⁊  
 hine ofrtan ge. Ic nat. (cwæð Onofur.) for hī  
 eop Romanum sýndon þa ærnan gerinn swa wel  
 gelicod. ⁊ swa luftrumlice on leoðcrīdum to  
 gehýpanne. ⁊ for hý ge þa tīða swelcra broca  
 swa well herigeað. ⁊ nu þeh eop lýtles hwæt  
 swelcra zebroca on becume. þonne mænað ge  
 hī to ðam sýrnerstan tīdum. ⁊ maðon hī swa  
 hneoplice wepan. swa ge maðon þæra oðra bli-  
 ðelice hlihhan. Eif ge swýlce þeznar sint.  
 swýlce ge weað þ̅ ge sien. þonne sceoldon ge  
 swa luflice eopre azenu brocu afeþnan. þeh  
 hī læssan sýn. swa ge heora sint to gehý-  
 panne. þonne þuhte eop þar tīða beteran. þonne  
 þa. forþon eopre brocu nu læssan sýndon. þonne  
 heora þa wære. forþon Philippur wæs xxv wī-  
 tra. Eneaca folc hýnende. ægðer ge heora  
 byrig bærnende. ge heora folc fleande. ⁊ sume  
 on ellþeode [1] forende. ⁊ eoper Romana bro-  
 cu. þe ge þær ealne ge drýfað. nær buton þrý dā-  
 gar. Philippures ýfel mýhte þeh þa gyt. be  
 sumum dæle gemetlic þýncan. ær ge swelgend  
 to rice fenz Alexanden hīr sunu. Ðeh ic nu

[1] forþende. C. C.

hif tæbe sume hwile zepurian sceyle. oð ic Romana zepescge. þe on þam ilcan tidum zeton pannoni.

VIII.

Æfter þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs nu huod pinter. 7 xxvi. Laudener Funiculur seo soop zepearð swiðe mære. 7 git to tæge is for Romana birmene. Ðæt zepearð æfter þam zepedhte þe Romane 7 Somnrite hæfdon swa þe ær beforan fædon. þa þara Somnrite xx m. orflazen wurdon. under Fauiò þam consule. Ac Somnrite æt oðran zepedhte mid maran rustume. 7 mid maran wæppice. to Romana zemetinge coman. þonne hy ær dydon æt þære soope þe mon het Laudener Funiculur. 7 þære Romane swiðost for þam birmene wæron. þe him þ land uncuðne wæs. þonne hit Somnitum wære. 7 on ungeris on an nynepett beforan. oð hy Somnrite uton beforan þ hy riðdan oðer soolbon. oððe for [1] meteleste heora hif aleton. oððe Somnitum on hand gan. On þam anwealde wæron Somnrite swa bealde. þ se æbeling þe heora labsoop wæs. Pontius wæs hæn. het [2] arxian þone cýning hif fader. þe þær æt ham wæs. hwæþer him leorne wære. þe he hy calle acwealde. þe hy libbende to birmne zepemian hete. Hy þa se æbeling to þam birmne zetapade. þe þa on þam dagum mæst wæs. þ

\* Ords. l. iii. c. 15.

[1] meteleste, C. C.

[2] arxian, M. L.

P

he

he hý beneafode heona claða. ⁊ heona pæpna. ⁊ vi hund zifla on hif zereald unberfenz. on þ zefiab. þ hý him riðþan ece þeopaf pænon. ⁊ fe ædelinz bebead sumum hif folce. þ hý zebrohton Romana confulaf. on heona [1] agnum landum. ⁊ him beforan driþon fpa fpa [2] medlinglaf. þ heona birmer hý mare pæne. Geornof fe polbon. (crað Oporiur.) eopna Romana birmona beon forfuziende. þonne reczende. þær fe for eopne ægenfe znornunge mozte. þe ze rið þam Lpirtendome habbað. hæt ze ritan þ ze zit to bæze pænon Somnitum þeope zif. ze him ne luzon eopna pedb. ⁊ eopna aðaf þe ze him reolþon. ⁊ ze mupcniað nu for þam. þe moneza folc þe ze anpealb ofer hæþon. nolbon eop zelartan. þ hý eop beheton. ⁊ nellað ze ðencean. hu lað eop fylcum pæf. to læftanne eopne aðaf þam þe ofer eop anpealb hæþon. Soha þær on ðam æfteþan zeafe. forþnæcon Romane heona aðaf. þe hý Somnitum zereald hæþon. ⁊ mid Papinio heona confulc. hý mid fupþe zefohton. ⁊ þær deablicne fize zeforan. for þam þe æzðer þæra folca. pæf þær zefeohte zefon. Somnite for ðam anpealde. þe hý on æzðre healfc hæþon. ⁊ Romane for ðam birmerne. þe hý æp æt him zeforan. oð Romane zefenzon Somnita cyninz. ⁊ heona færten abnæcon. ⁊ hý to zafolgylbum zedybon. Se ilca Papiniur pæf æfter þam zefeohte mid Romanum fpylcef domer beleb. þ hý hine to þon zecoren hæþon. þ hý mid zefeohte mihte

[1] ritan ac heona agnum. M. L.

[2] Medlingaf. B. T.

HORMESTA REGIS ÆLFREDI. 107

þam manan Alexandre riðrtanðan. 7if he ear-  
tane of Ariam Italian gesehte. swa he gese-  
den hæfde:

IX.

Æfter \* ðam þe Romebunh getimbrod wæs  
un hund rintna 7 xxvi. kenð Alexandre to  
Macedonia rice. æfter Philippuse his wæder.  
7 his ærestan þegorcipe on þon gecyðbe. þa  
he ealle Grecas mid his gnyttro. on his gese-  
ald [1] genyðbe. ealle ða þe wið hine geginn  
urahofon: Ðæt þearð ærest fram Perjam. þa  
hy sceolbon Demosthanare þam Philorophe lic-  
gende seoh. wið ðam þe he zelærde ealle Gre-  
cas þ̅ hy Alexandre wiðrocon: Athene budon  
geseht Alexandre. ac he hine sona forslah. 7  
gelymbe þ̅ hy wiððan ungemethlicne ege fram  
him hæfdon. 7 Thebana wæsten abrac. 7 mid  
ealle toweap. þ̅ ær wæs ealra Greca heafod-  
rot. 7 wiððan eal þ̅ folc on ællðeode him wið  
seoh gesealde. 7 ealle þa oðre seoda. þe on  
Grecum wæron. he to garolgyldum gebyðbe  
buton Macedoniam. þe him eft to gecyrdon.  
7 þanon wæs farende on Illirice. 7 on Thracii.  
7 hi ealle to him gebiðbe. 7 wiððan he gade-  
rade fynde wið Perse. 7 þa hwile þe he hy ga-  
derode. he ofslah ealle his magas þ̅ he gese-  
cean mihte: On his seðe here wæron xxxii m.  
7 þæs gehorredan fyfte healfe m. 7 swa an

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 16.

[1] genyðbe. C. C.

P 2

hund

humb 7 eahtatig: Nat ic. (craðð Onforur.) hwa  
 þon mane fundon þær. þe he mid swa lýtlicra  
 tume. þone mærtan dæl þiſes middan gearwer  
 zegan mihte. þe þ he mid swa lýtlen penode.  
 swa micel anzinnan doſſte:

On ðam [1] forman zereohhte þe Alexander  
 zereahht wið Daniur au Perſum. Daniur hæfde  
 fix hund m. folcef. he þearð þeh ſwiðon þe-  
 ſſicen for Alexandres gearwe. þonne for hiſ  
 zereohhte: Ðær þær ungemethlic wæl zerlazen  
 Perſa. 7 Alexandres næſ na ma. þonne hund  
 twelftig on ðam wæde here. 7 niſoa on þam  
 feða: Ða afor Alexander þanon. on Fritgam  
 Aſiam land. 7 heora burh abrac. 7 towearr.  
 þe mon hæz bardiſ: Ða fæde him mon þ Daniur  
 [2] hæfde eft fýrde zezadesod on Per-  
 ſum: Alexander him þ þa ondræd for þære ne-  
 arepan ſtope þe he þa on wær. 7 hræðlice for  
 þam ege þanon afor. ofer Taunuran þone  
 [3] beorh. 7 ungelýfðelicne micelne weg on  
 ðam dæge zefor. oð he com to Tharſum þære  
 býrig. on Liliium þam lande: On þam dæge he  
 gemette ane ea ſeo hæfde ungemethlicne cealb  
 wæter. ſeo wær Eýðnur haten. þa ongan he hy-  
 ne baðian þær on swa ſpatigne. þa for þam cýle  
 him zerſprucan ealle æðra. þ him mon þær li-  
 feſ ne penbe: Raðe æfter ðam com Daniur  
 mid fýrde to Alexandre. he hæfde iii hund  
 þurenda feðena. 7 an hund m zehonſeðna:  
 Alexander wær þa him ſwiðe ondræðende for  
 þære miclan mænige. 7 for þære lýtlan þe he

[1] æreſtan. M. L.

[2] hæfde deest M. L.

[3] beorh. M. L.

rylf hæfde. þeh þe ær mæ þære ðan Darius  
 mærað ofþroome. Ðæt zereohr þær zebon mid  
 mæche zeronfulnerre of ðam folcum þam. ⁊  
 þær wæra þa cýmngar bezen zepundob. Ðær  
 wæs Perra x ofrlagen zehorfedra. ⁊ eahtrig  
 mæðona. ⁊ eahtrig mæ zezanzenra. ⁊ þær wæs  
 ungemetlice [1] hezende feoh fundon on þam  
 wirtorum. Ðær wæs Darius midon zezanzen.  
 ⁊ his wif feo wæs his sƿeorter. ⁊ his tra doht-  
 era. Ða beað Darius healf his wice Alexandre  
 mid þam wirtmannum. ac him nolde Alexander  
 þær zetridian. Darius þa gýt þradðan riðe ze-  
 zadenade. fýrbe of Perum. ⁊ eac of oðrum  
 landum. þone fultum þe he him to arpanan miht-  
 te. ⁊ rið Alexandrer for. Ða hwile þa Darius  
 fýrbe zadenade. þa hwile rente Alexander Par-  
 memonem his ladteop. þ he Darius fcriphere  
 arlymde. ⁊ he rylf for in ðimur. ⁊ hy him on-  
 zean comon. ⁊ [2] þær mid eadmoderƿan onpen-  
 zan. ⁊ he þeah na þe lær heora land ofersherzade.  
 ⁊ þ folc sum þær sittan let. sume þanon adnær-  
 be. sume on ellþeode him mid feo zerealde. ⁊  
 Tirus þa ealdan burh. ⁊ þa welezan he beræt. ⁊  
 [3] tobræc. ⁊ mid ealle toƿearp. þon þon hy him  
 lurtlice onfon noldon. ⁊ riððan for on Lili-  
 um. ⁊ þ folc to him zenýdde. ⁊ riððan on Ro-  
 dum þ igrand. ⁊ þ folc to him zenýdde. ⁊ ær-  
 ter þam he for on Ezyptie. ⁊ hy to him ze-  
 nýdde. ⁊ þær he het þa burh atimbrian. þe mon  
 riððan be him het Alexandria. ⁊ riððan he  
 for to þam hearze þe Ezypti sædon þ he wære

[1] micel hezende. M. L.

[2] him rather.

[3] riððan tobræc. M. L.

Ammoner

**Ammoner** heora **Lober**. (re pær **Loberes**) sunu heora oðnes **Lober**. to þon þ̅ he wolde belabian his modor [1] **Nectanabures** þær dnyr. þe mon gæde þ̅ heo h̅y rið forlæge. 7 þ̅ he **Alexander** fæder pære. Ða bebead **Alexander** þam hæðenan birceope. þ̅ he gecrupe on þær **Ammoner** anlicnesse. þe inne on þam heanre pær. ær þam þe he 7 þ̅ folc h̅y þær gaderade. 7 gæde hu he him an his gepill beforan þam folce andpýndan sceolde. þær he h̅yne acraþe. Genoh sƿeotolice ur gedýbe nu to witanne **Alexander** hpýlce þa hæðenan **Lobar** findon to weorðianne. þ̅ hit sƿiðor 1r of þæra birceora [2] gehlote. 7 of heora azenre gepýrde. þ̅ þ̅ h̅y recgeað. þonne of [3] heora **Loba** mihte.

Of \* þære sƿope for **Alexander** sƿiððan riþe on gean **Darius**. 7 h̅y æt **Thare** þære býrig. h̅y gemetton. On þam gereohhte pæron **Perre** sƿa sƿiðe forslagen. þ̅ h̅y heora miclan anwealder. 7 longrumon h̅y sƿýlce riððan rið **Alexander** to nahte bemætan. Ða **Darius** gereah þ̅ he oferspunnen beon wolde. þa wolde he hine sƿýlne on þam gereohhte forspillan. ac hine his þegnar ofer his pillan sƿam atugon. þ̅ he sƿiððan pær fleonde mid þære sƿýrde. 7 **Alexander** pær xxxiiii daga on þære sƿope. ær he þa ricƿsƿopa. 7 þ̅ pæl beneafian mihte. 7 riððan foran **Perre**. 7 geeode [4] **Perripolis**. þa burh heora cýnerƿol. seo 1r gýt **pelegart** ealra burgas.

Orof. l. iii. c. 17.

[1] Nectanebures. C. C.      [2] gehlote. C. C.  
[3] þæra. C. C.      [4] Perripolis. C. C.



Da sæbe mon Alexandre. þæt Daniur hæfde ge-  
 bunden his agene mazaþ mid gyleðne pacen-  
 tan\*. Da for he rið his mid rýx in manna. 7  
 funde hine anne be wege licgean. mid rresum  
 to rricod. healf cucne: he þa Alexanðer him  
 anum deabum lýtle mildheortnesse gebyde. þæt  
 he hine het bebýrigean on his ýlonena bý-  
 rig. þe he riððan nanum ende his cýnne ge-  
 don nolde. ne his riwe. ne his meder. ne his be-  
 arnum. ne þæt ealra læst þær. his gungnan doh-  
 tor. he nolde buton hæftnyde habban seo þær  
 lýtel cild: Uneaðe mæg mon to geleafsuman  
 gerecgan: swa mæniweald ýfel swa on þam ðrum  
 gearum gearwodon. on ðrum folc gereohtrum.  
 betweox twam cýningum. þæt wæron ristine hund  
 þyrend manna. þæt binnan þam forwodon. and of  
 þam ilcan folcum. forwodon lýtle ær. swa hit  
 her beforan recgað. nigontýne hund þyrend  
 manna. butan miclan heringum. þe binnan  
 þam ðrum gearum gearwodon. on monigre þe-  
 ode. þæt is þæt Arrisra eall seo þeod avert þearð  
 fram Alexandre. 7 moniga býrig on Arram  
 7 Tirur seo mæreburh. eall toweorpen. 7  
 Lilia þæt land. eall avert. 7 Cappadocia þæt land.  
 7 ealle Egyptie on þeowote gebroht 7 Rodum  
 þæt ígland. mid ealle avert. 7 monig oðre land  
 ymbe Tauros þa muntar:

Na þæt læst þæt an þæt heora trefra gearinn. þa wæ-  
 ne on þam eft ende þyres midban geardes. ac  
 on emn þam. Agidur Spartana cýning. 7 An-  
 tipater. oðer Lreca cýning. punnon him be-

\* This should be pacettan.

† Oros. l. iii. c. 18.

treorum.

trowum. ⁊ Alexandres Gæria cýning. þær mæ-  
 cca Alexandres eam. se þinobe þær þere bæ-  
 ler. swa se oðer byrde þær eart-wæler. ⁊ swa  
 be geledde in Iudam. ⁊ þær hreðlice opplagen  
 weard. ⁊ on þære ican tibe. Zorruon Porto  
 cýning mid swyðe gearon. ⁊ he ⁊ his folc mæc  
 ealle þær. forweard. Alexandres æfter Dani-  
 us beade. gearon ealle [1] Mandor. ⁊ ealle Ir-  
 canan. ⁊ on oðre hyle þe he þær winnende wæs  
 swellice hinc gearhte [2] Mandor. seo scid.  
 swice oþra ead swym hund swinanna. to þon  
 þ hý woldan wæd Alexandres. ⁊ wæd his swa-  
 ran cempa bearna swymant. Æfter þam wæd  
 Alexandres wæd Paridum þam folc. ⁊ he hý ne-  
 sh ealle oþroh. ⁊ forbyrde. ær he hý gearman  
 wæde. Æfter þam he gearon Drancas ⁊  
 folc. ⁊ Eupgetas. ⁊ Panamomenas. ⁊ Affari-  
 or. ⁊ monega oðra ðeoda. þe gearode sint  
 swibe þa muntas Laucasur. ⁊ þær het anedunh  
 etimbrian. þe mon wæddan het Alexandras.  
 Dær his swelac. ne hý her gung on þa swemen-  
 dan ane. ac he gelice floh. ⁊ hýrde þa þe ham on  
 swim wæron midwærende. ⁊ winnende. Æfter  
 he oþroh Amintas his mæðran swa. ⁊ wæddan  
 his broðor. ⁊ þa Parmemon hær þe gæ. ⁊ þa Fi-  
 dozer. ⁊ þa Latuluran. þa Euprohur. þa Pau-  
 nias ⁊ monege oðre. þe wæs Macedonian ri-  
 cotte wæron. ⁊ Lictur. se wæs ægðer ge his  
 ðe gæ ge ær Philippures his wæder. Ða hý su-  
 me wæde bruncne æt heora swimble wæton. þa  
 ongunnon hý treahtrigean hærðer ma mærl-  
 cna dæda gearmed hæfde. þe Philippur. þe

[1] Mandor. C. C.

[2] Mandor. C. C.

Alexandres.

Alexander. þa ræde se Clitus for ealðre hýlde.  
 þ̅ Philippus ma hæfde gedon þonne he: he þa  
 Alexander [1] ahleop for þære rægene. 7 of-  
 rloh he. to ecam þam þe he hýnende wæs æg-  
 ðer ge hys ægen folc. ge oðera cýninga. he  
 wæs sin hýrftende mannes bloder: Ræde æfter  
 þam. he for mid fýrde on Chorasmor. 7 on  
 Dacor. 7 him to garolgyldum hý genýdde:  
 Chalixten þone Filoroym he ofrlah. hys emn-  
 sceolere. þe hý æt gædere gelæneðe wæron. æt  
 Anystoteles heora mægýrte. 7 monega menn  
 mid him. for þon hý nolðan to him gebiddan.  
 swa to heora Gode:

Æfter \* þam he for on Indre. to þon þ̅ [2] he  
 hys nice gebnæbbe oð þone earst garrecg: On  
 þam riðe he geeode Niran. India heafod-burh.  
 7 ealle þa beorngas. þe mon Debolas hæf. 7 eall  
 þ̅ nice Cleofiles þære cene. 7 hý to gelizne  
 genýdde. 7 for þam hys nice eft a gear: Æf-  
 ter þam þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indre him to  
 gepýlðon gedon. buton anre býrig. seo wæs  
 ungemætan fæste. mid cludum ýmbreaxen. þa  
 geahrode he þ̅ Encol se ent. þær wæs to gefo-  
 ren. on ær dagum. to þon þ̅ he hý abrecan þoh-  
 te. ac he hit for þam ne angan. þe þær wæs eorð  
 beofung. on þære tide: he þa Alexander hit  
 swiðort for þam ongan. þe he wold. þ̅ hys  
 mænða wæron manan þonne Encoler. þeh þe hý  
 [3] micle forlone þær folces begeate: Æfter

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 19.

[1] 7 hiene for. M. L.

[2] he deest C. C.

[3] mid micle. M. L.

Q

þam

þam Alexander hæfde zereohht rið Ponor þam  
 rtenzerstan Indea cýninge: On þam zereohhte  
 þæron þa mærtan blodgýtar on ægðne healfre  
 þæra folca: On þam zereohhte Ponor 7 Alex-  
 ander zefuhton anriç on horrum. þa ofrlah  
 Ponor Alexander horf. þe Bucefall þær haten.  
 7 hine fylfne mihte þær gif him hiþ þe gnaþ. to  
 fultume ne comon. 7 he hæfde Ponor mon-  
 zum pundum zepundodne. 7 hine eac zepikne  
 [1] dyde: Siððan hiþ þe gnaþ him to comon. 7  
 him eft hiþ rice to forlet for hiþ þe zearcipe  
 þý he fpa fride þær feohende anzean hine:  
 And he Alexander him het riððan tra býriç  
 atimbrian. oðen þær hatenu þe hiþ horfe Bu-  
 cefal. oðen Nicea: Siððan he for on [2] Aþar-  
 tar þa leode. 7 on Catheraþ. 7 on Prierþar. 7  
 [3] on Lanzerþar. 7 rið hi ealle zereahht. 7  
 ofenronn: Ða he com on Indea eart zewarna  
 þa com him þær onzean. tra hund þurenda zo-  
 horader folcer. 7 þý Alexander uneahde ofen-  
 ron. ægðen ze for þære rumor hæte. ze eac  
 for ðam oftrædlican zereohhtum: Siððan æf-  
 ter þam he folde habban manan picrtora þonne  
 hiþ zepuna ær þære. for þon he him riððan  
 æfter þam zereohhte. fride on fæt. þonne he  
 7 riðde: Æfter þam he for ut on zarfecg.  
 of ðam muðan þe feo ea þær hatenu Ezimenfe.  
 on an izland. þær Suor þ folc. 7 Jerromar on  
 ea bodon. 7 hiþ Ercol þær ær zebrohte. 7 ze-  
 fette. 7 he him þa to zepylbum zedyde: Æf-  
 ter þam þe for to þam izlande. þe mon þ folc

[1] zedyde. M. L.

[2] Rærtan. C. C.

[3] onzeanzerþar. C. C.

Manbjar hæc. 7 Subaznor. 7 hý him brohtan  
 angean. ehta hund m feðena. 7 lx m gehorfa-  
 ber folces. 7 hý lang wæron þ þreozenbe. ær  
 heora aþen mihte. on oðrum riȝe ȝenæcan ær  
 Alexanþer late unweonðlicne riȝe ȝenæhte.  
 Eftes þam he ȝefor to anum færtene. þa he  
 þær to com. þa ne mihton hý nanne mann on  
 þam færtene utan ȝereon: Ða punþrade Alex-  
 anþer hwi hit swa æmenne wære. 7 hwiðlice þone  
 weall sef ofenclomm. 7 he þær weard fram ðam  
 burgharum inn abroden. 7 hý [1] hwi riððan  
 wæron swa swiðe ehtende. swa hit is ungelie-  
 fedlice to fecgende. ȝe mid ȝerceotum. ȝe mid  
 ftana toswungum. ȝe mid eallum heora riȝ-  
 crafatum. [2] 7 swa þeah ealle þa burghare. ne  
 mihton hine ænne ȝenýðan þ he him on hand  
 ȝan wolde: Ac þa him þ folc swiðort onðrang.  
 þa ȝeftor he to anes wealles býȝe. 7 hine þær  
 aþenebe: And swa eall þ folc weard mid him  
 anum aȝæled. þ hý þær wealles nane ȝýman ne  
 wýðan. oð Alexanþres þeȝnar to emnes him. þo-  
 ne weall abnæcan. 7 þær inn comon: Ðær weard  
 Alexanþer ðurhwoten mid anre slan. unde-  
 neoðan þ oðer breort: Nýte we nu. hwæþer  
 swi swiðor to punþrienne. þe þ hu he ana wið  
 ealle þa burghare hine aþenebe. þe eft. þa him  
 fultum com. hu he þurh þ folc ȝeðrang. þ he  
 þone ilcan ofroh. þe hine ær ðurwreat. þe eft  
 þærna ðeȝna onȝin. þa hý ontreoȝendlice pen-  
 don þ heora hlaford wære on heora feonda  
 ȝewealde. oððe cuca. oððe deað. þ hý swa þeah  
 noldon þær weall ȝebrecer ȝerþican. þ hý heora

[1] him rather.

[2] þ swa. C. C.

hlaford ne zepnaccon. þeh þe hy hine meðig-  
ne on [1] cneopu ritende metten: Sýððan  
he þa buh hæfde him to zepýldom zedon. þa  
for he to oðre byrig. þær Ambija se cýning  
on punade. þær forþearð micel Alexandres he-  
res for [2] ættredum zercotum: Ac Alex-  
andres þearð on ðære ilcan niht. on srefne an  
pýnt oðýped. þa nam he þa on menzen. 7 se-  
alde he þam zepundebum ðrincan. 7 hý purdon  
mid þam gehæled. 7 riððan þa buh zepan. 7\*  
he riððan hpearf hamþearð to Babylonia. þær  
þæron ærendriacan on anbide. of ealne peorol-  
de. þ þær fram Spaneum. 7 of Affrica. 7 of  
Gallium. 7 of ealne Italia: Spa egefull þær  
Alexandres. þa þa he þær on Indcum. on ear-  
þearðum þirum midðan earde. þ þa fram him  
aðreban. þa þæron on perþearðum: Eac him  
comon ærendriacan. ze of monezum þeodum.  
þe nan mann. Alexandres zerefrices ne pen-  
de. þ mon his namon pirte. 7 him framder to  
him pilnedon: Ða zit þa Alexandres ham com  
to Babylonia. þa zit þær on him se mæsta  
þurrt mannes blodes: Ac þa þa his zerepan  
onzeatan þ he þær zepinner þa zerpican nol-  
de. [3] þa zeleornodon his býrelas. him be-  
tpeonum. hu hý him mihton þ lif oðþringan.  
7 him zerealdan attor ðrincan. þa forlet he  
his lif: Eale. (cpæð Onorur.) on hu micelre

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 20.

[1] cneopum. M. L. [2] zeættredum. M. L.

[3] The Cotton Manuscript makes this addition :  
ac he sæde þ he on Affrican þaran folde.

ðýrignesse

dýrignesre menn nu rindon. on þýron Etry-  
 debome. swa þeah þe him lýtles hræt unode  
 swý. hu earfoðlice hý hit gemænað: Oðer þa-  
 ra sw. oððe hý hit nýhton. oððe hý hit ritan  
 nýllað. an hwelcan brocum þa lifdon þe ær him  
 wæran. nu wenað hý hu þam wære þe on Alex-  
 andres walle wæran. þa him þa swa swiðe hine  
 andrebæn þe on wertereardum þýres middan ge-  
 ardes wæran. þ hý on swa micle neþinge. 7 on  
 swa micel ungeris ægðer ge on swær swýrhto. ge  
 on werrenum wibeora. 7 wýjuncynna mirren-  
 licra. ge on þeoba gereordum. þ hý hine ær-  
 ter swiðe sohton. on eartereardum þýran  
 middan gearde: Ac se ritan gearne. þ hý nu  
 ma. for wýrðe. naþer ne durran ne swa weor-  
 swið gerecean. ne swurdon hý welfe. [1] æt he-  
 ora cotum [2] wesan. þonne hý mon æt ham  
 weað, ac þ hý þar tida leahtmen:

X.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeborh getimbred wæs  
 nu hund wintra. 7 L. under þam tram conju-  
 lum. þe oðer wæs haten Fauius. 7 oðran na-  
 mon Maximus. 7 under þam þe Luintus wæs  
 haten. 7 oðran namon Decius. on heora con-  
 sulatu on Italium weoren þa swrengestan þe-  
 oða. hý him betreonum geswæcan. (þ wæran  
 Umbri. 7 Þnýrci. 7 Somnrite. 7 Gallie.) þ hý  
 woldon on Romane winnan. 7 hý him þ swiðe

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 21.

[1] æt ham. æt. M. L.

[2] hie wesan. M. L.  
 ondrædan.

onfædan. hu hy wæs him eallum endemy mih-  
 te. ⁊ georne sinedon hu hy hy to eadman  
 mihtan. ⁊ gepaldbenne hepe on Dnyrci. ⁊ on  
 Umbrie. ferdon an hepgunge. ⁊ þæt folc to amýr-  
 panna: Ða hy þæt geacredan. þa ferdan hy him  
 hampeant to þon. þæt hy heora lant beferedan.  
 ⁊ Romane þa hwile mid heora manan fultome.  
 þe hy æt ham hæfdon. foran on gear somnita.  
 ⁊ on gear Gallie: Ðær on þam gefeohte. wæs  
 Epintur se conful ofrlagen. ⁊ Fauur se oðer  
 conful. æfter þæs oðres fylle. riðe hæfde.  
 Ðær wearð somnita. ⁊ Gallia keopestig m of-  
 rlagen. ⁊ reoran m Romana. on þam wæle þe  
 Decur on ofrlagen wæs: Donne wæde Libur  
 þæt somnita. ⁊ Gallia wære oðer healf hund m  
 ofrlagen þæra fæðena. ⁊ reoran m gehorfa-  
 dra: Eac ic gehyrde to roðum recgan (cæsð  
 Onorur.) þæt hec na wære on þam dagum mid  
 Romanum buton gefinne oððe wæs oðra folc.  
 oððe on him selfum mid monigfealdum po-  
 lum. ⁊ mancealmum. swa swa hit þa wæs: Ða  
 Fauur se conful of þam gefeohte hampeant  
 for. þa dyde mon þone triumphan him befo-  
 ran. þe heora gepuna wæs þonne hy riðe hæf-  
 don: Ac se gefea wearð swiðe wæde on heora  
 mode to gedwæcðnesse gecýrpedd. þa hy ge-  
 rapan þa deadan menn swa diche to eorðan  
 befan. þe þær æt ham þæran. for þon þe þær  
 wæs se micla mancealm on ðære tide:

⁊\* þæs ýmb an gear. somnita gefuhdon wæs  
 Romanam. ⁊ hy geflymton. ⁊ hy beofran

\* Oros. l. iii. c. 22.



1190 Romebýnig. 7 hýathlicc æfter þam som-  
 nige aþenban on oðre wíra, ægðen ge heora  
 recora. ge eall heora wapu oþen fýllefnodan.  
 to tacne þ hý oðen woldan. oððe ealle libban.  
 oðða [1] ealle licgean. On þam dagum gecu-  
 non Romane Papirius hum to consule. 7 naðe  
 þer fýrðe zelabban onzean somnitum. þeþ þe  
 heora birceopar fram heora Godum fædon. þ  
 hý þ gereohr forbude. Ac he Papirius þa  
 birceopar for þene regeade fride lifwreþe. 7  
 þ forðe fpa þeah gefon. 7 fpa weorðlicne  
 fize hæfde. fpa he ær unweorðlice þara Goda  
 [2] birceopan oþerhýrðe. Ðær weard somnita  
 twelf m oþfagen. 7 mi m gefangen. 7 naðe  
 æfter þam mæthican fize. hý wurdon eft ge-  
 unweat mid manrealde. 7 se wæs fpa unge-  
 metlic 7 fpa langrum. þæt hý þa æt nihtan  
 witeþe mid deofolcræftum sohton hu hý hit  
 gewtillan mihtan. 7 gewetton Ercolarius þone  
 fcinlacan mid þæne ungemethican næþran. þe  
 mon [3] Eriðaurus het. 7 onlicort dydon  
 fpylce hum næfne ær þam gelic ýfel on ne be-  
 come. ne æfter þam eft ne become. Ðý æf-  
 terþan gearne. þer þe Fauus heora consul. þe  
 oðrum namon wæs haten Lurius. gereahz wið  
 somnitum. 7 heanlice hamweard oðfleaf. þa  
 woldan renatur hime afeorpan. forþon he þ folc  
 on fream. gebrohte. þa bæþ hý fæþen. wæs  
 eac Fauus haten. þ þa [4] renatur forzeafon  
 þam suna done gýlt. 7 þ hý biðban þ he mozte  
 mid ðam suna æt oðran cýrre wið somnitum

[1] ealle deest M. L.

[2] birceopum. M. L.

[3] Eriðaurus. C. C.

[4] renatum. M. L.

mid

mid heona ealra fultume. 7 hý him þæs gæti-  
 ðeodon. Ða bebead se fæder þam conful. þ he  
 mid hif firdre on gearan fofe. 7 he be æftan ge-  
 bad mid fimum þam fultume. Ða he zereah  
 þ Pontiuſ Somnita cýning. hæfde þone conful  
 hif funu befrjed. 7 mid hif folce utan befan-  
 zen. he him þa to fultume com. 7 hine fride  
 zeanemette. 7 Pontiuſ Somnita cýning ze-  
 fenzon. Ðær pearð Somnita xx m ofrlagen. 7  
 iiii m zefanzen mid þam cýninge. Ðær pearð  
 Romana zepinn 7 Somnita zeendob. forþon þe  
 hý heona cýning zefenzon. þ hý ær oncozende  
 wæron Lviii rintpa. Ðær on oðrum gearfe Lu-  
 niuſ fe conful mid Romanum zereahc wið Sa-  
 binan. 7 heona ungemet ofrlah. 7 frige hæfde.  
 beðon mon mihte witan. þa he þa confular hý  
 atellan ne mihtan.

## XI.

Æfter \* ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs  
 iiii hund rintpum. 7 Lxiii. þa þa Dolabella. 7  
 Domitiuſ wæron confular on Rome. þa Lucani.  
 7 [1] Brutie. 7 Somnite. 7 Gallie of Senno  
 angunnon wið Romanum pinnan. Ða wendon  
 Romane æwendracan to Gallium ýmbe frid. þa  
 ofrlagon hý þa æwendracan. Ða wendon hý eft  
 Lecilium heona pnetorium mid frirdre þær  
 Gallie. 7 [2] Brutie ætzædere wæron. 7 he

\* Oroſ. l. iii. c. 22.

[1] Brutie. C. C.

[2] Brutie. C. C.

þær

þær þearð ofslagen. 7 þ þ folc [1] rið him þ  
 pær xviii m: Spa oft Galli rið Romanum pun-  
 non. swa punnon Romana neh gecnyrede: For-  
 þon. ge Romane. (cpxð Onopiu.) þonne ge  
 ymbe þ an gefeoht ealneƷ ceornað þe eop  
 Eotan gebýdon. hwi nellað ge geðencan þa  
 moneƷan ærnan. þe eop Gallie oftræðlice bir-  
 merlice ðurhtuƷon:

Ic \* ŷceal eac gemýnƷian be ŷumum bæle  
 þær þe Alexandreŷ æfterŷýlƷenbaŷ dýdon on  
 ðam tidan. þe ðiŷ gefearð on RomebýriƷ. hu  
 hý hý. ŷýlfe mid miŷŷenlican gefeohtum for-  
 býdon: Hit iŷ (cpxð he) þam Ʒelicoŷt. þonne  
 ic [2] hiŷ gefencan ŷceal þe ic rihte on anre he-  
 ahne ðune. 7 gefeo þonne on ŷmeðum ŷelba ŷela  
 ŷýna býrnan. ŷwa ofen eall Mæcedonia riƷe. þ  
 iŷ ofen ealle þam maƷan Áŷiam. 7 ofen Euro-  
 pe þone mæŷtan bæle. 7 eall [3] Libiam. þ hit na  
 næŷ buton hete 7 gefinnum: Ða þe under  
 Alexandre ŷýrmeŷt pæran. þær þær hý æfter  
 him riƷedan. hý þ mid gefinnum aŷeŷtan. 7  
 þær þær hý næran. hý gebýdan þone mæŷtan  
 eƷe. ŷpýlce ŷe biteŷeŷta ŷmic uppaŷtýƷe. 7  
 þonne riðe toŷaŷe: Alexander xii Ʒear þiŷne  
 midbanƷearð under him þniŷmde. 7 eƷraðe. 7  
 hiŷ æfterfolƷeŷaŷ xiii Ʒear hit riððan to-  
 tuƷon. 7 totæron. þam Ʒelicoŷt þonne ŷeo leo  
 bŷriƷð hiŷ hunƷneƷum hpehpum hpæt to etan-  
 ne. hý þonne Ʒecýþað on þam æte. hpýlc heppa

\* Orof. l. iii. c. 22.

[1] mid. M. L. [2] hit rather.

[3] Libium. M. L.

R

mæŷt

mægt mæg [1] gehwyrftian. Sƿa þonne dy-  
 de [2] Phtolomeuſ Alexandreſ þegna an þa he  
 tozædene gerceop ealle Eȝyptum. ⁊ Arabia.  
 ⁊ [3] Laumbon. hiſ oðer þegna ſe beſenȝ ealle  
 Arricie. ⁊ Thelenuſ [4] Luiciam. ⁊ Philotuſ  
 [5] Illuſicam. ⁊ [6] Atrapatuſ þa maran Med-  
 iam. ⁊ Stromen. þa læſſan Mediam. ⁊ Peſtice  
 þa læſſan Ariam. ⁊ Surana þa maran Fruzan. ⁊  
 Antigonuſ Liciam. ⁊ Pamphiliam. ⁊ [7] Ne-  
 ancūſ Lapiam. ⁊ [8] Leonatuſ þa læſſan Fru-  
 ziam. ⁊ Liſimachuſ Thraciam. ⁊ Eumeneſ  
 Lappobotiam. ⁊ Parlaſoniam. ⁊ Seleucuſ hæf-  
 de ealle þa ædeleſtan menn Alexandreſ hefeſ.  
 ⁊ on lenȝde mid him he bezeat ealle þa eaſt  
 land. ⁊ Laſſanber þa ceapan mid Labeum. ⁊  
 on Pactriūm. ⁊ on Indeuū. ƿæron þa caldop-  
 menn þe Alexandreſ zerehte. ⁊ þ̄ land beſwux  
 þam tream ean. Indure ⁊ Idarrene hæfde  
 [9] Taxileſ. ⁊ Ithona hæfde Galonie. þa þeote  
 on Indeuū. ⁊ Papapamenaſ hæfde Oxiancheſ.  
 æt þaſ beoſȝer ende Caucaſuſ. ⁊ Ara. ⁊ Ara-  
 tharihepotoſ hæfde Sibunnuſ. ⁊ Stontor hæf-  
 de Dianceaſ ⁊ Aneaſ þa ðeoda. ⁊ Omantaſ  
 hæfde Adrianuſ. ⁊ Sicheuſ hæfde [10] Roſ-  
 tianor þ̄ folc. ⁊ Nicanor hæfde Parthor. ⁊  
 Philippuſ [11] Incanor. ⁊ Frataſeſneſ hæfde  
 Armeūe. ⁊ Thelecomomor hæfde Mæðar. ⁊

- |                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| [1] hwyrftian. M. L. | [2] Pholomeuſ. C. C.  |
| [3] Laumba. C. C.    | [4] Licium. C. C.     |
| [5] Hiluſicam. C. C. | [6] Iecrapataſ. C. C. |
| [7] Napchuſ. C. C.   | [8] Leonontuſ. C. C.  |
| [9] Itaxileſ. C. C.  | [10] Soſtianiſ. C. C. |
| [11] Itacanoſ. C. C. |                       |

**Faucertuſ.**

feuceſturf hæfde Babyloniaſ. 7 [1] Pelauſof  
 hæfde Anchor. 7 [2] Archelaur Meropotami-  
 am. Eall heora ƒepinn apæcnebon æneſt fram  
 Alexandreſ epirtole. for þon þe he þæne on  
 bebeat. þ mon ealle þa ƒnæcan on cýðþe lete. þe  
 on þam landum ƒæron. þe he ær ƒylf ƒeherƒab  
 hæfde. Ða nolban Enecaſ þam bebode hýnan.  
 forþon hý ondruban. þonne hý hý ƒegæberne-  
 don. þ hý on him ƒepnæcan þa teonan þe hý ær  
 mid him ƒeþoleban. Ie eac ƒiðrocon. þ hý  
 leaƒ ƒið Eæcetmonium hýnan nolban. þær  
 heora heafodſtol ƒær. 7 naðe þær Athenienſe  
 ƒelædban xxx m folceſ 7 tƒa hund ƒcipa anƒe-  
 an Antigone þam cýninge. þe eall Eneca ƒice  
 habban ƒceolde. forþon þe he þær æneðeſ æne-  
 dnaca ƒær fram Alexandre. 7 ƒeretton him  
 to ladteope Demorſtenon þone Philoſofum. 7  
 arponon him to ƒultume Lorinthum þa burh-  
 leobe. 7 Sihonaf. 7 Marƒaf. 7 berætan Anti-  
 patrnum þone cýning on anum ƒærtene. forþon  
 þe he ƒær Antigone on ƒultume. Ðær ƒearð  
 [3] Leorſteneſ. oðer heora ladteopa. mid anre  
 flan ofſcoten. Ða hý fram þære býniƒ [4] ham  
 ƒæron. þa metton hý Leonantiuf þe ƒceolde  
 Antipatrume to ƒultume cuman. 7 þær ofſla-  
 zen ƒearð. Ertet þam [5] Peſdicca. þe þa lær-  
 ran Ariam hæfde. onƒan ƒinnan ƒið [6] Aria-  
 naðe Lappabocum cýninge. 7 hine bednaſ into  
 anum ƒærtene. 7 þa burhŒape ƒelƒe hit onbærn-  
 bon on ƒeoper healƒa. þ eall forƒearþ þ þær  
 binnan ƒær:

[1] Polauſof. C. C.      [2] Archolaur. C. C.  
 [3] Leorſtenaf. C. C.      [4] hamƒearð. C. C.  
 [5] Peſdicca. C. C.      [6] Ariata Lapaboca. C. C.  
 R 2      Ertet

**Æfter þam [1] Antigonur 7 Perðicca**  
 zebeotecan. þ̅ h̅y polðan him betreonum  
 zereohthan. 7 lanze ymb þ̅ r̅ipeðan. h̅p̅ær  
 h̅y h̅i zemetan polðan. 7 moniz izland apertan  
 on þam zefl̅ite. h̅p̅ær heona mihte manan  
 fultum him tozeteon: On þam anbide Perðic-  
 ca for mid f̅yr̅ðe on Ezyrtum. þ̅ær Phtolo-  
 meur p̅ær se c̅yn̅ing. forþon þe him p̅ær zerað.  
 þ̅ he polbe Antigone f̅yl̅rtan þam c̅yn̅inge:  
 Ða zezaberade Phtolomeur micle f̅yr̅ðe on-  
 zean him: Ða h̅pile þe h̅y tozæðene p̅ærð  
 fundeban. zefuhton t̅rezen c̅yn̅ingaz. [2] Neop-  
 tolemur 7 [3] Eumener. 7 he Eumener ze-  
 fl̅ymde Neoptolemur. þ̅ he com to Antigone  
 þam c̅yn̅inge. 7 hine r̅peon þ̅ he on Eumener  
 unmyndlinca mid hepe become: Ða r̅ende An-  
 tigonur hine f̅yl̅rne. 7 h̅is oðerne þezn Pol-  
 percon mid miclan fultume. þ̅ h̅y hine [4] ber-  
 picen: Ða zeahrode þ̅ Eumener. 7 forrætade  
 h̅y. þ̅ær þ̅ær h̅y zehoh̅t hæfðon þ̅ h̅y hine be-  
 rætadon. 7 h̅y bezen ofrl̅oh. 7 þa oðre ze-  
 fl̅ymde: **Æfter þam zereah̅t Perðicca 7 Phtolomeur.**  
 7 þ̅ær p̅ærð Perðicca ofrl̅azen: **Æfter þam**  
 p̅ærð Mæcedonium cuð. þ̅ [5] Eume-  
 ner. 7 Piron. 7 Ilirgur. 7 Alceta. Perðiccan  
 broðor. polðan pinnan on h̅y. 7 fundon þ̅ An-  
 tigonur him r̅ceolde mid f̅yr̅ðe on zean cuman:  
 On þam zereoh̅te zefl̅ymde Antigonur Eu-  
 menur. 7 hine bedraf into anum f̅ær̅tenne. 7  
 hine þ̅ær [6] beræt: Ða r̅ende Eumener to

[1] Antigoner. C. C.    [2] Neoptolomur. C. C.

[3] Eumenur. C. C.    [4] berpicendan. C. C.

[5] Eumen. C. C.    [6] h̅pile beræt. M. L.

Antipatne þam cýninge. 7 hine fultumer bæb. Da Antigonur þ ongeat þa forlet he þ fetl. Ac he Eumener him yende fram Antigonur þam [1] færelde micelra untreofða. 7 him to fultume arpon. þa þe ær þæron Alexandres cernpan. þa þeran hatene Arzinarriðir. forþon þe ealle heora þærn þæran ofenrylefræde. Da on þam tpeon. þe hý fpa ungeorne hif pillan fulleodon. þa becom him Antigonur mid fýrde on. 7 hý benæmde ægðer ge heora rifa. ge heora bearna. ge heora earðer. ge ealles þær licgendam feor. þe hý under Alexandre begeatan. 7 hý fylke uneaðe oðrlugon to Eumene. Scfter þam þa rendon hý to Antigone ymb heora þ mæfte birner. 7 hine bedon þ he him azeare þ he ær on him beþearode. Da onbeað he him. þ he him þær zetýgðian wolde. gif hý him Eumener þone cýning. þe heora hlaford þa þær. gebundenne to him brohte. 7 hý þ gefremedan fpa. Ac he heora eft ægðer ge mid birnerne onfeng. ge hi eac on þone birnerlicortan earð zerette. þ þær on þam ytemertan ende hif manna. 7 him fpa þeah manuhc azifan nolde. þær þe hý bena þæron.

Scfter þam Euridica Arideurer cpen Mæcedonia cýninges. heo þær þam folce monig ýfel donde. þurh Larrander hife hlafordes þegn. mid þam heo hæfde ðyrne zeligne. 7 under þam heo zelærde þone cýning. þ he hine fpa upp ahoz. þ he þær bufan eallum þam þe on þam rice þæron to þam cýninge. 7 heo zedyde mid hýne lane. þ ealle Mæcedoniam þæron þam cý-

[1] færelte. M. L.

niwge riðerpearde. oð hý fuanbon þ hý feabon  
 æfter Olimpiadum Alexandres meber. þ heo  
 him gefylhte. þ hý mihtan ægðer ge þone  
 cýning ge þa crene him to gefylðum gedon.  
 heo þa Olimpiade him to com mid Erija ful-  
 tume. hipe agener ricef. 7 hipe to fultume  
 abæd Eaceþan Molofforum cýning. 7 hý butu  
 ofrlah. ge þone cýning. ge þa crene. 7 Larran-  
 der oðrleah. 7 Olimpiade fenz to þam rice. 7  
 þam folce fela laðer getyde þa hpile þe heo  
 þone anpeald hæfde. Ða Larrander þ geac-  
 rade. þ heo þam folce laðade. þa gegaderade ho  
 fýrþe. Ða heo þ geacrade þ þær folcef þær  
 fpa fela to him gecirped. þa ne triepde heo þ  
 hipe folde fe oðer ðæl gefarftfull beon. ac  
 [1] zenam hipe fnope Roxan. Alexandres lafe.  
 7 Alexandres funu Ercoler. 7 fpleah to þam  
 færtene þe Fridnam þær hater. 7 Larrander hi-  
 pe æfter for. 7 þ færtene abrac. 7 [2] Olim-  
 piadum ofrlah. 7 þa burhleode oðbrudon þa  
 fnope mid hýne funa. þa hý ongeatan þ þ fært-  
 en fceolde abrocen beon. 7 hý fendon on oðre  
 færtre færtene. 7 Larrander hý het þær be-  
 fittan. 7 him ealles þær anpealder peold. Ma-  
 cedonia ricef. Ða þende mon þ þ gefinn geen-  
 dad þære hetpeox Alexandres folgenum. þa ða  
 þærnan gefeallen þe þær mæft gefunnon. þ þær  
 Penicca. 7 Eumener. 7 Alciben. 7 Polipencon.  
 7 [3] Olimpiade. 7 Antipater. 7 manege oðre.  
 Ac Antigonuf fe mid ungemete gýrnde an-  
 pealda ofen oðre. 7 to þam færtene for. þær

[1] heo zenam. M. L.

[2] Olimpiadum. C. C.

[3] Olimpiadaf. C. C.

Alexander



Alexandres laf wæs. ⁊ his sunu. ⁊ hý þær be-  
 at. to þon þ he wolde þ þa folc him hý spidon  
 to buze. þe he hæfde heora eals hlafordes sunu  
 on his geþealde: Siððan Larrandes þ geahraðe  
 þa geþofraðe he wið Phtolomeuf. ⁊ wið Lifi-  
 machuf. ⁊ wið Seleucuf. þone earc cýning. ⁊  
 hý ealle pinnenbe wæran wið Antigonuf. ⁊ wið  
 Demetriuf hýr sunu. sume on lande. sume on  
 wætere: On þam gereohhte gereoll se mæsta  
 dæl Macedonia buzuðe on ægðre healfre. þeah  
 hý sume mid Antigone wære. sume mid Lar-  
 randre. þær wearð Antigonuf geflymed. ⁊  
 his sunu æfter þam [1] Demetriuf: Antigo-  
 nes [2] suna gereahc. on scipum wið Phtolo-  
 meuf. ⁊ hine bedrað on his azen land: Afters  
 þan Antigonuf bebead. þ mon ægðer herte  
 cýning ge hine. ge his sunu. þonþon þe Alex-  
 andres folgæras næran ær þam swa gehatene.  
 buton ladteowas: Lemong þam gewinum. An-  
 tigonuf him ondræð Encoler Alexandres su-  
 nu. þ þ folc hine wolde to hlaforde geceoran.  
 forþon þe he riht cýne cýnnes wæs. het þa  
 ægðer ofrlean ge hine. ge his modor: Ða þæt  
 þa [3] ðny geahrodan. þ he hý ealle berpican  
 þohhte. hý þa eft hý gezaderonan. ⁊ wiðrun-  
 nan: Ða ne dorste Larrandes sylf on þam fæ-  
 pelde cumon for his þam nihtan feondum. þe  
 him ymb wæran. ac sende his fultum to Lifi-  
 mache his geþofran. ⁊ hæfde hýr wisan spidoft  
 beþohc to Seleuceufe. forþon þe he monige an-  
 wealde mid gewinum gecode on þam earclan-

[1] Demetrius. C. C.      [2] sunu. C. C.  
 [3] ofne. M. L.

dund.

dum. þ̅ þ̅ær æneft Babylonie. ⁊ Pactriane. ⁊ æfter þon he gefor on Indie. þær nan man ær. né riððan mid fýrde gefaran ne dorfte. buton Alexandre. ⁊ he Seleucus genýrde ealle þa ladteopar. to his hýrnumneffe. ⁊ hý ealle Antigonur ⁊ Demetriur his sunu mid fýrde gefohton. on þam gefeohte þær Antigonur offlagen. ⁊ his sunu of þam rice adnæfed: Ne pene ic (cƿæð Onorius.) þ̅ ænig þære þe þ̅ atellan mihte. þ̅ on þam gefeohte [1]. gefor:

On þære tide gefor Larrander. ⁊ his sunu fenz to þam rice Philippur: Ða pende mon eft oðre riðe. þ̅ þ̅ gefinn Alexandreƿ folgeƿa geendod þære: Ac hý fona þær him betreonum punnon. ⁊ Seleucus. ⁊ Demetriur. Antigonur sunu. heom togæðene gefofterdan. ⁊ rið ðam ðrim punnon. Philippure Larranderƿ funa. ⁊ rið Phtolomeure. ⁊ rið Lirimachure. ⁊ hý þ̅ gefinn þa þær licort angunnon. þe hý hit ær ne ongunnon: On þam gefinne offlah Antipater his modor. Larranderƿ lafe. þeh þe heo earmlice hipe feofer to him pilnode: Ða bæd Alexandreƿ hipe sunu Demetriur. þ̅ he him gefýlfrte. þ̅ he his modor flege on his breðer gefreacan mihte. ⁊ hý hýne raðe þær offlagon: Æfter þam gefunnon Demetriur. ⁊ Lirimachur: ac Lirimachur ne mihte Demetriure riðftandan. foƿdon þe Dorur Thracea cýning. him eac onpann: Ða þær Demetriur on þære hpile fride geanmett. ⁊ fýrde zelædde to Phtolomeure: Ða he þ̅ geahfode. þa begeat he Seleucus him to fultume. ⁊ Pipur Eriƿa

[1] gefeol. M. L.

cýning. 7 Píppur him forþam sriðort fylste.  
 þe he him sylfum facade Mæcedonia onpealb.  
 7 hý þa Demetrius of þam adrikan 7 Píppur  
 tofenz. Æfter þam Lirimachus ofslah hys  
 azenne sunu Agadoclen. 7 Antipater hys  
 aþum: On þam dagum [1] Lirimachia seo burh  
 beranc on eorðan mid folce mid ealle. 7 æfter  
 þam þe Lirimachus hæfde swa rið hys sunu ze-  
 don. 7 rið hys aþum þa onscunedon hýne hys  
 æzene leode. 7 monize fram him cýrðan. 7  
 Seleucus sreonan. þ he Lirimachus berpice: Ða  
 gýt ne mihte se rið betpux him tream zelic-  
 zean. þeh heora þa nama ne lifde. þærna þe Alex-  
 andres folgeras wæron. ac swa ealde swa hý þa  
 wæron hý gefuhton: Seleucus hæfde seofon 7  
 hund seofontig wintra. 7 Lirimachus hæfde  
 þreo 7 seofontig wintra: Ðær wearð Lirima-  
 chus ofslagen. 7 þær ýmb þreo niht com  
 Phtolomeus. þe Lirimachus hys sreonter hæf-  
 de. 7 dirgellice æfter Seleucus for. þa he  
 hamwearð wæs. oð hys sýnð tofaren wæs. 7  
 hine [2] ofslah: Ða wæs seo sibb. 7 seo milc-  
 heortnesz geenbad. þe hy æt Alexandre ze-  
 leornodon. þ wæs þ hý trefgen. þe þær lengste  
 lifdon. xxx cýninga ofslagen. heora azenna  
 eald geferenena. 7 him hæfdon riððan ealle þa  
 anpealdas. þe hý ealle ær hæfdon. gemonz þam  
 gepinum: Lirimachus forlet hys xv suna. sume  
 he sylf ofslah. sume on gefeohtum befo-  
 ran him sylfum mon ofslah: Ðýlligne gebro-  
 ðorscipe (cwæð Onorius) hý heoldan him be-  
 treonum þe on anum hirede wæran afeode. 7

[1] Lirimachus. C. C.

[2] þær ofslah. M. L.

S

zetýde

ȝetȳde. ꝥ hit is ur nu ȝriðon biȝmre ȝolie,  
 ꝥ ȝe þær be ȝpecað. 7 ꝥ ꝥ ȝe ȝerian nu hatað  
 þonne ur ȝnembe. 7 ellþeodige on becumað. 7  
 lytles hræt on ur [1] ȝenearað. 7 ur eft hræð-  
 lice forlætað. 7 nellað ȝeðencan hȳle hit þa  
 ȝær. þa nan mann ne mihte æt oðrum hȳ ȝe-  
 onh ȝebȳcgan. ne ȝurþon ꝥ þa polþan ȝerȳnð  
 beon. þe ȝærnon ȝebroðra of fæþer 7 of me-  
 ðer.

[1] beþearan. M. L.

L I B.

## L I B. IV.

**Æ F T E R** \* þam þe Romeburh zetim-  
 bnes þær cccc pintrunum. ] Lxiii. [1] Ta-  
 pentine þ folc plegedon binnan Tapentan hæ-  
 ora býrig. æt heoſta þeatra þe þær binnan ge-  
 porht þær. þa gefaran hy Romana ſcipe on  
 [2] þæne ræ yſinan. þa hræðlice coman Tapen-  
 tine to heora agnum ſcipum. 7 þa oðne hindan  
 offoran. 7 hy calle him to zepylðum zedy-  
 don. biuton v. 7 þa þe þær gefangene wæran.  
 hy tapedan mid þær mærtan unædneſſe. ſume  
 ofſlogan. ſumie ofſprungon. ſume him rið ſeo ze-  
 ſealdan. Ða Romane þ zeahforan. þa ſendon hy  
 ærendſacan to him. 7 bæðan þ him mon zebot-  
 te. þ him þær to æbylgde zedon þær. Ða ta-  
 pedon hy eft þa ærendſacan. mid þam mærtan  
 birneþe ſpa hy þa oðne æri dydon. 7 hy rið-  
 dan ham forletan. Aftan þam foran Romane  
 on Tapentine, 7 ſpa clæne hy namon heora  
 ſultum mid him. þ heora proletariu ne mor-  
 ton [3] him bætan beon. Ðæt wæron þa þe hy  
 zerecete hæfðon. þ ſceolðan be heora wifum  
 bearna ſtſynan. þonne hy on zepin foran. 7  
 cwædon þ him wiſlicne þuhte. þ hy þa ne for-  
 lufe þe þær utforne. hæfðe bearn ſe þe mihte.

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 1.

[1] þ te Tapentine. M. L.

[2] þam. M. L.

[3] be æftan. M. L.

Hý þa Romane comon on Tarentine. 7 þær eall  
 aþerstan þ̅ hý gemettan. 7 monega býniꝰ abnæ-  
 can: Ða sendon Tarentine [1] æghþan æfter  
 kulture. þær hý him æniꝰer sendon. 7 Pirpur  
 Eriþa cýning him com to mid þam mærtan  
 kulture. ægðer ge on gantzere. ge on [2] nað-  
 here: He þær on ðam dagum gemæroð ofer  
 ealle oðre cýningas. ægðer ge mid hýr miclan  
 kulture. ge mid hýr nað þeah tunga. ge mid  
 hýr riꝰcræfte: Forþam fylste Pirpur Ta-  
 rentinum. forþon þe Tarente seo burh þær  
 getimbroð of Læcebemonium. þe hý riꝰe þa  
 þær. 7 he hæfde [3] Therſali him to kulture.  
 7 Mæcebonie. 7 he hæfde xx elpenda to þam  
 geſeohte mid him. þe Romane ær nane geſap-  
 on: He þær se forþma mann. þe hý æperst on  
 Italium brohte: He þær eac on ðam dagum.  
 geleafast to riꝰe. 7 to gerinne. buton þam  
 anum þ̅ hine hýr Godas. 7 hýr diorolgyld be-  
 rriꝰcon þe he beꝰonꝰende þær: Ða he hi ahyo-  
 de hýr Godas. hræðer heora ſceolde on oðrum  
 riꝰe habban. þe he on Romanum. þe Romane on  
 him. þa antþýrðan hi him treolice 7 crædon.  
 “ Ðu hæfst oððe næfst:” Ðæt forþme geſe-  
 oht. þ̅ he rið Romanum hæfde. hit þær in Com-  
 pania. neah þære ea þe mon Liſum hætt: Ða  
 æfter þam þe þær on ægðre healfe. micel wæl  
 geſlegen þær. þa het Pirpur ðon þa elpendas  
 on þ̅ geſeoht: Siþþan Romane þ̅ geſapan. þ̅  
 him mon ſpýlcne wrenc to dybe. ſpýlcne hý ær  
 ne geſapon. ne ſecgan. ne hýrðon. þa flugon

[1] æghþan. C. C.      [2] naðe here. M. L.  
 [3] Therſalium. M. L.

hý ealle buton anum menn. 7c pær [1] Minutiur haten. he geneoðbe undeſ ane elpend. ꝥ he hine on þone naſelan ofſtanȝ. Ða riððan he ýrre pær. 7 ȝepundob. he ofſloh micel þær folcef. ꝥ æȝðer ȝe þa forþurbon. þe him on ufan pærnan. ȝe eac þa oðre elpendar ſticabe. 7 ȝne-mebe. ꝥ þa eac mæſt ealle forþurbon. þe þær on ufan pærnon. 7 þeh þe Romane ȝeſlymed pære. hý pærnan þeh ȝebýlbe. mið þam ꝥ hý wírtton hu hý to þam elpendam ſceoldan. On ðam ȝeſeohte pær Romana xiiii ofſlagen ſeðena. 7 hund eahtatiȝ. 7 viii hund ȝefanȝen. 7 þæna ȝehorſeðna pærnan ofſlagen iii hund 7 anum. 7 þær pærnon vii hund ȝuðſanena ȝenu-men. Ðit næſ na ȝeſæð hſæt Pínpurſ folcef ȝeſeallen pære. forþon hit næſ þear on þam tidum. ꝥ mon æniȝ wæl on þa healfe ſumbe. þe þonne wýlðne pær. buton þær þý læſ ofſlagen pære. ſpa mið Alexandre pær. on þam forman ȝeſeohte þe he wið Daniur ſeahit. þær næſ hiſ folcef na ma ofſlagen þonne niȝon. Ac Pínpur ȝebicnebe eft hu him ſeo ſiȝe ȝelicode. þe he ofen Romane hæfde. þa (he cwæð) æt hiſ Godeſ duna. 7 hit ſpa þær on arnat. “ Ðanc haſa ðu loſef. ꝥ ic þa moſte ofenſinnan. “ þe æſ pærnon unofenſunnen. 7 ic eac ſſam him “ ofenſunnen eom:” Ða ahſedon hine hiſ þeȝnar. hſi he ſpa heanlic porð be him ſýlſum ȝe-cwæde. ꝥ he ofenſunnen pære. þa andſpræde he him (7 cwæð). “ Liſ ic ȝefane eft ſpýlcne ſiȝe æt “ Romanum. þonne mæȝ ic riððen butan ælcon “ þeȝne Lpeca land ſecean:” Ðæt wearið eac Ro-

[1] Minutiur. C. C.

manum

manum on ýrelum tacne oðýpob ær þam gese-  
 ohte. þa hy on fýrðe særon. þ þær folces sce-  
 olde micel hryre beon. þa ðunon of froh xiiii  
 heora fobnera. 7 sa oðre gebrocabe ares eo-  
 mon: *Æfter þam gexuhton Pippur 7 Romane*  
*in [1] Apulia þære þeobe. þær pearð Pippur*  
*pund on oðran earne. 7 Romane hæfðon frige.*  
*7 hæfðon geleornob ma cræfta. hu hy þa el-*  
*pendar beppican mihton. mid þam þe hy namon*  
*treoru. 7 flogon on oðerne ende monize sce-*  
*arre irene nægla. 7 hy mid flexe befundon.*  
*7 onbærðdon hit. 7 beþýðdon hit. þonne ou-*  
*ðone elpend hianan þ hy þonne foran pedenbe*  
*æzðer ge for þær flexe brýne. ge for þæra*  
*nægla flicunge. þ æt ælcan þa forfundon æneft*  
*þe him on uran særan. 7 riððon þ oðer folc*  
*særon fpa fride fleande. fpa hy him feuban*  
*fceolban: On þam geseohte þær Romana ehta*  
*m ofrlagen. 7 xi guðfaronon genumen: And*  
*Pippuræs heper þær xx m ofrlagen. 7 hyr*  
*guðfara genumen: Ða pearð Pippure ead. þ*  
*Agadocles [2] Siracara cýning þæra byphle-*  
*oda þær gefaren on Sicilia þam lande: Ða for*  
*þe þider. 7 þ rice to him genýðde:*

Sona \* fpa þ gefinna mid Romanum geendob  
 þær: fpa þær þær feo monizealberfte pol mid  
 mancrealme. ge eac þ nanuht [ bependes ne  
 þe ne nýten. ne mihton nanuht ] † libbenber ge-

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 2.

† The words included between crotchets are omit-  
 ted in the Ballard Transcript.

[1] Abulia. M. L.

benan



beran, þ hý þa æt nýhrtan þænon ontræore.  
 hpræðen him ænig mann eac acumon rceolde.  
 þa peude Pippur fram Sicilium eft to Roma-  
 num. 7 him onzean com Lupur je consul. 7  
 heora þ ðriðde zereohht pær on Lucanium. on  
 Anorpur þære buac: Ðeh þe Romane rume hpile  
 hæfðon rriðon rleam zepohht. þonne zereohht.  
 ær þonne hý zerapon. þ man þa helpenðar  
 [1] on þ zereohht dýde. ac riððan hý þa zerapan  
 hu hý hi zeznemedan. þ hý þa [þænan rriðe  
 [2] rleande þe hý rýlftan rceolðan. 7 Pippurjer  
 here pearð for þam rriðort on rleame: On  
 þam zereohhte Pippur hæfðe hund eahtatig  
 m ræðena. 7 v m zehonredra. 7 þær pær xxxvi  
 m ofrlægen. 7 iii hund zerangen: Æfter þam  
 Pippur for of Italium. ymb v gear. þær þe he  
 æn þær on com. 7 naðe þær þe he ham com. he  
 wolde abrecan Arzar þa burh. 7 þær pearð  
 mid anum ræne ofroppen:

Æfter þam þe Tarentine zeahroðan þ  
 Pippur deað pær. þa rendon hý on Africe. to  
 Cartaginierjer æfter rultume. 7 eft rið  
 Romanum runnan. 7 naðe þær þe hý tozæðere  
 comon. Romane hæfðon rize: Ðær onfundon  
 Cartaginierjer þ him mon oferrriþan miht-  
 te. þeh hý nan folc ær mid zereohhte oferr-  
 rinnan ne mihte: Gemong þam þe Pippur rið  
 Romane rinnenbe pær. hy hæfðon ehta lezian:  
 Ða hæfðon hý þa eahtedon Rezierje to rul-  
 tume zerehte: Ða ne zetruhyade je ehtaða

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 3.

[1] þon. C. C.

[2] rlealde. C. C.

ðæl

ðæl þæra lezian. ꝥ Romane Pīnruye riðrtant-  
 an mihte. angunnon þa herzian. ⁊ hynan þa.  
 þe hý frūðian ſceolban: Ða Romane ꝥ geahro-  
 dan. þa ſendon hý þýðen Genutiur heona con-  
 ſul mid fultume. to þon [1] þe he on him ge-  
 ppæce ꝥ hý þa ſlogon ⁊ hýndon þe ealle Roma-  
 ne frūðian wolbon. ⁊ he þa ſpa gebyðe: Sume  
 he ofſloh. ſume geband. ⁊ ham ſende. ⁊ þær  
 pæran riððan ritnabe. ⁊ riððan þa [2] he-  
 arðan mid ceorſ æxum ofaforſera:

## II.

Æfter \* þam þe Romane burh zetimbret  
 pær cccc rintum ⁊ Lxxvii. gepurdon on Rome  
 þa yfelan pundon. ꝥ pær æret. ꝥ ðunon to-  
 ſloh hyna hehtan Godes huſ. loſereſ. ⁊ eac  
 þære burge. peall micel to eorðan [3] geh-  
 near. ⁊ eac ꝥ þrý pulſar on anre niht broh-  
 ton aneſ deader manneſ lichoman binnan þa  
 burh. ⁊ hýne þær riððan ſtyccemelum tobru-  
 don. oð þa men onpocan. ⁊ ut urnon. ⁊ hý rið-  
 ðan onpeg flugon: On þam dagum gepearð. ꝥ  
 on anre tune neah Romebyrig. tohlað ſeo  
 eorðe. ⁊ pær býnnende fýr up of þære eor-  
 ðan. ꝥ on ælce healke þær fýreſ ſeo eorðe  
 pær fíſ æcra bræde to axran geburden: Ðoná  
 þær on þam æfternan gearne. gefon Sempri-  
 niur ſe conſul mid fýrde rið. Pencentef Ita-

\* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 4.

- [1] ꝥ. C. C.      [2] heafða. C. C.  
 [3] I conceive, this ſhould be gehnear.

IIa

lia folc: Ða mið þam þe hý hi zetnymed hæf-  
don. 7 tozæbere polðan. þa weard eorðbeo-  
funz. þ æzðer þæra folca wende untweozent-  
lice. þ hý sceolðan on þa eorðan þerincan. 7  
hý þeah swa andwæðende gebidan þ se ege ofer-  
zan wæs. 7 þær riððan wælgnumlice zefuhton:  
Ðær wæs se mæzta blodgýte on æzðre healfe  
þæra folca. þeh þe Romane riwe hæfde. þa we-  
aran þær to lafe wurdon: Ðær wæs zefýne þ  
seo eorðbeofunz tacnade þa miclan blod drýn-  
car. þe hýne mon on þære tide to forlet:

III.

Æfter\* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs  
iii hund wintum 7 Lxxx. zemonz þam oðrum  
monezum wunðum. þe on ðam dazum zelum-  
pan. þ mon zefeah weallan blod of eorðan. 7  
winan wealc of heofenum: On þam dazum  
[1] Cartaginewes sendon fultum Tarantinum.  
þ hý þe ead mihton weohtan wið Romanum:  
Ða sendan Romane ærendwacan to him. 7 hý  
ahredon for hwy hý þ dydon: Ða oðropan hý  
þam ærendwacan mið þam bymeslicestan aðe.  
þ hý him næfre on fultume næron. þeh þe þa  
aðar wæran near mane. þonne soðe: On þam  
dazum Ulmenes. 7 Thurci þa folc. forneah  
ealle forwurdon for heora agnum dyrige. for  
þam þe hý sume heora þeowas zefreodan. 7 eac  
hum eallum wurdon to milde. 7 to forzifene:

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 5.

[1] Cartaginewes. C. C.

T

Ða

Ða ofpuhte heora ceorlum. ꝥ man þa þeopar  
 fræode. 7 hý nolde: Ða riðrapan hý þam hla-  
 forþum. 7 þa [1] þeopar mid him. oð hý pil-  
 ðran pæron. þonne hý: And hý riððan mid  
 ealle of ðam earþe adriþon. 7 him to riþum  
 dýdon þa þe ær pæran heora hlafrðian: Ða  
 riððan zerrohtan þa hlaforþar Romane. 7 hý  
 him zefylhtan. ꝥ hý eft to heora agnum be-  
 comon:

## IV.

Æfter ðam þe Romeburh zetimbred pær  
 cccc riþrum 7 [2] Lxxx. becom on Romane  
 micel manncpealm. ꝥ hý þa æt nýhrtan ne ahre-  
 ðan hræt þarna zefarenra pæne. ac hræt heora  
 þonne to lafe pæne: And eac þa deofola þe  
 hý on rýmbel [3] peorðodon. hý amýrðon. to  
 eacanþam oðrum monizfealdbum biþmrum þe hý  
 lærende pæron. ꝥ hý ne cuðan onzitan ꝥ hit  
 Godeþ pñacu pær: Ac heton þa biþceopar ꝥ hý  
 rædon þam folce. ꝥ heora Godar him pæron  
 ýrre to þam ꝥ hi him þa zit rriðon offræ-  
 ðon. 7 blotton þonne hý ær dýdon: On þære  
 ilean tide Laperromie. þær hatenu heora Go-  
 da nunne. þa zebýrðe hýne. ꝥ heo hý forlæz:  
 hý þa Romane for þam zýlte hi ahengan. 7  
 eac þone þe þone zýlt mid hýne zeporhte. 7  
 ealle þa þe þone zýlt mid him riþton. 7 mid  
 him hælon: Hu pene pe nu Romane him rýlf  
 ðillice pñton 7 zetton. for heora agnum

[1] þeopar. C. C.

[2] Lxxx, C. C.

[3] peorðodon. C. C.

zýlpe.

gylpe. 7 hepinge. 7 þeah gemonȝ þære hepinge. þýllica byrmena on hý [1] forryȝedan gylpe arædon. hu þene þe hu moneȝna maran byrma hý forryȝedan. æȝðer ȝe for heora aȝenre [2] luȝan 7 landleoda. ȝe eac for heora renatum eȝe:

Nu \* þe ſculon for (cƿæð Oporiur) ýmb þ̅ Punica ȝerinn. þ̅ þær of þam folce of Cartagina þære býriȝ. ȝeo þær ȝetimbred fram Eriſann þam riȝmen Lxxxii riȝtrum ær Romeburh. ſƿa ſome þæra burhþarena ýfel 7 heora byrmenes þearð lýtel aræb 7 ƿriten. ſƿa ſƿa Troȝur. 7 [3] Iurȝinur rædon ſcærriſtear. forþon þe heora riȝe on nænne ſæl. þel ne ȝefor. naðer þe innan. fram him gylfum. ne utane fram oðrum folcum: Spa þeah to eacan þam ýfelum. hý ȝeretton. þonne him micel manncƿealm on becom. þ̅ hý ſceolbon menn heora Godum blotan: Spa eac þa deofla. þe hý on ȝelyfbon. ȝelærbon hý. þ̅ þa þe þær onhælede þæran. þ̅ hý hale for hý cƿealbon. 7 þæron þa menn to þon dýriȝe. þ̅ hý þendon þ̅ hý mihton þ̅ ýfel mid þam ȝerȝillan. 7 þa adleofla to þon lýtiȝe. þ̅ hý hit mid þam ȝemicleðan. 7 forþon þe hý ſƿa riȝde dýriȝe þæron. him com on Godes ƿracu. on ȝeſeohtum to eacan oðrum ýfelum. þæt þær oftoȝt on Sicium. 7 on Sardinium þam iȝlandum. on þa hý ȝelomlicofte punnon: *Æfter þam þe him ſƿa*

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 6.

[1] forryȝedan deest C. C.

[2] buȝan. C. C.

[3] Iurȝinianur. C. C.

ofternædlice miſlamp. ꝥ hý angunnon hit pítan heora ladteopum. ⁊ heora cempum heora earfedaða. ⁊ him bebudon ꝥ hý on pncrīðar fornan. ⁊ on ellrede: Raðe æfter þam hý bævan. ꝥ hý mon to heora earde forlete. ꝥ hi moſtan gefandian. pæðen hý heora medrælþa oferſpīðan mihton: Ða him mon þær forpýrnde. þa gefohtan hý mid fýrde: On þære hergunge gemette ſe ylberða ladteop Mazeuf hiſ agenne runu. mid purpurum gegýredne on byrcophæde. he hine þa for þam gýnelan gebealh. ⁊ he hine oferfon het. ⁊ ahon. ⁊ pende ꝥ he for hiſ forſepeneſſe ſpelc ſceopþ penede. forþon hit næf þear mid him ꝥ ænig oðen purpurian penede buton cýningum: Raþe æfter þam hie bezeatan Lantaina þa burh. ⁊ ealle þa æltæpſtan ofſlozon. þe þær inne wæron. ⁊ þa oðne to him genýðdon: Ða æt nihtan. he wearð ſýlf berýned ⁊ ofſlagen: Ðis wæs geforþen on Linuſer tæge. Perra cýninges:

## V.

Æfter\* þam Himilco. Lantaina cýning. [1] for mid fýrde on Sicilie. ⁊ him þær becom ſpa færlīc ýfel. ꝥ þa menn wæron ſpa naðe deade. ſpa hit him on becom. ꝥ hý þa æt nihtan hý bebýrgean ðe mihton. ⁊ for þam ege hiſ un-

\* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 6.

[1] gefor. C. C.

pillum þeode. 7 ham for. mid þam þe þær pæ-  
non. Sona swa þæt for me swic land gesehte. 7  
þæt egerlice swell gebodade. swa pæron ealle þa  
bunhwane. [1] Lantaginenres. mid swiðlice he-  
afe 7 pope onstýned. 7 ælc ahriende. 7 frinen-  
de æfter his frýnd. 7 hý untrezentlice nanra  
treowða him ne penbon. buton þæt hý mid ealle  
forþeowðan sceoldan. Mid þam þe þa bunhwane  
swa geomorlic angin hæfdon. þa com se cý-  
ning sylf mid his swice. 7 land gesehte mid  
swiðe lýðerlican gegýnelan. 7 ægðer ge he  
sylf hamweard for. ge þæt folc þæt him on gear  
com. eall hit him wepende hamweard folgode.  
7 he se cýning his handa wæs [2] uppeardes  
brædenbe wið þær heofones. 7 mid oferheort-  
nesse him wæs wariende ægðer ge his azenne  
heard swelþa. ge ealles þær folces. 7 he þa gýt  
him sylfum gedýde. þæt þær wýrst wæs. þa he to  
his inne com. þa he þæt folc þær ute [3] betýne-  
de. 7 hine ænne þær inne beleac. 7 hine sylfne  
ofslah. [4] Æfter wæs sum welig mann bin-  
han Lantaina. se wæs haten [5] danna. 7 wæs  
mid ungemete wæs cýnedomes gýrnende. Ac  
him gesehte þæt he mid [6] þære wítene pillum.  
him ne mihte to cuman. 7 him to wæbe genam  
þæt he hý ealle to geseowum to him gehet. þæt  
he hý swiððan mihte mid attre acwellan. ac hit  
geseard þurh þa amebod. þe he geseht hæfde  
þæt him to ðære wæbe sylstan sceolde. Ða he  
onfunde þæt þæt cūð wæs. þa gegaderade he ealle

[1] Lantaginenres. C. C. [2] uppeardes. C. C.  
[3] betýnde. C. C. [4] Æfter þam. C. C.  
[5] danna. C. C. [6] þæra. C. C.

þa

þa þeoyar 7 þa ýfelan menn þe he mihte. 7 þohte þ̅ he on þa burhþare. on ungearere be-  
 come. ac hit him wearð æron cuð: Ða him æt  
 þære býriꝰ ne gearweor. þa gearende he mid xxiiii  
 an to anre oðerne býriꝰ. 7 þohte þ̅ he þa abra-  
 ce: Ða hæfton þa burhleoda Maurítane him  
 to fultume. 7 him on gearan comon butan fær-  
 tene. 7 hannon gearungon. 7 þa oðre gearým-  
 don. 7 þær riððan tintreꝰað wearð: **Æfter**  
 hine man rranꝰ. þa rricode him mon þa eꝰan  
 ut. 7 riððan him mon rloh þa handa of. þa þ̅  
 heafod. 7 eall his cýnn mon ofrloh. þý lær hit  
 mon ufean [1] dagum rraece. oððe æriꝰ oðer  
 dorste. eft rpylc onꝰinnan: Ðis gearweorð on  
 [2] Philippur̅e dæge. þær cýninges: **Æfter**  
 þam hýrton Lantaniens̅es þ̅ re mæra Alexand-  
 er hæfde abrocen Tirum þa burh. seo rær on  
 ær dagum heora ýlþena æðel. 7 onþredon þ̅  
 hý eac to him cumon wordon: Ða rendon hý  
 þider Amilchor. heora þone gleaferstan mann. þ̅  
 he Alexander riran [3] bercearede. rpa he hit  
 eft ham onbead. on anum brede arriten. 7 rið-  
 ðan hit arriten rær. he hit ofen porhte mid  
 reax: Eft þa Alexander gearfen rær 7 he  
 ham com. þa tuꝰon hine þære burge ritan. þ̅ he  
 heora rricdome ridd Alexander rremmende  
 rære. 7 hine for þære rihtlan ofrlagon: **Æf-**  
 ter þam Lantaniens̅es punnon on Sicilie. þær  
 him relbon teal gearweor. 7 berætan heora he-  
 afodburh. Siracur̅es rær hatenu: Ða ne on-  
 hazode Agadole heora cýninge. þ̅ he rið hý

[1] doꝰoru. M. L.

[2] Philippur̅. C. C.

[3] bercearede. C. C.

mihte



mihte buton færtene gefeohtan. ne eac þ̅ h̅y  
 ealle mihton for meteleſte þær binnan ge-  
 biðan. ac leton heora fultum þær binnan beon.  
 be þam dæle. þe h̅y ægðer mihton geheora  
 færtan gehéaldan. ge eac þ̅ þa mete hæfdon þa  
 hpile. 7 ſe c̅yning mid þam oðrum dæle on ſci-  
 pum for on Lantaniene. 7 h̅y naðe þær for-  
 bænnan het. þe he to lande gefor. forþon he  
 nolde þ̅ h̅is f̅yrd heora eft ænigne anpeald hæf-  
 de. 7 him þær naðe færtan geforhte. 7 þær  
 þ̅ folc þaon utſeande 7 h̅yrenbe. oð þ̅ han-  
 no. þær folcer oðer c̅yning. hine æt þam fæ-  
 rtene gefoht mid xx m. Ac hine Agatocles  
 geflymde. 7 h̅is folcer ofſloh u m. 7 him æf-  
 ter fylgenbe þær. oð v mila to þære býrig  
 Lantaniene. 7 þær oðer færtan geforhte. 7  
 þær ýmbutan þær hergenbe 7 bænnende. þ̅  
 Lantaniene mihton gefeon. of heora býrig  
 þ̅ f̅yr. 7 þone teonan þonne h̅y on forne þæron.  
 Ymbe þone timan þe ðis þær. Andra þær haten  
 Agatocles broðor (þone he æt ham on þære  
 býrig him be æftan let.) he berpede þ̅ folc  
 þe hi embreten hæfdon. on anre niht ungear-  
 pe. 7 hit mæft eall ofſloh. 7 þa oðre to ſci-  
 pan oðrlugon. And naðe þær þe h̅y ham co-  
 mon. 7 þ̅ ſpell cuð pearð Lantanienum. ſpa  
 purdon h̅y ſpa ſpide forþohte. þ̅ nalær þ̅ an þ̅  
 Agathocle maneza býrig to garolgyldum pur-  
 don. ac eac h̅y him hearmælum ſylfe on hand  
 eodon. ſpa eac [1] Ofefles ſe c̅yning. mid Li-  
 nene h̅is folce. hine eac geforhte. Ac Agatoc-  
 cles gedýðe untneoplice rið hine. þ̅ he hine on

[1] Feſles. C. C.

[1] þærum berpac. ⁊ ofrlah, swa him eac sylfum  
 riððan æfter lamp. gif he ða þa anc untre-  
 orða ne gedýde, fram þam wæge he mihte  
 butan broce ealra Gartauna anweald bezietan.  
 On þære hwile þe he þone untræd ðurhteah.  
 [2] Bomilcon Amicon Pena cýning þær mid sib-  
 be. rið his farende. mid eallum his folce. Ac  
 betrux Agathocle. ⁊ his folce weard unge-  
 nædnesse. þ he sylf ofslagen weard. Æfter  
 his deaðe foran eft Gartaimenres on Sicilie  
 mid scipum. Ða hy þ geahredon, þa sendon  
 hy æfter Pinnure Erina cýning, ⁊ he him su-  
 me hwile gefylste.

## VI.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod þær  
 cccc pinterum ⁊ Lxxxiii. sendon [3] Mamer-  
 tine. Sicilia folc. æfter Romana ruktume. þ hy  
 rið Pena folce mihte. Ða sendon hy him Appi-  
 us Claudius þone consul mid ruktume. Eft þa  
 hy togedere-weard foran mid heora folcum.  
 þa flugon Pene. swa hy eft sylfe sædon. ⁊ hy  
 pundredan þ hy ær flugon ær hy togedere  
 geneahlæton. For þam fleame. Hanno Pena  
 cýning mid eallum his folce. weard Romanum  
 to garolgyldum. ⁊ him ælce gearne gerealde  
 tra hund talentana reolres. on ælcne anre  
 talentan þær Lxxx punda. Æfter þam Ro-

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 7.

[1] his þærum. B. T.

[2] Bomilcon deest C. C.

[3] Momeptine. C. C.

mane

sone heræun þone ylðan Danmbalan Pena  
 cýning; on [1] Argentente Sicilia býrig. oð he  
 forneah hangne spealt. Ðacom him Pena oðer  
 cýning to fultume mid seiphene. Ðanno þær  
 haten. 7 þær geflymed pearð. 7 Romane fird-  
 ðan þ þærten abþæcan. 7 Ðannibal se cýning  
 on niht ut oðfleaht mid seapum mannum. Lxx  
 scipa zegaderade. 7 on Romana lastþegmæno  
 hergæde. On þa þrace fundon Romane æþert  
 þ hy sepa forhtan. þ gefremede [2] Duulur  
 heora conful þ þ angin pearð tidlice þurht-  
 zen. swa þ æfter gyxtigum ðaga. þær se þ tim-  
 ber æðfian þær. þær wæron xxx. 7 a gearopa.  
 ge mid mæste. ge mid segle. 7 oðer conful.  
 se þær haten [3] Lonnelur Arina. se zeron on  
 Liparij. þ igrand. to Ðannibale to fundon  
 swæce mid xvi scipan. þa ofslon he hine.  
 swa þ þa se oðer conful gehýrde Duulur. swa  
 zeron he to þam igrande mid xxx scipum. 7  
 Ðannibales folces iii hund ofslon. 7 his xxx sci-  
 pa zesam. 7 xiii on sæ berencte. 7 hyne sylf-  
 ne geflymbe. Æfter þam Punic þ fundon  
 Latinandne. hy zersetton [4] Ðannonem ofer  
 heora scipa. swa Ðannibales þær ær. þ he be-  
 rede Sardiniam. 7 Lonricam þa igrand wið Ro-  
 manum. 7 he wæde þær wið hy zersaht mid  
 seiphene. 7 ofslagen pearð.

Ðær \* on þam æfteran zeane Lalatinur se  
 conful for mid fýrde. to Lamejunam Sicilia

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 8.

[1] Argentine. C. C.

[2] Duulur. C. C.

[3] Lonnelur. M. L.

[4] Dannonan. C. C.

U.

býrig.

býriȝ. ac him hæfdon Pene þone ƿeȝ ƿeƿre-  
 ten. þær he ofer þone munt ƿaran ƿceolde.  
 Ða ȝenam Latinur iii hund manna mid him. 7  
 on anre dȝelne ƿtope þone munt oferſtah. 7  
 þa menn aƿærðe. [1] 7 hȝ ealle onȝean hine ƿe-  
 non ƿeohtende. 7 þone ƿeȝ letan butan ƿape.  
 þ ƿeo ƿýnð ƿiððan þær Ðurh ƿon. 7 þær ƿearð  
 þ iii hund manna oferlagen ealle. buton þam  
 conſule anum. he com ƿund aƿeȝ. **Æfter** Ðam  
 Punice ȝeſetton eft þone ealðan Hannubalan.  
 þ he mid ƿcipum on Romane ƿunne. ac eft þa  
 he þær heſȝean ƿceolde. he ƿearð ƿaðe ȝe-  
 ƿlȝmed. 7 on þam ƿleame hȝne ofȝýnſþon hȝ  
 aȝene ȝeſeran. **Æfter** þam Atilur ƿe con-  
 ſul aƿerte Lipanum 7 Melitam. Sicilia ȝland.  
**Æfter** þam ƿoran Romane on Affrice mid  
 [2] iii hund ƿcipa. 7 þritȝum. Ða ſenðon hȝ  
 heora tƿeȝen cȝningar him onȝean. Ðannon  
 7 Amilcon. mid ƿcipum. 7 þær ƿunðon beȝen  
 ȝeſlȝmed. 7 Romane ȝenamon on him Lxxxiii  
 ƿcipa. 7 ƿiððan hȝ abnæcan [3] Clȝpeam heora  
 buh. 7 ƿæron heſȝende oð Laptaina heora  
 heafod buh. **Æfter** þam Regulur. ƿe conſul.  
 unbenſenȝ Laptaina ȝepinn. þa he [4] æſt  
 þiden mid ƿýnðe ƿanende ƿær. Ða ȝepicode he  
 neah anre ea. ƿeo ƿær haten Baȝnaba. þa com of  
 þam ƿætere an næbne. ƿeo ƿær unȝemetlice  
 micel. 7 þa men ealle oferloh þe neah þam ƿæ-  
 tere comon. **BE D/ERE N/EDRAN.** Ða ȝe-  
 ȝadeſaðe Regulur ealle þa ƿcȝttan þe on þam

[1] þ. C. C.

[2] iii. C. C.

[3] Alpeam. C. C.

[4] æſt. C. C.

[1] færelice færon. þ hý mon mid flatum ofer-  
 come. ac þonne hý mon floh oððe fceat. þonne  
 glab hit on þam fcellum. fpylce hit fære fme-  
 ðe ifen: Ða het he mid þam paliftar. mid þam  
 hý fealler bræcan þonne hý on fæfenne fu-  
 ton. þ hife mon mid þam þpifer onpurpe: Ða  
 pearð hife mid anum þyrpe an ribb forob. þ  
 heo firdan megen ne hearðe hý to gefcýlðan-  
 ne. ac naðe þær. heo pearð ofrlagen. forþon  
 hit if næðfena gefcýnd. þ heora megen 7 heora  
 feðe bið on heora ribbum. fpa oðera [2] cleof-  
 endra þyrma. bið on heora fotum: Ða heo ge-  
 fýlled þær. he het hý behýlðan. 7 þa hýðe to  
 Rome þrunzan. 7 hý þær to mæfðe afenian.  
 forþon heo þær hund trefctiger fota lang:  
 fcefen þam gefeaht Regular wið ðny Pena  
 cuninzar on anum gefeohte. wið trefzen  
 [3] harþubalar. 7 fe ðriðða þær haten Amil-  
 cor. fe þær on Sicilium him to fultume ge-  
 fet: On þam gefeohte þær Laptainenfe  
 [4] xvii m ofrlagen. 7 xv m gefanzen. 7  
 [5] ix elpendar genumen. 7 Lxxxii tuna him  
 eoton on hand:

Ða \* æfter þam þe Laptainenfe geflymbe  
 færon. hý pilnedon fwiðer to Regule. ac eft  
 hý þa onzeatan. þ he ungemetlic zarol wið þam  
 fwiðe habban folde. þa cwædon hý “ þ him le-  
 “ ofne fære þ hý on fpylcon [6] niðe deað

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 9.

- [1] færelice. M. L.      [2] cneowendra. M. L.  
 [3] harþenbalar. C. C.      [4] vii. C. C.  
 [5] xi. M. L.      [6] niðe. M. L.

U 2

“ forname.

6. forname. þonne hý mid swýlcum mede fríð:  
 "begeate":. Ða renðon hý æfter fuldume.  
 ægðer ge on Gallie. ge on Ispanie. ge on Læ-  
 cedemonie. æfter Exantipure þam cýninge:  
 Eft. þa hý ealle geromnad wæran. þa beþohtan  
 hý ealle heona riðcræftas to Exantipure. 7  
 he fríððan þa folc gelædde. þær hý to gaderne  
 gecweden hæfðon. 7 gesehte tra folc diegel-  
 lice on tra healfe hys. 7 ðriðde he æftan him.  
 7 bebead þam tram folcum. þonne he sylf mid  
 þam fyrmertan dæle fríð þas æftermærtan flu-  
 ge. þ hý þonne on Regulis frýðe. on tra healka  
 þwýner onfone. þær wearð Romana xxx m of-  
 rlagen. 7 Regulis geseanzen mid v hund man-  
 na. Ðer riðe gearwð Punicum on þam te-  
 oðan gearne heona gewinner 7 Romana. Raðe  
 þær. Exantipur for eft to hys agnum rice. 7  
 him Romane ondræd. forþonno hý for hys la-  
 re. æt heona gemittinge bewicene wurdon:  
 Efter þam [1] Emilius Paulus se conful for  
 on Africam mid iii hund scipa to Llypeam  
 þam iglande. 7 him comon þær on gear Punicis  
 mid swa wela scipa. 7 þær gelymde wæron. 7  
 heona folces wæs v m ofrlagen. 7 heona scipa  
 xxx geseanzen. 7 iii 7 an hund [2] adnucen. 7  
 Romana wæs an C. 7 an m ofrlagen. 7 heona  
 scipa ix adnucen. 7 hý on þam iglande fæsten  
 forhtan, 7 hý þær eft Pene gesehton mid  
 heona tram cýningum. þa wæran begen han-  
 non hatene. 7 þær heona wæron ix m ofrlagen.  
 7 þa oðre gelymede. Mid þære here-hýðe  
 Romane ofershlæstan heona scipa. þa hý ham-

[1] Emilius, C. C.

[2] adnucen. C. C.

þá þær þær. þ heora gæðra: cc 7 xxx. 7 Lxx  
 þærð to lare. 7 uncaðe gæðeð mid þam þ hy  
 mært ealle ut arופן þi þær on þær: fæter  
 þam Amilcon. Pena cýning. for on Northiam 7  
 Mauritaniam. 7 hy oþerþengabe. 7 to garol-  
 zyldum gærette. forþon þe hy ær Regule on  
 hand eodas: Ðær ýmb vi gear Denfulur Lepio.  
 7 Denponiur Blerur. þa confular. foran mid  
 in hund fcaþa 7 Lx on Africe. 7 on Carthagen-  
 rium. monega bynið abnæcon. 7 riððan mid  
 miclum þingum hamþeard foran. 7 eft heora  
 fcaþa oþerþlærtan. [1] 7 heora [2] gæðra  
 L 7 C: fæter þam Lotta fe conful for on  
 Sicilie. 7 hy ealle forþengabe. þær þær on fpa  
 micle mannrlyhtar on ægðne healfe. þ hy mon  
 at nyrtan bebýnðean ne mihte: On Luci-  
 ures bæge [3] Delures. þær confuler. 7 on  
 Metellures Gaures. 7 on [4] Furiures Paci-  
 lures com Artenbal fe nipa cýning of Carthai-  
 num on [5] Libeum. þ igrand mid xxx in ge-  
 hoþeðra. 7 mid xxx elpenda 7 C. 7 naðe þær  
 gæraht rið Metellur þone cýning: Ac rið-  
 ðan Metellur þa [6] elpendar oþercom. riððan  
 he hæfde eac naðe þ oðer folc gærlýmed:  
 fæter þam pleame. Artenbal þærð ofrlagea  
 fram hir agnum folce:

Ða \* þær on Carthagenre fpa oþercome. 7  
 fpa gæðeðe betruð him fylfum. þ hy hi

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 10.

- [1] þ. C. C. [2] gæðra. C. C.  
 [3] Delures. C. C. [4] Furiures Blacidures. C. C.  
 [5] Libeum, C. C. [6] helpenda. C. C.

to namum onpealbe ne bemætan. ac hý ƷeƷearfð. þ hý Ʒolban to Romanum fridder Ʒilman: Ða Ʒendon hý Regular ðone conŷul þone hý hæfdon mid him frif Ʒinter on bentum. 7 he him ƷerƷon on hif Loba namon. þ he æƷðer Ʒolbe Ʒe þ ærenbe abeodan fpa fpa hý hine heton. Ʒe eac him þ andƷýrðe eft Ʒecýðan. 7 he hit fpa Ʒalærte. 7 abeab þ æƷðer þæra Ʒolca oðrum aƷeare ealle þa menn þe hý ƷehenƷað hæfðon. 7 fridðen him betreonom. frbbe heolban. 7 æfter þam þe he hit aboden hæfðe. he hý halƷobe. “ þ hý nanuht þæra ærenþra ne underƷenƷon. 7 cƷæð. þ him to micel æƷifte Ʒæne. þ hý fpa emlice ƷriƷlebon. 7 eac þ heona Ʒerifna nære þ hý fpa heane hý ƷeƷoh-tan. þ hý heona Ʒelican Ʒurðon”. Ða æfter þam Ʒonðum. hý buðon him þ he on cýððe mid him Ʒunode. 7 to hif riƷe ƷenƷe. þa andƷýrðe he him. 7 cƷæð. “ þ hit na ƷeƷeornðan fceolbe. “ þ re Ʒæne leoda cýning. re þe ær Ʒær Ʒolce “ þeop”. Ða aræðan hif ƷeƷeran hu he heona ærenþa abeab. ða Ʒoncufron hi him þa tra æðnan. on tra healfa þæra eafan. þ he æfter þam flapan ne mihte. oð he fpa fearuƷende hif lif Ʒonlet:

Æfter þam Attilius Regular. 7 [1] Manlius Ulfco. þa conŷular. Ʒonon on Lantaine on [2] Libeum þ Ʒgland. mid tram hunt fciƷa. 7 þær beƷatan an Ʒærten: Ða beƷon hine þær Hannibal re Ʒeongra cýning. Amilcones funu. þær hý unƷearepe buton Ʒærtene fætan. 7 þær ealle offlaƷene Ʒæran buton Ʒeapum: Æfter

[1] Nallus Ulfra. C. C.

[2] Libeum. C. C.

þam



þam Claudius se consul þor eft on Punique. 7  
 him Hannibal ut on se on gean com. 7 ealle of-  
 sloh. butan xxx sciplæta. þa oððerigon to  
 Lilibeum þam igrande. þær þær ofslagen ix m.  
 7 xx in gefangen: Seften þam þor þaur Ju-  
 nius. se consul. on Africa. 7 mid eallam his  
 sænebe on se þorþearð: Ðær on þam æfter-  
 þan geare. Hannibal sende sciphene on Rome.  
 7 þær ungemetlic gehenzadon: Seften þam  
 [1] Lutatia. se consul. þor on Africa mid ni  
 hund scipa. to Siciliam. 7 him Punique þær wið  
 gefihton. Ðær þearð Lutatia þund þurh oðer  
 cneop. þær on meuzen com Danno mid Danni-  
 bales fýrde. 7 þær gefeahc wið Lutatia þe he  
 þund þære. 7 hannan geflymde. 7 him æfter  
 þor. oð he com to Linam þære býrig: Raðe  
 þær comon eft Pene mid fýrde to him. 7 ge-  
 flymde þurðan. 7 ofslagen ii m:

Ða \* pilnedon Laptaine oðre fýrde fýrðer  
 to Romanum. 7 hý hit him on þ searab gearan.  
 þ hý him Siciliam to ne tuzon. ne Sardiniam.  
 7 eac him gefealden þær onurati ii m talenta-  
 na selce gearne:

VII.

Seften þam þe Romeburh getimbreð þær  
 v hund þintum. 7 vii. þearð ungemetlic fýr-  
 þýne mid Romanum. þ nan mann nýrte hra-  
 non hit com: Ða þ fýr alet. þa þearð Tiber

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 11. † Oros. l. iv. c. 11.

[1] Lutatia. C. C.

reo ea swa fleoða. swa heo næfre swa næs. æt  
 riððan. þ heo mægt eall zenam. þ buman  
 ðære byrig swa þara manna anblýfcoo. ze eac  
 on heora getimbrum: On þam dagum þe Ti-  
 tuf samroniur. ⁊ Lpatiar. Gauw særon con-  
 sular on Rome. hi gefuhton rið Faliscw þam  
 folce. ⁊ heora ofrlægon hi m:

On \* þam geara punnon [1] Gallic Romann  
 riðerwealde. þe mon nu hætt Langhearnes. ⁊  
 riðe: þer heora folc togetere zelæbbon on  
 heora þam forman gefeohte. þer Romana m m  
 ofrlægen. ⁊ on þam æfteran geara. swa Gallic  
 m m ofrlægen. ⁊ m so gefængen: Ða Romanc  
 hamweald særan: þa nolðen hy þon þone tri-  
 umphan. beforan heora consulum. þe heora ge-  
 fuma swa þone hy riðe hæfðon. forþon þe he  
 æt þam ærnan gefeohte fleah. ⁊ hy þ riððan  
 weala geara on myrenlicum riðum dnoegentec  
 særon: Ða þa Tituf [2] Maniur. ⁊ Torcpa-  
 tur Gauw. ⁊ [3] Atiur. Bubulcuf særan  
 consular on Rome. þa ongunnon samriðe: swa  
 hy Pene zelæfðon. punnon ⁊ rið Romanum. ⁊  
 riðe oferswiðde særon: Æfter þam Romanc  
 punnon on Gartane. forþon þe hy rið abro-  
 cen hæfðon: Ða sendon hy tua heora æren-  
 dracan to Romanum æfter riðe. ⁊ hit abid-  
 dan ne [4] mihton: Ða æt þam ðriððam. cys-

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 12.

† This should rather be *pinnan*; and yet the *o* used in the Infinitive instead of *a* occurs so often, that I am apprehensive, it is only a peculiarity of dialect.

[1] Gallic. C. C.

[2] Maniur. C. C.

[3] Atiur. C. C.

[4] mihtan. C. C.

þe hý rēdon x heona ylberstan wena. ⁊ hý hit abiddan ne mihton. ⁊ þam fēorðan cýr-  
 ne hý rēdon þannan heona þone unweorðerstan  
 þegn. ⁊ he hit abeað: Witodlice (cwæð Opo-  
 riuſ.) nu þe rindon cumen to þam godan ti-  
 dum. þe uf Romane oðwitað. ⁊ to þære ge-  
 nihtumnesse. þe hý uf ealrig forðe gýprað. þ  
 une ne rien þam gelican: Ac fram hý mon  
 þonne. æfter hu monega wintum seo ribb ge-  
 purde þær þe hý ærft unribbe wið monegum  
 folcum hæroon: Ðonne is þ æfter L wintra  
 ⁊ cccc. Ahrige þonne eft hu lange seo ribb  
 gewode: þonne wæs þ an gear:

Son wæs on þam æfterran gearē: Gallie win-  
 non wið Romane. ⁊ Rene on oðre healfe: Ðu  
 ðincð eor nu Romanum: hu seo ribb gewert-  
 nod wære hweðen heo is þam gelicost: þe mon  
 nime ane elef wopa. ⁊ driwe on an mycel  
 fýr. ⁊ ðence hit mid þam awærcan. þonne is  
 wen swa micle wriðon swa he ðencð: þ he hit  
 awærte. þ he hit swa micle wriðon ontýndre:  
 swa þonne wæs mid Romanum. þ an gear þ hý  
 ribbe hæroon. þ hý under þære ribbe to þære  
 mæstan face become.

\* On heona þam ærstan gewinne. Amilcon  
 Lartaina cýning. þa he [1] mid Romanum mid  
 fýrde fapan wolde. þa wearð he fram spenum  
 befriddad. ⁊ ofslagen: On þam gearē Ilirice  
 ofslagan Romana ærendracan: ⁊ æfter þam Fu-  
 lruſ Portumruſ. se conſul. for þam on hu

\* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 13.

[1] to. C. C.

fýrðe gelædde. 7 þola ofrlagen weanð on ægðne  
 healfre. 7 he þeah riçe hæfde. Sons þær on þam  
 æfternan geare. gelæddan Romana byrceopar  
 fýrðe riçe wædar. fýrðe hy full oft ær ealde  
 gebydon. þa him mon on ðneð healfra onfir-  
 nende wæs. ægðen ge Gallie be rufan muntum.  
 ge Gallie be norðan montum. ge Pene. þ̅ hy  
 fceolðan mid mannum for hy heora Godum blo-  
 tan. 7 þæt fceolde beon an Gallie wæpned  
 mann. 7 an Gallie wæmann. 7 hy þa Romane  
 be þæra byrceopa lane. hy fpa cuce bebýrgðoð.  
 Ac hit God wæc on him. fpa he ær ealdeg  
 dyde. fpa oft fpa hy mid mannum ofwæban.  
 þ̅ hy mid heora cucum gylðon þ̅ hy wægýlta ge  
 cwealbon. Ðæt wæs anert. gefyrac on þam ge-  
 feohre þe hy wið Gallum hæfðon. þeh [1] hy  
 heora agenes fultumer wene eahra hunt in  
 buton oðrum folcum þe he hæfðon to arpo-  
 nen. þ̅ hy wæde flugon. þær he heora consul  
 ofrlagen wæs. 7 heora oðner folces in in. þ̅  
 him þa geðuhterfýrðe þ̅ mæste deð fýrðe hy oft  
 ær for noht hæfðon. Et heora oðnan gefe-  
 ohte. wæs Galie in ofrlagen. þær on þam  
 ðriððan geare [2] Manlius Torcuatus 7 Fu-  
 lcius Flaccus wæron consular on Rome. hy ge-  
 fuhdon wið Gallum. 7 heora hunt in ofrla-  
 gon. 7 vi in gefenzon.

On þam æfternan geare wæran monige pun-  
 ðra gefereþe. an wæs þ̅ on Piceno þam wuda an  
 wille weol blode. 7 an [3] Thracia þam lande  
 mon weah fýrðe þe heofon burne. 7 on Arimi-

[1] þe. C. C.      [2] Manlius Torcuatus. C. C.

[3] Thracia. C. C.

mo þære býrig þær niht eðð midne dæg. 7  
 þearf þa micel eorðbeorung. þ̅ on Lania 7  
 on Roðum. þam iſlantum. þurðon micle [1] hny-  
 þar. 7 [2] Loloryur gehþear. Ðy geape [3] Fla-  
 minyur ſe conful forþeah þa ſægene. þe þa hlýt-  
 ran him ſædon. 7 him lozan þ̅ he æt þam ge-  
 feohte ne come wið Gallie. ac he hit ðurteah.  
 7 mo þeorðſcipe geendade. þær þær [4] Gal-  
 lum vii m ofſlagen. 7 xv m gefangen. *Æt-  
 ten þam Claudiur ſe conful gefeah t wið Gallie,  
 7 heora ofſloh xxx m. 7 he ſylf gefeah t wið  
 þone cýning anrið. 7 hýne ofſloh. 7 Mezelan  
 þa buþh geode: *Ætten þam þurðon [5] Ir-  
 tne on Romane. þa ſendon hý heora conful-  
 lar. on gean Lonnelur. 7 Minuterur. þær þær  
 micel wæl gørlagen. on ægðre healfc. 7 Irtnie  
 þurðon þeh Romanum underþeode:**

VIII.

*Ætten\* þam þe Romebuþh getimþreð þær  
 vi hunt þurðum 7 xxxii. Hannibal. Pena cý-  
 ning. beſæt Saguntum Iþania buþh. þurðon þe  
 hý on ſimbel wið [6] Romane ſibbe heoldan.  
 7 þær þær ſittende viii monað. eðð he hý ealle  
 hungre acpealde. 7 þa buþh toþeapp. þeh þe  
 Romane heora ærenþjacaþ him to ſendon. 7  
 hý ſurmetton þ̅ hi þ̅ geyn forleton. ac he*

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 14.

[1] hnyur. C. C.

[2] Lolorur. C. C.

[3] Flammyur. C. C.

[4] Gallia. C. C.

[5] Irtnie. C. C.

[6] Romanum. M. L.

hý swa unweorðlice forweah. þ he heora sylf  
 onweon nolde. on þam zepinne. 7 eac on mone-  
 gum. [1] oðrum. *Æfter þam hannibal ze-*  
*cýðde þone nið 7 þone hete. þe he beforan his*  
*fræder zesweor. þa he mzon rintre cniht wæs.*  
*þ he næfre ne wunde Romana fræond: . Ða þa*  
*Publius Cornelius. 7 Scipio Publius. 7 Semprio-*  
*nus Longus þa hý wæron consular. Hannibal*  
*abwæc mid zefeohte. ofer þa beorzar. þe mon*  
*hætt Perieni. þa sindon betwýx Gallum. 7*  
*Spanum. 7 riððan he zefor ofer þa monzgan*  
*þeoda. oð he com to Alpes þam muntum. 7*  
*þær eac ofer abwæc. þeh him mon oftræðlice*  
*mid zefeohtum wíðstode. 7 þone weg zeforht-*  
*te ofer muntum. for swa þonne he to þam syn-*  
*drizum stane com. þonne het he hine mid*  
*fyre onhætan. 7 riððon mid mattucum hea-*  
*pan. 7 mid þam mæstan zeswince þa muntar*  
*oferfor. his hefer wæs an m seðena. 7 xx m*  
*zehorweora. Ða he hæfde on þam emnette*  
*zefaren oð he com to [2] Ticinum þære ea.*  
*þa com him þær onzegan Scipio se consul. 7 þær*  
*fræcenlice zeswundob wearð. 7 eac ofslagen wæ-*  
*re. zif his sunn his ne zehulpe. mid þam [3] þe*  
*he hine foran forstod. oð he on fleame fealh.*  
*þær wearð Romana micel wæl zeslagen. he-*  
*ora æftere zefeoht wæs æt Trebia þære ea. 7*  
*eft wæron Romane forslagen. 7 zeslymet:*  
*Ða þæt Semprius hýrde. heora oðer con-*  
*sul. se wæs on Siciliam mid fynde zefaren. he*  
*þonan awor. 7 bezen þa consular wæron mid*  
*fynde onzegan Hannibal. 7 heora zemittung wæs*

[1] oðrum deest C. C.

[2] Tuenan. C. C.

eft æt Trexra þære ea. 7 eac Romane gefly-  
 med. 7 ffridon forflagen. 7 Hannibal gefun-  
 bod. *Æfter* þam for Hannibal ofer Barban  
 þone beorh. þeh þe hit ymbe þone timan pæ-  
 non fpa micel fnap geblanð. fpa þ ægðer ge  
 þæra honra fela forfunðon. ge þa elpenbar  
 ealle buton anum. ge þa menn fylke uneaðe  
 þone cyle genæran. Ac forþam he geneðde  
 ffridort ofer ðone munt. þe he firte þ Fla-  
 minius fe conful penðe þ he buton forze  
 mihte on þam fmiter fetle gefunian. þe he þa  
 on pæf mid þam folce þe he þa gefaðerað  
 hæfde. 7 untreozenðlice penðe þ nan nære þe  
 þ færelt ymbe þone timan anginnan dorfte.  
 oððe mihte. for þon ungemethican cyle. Mid  
 þam þe Hannibal to þam lande becom. fpa gefri-  
 cope he on anre ðygelne ftope neah þam oðrum  
 folce. 7 fum him hir folc fenðe gind þ land to  
 bæppanne 7 to hefgeanne. þ fe conful pæf pe-  
 nenðe þ eall þ folc pære geonð þ land tobræð.\*  
 7 þiberpearð fapenðe pæf. 7 ðencenðe þ he  
 hy on þære hefgunge befpice. 7 þ folc buton  
 truman læbde. fpa he firte þ þ oðer pæf. oð  
 þ Hannibal him com ðpyner ou mid þam ful-  
 tume þe he ætgaðere hæfde. 7 þone conful  
 [1] offloh, 7 þæf oðner folcer xxv m 7 vi ge-  
 fanzen. 7 Hannibales folcer pæf tpa m offla-  
 zen. *Æfter* þam [2] Scipio fe conful. þæf  
 oðner [3] Scipiones broðor. pæf monega ge-

\* Q. If this should not be tobræcan?

[1] offlog. C. C.

[2] Scipia. C. C.

[3] Scipian. C. C.

peðht bonde on Ippaneum. 7 Wagonem Pena  
labteop 7epenz:

7 \* monega punþon 7epunþon on þære ti-  
de: 7epert þær. þ̅ reo sunne þær 7pylce heo  
7ære cal 7elytlatu: Oðer þær þ̅ mon 7ereah.  
7pylce reo sunne. 7 re mona 7ubton: Ðar  
7unþer 7epunþon on Appir þam lande. 7 on  
þarþinnum mon 7ereah 7pegen 7cylþar bloþe  
7pætan. 7 Falisc̅ þ̅ folc hy 7erapan 7pylce  
reo heopon 7ære tohþen. 7 Athium þ̅ folc  
him 7epubte. þ̅ hy heora conuþpan. 7 heora  
caplar a7ylleþ hæ7þon. þ̅ call þa ear 7æron blo-  
dige:

IX.

7epert † þam þe Romeburh 7etimbred þær  
vi hund 7intum 7 xl. þa þa Luciu7 [1] Ami-  
liu7. 7 Paulu7 Publiu7. 7 Tenentiu7 [2] Uanna  
þa hy 7æron conu7lar. hy 7erapan mid 7ynde  
on7ean Hannibal ac he hi mid þam ilcan  
7rence be7pac. þe he æt heora ærpan 7eme-  
tinge dýþe. 7 eac mid þam niþan þe he ær ne  
cuðan. þæt þær. þ̅ he on 7æ7re 7tope let 7um  
hir folc. 7 mid 7umum 7on on7ean þa conu-  
lar. 7 naðe þær þe hy to 7onne comon. he  
7leah 7ið [3] þær bæ7tan 7æran. 7 him þa con-  
u7lar 7æron æfter 7ylgende. 7 þ̅ folc 7leande.  
7 penþon þ̅ hy on þam dæge 7ceolþan habban þone

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 15. † Oros. l. iv. c. 16.

[1] Amiliu7. C. C. [2] Uanna. M. L.

[3] þære þe bæ7uan. M. L.

mæ7tan



mæran riȝe: ac riðe þær þe Hannibal on his  
 miltume com. he ȝeſlymde ealle þa conſular.  
 7 on Romanum ſpa micel ƿal ȝeſloh. ſpa heora  
 næfre næf, ne æf ne riððan. æt anum ȝeſeoht-  
 ta. þæt ƿær xliii m. 7 þæra conſula tƿegen  
 ofloh. 7 þone ðrundan ȝeſenȝ. 7 þa on dæg  
 he mihte cuman to calpa Romana aƿealde. þær  
 he forð ȝeþone to ðære býriȝ. Æfter þam  
 Hannibal ſende ham to Capitana ðreo mid  
 ȝylðenna; hringa his riȝe to taene. Be þam  
 hringum mon mihte riȝan hæf Romana dæ-  
 ge ȝeſeallen ƿær. forþon þe hit ƿær þær mid  
 him on þam dægum. þ̄ nan oðer ne moſte ȝyl-  
 denne hring ƿerian. buton he æðeleȝ cýnner  
 ƿære. Æfter þam ȝeſeohte ƿeron Romana  
 ſpa riðe forþohete. þ̄ [1] Lelium Metellus.  
 þe þa heora conſul ƿær. ȝe ealle heora ſenatur  
 hædon ȝeþohet. þ̄ hý ſceoldon Romebyriȝ for-  
 ketan. ȝe riȝdon ealle Italiam. 7 hý þ̄ ſpa  
 ȝoleſton. ȝif him [2] Scipio ne ȝeſcyrde. ſe  
 ƿær þæra cempna yldeȝt. mid þam þe he his  
 ſƿeortbe ȝebnæd. 7 ſƿor þ̄ him leofne ƿære. þ̄  
 he hine ſylne aƿealde. þonne he forlete his  
 fæder æðel. 7 ſæde eac þ̄ he þæra ælceſ eht-  
 end polde beon. ſpa ſpa his ſeonder. þe þær  
 ƿonder ƿære þ̄ ſnam Romebyriȝ þohete. 7 he  
 hý ealle mid þam ȝenýrde. þ̄ hý aðar ſƿoran.  
 þ̄ hý ealle ætȝæbere ƿoldon. oððe on heora  
 earde licȝean. oððe on heora earde libban.  
 Æfter þam hý ȝeſettan Tictator. þ̄ he ſce-  
 olde beon heora oðer þa conſular. ſe ƿær haten  
 Decius Junius. he næf buton xvii riȝre. 7

[1] Lelium. C. C.

[2] Scipia. C. C.

Scipian

Scipian hý geseetton to consule: ⁊ ealle þa men. þe hi on þeopdome hæfton. hý geseodon. on þ þ genab. þ hý hý aþar fporan. þ hý him æt þam geyinnum zelæfton. ⁊ sume þa þe heora fpregean nolban. oð hine angoðe þ hý mihton. þonne gulton hi þa consular mid heora gemenan feo. ⁊ riððan fpreobon. ⁊ ealle þa þe. fporðemeðe pæron ær þam. oððe hý fylfe fporpohht hæfton. hý hit ealle fporgeafon: Fið þam þe hi him æt þam geyinnum fulleodon. þæra manna pær vi m þa hý zegabesab pæron. ⁊ ealle Italian geyfican Romanum. ⁊ to Hannibale gecyrbon. fporþon þe hý pæron oppene. hpreðer æfne Romane to heora onpealde become: Ða geseor Hannibal on Benevente. ⁊ hý him ongean comon. ⁊ him to gecyrbon: Aftes þam Romane hæfton zegabesab iii legian heora folcer. ⁊ sendon Lucius Portunus þone consul on þa Gallis þe mon nu [1] Langbeardas hæf. ⁊ þær ofrlagen pearð. ⁊ þær folcer fela mid him: Aftes þam Romane geseetton Claudius Marcellus to consule. fe pær ær Scipiones geseofa. he fpor bearninga mid gesealde nan fultume on þone ende Hannibales folcer. þe he fylfe on pær. ⁊ fela þær folcer ofrlah. ⁊ hine [2] fylfe gelymde: Ða hæfde Marcellus Romanum cuð geþon. þ mon Hannibal gelyman mihte. þeh he hý ær tpeode hpreðer hine mon mid ænigon man fultume gelyman mihte: Gemong þam geyinnum. þa tpegen [3] Scipion. þe þa pæron consular ⁊ eac gebro-

[1] Langbeardas. M. L.

[2] fylfe. C. C.

[3] Scipian. C. C.

ðona hý þe non on hýpanam oðr fýrðe. 7 ge-  
 ræðen iðð þæt we þa lō ðannibal þæt we þan. 7  
 hanc oðr lōgon. 7 hýr þæt we xk m þum oð-  
 r lōgon. 7 hanc geseon. 7c þæt eac þe ða oðer  
 [1] cýmg. // Æfter þan Eantamur Penula þe  
 ceapal bæt þæt we ðar ium foltum fædon. þæt  
 he mihte ðannibal mid gesehte gesecean. 7  
 he þan oðr lōgon þe hý 7 vii m hýr foltum  
 Æfter þan ðe ceapamur Eantamur þe ceapal  
 þe oðer mid fýrðe oðer ðannibal. 7 gese-  
 mon þe hý. 7 hýr hýer þæt we eac þæt [2] oð-  
 r lōgon. 7 hý mægen m Romanæ. (weðð Oðer  
 " þæt) to fæðe gesecean. þæt hý þa hæton be-  
 " eam wea þonne hý m hæton. þa hý þa mo-  
 " neta geseon hæton oðer we geseon. an  
 " þæt on hýpana. oðer on Macedonia. þæt we  
 " on Eaprotia fæðe æt hanc þæt ðannibal.  
 " 7 hanc eac oðer geseon we fædon. 7 geseon  
 " þæt. Ac þæt þæt fýrðe fædon. þæt hý þa þæt  
 " þæt we þæt þonne hý m fædon. þæt hý þæt  
 " þæt we þæt geseon we fædon. ac hý oðer ge-  
 " hanc on hý fædon we fædon. 7 on we fædon. þæt  
 " hý þa æt we fædon we fædon ealra þæt we fædon.  
 " þe we fædon we fædon.

K.

Æfter þan þe Romebur geseon þæt we  
 vi hanc we fædon 7 xlii. [3] Wancellur Clau-

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 17.

[1] cýmg. M. L. [2] geseon. M. L.  
 [3] þæt Wancellur. C. C.

Y

biur

Ðær se conful for me þarþere on Sicilie. ⁊  
 be geart ðinacures heora þa welergetan burh.  
 þeh þe hy æt þam ærnan wærlte be gitan ne  
 mihte. þa he hi bereton hæfde. for Anchime-  
 ðes cræfte sume Sicilia þegnes. On ðam te-  
 oðan gearde þær þe Hannibal wæs on Italie. he  
 for of Lampania þam lande. oð ðreo mila to  
 Romebyrig. ⁊ æt þære ca. gewitabe þe mon An-  
 nianes hæf. callum Romanum to þam mæftan  
 ege. swa hit mon on þære wæpnes-manna geþa-  
 rum on gitan mihte hu. hy afyrhtebe. wæran.  
 ⁊ agælpede. þa þa wirmen unon mid. sta-  
 num wið þære wealla. ⁊ cwædon þ̅ hy þa burh  
 wergan woldon. gif þa wæpnes men ne dorstan.  
 Ðær on morgen Hannibal for to þære byrig. ⁊  
 beforan þam gearde his wold getrymede. þe mon  
 hæf Lollina. Ac þa confulas nolban hy welfe  
 swa eange gehencan. swa hi þa wirmen ær for-  
 cwædan. þ̅ hy hy burhan þære byrig wergan ne  
 dorstan. ac hy hi butan þam gearde on gean  
 Hannibal trymedon. Ac þa hy to gearde wol-  
 don. þa com swa ungemetlic nen. þ̅ heora nan  
 ne mihte naner [1] wæpnes gewelben. ⁊ for-  
 þam toforan. Ða ne nen abton. hy foran eft  
 to gearde. ⁊ eft wearð oðer swylc nen. þ̅ hy  
 eft toforan. Ða on gearde Hannibal. ⁊ him sylf  
 wæbe. þeh þe he wilmende wære. ⁊ wenebe Ro-  
 mana on wealde. þ̅ hit God ne gearwode. “ Ge-  
 “ secgað ne nu Romanes (cwæð Onofrius.) hræn-  
 “ ne þ̅ gewurde. oððe hrana ær þam Ewytten-  
 “ dome. oððe ge. oððe oðere æt ænigum Go-  
 “ dum mihton nen abiddan. swa mon wiððan

[1] wæpnes. C. C.

“ mihte.

" mihte: fæððan se Eriſtenbom pær. ⁊ nu gyt  
 " maȝon moneȝe gode at unum hælenbom.  
 " Eriſte. þonne ham þearf bið: Dit pær þeah  
 " ſpide ſpætol. ꝥ se ilca Eriſt. se þe hi eart  
 " to Eriſtenbome onſende. ꝥ se him þone þen  
 " to ȝeſcibneſſe onſende. þeh hi þær pynðe  
 " næpan. to þonne ꝥ hy ſylke. ⁊ eac moniȝe  
 " oðre ðurh hy to ðam Eriſtenbome. ⁊ to  
 " þam fæððan ȝeleafan become."

On þam dagum þe þær ȝepearð. pæron tpe-  
 gen conſular oflagen on Iſpania. þa pæron ȝe-  
 broðor. ⁊ pæron beȝen Scipion hatene. hy  
 [1] purðon beſpæcne fram Harſenbale Pena cy-  
 ſinge. On þære tide Quintus Fulvius se con-  
 ſul ȝeȝrade ealle þa ylðertan menn þe on Lam-  
 pania pæron. ꝥ hy hy ſylke mid artne aopeal-  
 don. ⁊ ealle þa ylðertan menn. þe pæron on Ca-  
 pu þære ðyniȝ; he ofrlah. forþon þe he pende  
 ꝥ hi purðon Hannibale on xultume beon. þeh þe  
 þær enatur. him hæfte þa dæd pærte forþoden.  
 Ða Romane ȝeahreðon ꝥ þa conſular on Iſpanium  
 oflagen purðon þa ne mihton þa ſenatur næn-  
 ne conſul unbeſt him ſandian. þe doſſte on Iſ-  
 panie mid ſynðe ȝeſapan. buton þara conſula  
 oðreſ ſunu. [2] Scipio pær haten. se pær  
 eniht. Se pær ȝeorne biððende. ꝥ him mon  
 ſultum ſealde. ꝥ he moſte on Iſpanie ſynðe  
 ȝeleaðan. ⁊ he ꝥ færelde ſpiorc for þam þur-  
 tnah. þe he þohhte ꝥ hyr fæðer ⁊ hyr fæðeran  
 ȝerþæce. þeh þe he hit pærte rið ſenatur  
 hæle. Ac Romane pæron þær færelter ſpa  
 ȝeornſulle. þeh þe hy ſpide ȝebrocðe pæron

[1] pærdon. M. L. [2] Scipia. C. C.

on heora liegendan reo þe hy geimene har-  
don. þon þam [1] gepinnon þe hy þa hæpode on  
reoper healra. þ hy eall þam geardeon þ hy  
þa hæpode. þam þærlicet so þ ultume. þuton þ  
ealc þurman hærde. and andrea geþor. 7 an  
pund reolþer. 7 ealc þarad was asne þuriz.  
7 and hoppas.

Ða \* ðarpo hærde. gearpen to þære aran  
byriz Laptana. þe moa nu [2] Eorþabærte.  
he þærte ða gænem þannabæc þroðon. 7 þon-  
þon þe he on þa þurpleote on ungarþe þe con.  
he hi on lytlan þurte nni hangre on. [3] ge-  
peald genyðte. 7 him re cyming rylc on hand  
eode. 7 he ealle þa andre þume ofrlah. þume ge-  
band. 7 þone cyming gebundene to Rome  
þunde. 7 monize and him þera ylberþena  
[4] peotoma. Binnan þera byriz þer muel  
hegende reol þunden. þur hre. Sæpote Rome  
þende. þum he hre. hre þane. þolc teland. On  
þere tide þon. Leumy. þe conful of. ðeodonia  
on Sicilie. and þonþent. 7 þer geode. ðe  
gentum þa þurh. 7 gearing þannan. þeora  
labroop. riððan. him eode on hand x þurza.  
7. xxvi he geode and geode. On þere  
we þannabæc ofrlah. Leumy. þone con-  
ful on. Itahun. þeode. and þum. ðe  
þam þannabæc þeode. ðe. ðe. þone conful  
þur dagar. þy þonþan. þe. þa þolc reollan on  
and þe healre. geche. þy ærþerþan. þe. þan-

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 18.

[1] gepinum. C. C.

[2] Eorþora. C. C.

[3] hir gearde. M. L.

[4] ætana. M. L.

nibal

nabalhepte mige. þy ðurston eage hæfte se  
 consul. Scyten þam Favor Maximo se con-  
 sul for mid scyþene to Tarentian þene by-  
 jug. swa Hannibal nyste. 7 þa þurh on niðre  
 abrocc. swa þa nyste þa þær mid se rex. 7  
 Hannibales lewdeop offlon. Larcoton. 7 xxx. m  
 mid him. Ðar on þam witeþan gearo. Hanni-  
 bal heortel on Martellus Claudius þone consul.  
 þær he on fýrde sæz. 7 hite offlon. 7 þær folc  
 mid him. On þam dagum Scipio gearlymde  
 Hartenbal on Ippannum. Hannibales oðerne  
 broðor. 7 þær folces him eode on hant hund  
 sahtatz burga. Swa lād þær Pena folc. [1] Sci-  
 pione. þa he hy gearlymed hæfte. swa þeh þe  
 he hy sume wið seo gearlode. þ he þ seonð  
 nolde aȝan þ him mon wið gearlode. ac hit  
 oðrum mannum gearde. On þam ilcan gearo  
 beffac eft Hannibal tvegen consulas Martel-  
 lus 7 Erastus. 7 hy offlode. Ða Claudius  
 [2] Nepo. 7 [3] Marcus Linius Salmator þær  
 þan consulas. Hartenbal. Hannibales broðor  
 for mid fýrde of Ippannum on Italia Hanni-  
 bales to witeþe. þa gearfeton þa consulas þ  
 ær Hannibal. 7 þam oȝean conon swa þe þa  
 muntar opeþapen hæfde. 7 þær hæfde lang-  
 rom gearoht. ær þara folca ær fluge. þær  
 swiðor on þam gelang. þ Hartenbal swa lode  
 fleah forþon þe he eþendæf mid him hæfte. 7  
 Romane hæfdon fuge. Ðar. [4] searð Harten-  
 bal offlagen. 7 Liu in hefer. 7 v in gearanzen.  
 Ða heton þa consulas Hartenbale þ heafod

[1] Scipian. C. C. [2] Nepone. C. C.  
 [3] Marcia Salmatore. C. C. [4] sæf. M. L.  
 ofaceorþan.

orþcearran. 7 aþearran hit beþonan Hanni-  
 bales rictrape. Ða Hannibale cuð þær þ̅ hiſ  
 broðor orþlegen þær. 7 þær folces ſpa ſela  
 mið him. þa þearð him æreft ege fram Ro-  
 manum. 7 gefori on Brut̅i þ̅ land. Ða hæfte  
 Hannibal. 7 Romane an gearſtilneſſe him be-  
 tyeonum. þorþon. þe þa folc buta on feſen alic.  
 mið mogetwe ſpulton. On þære ſtilneſſe  
 Scipio gecobe calle. Iſpanie. 7 riððan com to  
 Rome. 7 Romanum to næbe gelærde. þ̅ h̅y mið  
 ſurum ſone on Hannibales land. Ða ſenton  
 [1] Romane hine. þ̅ he þær ſarþeltes conſul  
 þære. 7 næde þær þe he on Pene com. him  
 com on gear Hanno. ſe c̅yning unſarlice. 7 þær  
 þearð orþlegen. On þære tide Hannibal ſeahc  
 rið Sempronius þone conſul on Italiam. 7 hine  
 betnar into Romeb̅yrig. ſeften þam þonan  
 Pene on gear Scipion mið eallum heora ful-  
 tume. 7 rictrape namon on tram ſtopum. neah  
 þære b̅yrig. þe man Utica het. on oðre þe-  
 nan Pene. on oðre Numede. þe him on ſultume  
 þæron. 7 gehohc hæton þ̅ h̅y þær ſeolðan  
 riuten [2] ſelt habban. Ac riððan Scipio  
 geahrode þ̅ þa ſoneþearþar þæron þeorn þam  
 ſarþeune geſette. 7 eac þ̅ þær nane oðre ne-  
 ar þænan. he þa ð̅ygellice gelædde hiſ f̅yrþe  
 betruh þam þearðum. 7 þeapa menn [3] to  
 þæra [4] ſarþen onreabe. to þon þ̅ h̅y hiſ  
 ænne ende onbærnton. þ̅ riððan mærc ealle  
 þe þær binnan þænan. þæron rið þær f̅yrþer  
 þearð. to þon þ̅ h̅y hit acþencan þohton. Ðe

[1] Rome. C. C.

[2] ſelt. M. L.

[3] to oðrum. C. C.

[4] ſarþenna. C. C.



þa Scipio. gemong þam. hý mærc ealle of-  
 floh. Ða þ þa oðre onfundon. þe on þam oðrum  
 pærtenna wæron. hi wæsan soðe mærum þroffu  
 weard þam [1] þ oðrum to fultume. 7 hý Scipio  
 wæs ealle þa niht fleande. swa hý þonne com  
 oð wæg. 7 riððan [1] hý floh ofer ealne þone  
 wæg fleande. 7 heora tvegen cýningas ðas  
 twelc. 7 swax oðrlugon to Lantaina þære  
 byrig. 7 geƷadenedan þone fultum. þe hý þa  
 hæroon. 7 on geán Scipian comon. 7 eft wu-  
 don geflymed into Lantaina. Sume oðrlugon  
 to Lretan þam Ʒlande. 7 him Scipio sende  
 fciþse æfter. þ mon sume offloh. sume ge-  
 feng. 7 swax weard gefangen. heora oðer  
 cýning. 7 riððan wæs to Rome on nacentan  
 sende.

On \* þam Ʒereohum wæron Pene swa for-  
 hýnte. þ hý na riððan hý wið Romane to nahte  
 ne bewæton. 7 sendon on Italic æfter Hanni-  
 bale. 7 bædan þ he him to fultume come. 7 he  
 him wende þære bene Ʒetygðabe. forþon  
 þe he sceolde Italam forlætan. on þam þreote-  
 oðan Ʒeare. þe he ær on com. 7 he ealle of-  
 floh þe of þam landum hý menn wæron. 7 mid  
 him ofer sæ nolban. Ða he hamweard seglede.  
 þa het he anne mann ftiƷan on þone mærc. 7  
 locian hwæðer he þ land Ʒecneowe þ hý towe-  
 ard wæron. þa sæde he him. þ he Ʒearape ane  
 toþrocene byrgenne. swylce heora þear wæs þ  
 mon ricum mannum buƷan eorðan of fcanum

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 19.

[1] þ deest B. T.

[2] he floh. C. C.

forhte.

pohte. Ða wæs Hannibale, æfter heora ha-  
 þenycum geyran. þ̅ anbrýrðe rýrðe lað. 7  
 him unþanc sæte þær anbrýrðe. 7 ealne þone  
 hefe he het mid þam rcarum þanon wætan  
 þe he gefoht hæfde. 7 up comon æt Lepua  
 þam tunc. 7 hrædlice for to Laptana. 7 hu-  
 ðente wæs þ̅ he morfe mid Scipion rrcæcan. 7  
 wlaente wæs þ̅ he mid betweox þam [1] fol-  
 ean findan sceolde. Ac hy heora fundon rrcæ-  
 ce þe hy betweox þam wotum togeþene wearð  
 geyrcæcon. 7 to unribbe brohton. 7 hy to  
 gefeohte gýneton. 7 sæde þær þe hi togeþene  
 comen. Hannibalef folc wearð gorkýmed. 7 ka  
 m ofrlægen. 7 v huð 7 ealdrig alpenda. 7  
 Danibal oðrleah weopra sum to Adrametum  
 þam færtene. Ða sendon þa buþileste of  
 Laptana æfter Hannibale. 7 oretton him fe-  
 left wære. þ̅ hy ferdof to Romanum wlaote.  
 Ða þa Gaur Lopelur. 7 Lertulur Publur  
 wæron confular. wearð Laptanum mid alycet  
 fram Scipion. mid þæra Senaturer wlla. on þ̅  
 geþat. þ̅ þa wglant Sicilia 7 Sardinia hýrdon  
 to Romanum. 7 þ̅ hy him wice goare [2] ge-  
 fælte rra fela talentana reolýner. rra hy þam  
 þonne alyfde. 7 Scipio het v huð heora rcar  
 up atea. 7 forþærnan. 7 riddan to Rome  
 hamwearð for. Ða him mon þone triumphas  
 ongean brohte. þa eode þær mid Ternatur  
 gemæra Laptana rceop. 7 bæp hætt on haf  
 hæfde. forþon Romane hæfdon þa mþlice ge-  
 rett. þ̅ þa þe hætt bepan morfon. þonne hy

[1] folcum. C. C.

[2] gerealde. C. C.

ƿýlc folc oferƿunnen hæfdon. þ þa moƿton ægðer ge habban ge feorh. ge freodom:

XI.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburih getimbrod ƿær v hunt ƿintum 7 L. ƿær geendad Punica þ æfter gerinn 7 Romana. þ hý dreozenbe ƿænan xiiii ƿinter. ac Romana naðe þær. oðer ongunnon ƿið Mæcedonie: Ða hlutan þa confular. hýlc heora þ gerinn æneƿt unbenfon ſceolde: Ða gehleat hit Quintiur Flaminiur 7 on þam gerinne monega zereohƿt ðurhteah. 7 oftoƿt riƿe hæfde. oð Philippur heora cýning ƿriðer bæd. 7 hit him Romane alyfdon. 7 ƿiððan he ƿor on Læcedemonie. 7 Quintiur Flaminiur zenýbbe bezen þa cýningar. þ hý realdon heora ſuna to ƿiſlum. Philippur Mæcedonia cýning realde Demetriur hiſ ſunu. 7 Læcedemonia cýning realde Armenian hiſ ſunu. 7 ealle þa Romaniſcan meann þe Hannibal on Enece [1] zerealde hæfde. him bebead ſe conful. þ hý eall heora heafob berceanon. to tacne þ he hý of þeopdome adýbe: On ðære tide [2] Inſubreſ. [3] 7 Genomanni [4] þ folc hý tozædere hý zeronnodan. ƿor Amilconer lane. Hannibaler breðer. þone he ær on Italia him bæftan ƿorlet. 7 ƿiððan ƿoran on Plæcente. 7 on Eremone þa land. 7 hý mid ealle

\* Oroſ. l. iv. c. 20.

[1] zereald. C. C.

[2] Eubreſ. C. C.

[3] 7 Eudi. J. M. L.

[4] þa. M. L.

Z

apertan:

afehton: Ða sendon Romane þýðer Claudiur  
 Fuluiur þone conful. 7 he hý uneaðe oferspann:  
 Æfter þam Flaminiur se conful gefeahht wið  
 Philippur Mæcedonia cýning. 7 wið Thraci. 7  
 wið Ilirice. 7 wið monega oðre ðeoda on  
 anum gefeohte. 7 hý ealle geflymde. þær wæs  
 Mæcedonia ehta m ofslagen. 7 vi m gefan-  
 gen: Æfter þam Sempnioniur se conful wearð  
 ofslagen on Iyrania mid ealne hys fýrde: On  
 þære tide Marcellur se conful wearð gefly-  
 med on Etruria þam lande. þa þa com Furiur  
 oðer conful him to fultume. 7 riðe hæfde. 7  
 hý riþþan þ land eall afehtan: Ða þa Luciuur  
 Ualeriur 7 Flaccur Marcus wæron confular. þa  
 ongan Antiochur Siria cýning wianan wið Ro-  
 manum. 7 of Aria on Euirope mid fýrde ge-  
 fdr: On þære tide bebudon Romane þ mon  
 Hannibal Cartaina cýning gefenge. 7 hine rið-  
 ðan to Rome brohte: Ða he þ gehýrde: þa  
 fleah he to Antiochure. Siria cýninge. þær  
 he on tpeozendlican onbide wæs. hræþer he wið  
 Romanum pinnan dorste. swa he ongunnen hæf-  
 de: Ac hine Hannibal arpon. þ he þ gefinn leng  
 ongan: Ða sendon Romane Scipion Africaniur  
 heora ærendracan to Antiochure. þa het he  
 Hannibal. þ he wið þa ærendracan swæce. 7  
 him geandwýrde: Ða hý nanre riðbe ne ge-  
 wearð. þa com æfter þam Scipio se conful mid  
 Clarione. [1] oðre conful. 7 Antiochures  
 folces ofloh xl m. þær on þam æfteran gearfe  
 gefeahht Scipio wið Annibal ute on swæ. 7 riðe  
 hæfde: Ða Antiochur þ gehýrde. þa bæð he

[1] oðrum. M. L.

Scipion frīðes. 7 ham his sunu ham onfrenbe.  
 re pær on his pealbe. swa he nyrte hu he him  
 to com. butan swa sume menn sædan. þ he sce-  
 olde beon on hergungre gefangen. oððe [1] on  
 pearde. On þære fīrnan lfranie forwearð  
 Emilius re consul mid eallum his folce. fram  
 Luritaniam þære þeode. On þam dagum for-  
 wearð Lucius Beuius re consul mid eallum his  
 folce. fram Eturci þam leodum. þ þær nan to-  
 lare ne wearð þ hit to Rome gebodade. Æf-  
 ter þam Fuluius re consul for mid fýrde on  
 Erece to þam beorgum þe mon Olympus het.  
 þa [2] pær folces kela on an fæsten oðflogen.  
 þa on þam gefeohte. þe hý þ fæsten brecan  
 wolde. pær Romana kela mid planum ofscotod.  
 7 mid stanum ofstorfod. þa re consul ongeat.  
 þ hý þ fæsten abrecan ne mihton. þa bebead  
 he sumum þam folce. þ hý fram þam fæstene  
 arisan. 7 þa oðre he het þ hý wið þæra oðer-  
 na flugan þonne þ gefeoht mæst wære. þ hi mid  
 þam aloccodan ut þa þe þam binnan [3] wære. on  
 þam fleame. þe þa burhware eft wið þær fæste-  
 ner flugon. heora wearð ofslagen xl m. 7 þa  
 þe þær to lare wurdon. him on hand eodan. On  
 þam dagum for Marcus re consul on Lizon þ  
 land. 7 geflymed wearð. 7 his folces ofslagen  
 iiii m. Ða þa Marcus Claudius 7 Marcellus  
 Quintus wæron consular. Philippus Mæcedonia  
 cýning ofslah Romana ærendwacan. 7 sende De-  
 metrius his sunu to þam renatum. þ he þ yrre  
 gefette wið hý. 7 þeh þe he swa gebýde. þa he

[1] æt. M. L. [2] pær. C. C.

[3] wæran. C. C.

hām com. Philippus het his oðerne sunu þ̅ he  
 hine mid ætþre acpealde. forþon þe he teah  
 hine þ̅ he hys ungerisna spræce wið þa rena-  
 tur: On þære hcan tide Hannibal his agnum  
 willan hine sylfne mid ætþre acpealde: On  
 þære tide oðierþe Fulcania þ̅ izland on Sici-  
 lum. þ̅ næf gerepen ær þa: On þære tide  
 Quintus Fulvius se consul gereahc wið þa fýr-  
 stan Ispanie. 7 riþe hæfde: Ða þa [1] Lepidus  
 Marius wæs consul. wolde seo [2] strensgerce  
 þeod pinnan on Romane. þe mon þa het Barce-  
 ne. 7 nu hý mon hæc [3] hungeru. hý wolde  
 cumon Persere to fultume. Macedonia cý-  
 ninge. þa wæs Donna seo ea swa swiðe oferfio-  
 ren. þ̅ hý getruwodon þ̅ hý ofer þam ire fa-  
 ran mihton. ac hý mæst ealle þær forwurdon:  
 Ða þa P. Licinius Crassus 7 Gaius Larius  
 wæron consular. þa gereard þ̅ Macedonia ge-  
 winn. þ̅ mon eade mæg to þam mæstan gewin-  
 num getellan. for þam þe on þam dagum wæron  
 ealle Italie Romanum on fultume. 7 eac Pho-  
 tomus Egypta cýning. 7 [4] Antiochus Lap-  
 padocia cýning. 7 [5] Eumenius Asia cýning. 7  
 Marcius Numidia cýning: And Persere  
 Macedonia cýninge. him wæron on fultume  
 ealle Thraci. 7 Illirice. 7 naðe þær þe hý to  
 romne comon. Romane wurdon gewlymed. 7  
 naðe þær æt oðrum gereohce hý wurdon eac  
 gewlymed. 7 æfter þam gereohcum Perser  
 wæs ealne þone gear Romane swiðe spencende.

[1] Lepidus. C. C.

[3] hungeru. C. C.

[5] Eumenius. C. C.

[2] strensgerce. C. C.

[4] Antiochus. M. L.

7 wiððan

7 riððan he for on Illirice. 7 abnæc Sulcanum heora burh. reo pær Romanum underþeod. 7 micel þær mancýnnes. sum acpealde. sum Mæcedonie lædde: Æfter þam gefeahte Lucius Emilius se consul rið Perseus 7 hine oferþonð. 7 his folces ofslah xx m. 7 he sylf æt þam cýrre oðfleaah. 7 naðe æfter þam gefanzen pearð. 7 to Rome broht. 7 þær ofslazen. 7 monega gefeoht gefurðon on þam dagum on monegum landum. þæt hit nu is to longsum eall to recganne:

## XII.

Æfter\* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod pær vi hund þintum. þa þa Lucius Lucius. 7 Lucullus Aula wæron consulas. pearð Romanum se mæsta ege fram [1] Sceltiferum Ispania folce. 7 nanne man nærdon þe þider mid fýrde dorste gefaran. butan Scipion þam consule. se pær æfter þam færhte Africanus hater. for þon þe he þa oðre riðe þider for þa nan oðer ne dorste. þeh þe Romane hæfde geforðen hrene ær. þæt he on Ariam faran sceolde. ac he monega gefeoht on Ispaneum on misrenlicum rizum þurhteah: On þam dagum Scipius Galus. Scipion gefera. gefeahht rið Lusitanum Ispania folce. 7 geflymed pearð: On þam dagum bebodon Romana Gobas þam renatum þæt

\* Oros. l. iv. c. 21.

[1] Sceltiferum. C. C.

mon

mon Theatrum forhte him to plezan. ac hit Scipio oftrædlice him abead. þ̅ h̅y̅ hit ne an-  
 gunnon. ⁊ eac sylf sæde þa he ham of Ispa-  
 neum com. þ̅ hit pære se mæsta unræd. ⁊ se  
 mæsta gedwola: h̅y̅ þa Romane for hir cidinge.  
 ⁊ ðurh hir lare oferh̅yr̅don þam Godum. ⁊  
 call þ̅ feoh þ̅ hi þær tofamnod hæfdon. þe [1] he  
 rið þam sylum. ⁊ rið þam porce sylan polban.  
 h̅y̅ hit rið oðrum ðingum sealdan: „ Nu mæg  
 “ þam Lurtenan gercoman þe sylc beofolgyld  
 “ lurað. ⁊ bezongað. þa se se þe Lurten nær.  
 “ hit swa swiðe forreah. se þe hit fyrðman  
 “ sceolde. æfter heora agnum gepunan:” Æf-  
 ter þam serius [2] Galba for eft on Luritanie.  
 ⁊ swið genamon \* rið h̅y̅. ⁊ hy under þam swiðe  
 berpac: Seo dæd wearð forreah Romanum to  
 þam mæstan hearne. þ̅ him nan folc ne getru-  
 pode. þe him under þeod wæs.

## XIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs  
 vi hund yntum ⁊ ii. þa þe Lenjorinus Mar-  
 cur ⁊ Mallius Lucius wæron confulas. þa gese-  
 arð þ̅ ðriðde gepinn Romana ⁊ Lartaina. ⁊ ge-  
 wearð þa senatur him betreonum. 7if h̅y̅ mon  
 ðriððan riðe oferwunne. þ̅ mon ealle Lartaina  
 tofurre. ⁊ eft sendon Scipian þider. ⁊ he  
 hi æt heora forman geseohte geflymde. ⁊  
 beofraf into Lartaina: Æfter þam h̅y̅ bædan

genamen rather. † Oros. l. iv. c. 22.

[1] h̅y̅. C. C.      [2] Galua. C. C.

swiðer



ƿriðer Romane. ac hit Scipio nolde him alyfan  
 ƿið nanum oðrum ðinge buton hy him ealle  
 heora ƿæpeno aƷearon. 7 þa buh ƿorleton. 7  
 þ þ nan ne Ʒæte hyne x milum neah. Aftur þam  
 þe þ Ʒedon ƿær. hy cƿædon þ him leorne ƿære  
 þ hy mid þære býniƷ æt Ʒæðene ƿorƿurdon.  
 þonne hi mon buton him torurpe. 7 him eft  
 ƿæpeno ƿorhton. þa þe iƷen hæƷdon. 7 þa þe  
 næƷdon. hy ƿorhton ŷume of ŷeolcne. ŷume of  
 tƷeorum. 7 Ʒeretton him to cýningum tƷe-  
 Ʒen hæftenbalaŷ. Nu ic ƿille (cƿæð Oporiur)  
 ŷecƷan hu lucu heo ƿær hyne [1] ýmbeƷanƷer.  
 xxx brad. 7 eall heo ƿær mid Ʒæ utan [2] be-  
 ƷanƷen. butan ðrum milum. 7 ŷe ƿeall ƿær xx  
 ƿota ðicce. 7 xl healna heah. 7 þær ƿær binnan  
 oðer læŷŷe ƿærten. on þam ƿær cliƷe. þ ƿær  
 [3] tƷeƷna mila heah. Hy þa Lartainenŷer æt  
 þam cýrre þam buh aƿereton. þeh þe Scipio  
 ær [4] ŷeala þær ƿealler tobrocen hæƷde. 7  
 ƿiððan ham ƿearð ƿor.

Ða \* þa Lneo Connelur 7 Lentulur Luci-  
 lur ƿæron conŷular. þa ƿor Scipio ðriððan ƿiðe  
 on Aŷŷice. to þon þ he þohete Lartainan to  
 ƿeorpan. 7 þa he þær com. he ƿær vi ðaƷar on  
 þa buh Ʒeohende. oð þa buhƷare bædon þ  
 hy moŷton beon heora unbenŷeopar. þa hy be-  
 ƿerian ne mihton. Ða het Scipio ealle þa ƿi-  
 menn. þæra ƿær [5] xx m. 7 þa þa ƿæpnedmenn

\* Orof. l. iv. c. 23.

[1] ýmbeƷanƷær. M. L. [2] beƷanƷen. M. L.

[3] tƷeƷe. M. L. [4] ŷeala. M. L.

[5] xxvi m. C. C.

þæra

þæra wæs xxx m. ⁊ se cýning hærteþal hine  
 sylfne acwealde. ⁊ his wif mid hyre tram sun-  
 num hy sylfne forþærnde. for þær cýninges  
 deaðe: Scipio het ealle þa burh toweapran. ⁊  
 ælcne hiepe stan tobeatan. þ̅ hy to nanum we-  
 alle riðða ne mihton. ⁊ seo burh inweard barn  
 xvi dazar. ýmb vii hund yntwa þær þe heo ær  
 getymbred wæs: Ða wæs þ̅ ðrubbe gewinn ge-  
 endod Punica ⁊ Romana on þam feorðan geare  
 þær þe hit ær ongunnen wæs. þeh þe Romane  
 hæfdon ær langrum gemot ýmbe þ̅ hwæðer  
 him wædlicne wære. þe hi þa burh mid ealle  
 forðýdon. þ̅ hy a riððan on þa healfe frid hæf-  
 don. þe hy hi standon \* forletan. to þon þ̅ him  
 gewinn eft þonan aroce. forþon hy ondrædan  
 gif hi hwilum ne sunnon. þ̅ hy to wæde arlæpædan  
 ⁊ acanwædon: “ Ðra þ̅ eow Romanum nu eft  
 “ cuð weard. riððan se Ewistendom wæs (cwæð  
 “ Onofur). þ̅ ge eowra ýlðrena hwætsttan for-  
 “ luron. eowra gewinna. ⁊ eowres hwætstcipes.  
 “ forþon þe sýndon nu utan wætte. ⁊ innan  
 “ hlæne. ac eowre ýlðran wæron utan hlæne. ⁊  
 “ innan wætte strowes moder ⁊ wæfter: Ic  
 “ nat eac. (cwæð he.) hu nyt ic þa hwile beo. þe  
 “ ic þas word swnce. buton þ̅ ic min gewerýnc  
 “ amýrre: Hit bið eac gewerlic. þ̅ mon hearð  
 “ lice gnide þone hnercestan mealm-stan. æf-  
 “ ter þam þ̅ he ðence þone selesttan hwætsttan  
 “ on to gewæcenne: Ðra þonne is me nu sriðe  
 “ earfeðe heora mod to [1] ahwettan. nu hit  
 “ naðor nele beon ne sceap ne hearð:”

\* I conceive that this should be standan.  
 [1] ahwetanne. C. C.

## L I B. V.

## 1.

**I**L p̄as. c̄p̄æð Oporiur. h̄p̄æt se Romana zilp  
 r̄p̄iðort̄ is. forþon þe hi manega folc oꝥe-  
 punnan. 7 manega c̄yningas beforan heora tri-  
 umphan oꝥtrædlice dripan. þ̄ r̄indon þa god-  
 cundan tida. þe h̄y ealne wez forgezilpað. ze-  
 licost̄ þ̄am þe hi nu c̄p̄ædon. þ̄ þa tida him anum  
 zerealde p̄æran. 7 næran eallum folce. ac þ̄ær  
 hi hit zeorne onzitan cuðan. þonne p̄æron hi  
 eallum folcum zemæne. Eiz hi þonne c̄p̄eðað.  
 þ̄ þa tida gode p̄æron. forþon hi þa ane burh pe-  
 lige zedyðan. þonne maȝon h̄y nihton c̄p̄eðan.  
 þ̄ þ̄ þa p̄æran ungeræliȝertan. forþon þe ðurh  
 þ̄ære anre burze plenceo wunðon ealle oðre  
 to p̄æblan zedone. Eiz hi þonne þ̄ær ne zely-  
 ran. ac r̄ian þonne Italia. h̄yna azene sanbleode.  
 hu him þa tida zelicodon. þa hi man flōh. 7  
 h̄ynðe. 7 on oðre land zealde xx rintra 7 c.  
 ziz hi þonne him ne zelyran. ac r̄ize þonne Ir-  
 panie. þe þ̄ ylce p̄æran ðreozende. tra hund  
 rintra. 7 manize oðre þeoda. 7 eac þa mane-  
 gan c̄yningas. hu him [1]licode þonne hi man  
 on zeocon. 7 on [2]pacentan beforan heora  
 triumphan dripan him to zilpe wið Romane  
 [3]pearð. 7 r̄yððan on canceppum laȝon. oð  
 þe hi deaðe r̄pulton. And hi manize c̄yningas

[1] locode. C. C.

[2] pacentum. M. L.

[3] pearð. C. C.

A a

zerpenctan.

Ʒerpenctan. to þon þ̅ hi eal Ʒerealdon þ̅ hi þonne hæfdon. rið heora earman liƷe: Ac forþon hit is ur uncuð. 7 unƷelyfeblic. forþon þe we ŷendon ðam ŷriðe Ʒeborene. þe hy þa uneaðe heora feorh mid Ʒecearodon: Ðæt for ŷyððan Eriŷt Ʒeboren wæs. þ̅ we wæron of ælcou þeorbome alyfebe. 7 of ælcou ege. Ʒif we him fulƷanƷan wýllað:

## II.

Æfter \* þam þe Romana burh Ʒetmbreð wæs vi hund 7 vi riutrum. þ̅ wæs þý ilcan Ʒearo þe Captaina toforpen wæs: Æfter hyne hriwe. Eneo Corneliuŷ 7 Leotuluŷ Lucio toforpon Corinthum ealra Eneaca heafod burh: On hyne bryne Ʒemultan ealle þa anlicneŷra togeðere. þe þær binnan wæran Ʒe Ʒylbene. Ʒe ŷylfene. Ʒe ærene. Ʒe cyperene. 7 on wýttar beŷuncon: Hit to dæge man hæf Corinthwætu ealle þe þær of Ʒerorhte wæran. forþon þe hi ŷint wægean. 7 dýrnan þonne ænige oðre:

On † þam dagum wæs an hriwe on hypanum we wæs [1] Uariatuŷ haten. 7 wæs mycel ðeoŷman. 7 on ðære ŷwalunge he weard nearene. 7 on þam neaplace he him Ʒeteah to mycelne manŷtum. 7 manige tunar oferberode: Æfter þam hiŷ weod weox to þon ŷriðe

\* Oroŷ. l. v. c. 3.      † Oroŷ. l. v. c. 4.

[1] Uariatuŷ. M. L.

þ he manige land forhergobe. 7 Romanum  
 pearð micel ege fram him. 7 [1] Uetulius þone  
 conful ongan hine mid fýrbe rendan. 7 he þær  
 zerlymed pearð. 7 his folces se mæsta ðæl of-  
 rlagen. **Æt** oðrum cýrre þýber for Gaius  
 [2] Folucius se conful. 7 eac zerlymed pearð.  
**Æt** ðriððan cýrre þýber for Claudius se con-  
 ful. 7 þohce þ he Romana býrmon zebetan sce-  
 olde. ac he hit on þam færelde geýcte fýðoþ.  
 7 uneaðe fýlfcom apez. **Æfter** þam [3] Ueju-  
 aður zemette mid ðrum hund manna Romana  
 an M on anam puba. þær þær Ueniatefes folces  
 hund feofontig ofrlagen. 7 Romana in hund. 7  
 þa oðne zerlymede pundan. On þam fleanne pe-  
 arð an Feniatuf þezen þam oðrum to lange ær-  
 terfýlzenðe. oð man his hoþf unden him of-  
 fct. þa folban þa oðne ealle hine ærne oflean.  
 oððe gebintan. þa floh he anes mannes hoþf.  
 mid his fpeoþbe. þ ham panb þ heafob of. fiððan  
 þær eallum þam oðrum fpa mycel ege fram  
 him. þ hi hine gnetan ne donrtan. **Æfter** þam  
 Appius Claudius se conful zerest hit pið Gallie.  
 7 þær zerlymed pearð. 7 naðe þær eft fýrbe  
 zekæðe pið hi. 7 riðe hæfðe. 7 heora ofrlah  
 vi mi. Ða he hampearð þær. þa bæð he þ man  
 býbe befehan him þone triumphan. Ac Ro-  
 mans ham untreoflice his \* forfýrindon. 7 hit  
 unden þ laðeðon. forþon þe he ær æt þam

\* hit rather, especially as hit unden þ laðeðon fol-  
 lows.

[1] Uetulius. C. C.

[1] Folucius deest M. L.

[3] Ueniatuf. C. C.

A a 2

oðrum

oðrum cýrre riȝe næfde. **Æ**fter þam þær ȝra  
 mycel mancpealm on Rome þ þær nan uten-  
 men man cuman ne dohte. 7 manige land. binnan  
 þære býriȝ. wæron butan ælcum ynnefeardes.  
 hi witan þeah þ þ ilce yfel ofer-eode butan ge-  
 blote. ȝra þa manegan ær dydon þe hy wendan  
 þ hy mid heora deofolgyldum ȝerȝyred hæf-  
 don. Butan tæon. ȝif hi þa blotan mihtan.  
 hi woldan ſecgean þ him heora Godas ȝehul-  
 pan. Ac hit wæs Godes ȝif þ ealle þa laȝon  
 þe hit don ſceoldan. oð hit ſylf oferweode.  
**Æ**fter þam Fauius ſe conſul for mid wýrde ou-  
 gean Feriatur. 7 ȝeflymed wearð. Se conſul  
 ȝedyde eallum Romanum þa býrmeſliceſtan  
 dyde. þa he arweon of ſciðium ȝyx hund manna  
 to him his ȝeþofrena. 7 þa hi him to coman.  
 [1] het him eallum þa handa ofæceorfan. **Æ**-  
 ter þam for Pompeius ſe conſul on Numanti-  
 pas Iſpania þeode. 7 ȝeflymed wearð. Ymbe  
 ceopertine ȝear þær þe Ueriazus mid Romane  
 [2] ongan. he wearð fram his aȝenum mannum  
 ofſlaȝen. 7 ȝra of ȝra hine Romane mid ȝe-  
 ohte ȝeroh-ton. he hi ſimle ȝeflymde. Ðær  
 dydon þeah Romane lytle tæopra. þ him þa  
 wæran laðe 7 unwýrde þe heora hlaford beſwi-  
 con. þeah þe hi him leawa to þæra tide wendan.  
 Ic ſceal eac nyde þara manegra ȝerinna ȝerwi-  
 ȝian. þe on þam earclandum ȝerwurdan. his me  
 ſceal aþneotan for Romana ȝerinnum. On  
 þære tide Mitridatis. Parthi [3] cýning. ȝe-  
 code Babiloniam. 7 ealle þa land þe betweox þam

[1] he het. C. C.

[2] witan ongan. M. L.:

[3] cýning. C. C.

triam ean wæron. Dinbure 7 [1] Idarfe. þa wæron ær on Romana anwealde. 7 riððan he gebædde his rice. east oð Indea gemæro. 7 [2] Demetrius. Aria cýning. hine tripa mid fýrde gerohte. Ac oðrum cýnne he wearð geflymed. æt oðrum gefangen. He wæs on Romana anwealde. for þon þe hi hine þær gefetton. Acfter þam [3] Mancius se consul for on Numantine Ispania folc. 7 þær wæs pinnebe. oð he nam frið wið þ folc. 7 riððan hine awez beftæl. Ða he ham com. þa heton hine Romane gebindan. 7 gebirngan beforan Numantia Fæstener geate. Ða naðer ne hine þa eft ham læðan ne doyrtan. þe hine þýðer læðan. ne his þa onfon nolton. þe hine man to brohte. ac fride hneoplice fpa gebend he on aune ftope beforan þam geate wæs puuende. oð he his lif forlet.

On \* þam dagum Bnutus se consul offlah Ispania folces Lx m. þa wæran Lusitaniam on fultume. 7 naðe þær he for eft on Lusitanie. 7 hýra offlah L m. 7 vi m gefenz. On þam dagum for [4] Lepidus se consul on þa nearan Ispanie. 7 geflymed wearð. 7 his folces wæs offlagen vi m. 7 þa þe þær awez coman. hi oðflugon mid þam mærtan birnone. Ðwæðer Romane hit witon ænigum men to fecganne. hwæt heora folces on Ispaniam on fæara ge-

\* Oros. l. v. c. 5.

[1] Idarfe. M. L.

[2] Demetria. C. C.

[3] Mancius. C. C.

[4] Lepidus. C. C.

anon forþurbe. þonne hý fram geræligum tridum gilarð. þonne wæron þa him fylfum þa ungeræligertani.

Ða \* þa beruuf Fuluuf 7 Flaccuf Quintuf wæron confulaf. wearð on Rome an cild geborn. þ̅ hæfde feowen fet. 7 feowen handa. 7 feowen eazoa. 7 feowen eanan. On þam gearfe arpanz up Etwa fýr on [1] Sicilium. 7 meare þæs landes forþærnde þonne hit æfre ær wýde.

## III.

Æfter † þam þe Romana burh getimbrod wæs vi hund pinterum 7 xx. þa þa [2] Mancuf gebýde þone ýrelan frýð on Numantium. swa hit Romane fylc wædon. þ̅ undon heora anwealde nan býrmorlice dæd. ne gearwode. buton on þam gearohte æt Landenes Funicuf. þa wæton Romane Scipio on Numantre into fýrweald. Hy fýndon on þam norð west eade Ippania. 7 hi hi fylc ær þam mid iii m. arwearðon feowertýne pinter. wð Romana xl m. 7 oðroft rihte hæfdon. Ða beræt hi Scipio healf gear on heora fæstene. 7 hi to þon gebroce. þ̅ him leofne wæs þ̅ hi hi fylc [3] forweode. þonne hý þa ýrnwe lencz þroweðon. Ða se Scipio onget þ̅ hi fýlcef mader wæran. þa het he sum hý folc feohton on þ̅ fæsten. þ̅ hý mid þam þ̅ folc

\* Orof. l. v. c. 6.

† Orof. l. v. c. 7.

[1] Sicilium. C. C.

[2] Mancuf. C. C.

[3] forweðon. M. I.

utalocoban:



utalocceban. [1] Ða buhþare to þon fageas.  
 7 to þon bliðe. þ̅ hy feghtan mohtan. 7 ge-  
 mang þam gefean hi hi fylk mid ealað [2] op-  
 dnehtan. 7 utyrseobe þæron æt tþam gea-  
 ton. On þære byrig þær æfegst ealo-gæpeope  
 ongunnon. 7 forþon þe hi pin nærton. On þam  
 fpicdome pearð Numentia duzuð gefeallen. 7  
 fe ðæl þe þær to lafe pearð. forþærndon calle  
 þa buhþ. forþon þe hi ne uðon þ̅ heora fynd  
 to heora ealdan gefegdonan kenzon. 7 æfter  
 þam hi hi fylke on þam fyne forþuldon.

Ða \* fe Scipio hine hampearð yende of þam  
 lande. þa com him to an ealde man fe þær Nu-  
 mentie. þa fægð fe Scipio hine. on hpy hat  
 gelang þære þ̅ Numanie fpa naðe ahnerco-  
 don. fpa hearde fpa hi lange þærnan. þa feðe  
 he him. þ̅ hi þærnan hearde. þa hyle þe hi he-  
 ora anfeðeoffe gehelðan him betþenan. 7  
 anfealdufpe. 7 fona fpa hi betþeodum unge-  
 feðeoffe upahofon. fpa forþurdon hi ealle.  
 Ða pearð þam Scipion þ̅ anþyrðe fpeðe an-  
 ðnyfe. 7 eallum [3] Romanum ritum forþ  
 þam anþyrðe. 7 for þam forþum hi þurdon  
 fpeðe mid [4] gefegefode. þa he ham com. forþ  
 þe hi þa hæfðon ungerfeðnyffe him betþe-  
 odum.

On † þære tide Lpæcur þær hæfen an þara  
 conful. 7 he fivanan ongan yð ealle þa oðre.  
 oð hi hane offlogon. 7 eac on þære tide on þi

\* Orof. l. v. c. 8. † Orof. l. v. c. 9.

[1] Ða þæron Æ. M. L. [2] ofendneactan. C. C.  
 [3] Romana. M. L. [4] fe egefode. C. C.

cilum

cikum þa þeopar punnan rið þa hlafordar. ⁊ uncaðe oferpunneðe puððon. ⁊ vii men ofrlagen ær man hi geþigian mihte. ⁊ æt þære anre býrig Minturnan heora man aheng rihte healf huroþeð.

## IV.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh getimbroð þær vi hund yntum ⁊ xxi. Lucinius Eparrus se consul. (he þær eac Romana ylberða biſceop.) he gefor mid fýrðe on gearum Anri tonicure þam cýninge. se folde geacnian ham þa lærran Ariam. þeh þe hi ær Attalius. his azen broðor. hæfde Romanum to boclande gerealde. Eparrus se þaron manige cýningas of manegum landum to fultume cumen. an þær Nicomebia. trezen of Bithinia. ðri of Ponto. iiii of Armenia. v of Argeata. vi of Cappadocia. vii of Filimine. viii of Parlagonia. ⁊ þeah hræþere riðe þær þe hi togeþere coman. se consul þearð [1] arlymed. þeah þe he mycelne fultum hæfde. Ða þ Perrena gehýrðe. se oðer consul. he þa hræðlice fýrðe zegaderade. ⁊ on þone [2] cýning unþærne becom. þa his fýrðe eall to faren þær. ⁊ hine bedrað into anum færtene. ⁊ hine beræt oð hine ealle þa burhleode agearan þam consule. ⁊ he hine het fýððan to Rome bringan. ⁊ on carcerne berceu-

\* Oros. l. v. c. 10.

[1] arlymed. M. I.      [2] cýning. C. C.

non.

for. 7 he þær fæg oð the liff lif forleat. On  
þære eise Antiochuse Arrima cýninge. ge-  
wunde þ he rice genon hæfde. 7 þanode þ he  
þærhe be gearde. 7 þyðen for mid manne guma  
durfendum. 7 him þær þærhe yðellice ofer-  
wunnað. 7 þone cýning [1] of floþon. 7 him þ  
rice gearhebon forþon Antiochus ne gýmde  
hæf he hæfde manna gearmeþ. 7 he nam namie  
þære hýfde hi þerian: forþon heora þær mid  
forleaðha þonð ælcþra: On þære eise scri-  
plo. þe beþra 7 þe feleþra Romana þreana. 7  
þegena. mænde hir earþeða to Romana þitum.  
þær hi æt heora gemote hæron. for hý  
[2] hi hine ſpa unþýrðne on hir ylde dýban.  
7 ahrode hi. for hý hi noldon geðencean ealle  
þe þær: 7 þa gearwic þe he for heora ſalla.  
7 eac þor neod þearfe ſela þærha tpegenode  
þer unanweolice oð þitum. 7 þu he hi atýved  
of Danubilon þeowomeþ. 7 of marige oð þe  
þeote. 7 hu he ham to þeowomeþ geþýve ealle  
þþane. 7 ealle Aþra: 7 þa on þære ðoun nihtu  
þe he onweþ þær þon þþra: Romane hnd ge-  
ðanteon ealle þær gearweþ. mid þýrþra le-  
me. þonne he to him gearweþ hæfde þe hþine  
on hýr bebþe armoþraþ þaðþþeardan. þ he  
hýr lif alet: Eala Romane þra mid geþ nū tne-  
þian. þa ge ſþýlc lean dýdon eorþum þam gearþe-  
þertan þitan: Ða þa Emilius æneþerþ þær con-  
gul. Etna ſþn arleop up ſpa þrad 7 ſpa mýcel  
þ þeapa þaþa manna nihtē beon earþ þærte. Ðe  
on Lipaþe þaþe [3] in þam 17 lande. þe þær niht

[1] of floh. C. C.  
[3] on. M. L.

[2] hi deest C. C.

B b

þær

pær. for þære hæte. ⁊ for þam ſtence: Ge ealle þa clifu þe neah þære. ræ pæron. forburnen to aþran. ⁊ ealle þa ſcipu formlutan. þe þeah þam ræ pænende; pæron: Ge ealle þa [1] fixar þe on þam ræ pæron acpælan for þære hætan:

Da \* þa Mancur Flaccur pær conſul. coman gærſtapan on Aþrice. ⁊ ælc uht; forſcrufon. þær þe on þam lande pær pæaxenber ⁊ gropenber: Aften þam þe hi adnuncenne pæran. hi pearnp reo ræup. ⁊ riððan mærc eall forpæard þ on þam lande pær ge manna. ge nytena. ge wilbeon for þam ſtence:

## V.

Aften † þam þe [2] Romana buſuh zetimbred pær vi. hund yntſum ⁊ [3] xxiii. þa þa Lucur Mella ⁊ Quintur Flaminur pæron conſular. þa geyearð þam þa renatur. þ man eft ſceolde timbrian [4] Laptama: Ac þære ilcan niht þe man on bæge hæfte þa buſuh mid ſtacum gemercob. rpa rpa hi hi þa yurcean polban. þa yulſar tugon þa ſtacon up. þa forleton hi þ þeonic forþam. ⁊ lang gemot hæfðon hpæþen hit tacnode þe ſibbe. þe unſibbe. ⁊ hi hy rpa [5] eft zetimbredan:

\* Oroſ. l. v. c. 11.

† Oroſ. l. v. c. 12.

[1] fixar. M. L.

[2] Romebuſh. M. L.

[3] xxvii. M. L.

[4] Laptama. M. L.

[5] þeah. C. C.

On \* þære tibe Metellus se conful for on  
 [1] Belearis þ land. 7 oþerspan þa wicingas þe on  
 þ land horzoban. þeah þe þæra landleoba wela  
 forwilde:

VI.

Æfter † þam þe Romeburn getimbrod þæs  
 vi hund wintum 7 xxvii. Fauius se conful ge-  
 mette Betuituran. Gallia cýning. 7 hine mid  
 wylum wultume ofercom:

VII.

Æfter † þam þe Romana burn getimbrod  
 þæs vi hund wintum 7 xxxv. (þa þa Scipio  
 [2] Nurica 7 Lucius Calpurnius wæran conful-  
 lar) [3] Romane wunnon wið Georwoda [4] Nu-  
 meda cýning. Se ilca Georwoda þæs Mecipru-  
 res mæg. Numesca cýninges. 7 he hine on his  
 [5] geogode underfeng. 7 hine wesan het. 7  
 [6] læran mid his wram sunum. 7 þa se cýning  
 gefor, he bebead his wram sunum. þ hi þæs ri-  
 ces dritodan dæl [7] Georwoda wealdon. Ac  
 widdan se dritodan dæl on his gewearde þæs. he  
 berpacbezen þa sunu, oðerne he ofslah. oðer-

\* Oros. l. v. c. 13. † Oros. l. v. c. 14.  
 † Oros. l. v. c. 15.

[1] Belearis. M. L. [2] Nurica. C. C.  
 [3] on Rome. M. L. [4] Numedia. M. L.  
 [5] geode. C. C. [6] tyhtan. M. L.  
 [7] Georwoda. C. C.

þe he anwite. 7 he siððon zepohre Romane  
 him to wite. 7 hi sendon Laluppan þone con-  
 sul mid him mid wite. Ac Leodeorda zere-  
 apode mid hir seo æt þam consule. þ he wæs ze-  
 pinner lytel ðurhteah. Æfter þam Leodeorda  
 com to Rome, 7 twigelles zecapode to ðam re-  
 natum. to anum 7 to anum. þ hi calle wæron  
 ymbe hine zrywyrige. Ða he hine hamgand  
 of þære byrig sende. þa talde he Romane 7  
 hi wite byrnende mid hir wordum. 7 wate  
 þ man mans burh ne mihte yð mid seo zere-  
 apian. gif hyne anig man ceapode. Ðær on  
 þam æfteran zeare Romane sendon Anilur  
 [1] Portumur. þone consul. mid Lxm onzean  
 Leodeordan. heora zemittincz wæs æt [2] La-  
 lama þære byrig. 7 þær wæran Romane æper-  
 wunen. 7 siððan lytle hwile hi zenamoa frid  
 him betreonum. 7 siððon mæst calle Æfrice  
 zecyndon to Leodeordan. Æfter þam Romane  
 sendon eft Metellur mid wite onzean Leo-  
 deordan. 7 he siððe hæfde æt twam cyrrum. 7  
 æt ðriðum cyrrum he bedwæs Leodeordan on  
 Nemeðian hir agen laod. 7 hine zenybbe þ he  
 zealde Romanum ðreo hund gylra. 7 he seah  
 siððon na he læs ne hehzode on Romane. Ða  
 sendon hi eft Manur þone consul. a swa hertz-  
 ne. 7 a swa bneðende swa he wæs. 7 wost to anre  
 byrig. zelicozt þam. þe he hi abrecan þohre.  
 Ac swa swa Leodeorda hæfde hir wultum to  
 þære byrig zelæd onzean Manur. þa forlet he  
 Manur þ wæsten. 7 for to oðrum þær he  
 zeahrote þ Leodeordan gold hond wæs. 7 ze-

[1] Portumur. C. C.

[2] Colma. C. C.

nyðbe þa buþhleode þ hi him ætan on heob.  
 7 him agearon eall þ licgende feoh. þ þær bun-  
 nan pær. Ða ne getrypode Geopordā his æge-  
 num folce ofer þæt. ac geþortude him wið Bo-  
 han Mauritanja cýninge. 7 he him com to mid  
 miclum man-fultume. 7 oftrædlice on Romane  
 rcalode. oð. hi. gecrædan folc gereohþ him  
 betfeonum: To þam gereohþe hæfde Boho  
 Geopordān gebroht to fultume Lx m ge-  
 hopteora buton feðan: Mid Romauum pær  
 ær ne wiððan fpa heard gereohþ fpa þær pær.  
 forþon þe hi purdon on ælce healfe utan be-  
 ran-  
 zen. 7 heora eac mært forþon forþearð. þe  
 heora mæinc pær on fandihtre dunc. þ hi for-  
 durte ne mihtan gereon hu hi hi behealdan  
 fceoldan. to [1] eacon þam hi denode ægðer  
 ge ðurft. ge hæte. 7 ealne þone dæg pæron þ  
 hæfende oð niht: Ða on menzen hi pæron þ  
 ilce donde. 7 eft pæron on ælce healfe utan  
 be-  
 ranzen. fpa hi ær pæron. 7 þa hi fwiðort tre-  
 ode pæðer hi apeg coman. þa gecrædan hi þ hi  
 fume hi beæftan pæredon. 7 fume Ðaru ealle  
 þa tnuman utan afuhtan gif hi mihton: Ða hi  
 fpa gedon hæfdon. þa com an neu 7 fwiðe þ  
 Mauritanie pæron mid þam gerehtode. forþon  
 þe heora fcyldar pæron betogene mid ylpen-  
 dan hýdum. þ hi heora feapa for þam pætan  
 ahebban mihta. 7 for þam geflymede purdon.  
 forþon þe elpender hýd. pylc ðrincaþ pætan  
 gelice an fprinze beð: Ðær pæarð Mauritanja  
 ofrlagen [2] xl m 7 i hunt manna: Æfter þam  
 Boho genam fwið wið Romanum. 7 him Geope-

[1] econ. C. C.

[2] Lx. M. L.

ordān

on þam gebundenne a gear. 7 hine man dyde rið-  
 dan on cancestru. 7 his tpegen suna. oð hi þær  
 ealle aþælons:

### VIII.

Æfter \* þam þe Romane buhð getimbrod  
 pær vi hund yntum 7 xlii. þa þa [1] Malliur 7  
 Quintinur pæron confular. Romane gefuhton  
 rið Limbror. 7 rið Teutonar. 7 rið Ambro-  
 nor. þær þeoda pæron on Gallium. 7 þær ealle  
 ofrlazene wurdon biton x mannum. þ pær xl m.  
 7 þær pær Romana oflazen hund eahtatig m. 7  
 heopa conful. 7 his tpegen suna. Æfter þam  
 þa ylcan þeoda berætan Mariur ðone conful on  
 anutu færtene. 7 hit lang firt pær ær he ut  
 fapan wolde to gefeohte. ær him man fæte. þ  
 hi wolde fapan on Italiam Romana land. Ac  
 riðdon he him for to ut of þam færtene. þa  
 hi hi on aþne ðune gemetton. þa mænbe þær  
 confuler folc to him heopa firt þe him ge-  
 tenge pær. þa andpýrde he him. 7 cwæð.  
 “Eaðe þe mazon gereon on oðre healfa urna  
 feonda hær þe ðinca his gelang. þe ur  
 nyht is. ac for þam þe hi ur neap fymb. þe  
 hi ne mazon buton gefeahte to cumon:”  
 Ðær hæfdon Romana fize. 7 þær pær Gallie  
 ofrlazen. tra hund þurenda 7 heopa ladteop. 7  
 hund eahtatig m gefanzen:

\* Oros. l. v. c. 16.

[1] Palliur. C. C.

IX. Æfter



IX.

Æfter \* þam þe Romana buhþ getimbrod  
 wæs vi hund yntum 7 xlv. on þam fyrstan ge-  
 are þe Manius wæs consul. 7 eac þa mid Ro-  
 mana wæs sib of oðrum folcum þa on gungon  
 Romane þa mæstan race him betreonum up-  
 nesan. þeah ic hit nu sceortlice secgan scyle-  
 (swað Orosius.) hwa þær onbyrduman wæron. þ  
 wæs æryst Manius se consul. 7 Lucius. 7 Apu-  
 leius. 7 [1] Saturninus. þ hi adnæfdon Metel-  
 lus ðone consul on elpeode. se wæs consul ær  
 Manius. Hit wæs þa swýðe ofðincende þam  
 oðrum consulum Pompeius. 7 [2] Laton. þeah  
 þe hi mid þære [3] wære þam adnæfdon on na-  
 num fæle-beon ne mihtan. hi þeah þurhtugon  
 þ hi ofslagon Lucius 7 [4] Saturninus. 7 eft  
 wæran biðbende þ Metellus to Rome morde.  
 ac him þa gyt Manius 7 Furius forwyrðan.  
 7 him þa siððan se feontwice wæs betreonum  
 wexande. þeah þe hit hi openlice cyðan ne dor-  
 stan. for þæra penatum ege.

X.

Æfter † þam þe Romana buhþ getimbrod  
 wæs vi hund yntum 7 Lxi. on þam vi gearne

\* Oros. l. v. c. 17. † Oros. l. v. c. 18.

[1] Saturnius. C. C. [2] Laton. C. C.  
 [3] wære. C. C. [4] Saturnius. C. C.

þe

þe Iuliuſ ſe Larene wæs conſul. ⁊ Luciuſ Man-  
 tiuſ. wearð ofer calle Italia ungeræplic unrið.  
 ⁊ openlic cuð betwuh Iuliuſe ⁊ Pompeiuſe. þe-  
 ah hi hit ær. ſpæc. him betwecum dýrnadon.  
 And eac on ðam gearne gearwæron manige wun-  
 dor. on manegum landum. An wæs þæt man ge-  
 reah ſpæc an fýra hring wordan cuman  
 mid mycelum ſpæce. Oðer wearð eac Taren-  
 tam þære býrig. æt anre ceorne þonne man  
 þa hlaf wæs to ðicgende\*. þonne aru þer  
 bloð ut. Ðæt ðrittes wæs þæt hit haſolde de-  
 get ⁊ nihter ofer calle Romano. ⁊ on Somni-  
 ham lande ſeo eorðe tobærta. ⁊ þanon aru wæs  
 býrnende fýr wið þæt heornes. Fann: gearoð  
 ſpæc hit wære an gýlden hring on heorn-  
 num bradde þonne ſunne. ⁊ wæs fram þam  
 heorne bradende niðer. oð þa eorðan. ⁊ wæs  
 eft farende wið þæt heornes. On þære tabe  
 Picende þæt ſolc. ⁊ Uertine. ⁊ [1] Manſa. ⁊ Pe-  
 liſni. ⁊ [2] Manſucine. ⁊ Somnite. ⁊ Lucina.  
 hi calle gearwæron him betwecum. þæt hi woldan  
 Romanum gearwican. ⁊ ofſlægon [3] Eanuf. ðer  
 wiuſ Romana caldorman. ſe wæs mid awendum  
 to him arended. On þam dagum aweddun þa ny-  
 tena. ⁊ þa hundas þe wæran on Somnitum. St-  
 ter þam gearwæhte Pompeiuſ ſe conſul wið þa  
 ſolc. ⁊ gearwæmed wearð. ⁊ Iuliuſ ſe Larene ge-  
 gearwæht wið Manſe þam ſolce. ⁊ gearwæmed wearð.  
 ⁊ naðe þæt Iuliuſ gearwæht wið Somnitum ⁊

\* ðicgean more commonly.

[1] Manſe. C. C.

[2] Manſucine. C. C.

[3] Eanuf. C. C.

pið

wið Lucanum. 7 hi geflymbe: *Æfter* þam hine man het *Larene*: Ða bæð he þ̅ man þone triumphan him on gearan brohte. þa sende him man ane blace hacelan on gearan him. on byrmon for triumphan. 7 eft hi him sendon ane tunecan. þa þe hi to geheton. þ̅ he ealles buton aringe to Rome ne com: *Æfter* þam Silla se consul Pompeiures gefera. gefeahht wið *Erenium* þam folce. 7 hy geflymbe: *Æfter* þ̅ gefeahht Pompeiur wið [1] *Picentur* þam folce. 7 hi geflymbe: Ða brohtan Romana þone triumphan on gearan Pompeiur mid micelpe pyrdfulnyrre. for þam lytlan rize þe he þa hæfde. 7 noldon Juliuſe nanne weorðſcipe don. þeah he manan bæde gedon hæfde. buton ane tunecan. 7 heora gefynn mid þam ſpide gefettan: *Æfter* þam Juliuſ 7 Pompeiur abnæcon [2] *Arfulum* þa burh on *Mæſſum*. 7 þær ofſlogon ehtatýne m: *Æfter* þam gefeahht Silla se consul wið *Somnitum*. 7 heora ofſloh xviii m:

XI.

*Æfter* \* þam þe Romana burh gefymbred þæs vi hund pyrtum 7 Lxii. [3] *Romane* sendon Sillan þone consul on gearan *Metridatir* *Partha* cýnincge: Ða ofbuhhte þ̅ *Mariure* þam consule *Iuliuſes* eame. þ̅ man þ̅ gefynn him betacean nolde. 7 bæð þ̅ man him fealde þone

\* Oros. l. v. c. 19.

[1] *Picentur*. C. C.

[2] *Ofculum*. C. C.

[3] þ̅ *Romane*. C. C.

C c

feorðan

reorðan conſulatum. ⁊ eac þ̅ ȝeſynn. for þon hit ƿær þear mid heom þ̅ man ymbe xii monað dýde ælcer conſuler ſetl anum ƿýle hýrne. [þonne hit ær ƿær]: \* Ða Silla ȝeahrode on hƿýlc ȝenab Mariur com to Rome. he þa hræðlice mid eallne hiȝ fýrde rið Romeƿearb farende ƿær. ⁊ Mariur bedraſ into Romeburh mid eallum hiȝ folce. ⁊ hine riððon þa burhleode ȝereſgon. ⁊ ȝebundon. ⁊ hine fýððon þohton Sillan aȝifan: Ac he fleah þære ilcan nihte of þam bendum þe hine man on dæg ȝebende. ⁊ riððon fleah fuð ofer ſæ on Africam. þær hiȝ fultum mært ƿær. ⁊ naðe eft ƿær cýrpende rið Romeƿearb: Him ƿæron tƿeȝen conſular on fultume. Linna ⁊ Serſtoriuſ. þa ƿæron ſimble ælcer ýreler ordſuman:

⁊ † naðe þær þe þa ſenatur ȝehýrðon. þ̅ Mariur to Rome nealæhte. hi ealle utſlogon on Lreaca land æfter Sillan ⁊ æfter Pompeiure. þýðer hi þa mid fýrde ȝefarene ƿæron: Ða ƿær Silla mid mýcelne ȝeornfultnýrre farende of Lrecaſum rið Romeƿearb. ⁊ rið Mariur heardlice ȝeſeoht ðurhſeah. ⁊ hine ȝeflymde. ⁊ ealle ofſloh binnon Rome býriȝ þe Mariure on fultume ƿæron: Raðe þær ealle þa conſular ƿæron deade buton tƿam. Mariur. ⁊ Silla ȝeſoran him fýlf. ⁊ Lýnna ƿær oflaȝen on Smyrna Áſia býriȝ. ⁊ Serſtoriuſ ƿær oflaȝen on Iſpania:

\* I conceive, the words between the crotchets ſhould be omitted, and that ær ſhould be inſerted between hit and ƿær, which precede.

† Oroſ. l. v. c. 20.

Ða

Da \* undenreng Pompeiur Partha zeyinn. forþon Metribater heora cýningz teah him to þa lærran Ariam. 7 eall Lreaca land. ac hine Pompeiur of eallum þam lande aþlymde. 7 hine bedraþ on Armenie. 7 him æfter fylgoude þær oð hine oðre men ofrligon. 7 zenýdde Archelaur þone ladteop. þ he þær his undenreþeop: Hit is nu ungelýfelic to reczenne (cþæð Oporiur.) hþæt on þam zeyinne forþearð. þ hi þæron ðneozende xl rintna ær hit zeendod beon mihte. æzðer ze on þeode forþerþunge. ze on cýningza rlihtum. ze on hunzre:

Da † Pompeiur hamþearð þær þa nolban þa lande þ þærten alyfon æt Hierusalem. him þæron on fultume xxii cýningza: Da het Pompeiur þ man þ þærten bræce. 7 onfuhte bæzer. 7 nihter rimble onlæz æfter oðre unþerize. 7 þ folc mid þam aðrytan. þ hi him on hand eodan ýmbe ðny monðar þær þe hi man ær began: Ðær þær Judea ofrlazen xiii m. 7 man toþeapp þone yeall nyðer oð þone zrunð. 7 man lædde Arixtobulur to Rome zebundenne, re þær æzðer ze heora cýningz ze heora birceop:

## XII.

Æfter ‡ þam þe Romeburh zetimbred þær vi hund rintnum 7 Lxvii. Romane zerealdon

\* Orof. l. vi. c. 4.

† Orof. l. vi. c. 6.

‡ Orof. l. vi. c. 7.

Laiure Juliuſ ƿeoƿon leƿion. ƿoſþon þe he ƿeo-  
olde riſ ƿintep ƿinnan on Gallie:

Æfter \* þam þe he hi oƿerþunnen hæfde. he  
ƿoſ on [1] Brittonie þ̅ iƿland. ⁊ ƿið þa Bnýt-  
taſ ƿeƿeahƿ. ⁊ ƿeƿlýmmed ƿearð on þam lanbe  
þe man het Lentland: Raðe þæſ he ƿeƿeahƿ  
ƿið þa Bnýttaſ eft on Lentlande. ⁊ hi ƿunþon  
aƿlýmmed: . Deona ðriðde ƿeƿeohƿ. ƿæſ neah  
þæra ea þe man hæƿ Temere. neah þam ƿonða  
þe man hæƿ [2] ƿelunƿarþoð: Æfter þam ƿe-  
ƿeohƿe him eode on hand ƿe cýning ⁊ buſþ-  
ƿare [3] ƿe ƿæron on [4] Lýnncearƿe. ⁊ ƿið-  
ðon ealle þe on þam iƿlande ƿæron:

Æfter † þam Iuliuſ ƿoſ to Rome. ⁊ bæð þ̅  
him man brohte þone triumphan onƿean. þa  
beþubon hi him. þ̅ he com mið ƿearum mannum  
to Rome. ⁊ ealne hiſ ƿultum beæƿtan him le-  
te: Ac þa he hamƿearð ƿoſ him coman onƿean  
þa ðný ealþorþnen þe him on ƿultume ƿæron.  
⁊ him ƿædon þ̅ hi ƿoſ hiſ ðingum aðnæƿte ƿæ-  
ron. ⁊ eac þ̅ ealle þa leƿion. þe ƿæron on Roma-  
ne anƿealde. ƿæron Pompeiure on ƿultume ƿe-  
ƿeald. þ̅ he þe ƿæſtlicne ƿepin mihte habban ƿið  
hine: Ða ƿende eft Iuliuſ to hiſ aƿenum ƿol-  
ce. ⁊ ƿæpende mænbe þa unarþe þe man him bu-  
ton [5] ƿepýrðon ðýbe. ⁊ ƿƿiðoſt þara manna  
þe ƿoſ hiſ ðingum ƿoſƿurðon. ⁊ he him aſƿeon  
to riþþan þa ƿeoƿon leƿion þe ƿæron on [6] Sul-

\* Oroſ. l. vi. c. 9.      † Oroſ. l. vi. c. 16.

[1] Britannie. M. L.      [2] Pelenza. M. I..

[3] ðe. C. C.      [4] Lynccearƿe. M. L.

[5] ƿepýrþton. C. C.      [6] Silomone. C. C.

more

mone þam lande: Ða Pompeiur. 7 Lato. 7 ealle  
 þa renatur þ̅ gehýrðon. þa foran hi on Eneac-  
 car. 7 micelne fultum gegaderodan on Thraci  
 ðære dune: Ða for Iulur to Rome. 7 tobræc  
 heora marhmur. 7 eall gebælde þ̅ þær innie pær:  
 Ðæt is unalýkeðlic to reczanne. (cƿæð Onor-  
 ur) hræt þær ealles pær: **Æfter** þam he for  
 [1] to [2] Marriam þ̅ land. 7 þær let ðreo le-  
 zion beæftan him. to ðon þ̅ hi þ̅ folc to him ge-  
 nýðdon. 7 he fylf mid þam oðrum ðæle for on  
 [3] Ispanium. þær Pompeiures Legion pæron  
 mid hýr ðrum latteorum. 7 he hi ealle to him  
 genýðde: **Æfter** þam he for on Eneaca land.  
 þær hýr Pompeiur on anre dune onbað mid xxx  
 cýningan. buton hýr\* azenum fultume: Ða for  
 Pompeiur þær Marcellur. pær Iulures labteop.  
 7 hine ofrløh mid eallum hýr folce: **Æfter**  
 þam Iulur beæt Torquatur. Pompeiur latte-  
 op. on anum færte. 7 him Pompeiures æfter  
 for. þær pearð Iulur geflymed. 7 hýr folces  
 fela forslagen. forþam þe him man feaht on  
 tra healfa. on oðre healfe Pompeiur. on oðre  
 re latteop: Siððan for Iulur on Therralam.  
 7 þær hýr fultum gegaderade: Ða Pompeiur  
 þ̅ gehýrðe. þa for he him æfter mid [4] unge-  
 metlican fultume. he hæfde [5] hund eahtatig  
 coortana. (þ̅ pe] nu truman hatað) þ̅ pær on  
 þam ðazum [6] fýr hund manna. 7 an m. þýr ealle

\* him rather.

- [1] on. M. L.      [2] Samariam. C. C.  
 [3] Ispanie. C. C.      [4] ungemeticum. C. C.  
 [5] eahte 7 eahtatig. M. L.      [6] of. C. C.

he

he hæfde buton his agetum fultūme. ⁊ butan  
 Latone his zerepan. ⁊ buton þara renaturer:  
 And Iulur hæfde hund eahtatig coortana:  
 Deora ægðer hæfde his folc on ðrum hearum.  
 ⁊ hi sylfe wæron on þam midmerstan. ⁊ þa oðre  
 on tram healfa heora: Ða Iulur hæfde ænne  
 þæra dæla zeflymed. þa clypode Pompeiur him  
 to ymbe Romane ealde zecwyrðædene þeah þe  
 hi sylfe zelærtan ne þohhte. “ Geferna. zerepa.  
 “ zemyne þ þu ure zerepædene ⁊ cwyrdædenne  
 “ to lang ne oferbræc”: Ða anwearð he him.  
 ⁊ cwæð. “ On sumere tide þu wære min ze-  
 “ fera. ⁊ forþam þe þu nu ne eart. me is eall  
 “ leofort þ þe laðort is”: Ðæt wæs seo ze-  
 cwyrdæden þe Romane zerep hæfdon. þ heora  
 nan oðerne on ðone andwlitan ne floze. þær  
 þær hi hi æt zereohstum zemetton: Aftur  
 þam wordum Pompeiur wearð zeflymed mid  
 eallum his folce. ⁊ he sylf riððan oðrleah on  
 Ariam mid his wife. ⁊ mid his bearnum. ⁊  
 ryððon he for on Egyptum. ⁊ his fultumer  
 bæd æt Phtolomeure þam cýninge. ⁊ naðe þær  
 þe he to him com. he him het þ heafud ofer-  
 orfan. ⁊ hit ryððon het Iulure onrendon. ⁊  
 his hring mid: Ac þa man hit to him brohte  
 he wæs mænende þa dæde mid miclum wope. for-  
 þon he wæs ealra manna midheortast on þam  
 dagum: Aftur þam Phtolomeur zelædde fýn-  
 de rið Iulure. ⁊ eall his folc wearð zeflymed.  
 ⁊ he sylf zefangen. ⁊ ealle þa men [1] Iulur  
 het ofrlean. þe æt þære lare wæran þ man Pom-  
 peiur ofrlah. and he swa þeah eft forlet Phto-

[1] Alexander. M. L.



lomeuf to his rice: **Æfter** þam Iuliuſ zere-  
aht rið Phtolomeuf þripa. 7 æt ælcon cýrre  
rize hæfde:

**Æfter** \* þam zereohhte ealle Ezypti wurdon  
Iuliuſe underþeopar. 7 he him ryððon hwearf  
to Rome. 7 eft rette ſenatur. 7 hine rýlfne  
man zerehte þ he wæs hýrre þonne conſul. þ  
hi hetan tictator: **Æfter** þam he for on  
Æfrica æfter Latone þam conſule: Ða he þ  
zeahrode. þa lærde he his ſunu þ he him onze-  
an for. 7 hine him to rýrde zereohhte. forþon  
“ (cwæð he) þe ic wæt. þ nan ſwa god man ſne  
“ leoƿað. ſwa he iſ. ſon þiſſon liƿe. þeah þe he me  
“ rý ſe laðoſta. 7 forþon ic ne mæg findan æt  
“ me rýlfum. þ ic hine æfre zereo:”

**Æfter** þam worde he eode to þære burze pe-  
allum. 7 pleah ut ofer. þ he eall tobærft: Ac  
þa Iuliuſ on þære býrig com. he him wæs rýrde  
[1] mænende þ he to him cucon ne com. 7 þ he  
rýlfcon deaðe ſpealt: **Æfter** þam Iuliuſ zere-  
aht rið Pompeiuſes zeneƿon. 7 rið manize  
his maƿar. 7 he hi ealle oferloh. 7 riððon to  
Rome for. 7 þær wæs ſwa andriſne. þ him man  
dýde ceopen riðon þone triumphan þa he ham  
com: Ðiððon he for on Iſpanie. 7 zereahht rið  
Pompeiuſes tram ſunum. 7 þær wæs his folc ſwa  
rýrde forſlagen. þ he ſume hwile wende þ man  
hine zefon ſceolde. 7 he for ðære ondrædin-  
ze þær þe rýrðon on þ ſerob þrang. forþon þe  
him wæs leoſne. þ hine man oferloze. þonne hine  
man zebunde:

\* Oroſ. l. vi. c. 16.

[1] ſanende. M. L.

**Æfter**

Æfter \* þam he com to Rome. ⁊ ealle þa zereþnyrfa þe þær to rtranze wæron. ⁊ to hearnbe. he hi ealle zedybe leohtnan ⁊ liðnan. hi z eallum þam renatum orðincendum. ⁊ þam confulum. þ he heora ealban zereþnyrfa tobreccan wolde. ahleopan þa ealle ⁊ hine mid heora metreaxum orfticedon on heora zemoterne: Dæra pundas þær xxvii.

## XIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romana burh zetimbred þær vii hund yntum ⁊ [1] Lxx. renz Octavianur to Romana anwealde. heora undancer. æfter Iuliufer zleze hi mæzer. forþon þe hine hæfde Iuliu him ær mid zepnitum zefærtnod. þæt he æfter him to eallum hi zertre onum renze. for þon þe he hine for mæznædene zelærde. ⁊ zedybe. ⁊ he ryþþon iii zereht pel cynelice zefeahht. ⁊ ðurhteah. swa swa Iuliu hi mæg dyde ær. an wið Pompeiu. [2] oðer wið Antoniu. þone conful. [3] ðruðe wið Lariu. [4] feorðe wið Lepidu. þeah þe he raðe þær hi freondwyrde. ⁊ he eac zedybe þ Antoniu hi freond wearð. þ he hi dohtor wealde [5] Octaviane to wife. ⁊ eac þ Octavianur wealde hi freortor Antoniuere:

\* Oros. l. vi. c. 17.    † Oros. l. vi. c. 18.

[1] Lx. M. L.    [2] an wið. M. L.  
 [3] oðre. M. L.    [4] þruðe. M. L.  
 [5] Iuliuere. M. L.

Siððon

Siððon\* him gættah Antonius to [1] zere-  
 albe ealle Ariam: Acfter þam he forlet Oct-  
 avianus' rweorren. 7 him sylfum onbead ze-  
 rian, 7 opene feonbyrce. 7 he him het to ri-  
 ge zereccan Cleopatran þa crens. þa hæfde  
 luluf ær. 7 hine forþam hæfde zereald eall  
 Ezypta: Raðe þær Octavianus zelædde fyrdes  
 wið Antonius. 7 hine raðe zeflymde þær þe  
 hi tozæberne coman: Ðær ymbe ðreo nihtu  
 zefuhton ut on ræ: Octavianus hæfde xxx  
 rca. 7 ce þara micelra ðrypedrena. on þam  
 wæron farende eahta legion. 7 Antonius hæf-  
 de hund eahtatig rca. on þam wæran farendes  
 x legion. forþon rra micle rra he lær hæfde. rra  
 micle hi wæron beteran 7 maran. forþon hi wæ-  
 ron rra zeworht. þ hi man ne mihte mid man-  
 num orefhlærtan. þ hi næran tyn fota heaze  
 buranwætere: Ðæt zereohht wearð rwiðe mære  
 þeah þe Octavianus riße hæfde. þær Octavia-  
 nus' f folces wæs ofrlagen xii m. 7 Cleopatra  
 hir cren wearð zeflymed. rra hi tozæberne co-  
 man mid hine hepe: Acfter þam Octavianus  
 zereahht wið Antonius. 7 wið Cleopatran. 7 hi  
 zeflymde. þ wæs on þære tide het [2] Azur-  
 tur. 7 on þam wæge þe we hawað hlawmærgan:  
 Siððon wæs Octavianus Azurtur haten. forþon  
 þe he on þære tide riße hæfde: Acfter þam  
 Antonius 7 Cleopatra hæfdon zezæberað  
 reiphere on þam Reaban ræ. ac þa him man ræ-

\* Oros. l. vi. c. 19.

† From the context this should be Antoniuses.

[1] zerealdon. M. L. [2] Luendar. M. L.

to þæt Octavianus hyðen [1] wæs. þa gecyððe eall  
 þæt folc to Octavianuse. 7 hi sylfes oððelugon to  
 anum lyttam weofode. Deo þa Eleopetria heo  
 awelpan hyra byrigenne. 7 þær on man eode.  
 þa heo þær on gelezen wæs. þa heo heo niman  
 up naliþ þa næstan. 7 ðon to hise dæne. þæt heo  
 hi abite. for þon þe þær næstan gecyððe is ðat  
 ælc uht wæs þe heo ahus secal har lif on slæpe  
 gecundian. 7 heo for þam byððe þæt heo nolde þæt  
 hi man byrfe beforan þam triumphan wro  
 Rome weard. Ða Antonius geseah þæt heo hi to  
 deaðe gýnebe. þa oftticode he hine sylfne. 7  
 bebeað þæt hine man on þa ylcan byrigenne to  
 hise swa \* roene alegeðe. Ða Octavianus hy-  
 ðen com. þa heo heo niman oððer eynes næ-  
 stan. Uirgillus is hæten. seo mæg atton seles  
 eynes atton ut of men. gif hi man woldre to  
 byncð. ac heo wæs forðrajen. ær he hyðen  
 come. Siððon Octavianus be gear Alexantru-  
 am Egypta heafod burn. 7 mid hise geryne-  
 me he gepelgode Rome wæs swiðe. þæt man ælcne  
 ceap mihte betwam wealdum bet [2] ceapian. þon-  
 ne man ær mihte.

[1] weard. M. L.

[2] ceapian. C. C.

\* samcucne (or rather samcuce) according to the  
 Lauderdale Tr. seems to be the true reading, and signi-  
 fies *half-alive*.

XIV.

Æfter þam þe Romane burh zetimbreoð  
 þær vii hundraðum 7 þær 7 xxx. 7epearð þ  
 Octavianus Learan on his fyrstan [1] consylatu  
 betýnðe. Innes wunu. 7 7epearð þ he hæfde  
 anweald ealles middan gearweorðes. Ða þær ppe-  
 otole zetacnoð þa he wihra þær. 7 hine man  
 wið Romepearð lædde æfter Iulijes flege. Ða  
 ilcan dæge. þe hine man to consule [2] sette.  
 [3] 7epearð þ man zereah ýmbe þa sunnan  
 fýrlice an gýlben suna. 7 binnan Romebýrnig  
 weoll an wýlle eðe ealne dæg. On þam hrunge-  
 þær zetacnoð þ on his dagum fceolde weorðan.  
 geboren se þe leohtsa is. 7 fcinendsa þonne  
 seo sunna þa þære. and se eðe zetacnoðe milt-  
 fúnge eallum mansýnne. swa he eac medig taceu  
 fýlf godýde þe ege gearwun. þeah þe hi unpr-  
 tenðe dýpe. on Godes býrene. Ðum þær ænert  
 þ he bebead ofer ealne middan gearð þ ælc  
 mægð ýmbe gearnes nýne tozætere come. þ  
 ælc man þý gearnes fýrte hwar hi sibbe hæfðon.  
 þæt tacnoðe þ on his dagum fceolde beon ge-  
 boren. se þe uf ealle to anum mæg gemote ge-  
 laþoð. þ bið on þam toweorðan life. Oðer þær þ  
 he bebead þ eall man eyn ane sibbe hæfðon. 7  
 an garol gulbon. þ tacnoðe þ se ealle fceolou  
 ænne zeleafon habbon. 7 ænne willan godra pe-

\* Oros. l. vi. c. 20.

[1] Consolato. C. C. [2] dýde. M. L.  
 [3] 7epearð deest C. C.

onca: Ðruidde wæs þæt he beþeab þæt ælc ðara þe on ælðeowigumre wære. come to his agenum gearwe. 7 to his fæder eðle. ze þeowe. ze fri-ge. 7 se þe þæt nolde. he beþeab þæt man þæt ealle of-riðge. þara wæron vi. m. þa hi zezæcnas wæron. þæt tacnwe þæt ur eallum is beboden þæt se rceolan cuman of ðisse worulde to ure fæder eðle. þæt is to heoforsum rice. 7 se þe þæt nele. he wurd aworpen 7 ofrlagen:

## XV.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs vii hund wintum 7 xxxvi. wurdon sume Ispanie leoda Azurtur widderrinnan. þa ondyde he eft laner wuru. 7 wið hi fýrde lædde. 7 hi zeflymde. 7 hi wiðdon on anum færdene beæt. þæt hi wiðdon hi fylke sume ofrlagon. sume mid attre acwealdon: Æfter þam manige þeowe punnan wið Azurtur. æzðer ze Hispanie. ze Pannoni. ze Serimenne. ze manige oðre deoda: Azurtur fetteopar manega micle zefeoht wið him wurhtigon. buton Azurtur fylcum. ær hi ofencuman mihtan: Æfter þam Azurtur sende Quintiliur þone conful on Germanie mid ðrum lezior. ac heora wearð ælc ofrlagen. buton þam conful anum: For þære dæde wearð Azurtur swa farig. þæt he oft urritende floh mid his heafde on þone wæh. þonne he on his fetle wæs. 7 þone conful he het ofrlan: Æfter þam Germanie zefrohton Azur-

\* Orof. l. vi. c. 21.

tuſ ungenyðbe him to frīðe. ⁊ he him forþge-  
af þone nið. þe he to him wīte:

Æfter \* þam þeow populð eall gecear Aður-  
tuſer frīð. ⁊ hiſ ſibbe. ⁊ eallum mannum nan  
uht ſpa god ne þulhte. ſpa þ hi to hiſ hylðon  
becoman. ⁊ þ hi hiſ underþeopar wurdon: Ne  
forðon þ ænigum folce hiſ azenum æ gelicote  
to healðenne. buton on þa wītan þe him Aður-  
tuſ bebeab: Ða wurdon laner ðuru eft bety-  
ned. ⁊ hiſ loca wīrtige. ſpa hi næfre ær næ-  
non: On þam ilcan geare þe hiſ eall geſearð. þ  
wæs on þam tram ⁊ feoƿentiðþan wīrtne Aður-  
terer wice. þa wearð ſe geboren. ſe þe þa ſibbe  
brohte ealne populðe. þ iſ une ðrihten halenð  
Līſt: Nu ic hæbbe geſæb. (cƿæð Oforiur)  
fram frīmðe ðiſſer midðangeardes. hu eall  
mancyn ongealb þæs æneſtan mannes ſynna  
mid miclum teonum. nu ic wylle eac forðgeſec-  
gan. hƿylc miltrung. ⁊ hƿylc gehƿærnesſe wīð-  
ðon wæs, wīððon ſe Līſtentom wæs. gelicort  
þam þe manna heortan aſenbe. forþon þe þa ær-  
nan þing aƿoldene wæron:

Ðer endað ſeo v boc. ⁊ onginð ſeo vi.





## L I B. VI.

## I.

**N**U\* ic wille, (cwæð Onofrius) on þone æ-  
 astone þinne [1] vi bec zepneccan, þæt hit  
 þeah † Eofer bebod þær, þeah hit se þan g  
 ne, hu emlice þa seofen anwealdas þara seofen  
 heafstora þinnes midþangeles gesædon.  
 Ðæt æfter þær on Affricum, on þam earde-  
 mæstan anwealde, on Babilonia þære ðynges  
 seo gesod tupa seofon hund yntna on hire  
 anwealde, ær heo zexolle, fram Ninuwe heora  
 æftertan cýninge, oðð Sarstanapolam heora neh-  
 stan: þæt is [2] iii hund yntna 7 an m. Ða Eri-  
 nus benam Babilonia, hire anwealdes þa ongan  
 æfter Romana weaxan. Eac on þam dæge þær  
 þæt norðmeste michende on Mæcedoniam, þæt  
 gesod lýtle † þonne vii hund yntna fram he-  
 ora æftertan cýninge [3] Espane, [4] on Þer-  
 seyr heora æftertan. Ðra eac on [5] Affri-  
 cam, on ðam sudmestan, Lantana seo burh  
 heo zexol eac binnan vii hund yntna, 7 ymbe  
 lýtelnæ, rist þær þe heo æfter [6] Ðiðore se

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 2.

† I conceive that this should be heath.

‡ læt seem to be here wanting.

[1] riopedan. M. L.

[2] iii. C. C.

[3] Canone. C. C.

[4] of. M. L.

[5] Affricum. M. L.

[6] Dijsa. C. C.

man

man zetimbrede, oð [1] heo eft Scipio towearf  
 re conful. Ðra eac Romana, (re is mært 7 per-  
 temert) ymbe vii hund yntna, 7 ymb lytelne  
 eacan, com mycel fýr-cýn, 7 mycel bryne on  
 Romeburi, þ þær binnan forþann xv tunas,  
 fpa nan man nýrte hpanon þ fýr com, 7 þær  
 forþearð mært eall þ þær binnan wæs, þ þær  
 uncaðe anig gnoht ftaðolef oðftod. Oð  
 þam bryne heo wæs fpa fride forhýnend, þæt  
 heo næfre riðdon fwalc næf, ær hi eft Agur-  
 tur fpa micle bet zetimbrede þonne heo æfre  
 ær wæs, þy gearne þe Erixt geboren wæs. Ðra  
 þ te fume men cweþan þ heo wære mid gumfta-  
 num gefretedod; þone fultum, 7 þ þeorc Agur-  
 tur gehohde mid fela m talentana. Ðit wæs  
 eac fpedole gefýne, þ hit wæs Godef fctitung  
 ymbe þara nica onwealdar, þa þa Abrahame wæs  
 gehaten, Erixtes cýme on þam tram 7 on fe-  
 opeftigan yntna þær þe Ninur microde on Ba-  
 bylonia.

Ðra \* eac eft on þam riðemeftan anwealde, 7  
 on þam pertemeftan (þ is Rome) wearð re ilca  
 geboren, þe ær Abrahame gehaten wæs, on þam  
 tram 7 feopentigehan gearne þær þe Agurtur  
 microde, þ wæs riðdon Romeburi zetimbred  
 wæs vii hund yntna 7 tra 7 fiftig. Siððon  
 geftod Romeburi twelf ynter, mid miclum  
 pelum, þe hpile þe Agurtur, eadme to rið God  
 geheold, þe he ongunnen hæfde; þæt wæs þæt  
 he fleah, 7 forbead þ hine man God hete, fpa

\* Orof. l. vii. c. 3-

[1] hi C. C.

nan cyning nolde þe ær, him þær, ac woldon þæt  
 man to him toberod, ⁊ him oþfere. Ac þær  
 on þam twelhtan gearfe, Gaur hys zenera for  
 † Egyptum on ðinte, (hit hæfde Agurur him  
 to aspealde gereald,) þa nolde he him gebiddan,  
 to þam ælmihtizum Gode, þe he to Hierusa-  
 lem com, þa hit man Agurte sæde, þa herede  
 he þa ofermetto, ⁊ nan uht ne leahtwade. Raðe  
 þær Romane onguldon þær worder, mid swa mi-  
 clam hungre, þæt Agurur adnær of Romeby-  
 rig healfe þe þær binnan wæran. Ða wearð ept  
 Janes durni unbon, forþon þe þa lætweopas wæ-  
 ron Agurture of manezum landum ungeraðo,  
 þeah þær nan gewerht ðurhttozen ne wurde.

II.

Æfter \* þam þe Romebrih gewinabred wæs  
 vi hund wintum ⁊ Lxvii. feng Tiberiur to  
 rice se Lesar æfter Agurture: He wæs Roma-  
 num swa forgyfen ⁊ swa milde. swa him nan an-  
 wealda næs ær þam. oð Pilatur him onbead fram  
 Hierusalem ymbe Erister tacnunga. ⁊ ymbe  
 hys martnunga. ⁊ eac þæt hine mænige for God  
 hæfdon: Ac þa he hit sæde þam renatum. þa  
 wurdon hi ealle wið hine swyðe swyðerwearde.  
 for þon þe hit man ne sæde ærþor. swa hit mid  
 him gewuna wæs. þæt hi hit wiðdon mihton eal-  
 lum Romanum cyðdon. ⁊ cwædon þæt hi hine for  
 God habban nolton: Ða wearð Tiberiur Roma-  
 num swa wrað ⁊ swa heard. swa he him ær wæs

\* Oros, l. i. c. 4.

† fram seems to be here wanting.

E e

milde

milbe 7 \* leþe. þ̅ he forneah nænne þæra re-  
 natuſſa ne let cucune. ne þara tpa 7 tpen-  
 7na manna þe he him to ſultume hæfde acopen.  
 þ̅ [1] hi hiſ næb-þeahteraſ pænon. þa man het  
 [2] patricioſ, ealle þa he het ofſlean. buton  
 tpa. ge hiſ agene tpegen ſuna. Du God þa þa  
 mærtan ofſmetto gepnac on þam folce. 7 hu  
 ſpide hi hiſ ongulþon fram heora agenum La-  
 ſene. þeah hit eallum þam folcum on oðrum lan-  
 dum ſpa ſpide gepnecen ne punde ſpa hit of  
 ær pæſ. On þam xii gearne Tiberiuſer ricef  
 pearð eft Goder ppaçu Romanum. þa hi æt he-  
 ora theatrum pænon mid heora plegon. þa hit  
 eall tofeol. 7 heora ofſloh xx m. 7 ſpindigne ppa-  
 ce hi forpundon þa. (cƿæð Onoſiuſ.) þa þa þe he-  
 ora ſynna ſceolþon hnyppian. 7 dætbote don  
 ſpidoſ þonne heora plegan began. ſpa heora  
 punna pæſ ær þam Criftendome. On þam eah-  
 tateoðan gearne hiſ ricef. þa Crift pæſ [3] on-  
 hanzen. pearð mýcel ðeortennýſſe ofen ealne  
 midþangeard. 7 ſpa mýcel eorð beoſung. þ̅ clu-  
 dar feollan of muntum. 7 þæt þæra punþra  
 mæſt pæſ. þa ſe mona full pæſ. 7 þærſe ſunnan  
 ſýrreſt. þ̅ heo þa aþýſtrabe. Æfter þam Ro-  
 mane acpealþon Tiberiuſ mid attre. he hæfde  
 riçe xxiii pintera.

\* liðe more commonly.

[1] hi deest C. C.

[2] patriciuſ. C. C.

[3] ahanzen. M. L.

III. Æfter

III.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh gezumbred wæs  
 vii hund ynterum 7 Lxxxx. yearð Eaiur Caligula  
 Earene iii gear: He wæs swiðe gefylled  
 mid unðearum. 7 mid swinenlurum. 7 eall he  
 swylce Romana þa swiðe wæron. forþon þe hi  
 Erifter bebod hyrpton 7 hit forþaran: Ac he  
 hit on him swa swiðe swæc. 7 hi him swa laðe  
 wæron. þæt he oft swirote. þ ealle Romane hæf-  
 don ænne swepdon. þ he hine swadort forþeor-  
 fon mihte. 7 † mid ungemete mænende wæs. þ  
 þær þa næs swilc swacu swilc þær oft ær wæs. 7  
 he sylf for oft on oðre land. 7 wolde gefinn  
 fundan. ac he ne mihte buton sibbe: Unge-  
 lice wæron þa tida (cwæð Orosius.) swiðdon  
 Erifter geboren wæs. swiðdon man ne mihte un-  
 sibbe fundon. 7 ær þam [1] man ne mihte mid  
 nanum ðingum forþuzon: On þam dagum com  
 eac Eober swacu ofer Judeum. þ hi ægðer  
 hædon ungeþwærnesse ge betreonum him  
 sylfum. ge to eallum folcum. swa þeah heo wæs  
 swiðort on Alexandria þære byrig. 7 hi Eaiur  
 het utadripan: Ða sendon hy Filonem heora  
 þone zelæneberstan man. to þon þ he him sce-  
 olde Eaiures miltre [2] gearwendian. ac he  
 [3] for þære gefulnunge swiðe byrmonade. 7

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 5.

† This should probably be mid.

[1] hie man. C. C.

[2] gearwendian. M. L.

[3] hio for. M. L.

bebeað þ̅ hi man on ælce healƿe h̅ynbe þ̅ær man þonne mihte. 7 bebeað þ̅ man aƿylde dioƿol-  
 gylða þa c̅ynicean at Hieruſalem. þ̅ man hiƿ aƿen  
 dioƿolgyld þ̅ær to miðdes aƿente. þ̅ þ̅ær hiƿ æƿen  
 anlicneƿre. 7 Pilatus he hæfde on þ̅neatungas.  
 oð he hine ƿylcne ofrtanz. he ƿeðemde upne  
 d̅rihten to deaðe. Raðe þ̅ær Romane offlo-  
 zon Caius flæpende. Ða fund man on hiƿ  
 maðmhuƿ ƿra c̅yrtas. þa ƿæron attreƿeƿulle. 7  
 on oðne ƿær an ƿerit. þ̅ær ƿæron on aƿritene  
 ealna þaƿa ƿ. cortra manna namon. þe he acpel-  
 lan þohƿte. þ̅ he hi þe læƿ forƿeats. Ða ƿeat  
 man þ̅ atton upon þone ƿæ. 7 naðe þ̅ær þ̅ær com  
 up mycel ƿæl d̅æƿra ƿiƿca. Seðen ƿær ƿriðe  
 ƿer̅yne Godes ƿracu. þ̅ he þ̅ folc [1] cortian  
 let. ƿe eƿt hiƿ miſtunge. þa he hi forðon ne  
 let. ƿra hiƿ Caius ƿeþohƿte hæfde.

## IV.

Æfter \* þam þe Romebuſh ƿetimbred ƿær  
 ƿi hund ƿintra 7 [2] xcv. þa ƿenz Tibertus Clau-  
 dius to Romas anƿealde. On þam æneƿtan ƿe-  
 aƿe hiƿ ƿiceƿ Petrus se aƿortolus com to Ro-  
 me. 7 þ̅ær ƿlyðon æneƿt L̅iſtene men d̅urh  
 hiƿ lane. Ða ƿolðon Romane ofſlean Claudiu.  
 ƿon Caius ƿ. h̅ingum hiƿ mæƿer. þ̅ær æƿnan La-  
 ſeres. 7 ealle þa þe þ̅ære mæƿde [3] ƿæne. ac  
 mid þon þe hi þ̅ær L̅iſtenbomeƿ onƿenzon. hi

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 6.

[1] cortian. M. L.

[2] xci. M. L.

[3] ƿæron. M. L.

ƿæron

pæron swa gehwære. ⁊ swa gesibrumes. þ hi ealle  
 forgearon þam Larene. þa [1] fæzþe þe his mæg  
 hæfde wið hi [2] geporht. ⁊ hi forgear him  
 eallum þa unriht ⁊ þ facen, þ hi ham don þoh-  
 ton: On þære tide gearpð eac oðer tacen on  
 Romana anwealde. wiðdon him se Eristendome  
 to com. þ wæs þ Dalmatie wolbon gearyllan Scri-  
 banianure þam lætweofe heora cýnesice. ⁊ wið-  
 don wið Romane winnan. ac þa hi gearomnæd wæ-  
 ron. ⁊ hinc to cýninge don wolbon. þa ne miht-  
 tan hi þa [3] guduðanan upahebban. swa heora ðe-  
 ar wæs. þonne [4] anwealdas setton. ac wurdon  
 him sylfum wiðerwearde þ hi hit æfre ongun-  
 non. ⁊ Scribanianur ofrogon: [5] Acrace. nu  
 (cwæð Onofrius) se þe wylle. oððe se þe wurpe.  
 þ þ angn wære gertilled for þær Eristendome  
 Godes. ⁊ gerecð hwar ænig gearinn ær þam  
 Eristendome swa gehwære. gif hit ongunnen  
 wære: Oðer wurdon gearpð eac þý weorþan  
 gearne Claudiwes nices. þ he sylf æfter for  
 gearinne. ⁊ nan winnan ne mihte: On ðam ge-  
 are wæs mycel hunzor on Siria. ⁊ on Palestina.  
 buton þ Elena. [6] Athibena cwen. wealde þam  
 munucum corn genoh. þe wæron æt Hierusalem.  
 for þon þe heo þa wæs nislice Eristen: On þam  
 risttan gearne Claudiwes nices. wearð oðweped  
 an igland betwuh Theriam. ⁊ Theriam.  
 [7] weorþan mila brad. ⁊ rist mila lang: On þam  
 [8] weorþan gearne his nices wearð swa mycel  
 ungewearnes on Hierusalem. betwuh þam þe

[1] fæzþe. C. G.      [2] ær geporht. M. L.  
 [3] guduðanan. M. L.      [4] hinc anwealdas. M. L.  
 [5] oð. M. L.      [6] æthibena. M. L.  
 [7] v. M. L.      [8] weorþan. C. G.

Eristene

Eartene næran. þ þær wæron xxx m ofslagen.  
 7 æt þam zeate oftræben. swa nan man nyste  
 hwanon seo wroht com: On þam niȝeþon zeare  
 his wucef weard mycel hunȝon on Rome. 7  
 [1] Claudiuf het utawifon ealle þa Jubeaf þe  
 wæron binnan wæron: Aftes þam Romana wron  
 Claudiufe þone hunȝon. þe him zetenge wæs. 7  
 he weard him swa swam. þ he het ofslan þara  
 senatorum [2] xxv. 7 þara oðra ðreo hund. þe  
 wæron ylberete wæron. aftes þam Romane hine ac-  
 wealdon mid attre:

## V.

Aftes \* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs  
 viii hund wintra 7 ix. fenz Nepo to Romana  
 anwealde. 7 hine hæfde xiiii gear. 7 he hæfde  
 gyt ma unweara þonne his eam hæfde ær Laufr.  
 to eacon þam mænigwealdum byrnnum þe he  
 donde wæs: He het æt sumon cyrre onwærnian  
 Rome byrnig. 7 bebead his azenum mannum. þ  
 hi sumle zezwifon þæs licgenðan weof. swa hi  
 mæst mihtan. 7 to him brohton. þonne hit  
 man utoðbrude. 7 zeztoð him self on þam  
 hýrtan tosse þe wæron binnan wæs. 7 ongan  
 wýncean fceoleoð be þam brýne. se wæs vi da-  
 gas byrnende. 7 vii niht: Ac he wæs his un-  
 zewealdef †. ærest on þære byrnig heora mif-

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 7.

† Mr. Lye observes, in his Saxon Dictionary, that when this word is used as a substantive, (and not as an adverb) it is always in the Genitive Case.

[1] Laufr. C. C.

[2] xxxv. C. C.



ðara. þæt hi Petrus 7 Paulus gemartneban. 7  
 riððon on him sylfum. þa he hine ofstanz: He  
 þæs manna ærest ehtend Eristena manna.  
 Æsten his fylle pearð þara Laxana mæzð oð-  
 reallen:

VI.

Æsten\* þam þe Romeburi zetimbred þæs  
 viii hund pinterum 7 xxiv. þenz [1] Galva to  
 Romana anpealde: Þæs on ðam vii monðe hine  
 ofloh Othon an man. 7 him to þam anpealde  
 þenz: Sona swa Romane ærest Eristena man-  
 na ehton. swa [2] Nepo onstealde. swa purdon  
 ealle þa folc heora riðerwinnan. þe be ear-  
 ðra wæron. ge eac hi sylfe him betreowum  
 hærdon ungerædnerre: Vitellius. Germania  
 cuning. gefeahht þwara wið Othon. 7 hine of-  
 loh on þam ðriððan monðe. þæs þe hi riu-  
 non ongunnon:

VII.

Æsten † þam þe Romeburi zetimbred þæs  
 Dccc pintera 7 xxv. þenz Uesparianus to Ro-  
 mana anpealde: Ða pearð eft rið ofer ealne  
 Romana anpeald. 7 he [3] beað Titare. his sun-  
 na. þæt he towearp þæt tempel on Hierusalem. 7  
 ealle þa burh forðon. þe God nolde: þæt hi þowe

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 8.

† Oros. l. vii. c. 9.

[1] Galua. M. L.

[2] hrc Nepo. M. L.

[3] bebead. M. L.

Eristendome

[1] **Epistendome** lencg mynra. 7 forðeaf þ  
 [2] man naðer eft ne timbrode. 7 he forðdýde þara  
 Jutca estoluron frðon hund m. sume he orrlon. sume on oðer land gesealde. sume he mid hungre acsealde. **Æfter** þam man dýde him tram þone triumphan. **Verpariane.** 7 **Titure:** seo anryn pearð [3] mycel punðon Romanum. forþon þe hi ær ne geseapan tpegen men æt romne þær on sittan. **Dy** bezyndon þaner durnu. **Æfter** þam **Verparianur** geseon on urehte on þam ix gearne his rice. on anum tune buton Rome:

**VIII.**

**Æfter** þam þe Romeburgh getimbroed þær viii hund yntna 7 xix. fenz **Titur** to Romana ansealde. 7 hine hæfde tra gear. he þær þa **Lodes** willan. þ he sæde. þ he forlure þone sæg þe he naht on to gode ne gebyra. he geseon eac on þam ilcan tune þe his sæden dýde. 7 on þære ilcan able:

**IX.**

**Æfter** \* þara þe Romeburgh getimbroed þær viii hund yntna 7 xxx. fenz **Domitianur** to Romana ansealde. **Titur**es broðor. 7 hit hæfde sw gear. he pearð eft ehtend **Epistenna** man-

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 10.

[1] mynre Epistendome. M. L. [2] mon. M. L.  
 [3] þa mycel. M. L.

na. 7 pær on swa [1] micle oþermetto aſtizeo þæt he beað þæt man on zelice to him onbuzon ſceolde. swa to Gode: And he bebeað þæt man Iohanner þone apoſtol gebrohte on [2] Thome ne þam iſlande on pæcriðe fram oðrum Eriſtenum mannum: And bebeað þæt man acwealde eal Davides cyn: to þon gif Eriſt þa gin geboren nære. þæt he friðdon na geboren ne yurde. forþon witegan ſædon. þæt he of ðam cýnne cuman ſceolde: Seften þam bebode he wearð ſylf unþýrðlice ofrlazen.

X.

Seften \* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod pær decc þintpa 7 xlvj. þa kenz Nepa to Romania anwealde. 7 forþam þe he eald pær. he gecear him to ſultume Traianus þone man: Ða gepæcon hi him betweonum þæt hi woldon topendon ealle þa gefetneſſa. 7 ealle þa gebodu. þe Domitianus hæfde ær gefet. forþon þe he him pær ær þam lað. 7 heton eft Iohanner gebriogan æt his mýnſtre on Eſexum. fram þam worulde ymðum þe he hwile on pær: Ða gefor Nepa.

Traianus † hæfde þone anweald xix gear æfter him. 7 he underþeodde Romanum ealle þa folc þe him niþlice gefpicen hæfdon. 7 bebeað his ealdormannum. þæt hi wæron Eriſtentra man.

\* Orof. l. vii. c. 11. † Orof. l. vii. c. 12.

[1] miclon. C. C. [2] Thomeſe. M. L.

na ehtend: Ða raðe him hioþa an. (Plinif þæt hæten.) þæt he seoh buðe. 7 miclum on þam 7 þa gobe. he hit þa hwaðlice eft forþate: On þære tice þæron [1] Juber on miclum geflute 7 on hwaðlice unriðbe rið þa landeode. þær þær hi þonne þæron. oð heoþa þela þyrenda forþyðen on ægðne hand: On þære tice Traianuf geforþon utflute on Seleucia þære byrig:

## XI.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs Dccc pintwa 7 [2] Lxvii. þenz Adrianuf to Romana anwealde. Traianufes genera. 7 hine hæfde xxi pinten: And raðe þær þe him Drixtene bec cuðe þæron ðurh ænne þara apostola geornena. (Quadratur þæt hæten.) he forþate ofer ealde his anweald. þæt man nanum Erixtenum men ne abulge. 7 gif ænig Drixten agylte. þæt se þonne sære beforan him. 7 him þonne dembe sylf swa him suht þurte: Ðe weard þa Romanum swa leof. 7 swa weorð. þæt hi hine nanuht ne heton buton wepen. 7 him to weorðscipe hi heton his swa Lafen: And he het oflean ealle þa Juberican men. þe þæron on Palestina. þæt man het [3] Jubes land. forþen þe hi Erixtene men pineon: And he bebead þæt man timbrode on þære stowe Hierusalem þa

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 13.

[1] Judan. M. L.

[2] xlvi. M. L.

[3] Judæna. M. L.

burh.

bunh. 7 þær hi mon riððan hætte benaman  
[1] Elum.

XII.

Æfter \* þam þe Romebunh zetimbred þær  
Dccc pntpa 7 lxxviii. kenz Pompey to Ro-  
mana arpealde. þe man oðre naman hez Pny. 7  
him fealde Jurtinur fe Philofophur ane Emyr-  
tene boc for heora freondrepe: diððon he þa  
zeleornod hæfte. he feard Emyrenum man-  
num fpa leof. 7 fpreðe hold oð hir lixer ende:

XIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romebunh zetimbred þær  
Dccc 7 iii. pntpa. kenz Marcus [2] Antoni-  
nur to Romana arpealde mid hir bneðen Aune-  
liure: hi pæron þa æpirtan men þe Romana an-  
peald on tra tobældon. 7 hi hine hæfðon xiiii  
zeap. 7 hi bebudon þ. man ælcne Emyrene man  
[3] ofrgozom. Æfter þam hi hæfðon mycel  
zepin rið Parthe. 7 him riððon becom on  
fpa mycel hungor. forþon þe hi hæfðon a-  
pirt ealle Cappadociam. 7 Armeniam. 7 ealle  
Siriarn: Æfter þam hi zenamon fpið rið Par-  
the. 7 him riððon becom on fpa mycel hungor,  
7 micel mancpealm, þ heora feapa to lafe pur-  
don: Æfter þam [4] hi becoman on þ. Denyco

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 14. † Oros. l. vii. c. 15.

[1] Elum. M. L. [2] Antonius. C. C.

[3] ofrgozen. M. L. [4] hum. M. L.

F f 2

zepin.

geþin. mid eallum Leþmanium: Ða on ðam  
 bæge þe hi feohton ſceolbon. him com an ſpa  
 mycel hæte. 7 ſpa mycel þurft. þ̅ hi him heora  
 feoþer ne wendon: Ða bædan hi þa Eþurtenan  
 men. þ̅ hi heora on ſume þ̅ran gehulpon. 7 on-  
 geatan þ̅ hit wæs Godeſ wraacu: Ða abædan hi  
 æt þam ælmihtigum Gode. þ̅ hiſt ſpa ſwiðe ri-  
 ðe. þ̅ hi hæfðon wæter genoh on uþon þ̅re du-  
 ne. 7 þ̅ þ̅an ſpa micel ðunor com. þ̅æt he ofrlah  
 feala in manna gemanz þam gereohate: Ða æt-  
 ter þam Romana calle wurdon Eþurtenum man-  
 num ſpa holbe. þ̅ hi on manegum templum arri-  
 tan þ̅ ælc Eþurten man hæfde ſwið 7 riðbe. 7  
 eac þ̅ ælc þ̅ana moſte Eþurten dome onfon. ſe þe  
 wolde: And Antoninur forgear eall þ̅ garol  
 þ̅man to Rome ſyllan ſceolbe. 7 het forþær-  
 nan þ̅ gewrit þe hit on arriten wæs. hwæt man  
 on gearne gylðan ſceolbe. 7 þ̅an on þam ættran  
 gearne he gefor:

## XIV.

Æfter\* þam þe Romeburgh getimbreð wæs  
 Dccc hund þintna 7 xxx. þenz Lucinur Anto-  
 ninur to rice. 7 hit hæfde xiii gear: Ðe wæs  
 ſwiðe yfel man ealra þ̅ara (buton þ̅æt he wæs  
 cene. 7 of feahz anrið) 7 feala þ̅ara genato-  
 num he het ofrlan. þe þ̅an betſte wæran: Æf-  
 ter þam an ðunor toſloh heora Capitolium.

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 16.

[1] þe heona Godas inne wæron. ⁊ heona deo-  
fulgylb. ⁊ heona [2] bibliotheca wærd forwær-  
nes fram þam lizette. ⁊ ealle heona ealdon bec  
forburnan þær inne. Ðær wæs an swa micel  
dem gewunnen, swa on Alexandria wæs. þære  
byrig. on heona bibliothecan þær forburnon fe-  
oper hund m boca:

XV.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburnh gewimbrod wæs  
Dcccc xlviii. wenz Severus to Romana  
anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde xvii gear. He bewæt  
Percecius on anum wæstene. oð he him on  
hand eode. ⁊ he hine riðdon het oxlean. for-  
þon he wolde wiscian on sime. ⁊ on Egipte:  
Æfter þam he oxloh Albinus þone man on Gal-  
lum. forþon þe he eac wolde on hine winnan:  
siððon he for on Brytannie. ⁊ þær oft gefe-  
ahz wið Peohtas ⁊ wið Sceottas. ær he Bryt-  
tas mihte wið hi beferian. ⁊ het æne weall  
þwyrer ofer eall þ land aetton framra oð ra.  
⁊ naðe þær he gefor on Eofensic ceastre:

XVI.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburnh gewimbrod wæs  
Dcccc xlviii. wenz his sunu to rice An-  
toninus. ⁊ his [3] hæfde vii gear. He hæfde

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 17. † Oros. l. vii. c. 18.

[1] þ hys. M. L. [2] bibliotheco. M. L.  
[3] hæfde. M. L.

τρα

τρα ζερρεορτον him to rīcum: he hæfde gōlc-  
 ζεζαδερab, ⁊ wolde rinnan wīð Pārthe. ac he  
 pearð<sup>1</sup> offlagen on þam wænelde fram his æge-  
 num mannum.

**XVII.**

Æfter þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs  
 Dccc rintwa ⁊ lxx. renz Mancur Aneliur to  
 Romana anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde feoper gear.  
 hine offlagon eac his ægene men. ⁊ his modor  
 wite:

**XVIII.**

Æfter þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs  
 Dccc rintwa ⁊ lxxiii. renz Anelianur Alexan-  
 der to Romana anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde xvi ge-  
 ar. ⁊ Mammaea his seo gode modor sende æf-  
 ter [1] Onigenere þam zelæredetan mæsse-  
 preost. ⁊ heo pearð wīððon Ewisten fram  
 him, ⁊ wæl zelæred. ⁊ zetwæde þ̅ hine sunu wæs  
 Ewistennum mannum swyðe holb. he gefor mid  
 wýrde on Persre. ⁊ offlæh Persra heora cý-  
 ning: Æfter þam he forlet his lif on [2] Ma-  
 zentetan þære býrig:

**XIX.**

Æfter\* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred wæs

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 19.

[1] Onigenere. G. C.

[2] Mazertan. C. C.



Ɔccc pntna 7 [1] Lxxxvi. Ƴenz [2] Maximi-  
 nur to Romana anƳealde. He bebead eft Ƴ man  
 EriƳente men Ƴnocude. 7 Ƴ man Ƴa Ƴoban  
 Mamineam ƳemantƳode. 7 ealle Ƴa pƳeortar Ƴe  
 hƳe ƳolƳeƳon. buton [3] OniƳener. he oƳƳleah  
 on EƳypte. 7 Maximunur oƳƳloh hƳr aƳene eal-  
 ƳoƳnan on Ƴam OƳiƳban Ƴearne hƳr ƳiceƳ on  
 Aquilegia ƳeƳe ƳƳriƳ:

XX.

ƆƳten Ƴam Ƴe Romebunh Ƴetimbred ƳaƳ  
 Ɔccc pntna 7 xc. Ƴenz Lombianur to Ƴice. 7  
 hƳr hƳƳe vi Ƴearn. He oƳƳlohiƳa tƳegen Ƴe-  
 ƳnoƳno. Ƴe ær Maximunur oƳƳloƳon. 7 he ƳƳlf  
 ƳaƳe ƳaƳ ƳeƳon:

XXI.

ƆƳten \* Ƴam Ƴe Romebunh Ƴetimbred ƳaƳ  
 Ɔccc pntna 7 xcvi. Ƴenz Philippur to Roma-  
 na anƳealde. 7 hƳne hƳƳe vii Ƴearn. He ƳearƳ  
 ƳiƳellice EriƳten. ƳoƳƳon he eapunga ne Ƴon-  
 Ƴe. On Ƴam iii Ƴearne hƳr ƳiceƳ. hƳr ƳeƳearƳ.  
 ƳƳa hƳr God ƳeƳtƳeade. Ƴ. ƳaƳ Ƴmb an Ƴurend  
 pntna ƳaƳ Ƴe Romebunh Ƴetimbred ƳaƳ. ƳaƳ-  
 Ƴen Ƴe heona Earene ƳearƳ. EriƳten. Ƴe eac Ƴ  
 hi Ƴa mielan ƳoƳme ƳiƳeƳon EriƳter Ƴancer.

\* Orof. l. vii. c. 20.

[1] Lxxxvi. M. L.

[2] Maxm. C. C.

[3] Oniener. C. C.

æt þær Larenes palentran: þe hi ær alic gearpe  
 ðigedon æt heona deorolgyldum. þ þær deofla  
 ðancer. ðæt ealle Romana polban ymb xii mo-  
 nað bpringon to gearwepe þone selestan ðæl heona  
 [1] goda gearwepe to heona gearwepe. 7 heona  
 riðdon feala pucena æt gearwepe brucan: Æfter  
 þam Decius an rice man berpac þone Larene. 7  
 fenz him riðdon to þam anwealde:

**XXII.**

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh getimbered þær  
 m rintna 7 iii. fenz Decius to Romana anwe-  
 alde. 7 hine hæfde iu gear. 7 sona gearwepe se-  
 otol tacn þ he Philippus ær berfærede. mid þam  
 þ he het Lurtenna manna ehtan, 7 manige ge-  
 dyde to halgum martýrum. 7 gerette hi  
 sunu to þam anwealde to him. 7 naðe þær hi  
 purdon bezen æt romne ofslagen:

**XXIII.**

Æfter þam þe Romeburh getimbered þær  
 m rintna 7 viii. fenz Gallus Ortilianus to rice.  
 7 hit hæfde tra gear. Ða yearð eft Godes  
 spracu on Rome. swa lange swa seo [2] ehtinge  
 þær þæra Lurtenna manna. swa lange him [3] un-  
 gemætic man-cwealm getenge. þ nan hus næs

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 21.

[1] godra. M. L. [2] ehtnes. M. L.  
 [3] þær ungemætic. M. L.

binnan

binnan þære byrig. þ̅ hit næfde þære p̅nace an-  
 zolden. *Æfter* þam *Emilianus* offlōh Gallus.  
 7 hæfde him þone anweald. Ðær eac on þam  
 ðriðdon monðe hine man offlōh.

## XXIV.

*Æfter* \* þam þe Romeburh getimbrod wæs  
 in *picta* 7 x. þa *geretan* *Romana* tvegea *La-*  
*teran*. Oðer wæs mid *Emilium*. þam folce *Va-*  
*lerianus* wæs hāten. oðer wæs binnan Rome by-  
 rig. *Gallienus* wæs hāten. Ða sceoldon on fimbel  
 beon pinnende þære hit þonne þearf wæs. Ða  
 bebodon hi begen *Enyctena* manna ehtnyffe. ac  
 h̅ædlice on hi begen becom *Godes* p̅nac. *Vale-*  
*rianus* for mid f̅yrde on gear *Saphan*. *Perra* c̅y-  
 ninge. 7 þær gefangen wæs. 7 riðdon he wæs  
*Sapan* þam c̅yninge to þam *gerett*. oð his lifes  
 ende. þ̅ he swa sceolde of t̅rupian. swa he to  
 his h̅orfe wolde. 7 he þonne se c̅yning hæfde  
 his h̅ric him to hlypon. Ðam oðrum *Gal-*  
*lianuse* wæron manige folc onpinnende. þ̅ he his  
 rice mid micelre unweorðnesse. 7 mid micelre  
 uneadnyffe gehæfde. *Æfter* *Germanie*. þe  
 be *Donna* wæron. forhergodon *Italiam*. oð *Re-*  
*kennam* þa burh. 7 swæfar forhergodon ealle  
*Galliam*. 7 *Gotan* ofhergodon ealle *Grecan*  
 land. 7 þa lærran *Arriam*. 7 *Sermenne* genyðdon  
 ealle *Dacie* fram *Romana* anwealde. 7 h̅unar  
 forhergodon *Pannoniam*. 7 *Parthe* forhergo-  
 don *Medopotamiam*. 7 ealle *Sirie*. To æcon  
 þam *Romane* hæfdon gefinn betpuh him fyl-

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 22.

ƿom: *Æfter þam Gallienus ƿearð ofslagen on  
Mediolane ðære býrig. fram his azenum man-  
num:*

## XXV.

*Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh zetimbjed ƿæs  
m rintra 7 xxv. ƿenig Elabius to Romana an-  
ƿealde: Ðy rican gearne he oƿerpan Lotan. 7  
hi adnax ut of Lreacum. 7 him Romana gebý-  
don anne gylðenne feold þære ðæde to ƿeorð-  
mýnte. 7 ane gylðenne anlicnyrre. 7 [1] ben-  
gon hi up on heora Lapitohum. þær on þam æt-  
tran gearne he gefor. 7 his broþor Quintillus  
ƿenig to þam anƿealde. 7 þær on þam xvii ðæ-  
ge he ƿearð [2] forslagen:*

## XXVI.

*Æfter þam þe Romeburh zetimbjed ƿæs  
m rintra 7 xxvii. ƿenig [3] Aupilius to Ro-  
mana anƿealde. 7 hine hæfde v gear 7 vi mo-  
nað. 7 adnax Lotan be norðan Donua. 7 þanon  
for on Sirie. 7 hi zenybde eft to Romana an-  
ƿealde. 7 riðdon he for on Gallie, 7 ofloþ  
Tetricum þone man. for þy þe he hi him teah  
to anƿealde: *Æfter þam he bebead Lurtena  
manna ehtnyrre. 7 naðe þær ƿearð ofslagen:**

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 23.

[1] ahengon. M. L.

[2] ofslagen. C. C.

[3] Aupilius. C. C.

*Æfter*

XXVII.

Æfter þam þe Romebunh zetimbred þær  
 in rintpa 7 xxxii. renz Tacituz to Romana  
 anpealde. 7 þær on ðam vi monðe he þearð of-  
 rlagen on Ponto [1] lande. Æfter þam Flo-  
 rianuz renz to þam anpealde. 7 þær ofrlagen  
 þær on þam þriððan monðe on Tharja þam  
 lande.

XXVIII.

Æfter þam þe Romebunh zetimbred þær  
 in rintpa 7 xxxiii. renz [2] Pnocuz to Romana  
 anpealde. 7 hine hæfðe vi gear 7 iv [3] mon-  
 ðar. 7 he aðyðe [4] þunar of Gallum. 7 he of-  
 rloh [5] Saturninum þe æfter anpealde þan.  
 Æfter þam he ofrlah Pnoculuz. 7 [6] Bonozuz  
 þa gynnðon eac æfter þam anpealde. Æfter  
 þam he þearð rylf ofrlagen on Sýnnie þærð  
 ðunæ.

XXIX.

Æfter þam þe Romebunh zetimbred þær

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 24.

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| [1] þam lande. M. L.  | [2] Þnocuz. C. C.  |
| [3] monað. M. L.      | [4] Þinar. M. L.   |
| [5] Saturninum. C. C. | [6] Bonozum. M. L. |

m pintera 7 [1] xxxii. fenz Capur to Romana  
 anpealbe. 7 hine hæfde tra gear. 7 gefeah  
 trýpa rið Parthe. 7 gecode heopa bunza tra  
 þa wæron on Tigris: swa þe þa ne ca: Raðe þær  
 hine offloh an ðunon. 7 þur sunu Numesmanur  
 fenz to ðam anpealbe. 7 raðe þær hine offloh  
 ar [2] fpeopon:

XXX. fpeopon: [3] þe hi  
 [4] þa. M. L. [5] eaðelice: C. C. [6] Diocletie. C. C.  
 [7] Capucanur. M. L. [8] Manreur. M. L.

Æfter \* þam þe Romebunh zetimbred wæs  
 m pintera 7 xli. fenz Diocletianur to Romana  
 anpealbe. 7 hine hæfde xx pintera: He gefette  
 under him zingran Larene. Maximur wæs ha-  
 ter. 7 hine fende on Gallie. fenzon [3] þe hi  
 wælice hæfdon: gefinn upahæfen. ac he [4] hi  
 [5] eaðelice offcom: On þære tide wæron  
 [6] Diocletiane ðry cýningas on þinnende.  
 [7] Capucanur on Bretlande. Achileur on Egyr-  
 ta lande. 7 [8] Manreur of Persums: Ða ge-  
 fette he m Larenar under him. an wæs Maxi-  
 mianur. oðer Conrtantinur. ðriðde Galeur:  
 Maximianur he fende on Africe. 7 he ofe-  
 ran heora riðerþinnan: Conrtantinur he fende  
 on Gallie. 7 he oferan Alamanie þ folc. 7 rið-  
 ðan he gecode Brettaniam þ izland. 7 he sylf  
 Diocletianur for on Egyrte. 7 beræt Ach-

\* Orof. l. vii. c. 25.

[1] xxxix. C. C. [2] azen fpeop. M. L.

[3] hi þa. M. L. [4] þa. M. L.

[5] eaðelice: C. C. [6] Diocletie. C. C.

[7] Capucanur. M. L. [8] Manreur. M. L.

leu

leuþ þone cýning viii [1] monðar. on Alexan-  
 dria þære býrig. oð hine þa buþhleode him  
 aþearon. 7 [2] riððon oþerhergode ealle Eþýp-  
 te: [3] Galeuiur he ſende on Perþe. 7 geþeah-  
 tpeopa rið Napþeuþ þove cýning. þ heonia naðon  
 nærþe riþe: *Æt* heonia ðriðþan geþeohte Ga-  
 leuiur þearð geþlýmed. 7 mið micelþe fýrht-  
 neþþe com to Diocletiane. ac he hiþ aþenþ mið  
 micelþe unþýrðneþþe. 7 hine het ýman on hiþ  
 aþenum purþuran þeala mila beþonan hiþ næ-  
 þane: *Æfter* þam þe hiþ mod þeþ mið þam biþm-  
 ne aþeþ. he þon eþt on Perþe. 7 hi geþlýmede.  
 7 Napþeuþ geþenþ. 7 hiþ riþ. 7 hiþ beaþn. þa  
 onþenþ Diocletianuþ Galeuiure þeonðfullice:  
 Diocletianuþ 7 Maximinianuþ bebudon ehtnýr-  
 þe Criftenna mána. Diocletianuþ eaþtene. 7  
 Maximinianuþ þeþtene. 7 þon þam geþode þur-  
 ðon þeala máþtýnaþ on x þintþum fýrþe: Ða  
 geþearð hi him beþeonum þ hi þolþan þa an-  
 þealþaþ þonþetan. 7 þa purþuran aleþgan: þe hi  
 þeþeþan. 7 þolþon heonia ðaþar on þeþþneþþe  
 geenþian. 7 þ þa gelæþtan: Diocletianuþ ge-  
 þæt on Nicomedia þære býrig. 7 Maximinianuþ  
 geþæt on Mediolane þære býrig. 7 letan þa an-  
 þealþaþ to Galeuiure. 7 to Lonþtantine. 7 hi  
 hine toðælþon riððon on tpa: [4] Galeuiur  
 Ilirice 7 beþeonþon þam þone eaþt-ende. 7 þone  
 máþtan ðæl ðiþþeþ miðþanþeapþeþ. 7 Lonþtan-  
 tineþ nam ealle Italie. 7 Aþþicam. 7 Iþþanie. 7  
 Gallie. 7 Brýttannie. ac he þeþ hþon þýnnenþa  
 þiþþa þopulþ ðinþa 7 micelþa anþealþa. 7 þonþam

[1] monaðar. M. L.

[2] he riððon. M. L.

[3] Galeuiur. M. L.

he.

he forlet his azenum willan Italam, ⁊ Affricam to Galepiure: Ða zerehte Galepiur trefzen cýningas under him oðan þas hazen Sevenur. þam he zerealde Italam. ⁊ Affricam. ⁊ Maximianur he zerehte on þa earþland: On þam dagum com Conſtantinur ſe milþheortſta man. ⁊ for on Bryttanie. ⁊ þær zeron. ⁊ zerealde his ſuna þ rice. Conſtantinure. þone he hæfde þe Elenan his [1] rice: Ða wolde Maxentur, Maximianur ſunu. habban þone anweald on Italam:

Ða \* ſende Galepiur him onzean Sevenur mid ſýnde. þe him ſe anweald ær zereald þas. ⁊ he þær berpiceu þearð þam his azenum mannum. ⁊ ofſlagen neah Ravenna þære byrig: Ða Maximianur zeahfode þ his ſunu ſenz to þam anwealde. he þa hƿæolice forlet þa byrh. þe he on zerehten þas. ⁊ þohhte his ſunu to berpicanne. ⁊ he riððon for to ðam anwealde. ac þa hit ſe ſunu aſunde. þa aþnæfde he þone fæder. ⁊ he fleah on Gallie. ⁊ wolde Conſtantinur berpicon. his aſum. ⁊ habban him þ rice. ac hit onfunde his tohtor. ⁊ hit Conſtantianure [2] zerehte. ⁊ he hine zelymde riððon on Marſiliam. ⁊ he þær ofſlagen þearð: Ða zerealde Galepiur Licinure Italam ⁊ Affricam. ⁊ he het ealle þa Criftenan. þe þær bethte þanon zebriugon on elðeode: / Efter þam he þearð on micelpe untrunneſſe. ⁊ him to zehet manize

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 28.

[1] æſere. M. L.

[2] zerehte. M. L.

læcear.



[1] læccar. 7 hýra nan him ne mihte beon on  
 nanum gode. ac him sæde hýra an. þæt hit wære  
 Eobes wraht. Ða het he þæt man þa Cristenan  
 men eft gebruchte on hýra earde. ælcne þær  
 he ær wæs. swa þeah he gefor on þære met-  
 trýmnesse. 7 Liciniur feng to þam anwealde.  
 Æfter þam wearð gefin betwuh Constantinure  
 7 Maxentiure. 7 naðe þær Constantinur of-  
 sloh Maxentiur binnan Rome. æt þære [2] býrig  
 þe man [3] Molviur hæc. On þam dagum Maxi-  
 minur bebead Cristenra manna ehtýsse. 7 na-  
 ðe þær gefor on Ðanra þære býrig. On þam  
 dagum [4] Liciniur bebead þæt nan Cristen man  
 ne come on his hýrde. ne on his særde. 7 na-  
 ðe þær wearð gefin betweoh him. 7 betweoh  
 Constantinure. 7 oftræðlice gefeahc. oð Cris-  
 tantinur gefeng Liciniur. 7 hine riððon het  
 beheardian. 7 riððon feng to eallum Romana  
 anwealde. On þam dagum Anriur se mæsse-  
 weort wearð on gedwolan ýmbe þone rihton  
 geleafon. ýmbe þone teonan wæs gefaderod  
 þreo hundred byrceopa 7 ehta týne. hine to  
 oferflitene. 7 to amanymianne. On þam da-  
 gum Constantinur ofsloh Crispan his sunu. 7  
 Licinur his sweostor sunu. þæt nan man wære  
 hwæt se gylt wæs buton him anum. Æfter  
 þam he underweode him sylfum manige þeoda  
 þe ær wæran Romane upgelyde. 7 het awim-  
 brian ane burh on [5] Epecum. 7 het hi be him  
 haton Constantinopolim. Ðe [6] het ærest

[1] læte. M. L.      [2] býrig. C. C.  
 [3] Molvia. M. L.      [4] Licinur. M. L.  
 [5] Epecum. C. C.

manna

manna þ̅ man cýricean timbjebe. 7 þ̅ man be-  
 luce ælc deofulgyld huf: De gefon ýmb an  
 7 Ðmittig rintna þær þe he rice hæfde. on  
 anum tune neah Nicomedia þære býrig:

**XXXI.**

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburi getimbered wæs  
 m rintna 7 xci. fenz Conſtantinuf to þam an-  
 pealde mid hif tream broðrum Conſtantine. 7  
 Conſtante. 7 he Conſtantinuf hæfde [1] xxiii  
 rintna: Ði wurdon ealle þa gebroðru on þam  
 Arrianifcan gebolan: Conſtantinuf 7 Con-  
 ſtantuf punnon him betreonum. oð Conſtantuf  
 wearð ofſlagen: Æfter þam Magnentiuf of-  
 rloh Conſtantuf. 7 fenz him to þam rice. [2] þa  
 wæs Galliam. 7 Italiam: On þam dagum Hirice  
 gefettan Veteromonem þone man to hýra an-  
 pealde. to þon þ̅ hi riðdon mihton rinnan wið  
 Magnentiufe. 7 hi hine nyðdon to leornunga.  
 þeah he gefintnað wære. ac Conſtantinuf hine  
 [3] benæm. ægðer ge þær anpealder. ge þære  
 wurpnan. þe he wære. ge þære ſcole þe he on  
 leornode: Æfter þam he gefeahc wið Mag-  
 nentiufe. 7 hine geflymde. 7 bedraf into Luc-  
 thina þære býrig. 7 he hine fylcne riðdon of-  
 ritode: Æfter þam Conſtantinuf gefette  
 Julianuf to Larene under him. fe wæs ær to  
 diacone gehalgod. 7 fende hine on Gallie mid

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 29.

- [1] xxiii. M. L.      [2] þ̅. M. L.  
 [3] benæmde. M. L.

fýrde

ƿýrde. 7 he hræblice oƿerpan ealle þa þe ou  
 Gallie ƿunnon. 7 ƿær æfter ðære dæde ƿra up-  
 ahafen: þ̅ he ƿolde ealne Romana anƿeald him  
 [1] geahnian. 7 mid ƿýrde ƿær ƿarente. þær  
 Constantinur ƿær mid oðere ƿýrde ƿið Paſi-  
 the: Ða he þ̅ geahrode. 7 him on gear ƿearþ  
 ƿær. þa he gefor on þam ƿærlde:

And\* Julianur kenz to þam anƿealde. 7 hine  
 hæfde an gear. 7 eahta [2] monðas: Ða ƿær he  
 ſona geornfull. þ̅ he ƿolde biſcolice þone Crif-  
 tendom onƿendon. 7 forbead openlice þ̅ man  
 hane ƿærte boc ne leornode. 7 ſæde eac þ̅ nan  
 Criften man ne moſte habban nænne hiſ [3] un-  
 derſcolgoða. 7 hi mid þam þohhte beſƿican: Ac  
 ealle hi ƿæron þær ƿorðes. ƿra þe hi eft ſe-  
 gan gehýrðon (cƿæð Onorur.) þ̅ him leofne  
 ƿær ſe Criftenom to bezanne. þonne hiſ ſci-  
 na to hæbbenne: Æfter þam he gezaderode  
 ƿýrde. 7 ƿolde ſanan on Penre. 7 bebead þon-  
 ne he eft ƿære earþene hamƿearþ. þ̅ man hæf-  
 de amfiteatrum zepeoht æt Hieruſalem. þ̅  
 he mihte Godes þeopas ou don. þ̅ hi deor þær  
 inne abitan: Ac God zepnac on þam ƿærlde  
 ƿriðe gedafenlice on þam apleaſan mæn. hiſ a-  
 leaſa zepoht. mid þam þ̅ hine zemitte an man.  
 þa he for ſnam [4] Eteriphonte þære býrig.  
 zelicort þam þe he flýma ƿære. 7 him ſæde. þ̅  
 he hitte mihte lædan ðurh þ̅ ƿerren. þ̅ he on  
 Penre on ungearþe become: Ac þa he hine to

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 30.

[1] geagnian. C. C.

[2] monað. M. L.

[3] underſcolgoða. M. L. [4] Æteriphonte. C. C.

miðber þær þe teneſ hæfte ȝelæto. þa ȝeſpac  
 he him. ꝥ nan man nȳrte þær ȝæneleber hƿan he  
 eom. ac foſan hƿearſtende ȝeont ꝥ þeſten. ꝥ  
 he nȳrte hƿan he ut ſceolde. oð þær folceſ  
 þær ȝela foſpoſden. æȝðer ȝe foſ þuſſte. ȝe  
 eac foſ huſȝne. Ða com him onȝean an uncuð  
 man. ȝ ofſloh Julianuſ.

## XXXII.

Æfter \* þam þe Romebuſh ȝetimbred þær  
 m ȳntſa. ȝ an hund. ȝ xvii. ȝenȝ [1] Jovinianuſ  
 to Romana anpealde. hine man ȝecear on ðam  
 þeſtenne þȳ ilcan dæȝe. þe man Julianuſ of-  
 ſtanȝ. he ȝerealde Peſſum Niſſibi þa buſh.  
 ȝ healfe Meſopotamiam ꝥ land. mið þam ꝥ hi  
 moſtan of þam lande buton laðe. On ðam viii  
 monðe. þær þe he to ðam anpealde ȝenȝ. he pol-  
 de ȝapan on Illice. þa þær he ſume niht on  
 anum niȳ ciltan huſe. þa het he betan þærne inne  
 micel ȝȳn. foſþon hit þær ceald ſeðer. þa onȝan  
 ȝe cealc mið unȝemete ſtincan. þa ȝearð Jovi-  
 nianuſ mið þam bſæþe ofſmoſod.

## XXXIII.

Æfter † þam þe Romebuſh ȝetimbred þær  
 m ȳntſa. ȝ [2] an hund. ȝ xviii. ȝenȝ Valenti-  
 nianuſ to Romana anpealde. ȝ hine hæfte xi

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 31.

† Oroſ. l. vii. c. 32.

[1] Jovinianuſ. M. L.

[2] xviii. M. l.

gean. he wæs ær þam Julianus cempna ealdr-  
man. De him bebead þæt he forlete þone his  
Lifendom. oððe his folgōð. þa wæs him  
leofra þæt he forlet his folgōð. þonne þone  
Lifendom. Ac him gefylste God eft to ma-  
nan are. þa he þa lærran for his lufe forlet.  
[1] þæt he wæs ilcan rice ahte gefeald. þe his ri-  
ðenrina ær ahte. Raðe wæs he gefealde Va-  
lente his breðer healf his rice. 7 he het of-  
slean [2] Pencopius þe þa rician wolde. 7 ma-  
nige oðre mid him. Valens wæs gelæned fram  
anum Anianico biceope. Eudoxus wæs ha-  
ten. ac he hit hæl fride fæste wið his bro-  
ðor. for þon he wiste. þæt he hit on him wrecen  
wolde. gif he onfunde þæt he on oðrum geleafon  
wære. on oðrum he sylf wæs. forþon he wiste  
hu fæstmōð he wæs ær on his geleafon. þa he  
lærran anfeald hæfde. On þam ilcan geare Go-  
denric Gotena cyning gefōðde feala martyna  
on his beoða Lifendna manna. On þam dagum  
Valentinianus gefōðde eft þa Seaxan to hyra  
agenum lande. þa hi woldon winnon wið Romana,  
þa wæron eardfæste neah þam garescege. And  
Burgendum his gefcōpde eac. þæt hi on Gallie  
ne winnon. Mid þam þe him wæs frideort ge-  
fōðed. þæt him man gehet fulliht. On þam xi  
geare his rice. Sermenne hergobon on Pan-  
noniam. þa he byðerweard wæs mid fōðde. þa  
gefōr he on blotryne.

[1] 7 þ. M. L.

[2] Pencopius. M. L.

## XXXIV.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh zetimbred þær  
 m pinctra 7 c 7 xxix. kenz Valenr. Valentinianu-  
 anuſer broðor. to Romana anwealde. 7 Gratianuſ.  
 Valentinianuſer ſunu, kenz to Italia an-  
 wealde. 7 to Gallia. 7 to Iſpania under Valen-  
 re: He þa Valenr oðyrre openlice. þ he ær di-  
 zelice gehyð hæfde. ſpa þ he bebead þ munu-  
 car. þe popullice þinz forzan ſceolban 7 pær-  
 na gereohr. þ hi pærna namon. 7 mid þam kuh-  
 ton. 7 yfel dýdon mid oðrum mannum. 7 ren-  
 de on Egrpte 7 het togyrpan ealle þa munu-  
 clif þe hi broðor ær getabelode. 7 ſume þa  
 munucar he het orlean. ſume on elþeode for-  
 dūron: On þam dagum Firmur þær haten  
 ſum man on Africum. re þær þær pilende þær  
 anwealder: Ða ſende Valenr þýper Deodoruſ  
 hiſ ealdorman mid fýrde. þær goban Deodoruſ  
 uſer fæder. þe eft þær Lagene: On þam pær-  
 nelde Firmur þær getanzen. 7 forð zelæved  
 to ſleane. þa bæd he ſylf þæt hine man ær  
 [1] gefullode. 7 þa he [2] gefullod þær. he þær  
 dūruh þær mæſſepneorter laſe. þe hine  
 [3] fullode. on ſpa fullan zeleafon heofunriceſ.  
 þ he cwæð to þam folce “ doð nu ſpa ze pil-  
 lan.” 7 him ſylf leat forð. þ him man arloh  
 þ heafod of. 7 þearð Lurter martir: On þam

\* Oroſ. l. vij. c. 33:

[1] gefulrade. M. L.

[3] gefulrade. M. L.

[3] gefulrade. M. L.

dagum

ðazum Gratianus gefeahc on Gallium wið Al-  
 manne þam folce. 7 hýna fela m ofrlöh: On  
 þam ðriððan gearne hir ricef. þa he þ mæfta  
 poh dýde wið þa Godes þeopaf. þa aburfon hine  
 Lotan ut of hýna earde. 7 hi foron wiððon  
 ofer Donua þa ea on Valenref rice. 7 pilnodan  
 to him. þ hi moftan on hir rice mid frude  
 gefittan: Ða oferhengode he þ he him aðer  
 dýde. oððe pýrnbe. oððe tifode. ac hi let rit-  
 tan þær þær hi polbon: Ac hir gefefon 7 hir  
 ealdrmen nýððan hi æfter zarule. 7 micel  
 geflit hæfbon ýmb þ. oð þa Lotan hi mid ge-  
 feohete geflymðon: Ða Valenþ gefahode on  
 Antiochia þære býrig. þa wearð he rwiðe ra-  
 rig. 7 gefohete hir mirðæða. hu hi hine bæ-  
 ðan rihter geleafon. 7 fullrihter bæðer. 7 he  
 him fende Anrienerfe birceopaf to lafeopum.  
 7 gedpolmen. fpa he fylf wæf. 7 hwæt he hæf-  
 de Godes þeopum on oftrifðaf to laðe gedon:  
 Het þeah fendan æfter. þær he ænne libben-  
 bene wifce. þeah he þ late dýde. 7 him wiððon  
 het gearian: On þam feorðan gearne hir ri-  
 cer he feahc wið Lotan. 7 geflrmef wearð. 7  
 bedrifren on ænne tun. 7 wearð on anum hufe  
 forbærnen: Ðær wæf rwiðe rihte dom geen-  
 bod. þ hi þone woruldlice forbærnton. þe hi  
 þohete bærnian on ecnýffe:

XXXV.

Æfter\* þam he Romeburh gefymbred wæf  
 m wiftra 7 c 7 xxxiii. fenz Gratianus to Ro-

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 34.

mans anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde vi gear. ⁊ zerecete Deodorius him to fultume. forþon him gebuhte, þ̅ þa þeoda þe hýra rinnan wæron. wæron to fride gefrangode. þ̅ hi man leof ne mihte mid gefeohtum oferfrian. Ac Deodorius genam frið wið hý. ⁊ on þære ribbe he lædde Athanarius hira cýning mid him to Constantinopolim þære býrig. ⁊ þær naðe wæs. hý is gecwode. Raðe wæs þe Gotan ongeartan hu god Theodorius wæs. ægðer ge hi ge ealle þeoda þe on Scioðium wæron. gecwodon hý frið. On þam dazum gecwodon Bryttannie Maximianus him to Larene. ofer hý willan. se wære wýrðe ealra Romana anwealdas. for hý manigwealdum duzudum. buton þ̅ he þa wið hý hlaford wæs. for oðra manna lane. ⁊ naðe wæs he for [1] on Gallie. ⁊ Gratianus ofroh. ⁊ Valentinianus hý broðor he adnas ut of Italam. þ̅ he oðfleaht to Theodorius;

## XXXVI.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburh gefimbrete wæs in wirta ⁊ c. ⁊ xxxviii. fenz Deodorius to Romana anwealde. ⁊ hine hæfde xi gear. he hæfde vi gearum. ær anweald ofer þa eart dælas. he þa Deodorius wæs ðencende hu he Gratianus hý hlaford gefrecað mihte. ⁊ eac hý broðor on þam anwealde gefringan. ⁊ fýrðe zelædde

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 35.

[1] m. C. C.



on Italia. þær Maximus mid kýnde æt hæðe  
 Aquilegia þære býrig. ⁊ his ealðorþmen\*  
 [1] Andnegatide hæfde beboden þa cluram to he-  
 alðeinte. Ac se ealðorþman hi betæhte liþrum  
 mannum to healdenne. ⁊ þohzte him sylf on ſci-  
 þum to farenne eart ymbutan. ⁊ þonne beftelan  
 on Deodofiuſ hindan. Ac mid þam þe he fram  
 þære cluram awæpen wæs wið þara ſcipa. þa com  
 Deodofiuſ þær to. ⁊ fund þær æt ſeara manna  
 þa wæron yfelc ⁊ cange. ⁊ he hi naðe aweg  
 awypte. ⁊ þa cluram tobræc. ⁊ riððon for ofer  
 ða muntar. oð he com to Aquilegia. ⁊ Maxi-  
 muſ oyrloht. Ða þ se ealðorþman gehýrde. þa  
 awencte he hine sylfne. " Ðu yðelice God  
 " geendode þ mine gerim. mid hýra trefna  
 " fylle. þe Maximus. ⁊ his ealðorþman hæfðon  
 " upahæfen mid manegum ðeodum: !

Æfter þam wenz eft Valentimanuſ to his  
 rice. ⁊ þær ymb tra gear. þa he on Gallium com.  
 hine ofmonode Ambogeter his ealðorþman.  
 ⁊ hine riððon mid ſapum be þam ſceoran. upa-  
 heng. gelicoft þam þe he hine sylfne unriteu-  
 de. hæfde awyged. ⁊ gerette Eugeniuſ to þær  
 riceſ naman. þ he Earene wære. ⁊ wenz him  
 sylf to þam awealde. forþam he ne mihte sylf  
 habban þær awealder naman. for þý he næſ  
 Romanuſc. ac lærde þone oðerne þ he weorul-  
 gýld georne beode: Ða gelædde eft Deodo-  
 fiuſ kýrde wið þam tram. to þære ilcan cluram.  
 þe he ær hæfde wið Maximuſ: Ða wende Ðe-

\* ealðorþman rather.

[1] Andnegatia, C. C.

odoriuſ

oðorūy Lotena fultum beforan him. þ̅ hi þ̅  
 elura tobræcon. ac hi purðon uton ymbjaran  
 of þam muntum. 7 ealle [1] ofrlægen. þæt pæ-  
 non x mi. Ða for Ðeodorūy þyberpearð. 7  
 pirte þ̅ hine man polde mid þam ilean yrence be-  
 þridian. Ða hi tozæbererepearð foran. þa þoh-  
 tan Eugenūy 7 Arbogertey. þ̅ hi sceoban  
 ærest of þam muntum hi zebizean mid heora  
 plana zerceotum. Ac ælc com ofer þara. oððe  
 on h̅ rylfe. oððe on þa eorðan. 7 Theodorūy  
 hæfde þone rind mid him. þ̅ h̅ fultum miltre  
 [2] mærtne ælcne heora plana on heora reon-  
 dum aræstnian. Ðær pearð Eugenūy ofrla-  
 gen. 7 Arbogertey ofrtanz hine rylfne. Sc-  
 ter þam Ðeodorūy for on Italie. 7 þa he com  
 to Mæzgelange þæne býrig. þa zcendobe he h̅  
 h̅. 7 betæhte h̅ t̅ram runum þone anpearð.

## XXXVII.

Sc̅ter \* þam he Romeburh zetimbred p̅r  
 m̅ rintna 7 c 7 xlix. kenig Archadiūy to anpe-  
 albe to þam east-dæle. 7 hine hæfde xii zeafi.  
 7 Honorūy to þam west-dæle. 7 nu z̅t hæfð.  
 (c̅rð Onorūy:)

And † forþam þe hi zeonge p̅ron. he h̅ be-  
 tæhte h̅ t̅ra calbormannum to beþreanne.  
 Archadiūy p̅r betæht Rurūy. 7 Honorūy  
 p̅r betæht Stilecan. Ac h̅ zecyððon p̅ðe

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 36.

† Oros. l. vii. c. 37.

[1] ofrlægen. C. C.

[2] mærtne. M. L.

þær hwilce hlaforð [1] hýlða. hi þoh-ton to cy-  
 þonne on heora eald hlaforðer bearnum. 7if hi  
 hit þurhteon mihton: Rufinur\* wolde hab-  
 ban hwm fylf þone anweald þære eart. 7 ðeile-  
 ca wolde fylan hi. suna þirne her fer-t: And  
 for þam keontorcipe. he forlet Lotan on Ita-  
 lie. mid heora tram cýningum. Alrican 7 Ræd-  
 gotan. 7 þoh-te riððon. þ þolc oferfundu  
 þære. þ hi riððon wolðon eall þ he wolde. 7  
 wende eac þam Lotan þær gepinner mihte naðe  
 geftrynan. forþam he of heora lande geboreu  
 wæs: Raðe þær. Alarica wearð Eriſten. 7 Ræd-  
 gota hæðen þurhpunode. 7 bæzramlice wæs  
 blotende deofulgyldum mid manrlihtum. 7  
 rimle him wæs leofort. þ þa wæron Romanurc:

“ Nu 7it eow Romane mæg zercamrad (cwæð  
 “ Oroſur.) þ ze ſpa heanlic gepoh-t ſceoldon  
 “ on eow zeniman. for aner mannes ege. 7 for  
 “ aner mannes gebrote. þe ze ſæðan þ þa hæðe-  
 “ nan tida wæron beteran þonne þa Eriſtenan.  
 “ 7 eac þ eow ſylfum þære betere þ ze eow-  
 “ erne Eriſtendom forleton. 7 to þam hæðe-  
 “ niſcean þearum ſengan. þe eowne ylðraſ ær  
 “ beodon: Ge mazon eac gedencean hu hean  
 “ he eft wearð hiſ gebrota. 7 hiſ deofulgylda.  
 “ þe he on lýfde. þa þa ze hine gebundene hæf-  
 “ ðan 7 hine riððon atugon ſpa ſpa ze wolðon.  
 “ 7 ealne hiſ kultum. þæt wæs ſpa ſpa ze ſylfe  
 “ wædon. tra hundres þurwend. ſpa eowen nan  
 “ ne wearð gepunod:”

\* Oroſ. l. vii. c. 38.

[1] hýlðo. M. L.

I i

XXXVIII. Eftær

## XXXVIII.

Æfter \* þam þe Romeburgh zetimbred þær  
 m rintpa 7 c 7 lxiii. God zedyde hys milc-  
 runge on Romanum. þa þa he heona mirdæta  
 ppecan let. þ hit þeah dyde Alpica se Lpurt-  
 nersta cýning. 7 se milbersta. 7 he mid swa ly-  
 tlum niðe abnæc Romeburgh. þ he bebead þ man  
 naune man ne sloge. 7 eac þ man nanuht ne pa-  
 node. ne ne ykelobe þær þe on þam cýnrcum  
 wære. 7 swa þær on ðam ðriððan bæge. hi ge-  
 foran ut of þære býrig heona azenum willan.  
 swa þær ne weard nan hys heona willan forwær-  
 ned.

Ðær † zenam hettulc Alpican mæg hono-  
 riufes sreohton þær cýninges. 7 riððon wið  
 hine zehingode. 7 hi him to wice zenam. siþ-  
 þon wætan þa Gotan þær on lande. sume be þær  
 Larenes willan. sume hys unwillan. sume hi for-  
 ran on swanric. 7 þær gewætan. sume on Afsu-  
 ce.

Ðær endað seo vi boc.

\* Oros. l. vii. c. 39.

† Oros. l. vii. c. 40.

A N

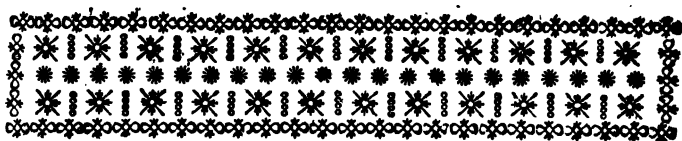
ENGLISH TRANSLATION

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON.

A





# TABLE of the BOOKS and CHAPTERS.

## B O O K I.

CHAP. I. Our *elders* divided the whole world into three parts. p. 1.

II. How Ninus King of Assyria first began to reign in this world, with great strictness and severity. p. 25.

III. How fire from heaven destroyed the country on which were built the two cities of Sodom and Gomorrha. p. 27.

IV. How the Telefci and Ciarfath had wars with each other. p. 27.

V. How the righteous Man Joseph foretold by his wisdom a great famine, which was to happen for seven years, and how they [*a*] brought the fifth part of their corn to the King according to his ordinance. p. 28.

VI. How in the days of King Amphiction there was a great flood in Achaia. p. 30.

VII. How Moses led the *folk* of Israel, over the Red Sea. p. 30.

VIII. How during one night fifty men were slain in Egypt by their own sons, and how King

[*a*] Sc. the Egyptians.

A 2

Bofiris

**Bofiris** ordered all those to be sacrificed who re-  
sorted to him, and about many other wars. p. 33

IX. How the Athenians and Cretans had wars  
together. P. 35.

X. How Vesoges King of Egypt endeavoured  
to conquer the Southern part of Asia, and how  
two noblemen were defeated by the Scythians,  
and about the women called Amazons, and about  
the Goths, who were dreaded by Pyrrhus the  
fierce King of Epirus, Alexander the Great,  
and Julius Cæsar. P. 35.

XI. How Helena the King's wife was taken  
away from the town of Lacedæmon, and how  
King Æneas went with an army to Italy. p. 41.

XII. How Sardanapalus was the last King of  
Assyria, and how his *alderman* Arbatus deceived  
him, and how the wives reproached their hus-  
bands for running away, and how *the brazier*  
made the likeness of a bull for a nobleman. p. 42.

XIII. How the Peloponesians and Athenians  
had wars with each other. P. 45.

XIV. How the Lacedæmonians and Athe-  
nians had wars together on account of the  
maiden's offerings. P. 46.

## B O O K II.

CHAP. I. How Orosius said that our Lord  
made the first man perfect, and good; as also  
about the four empires of this world. P. 49.

II. How the brothers Remus and Romulus  
built Rome in Italy. P. 53

III. How Romulus and Remus consecrated  
Rome in wickedness. P. 55.

IV. How



IV. How the Romans and Sabines had wars together, and how Cyrus was slain by the Scythians. p. 57.

V. How King Cambyfes despised the Egyptian idolatry, and concerning the wars of Darius, Xerxes, and Leonidas. p. 64.

VI. How the Romans saw a wonder, as if the heavens were on fire. p. 71.

VII. How the nations of Sicily had wars with each other. p. 73.

VIII. How the Romans besieged the city of the Veii for ten winters, and how the Gauls of *Senno* took the town of Rome. p. 74.

### B O O K III.

CHAP. I. How a deceitful, and ineffectual, peace was made between the Lacedæmonians, and Persians. p. 79.

II. How an earthquake happened in Achaia. p. 83.

III. How a great plague happened at Rome, when they had two Consuls, and how Marcus *shot himself* into the gaping earth. p. 84.

IV. How the Gauls laid waste the Roman territories, to within three miles of Rome. p. 85.

V. How the Carthaginians sent ambassadors to intreat peace from the Romans. p. 86.

VI. How there were wars between the Romans and the Latins, and how a nun was buried alive. p. 88.

VII. How King Alexander (uncle of Alexander the Great) had wars with the Romans, and how Philip (father of Alexander the Great) became

came King of Macedon, and how he fixed upon the town of Byzantium. p. 90.

VIII. How Caudinæ Furculæ was distinguished by the defeat of the Romans at that place. p. 99.

IX. How Alexander the Great succeeded to the kingdom of Macedon, and how he ordered a bishop to say as he had directed him, and how he conquered King Darius, and how he himself was killed by poison. p. 101.

X. How, while Rome was governed by Consuls, four most powerful nations attempted to conquer the Romans, and how a great plague happened in Rome, and how they sent for Esculapius the *skin-leech*, with his medicinal adder. p. 112.

XI. How, while Rome was governed by Consuls, the Samnites and Gauls of Senno marched to take the city of Rome, and how Alexander's successors after his death ended their lives in strife. p. 115.

## B O O K IV.

CHAP. I. How the Tarentines saw the Roman ships on the sea, whilst they were in their theatre at some publick representation. p. 127.

II. How, many dismal prodigies were seen in Rome. p. 132.

III. How men saw milk rain from heaven, and blood *well* out of the earth. p. 133

IV. How a terrible plague happened at Rome, and how the nun Caperone was hanged, and how the inhabitants of Carthage sacrificed men to their gods. p. 134.

V. How Hamilco King of Carthage went with an army into Sicily, and how a man called Hanno

Hanno affected to be ruler, and how the Carthaginians heard that Alexander the Great had taken the city of Tyre. p. 136.

VI. How the Sicilians and Carthaginians had wars together, and how the Romans *besat* Annibal King of the Carthaginians, and how the Consul Collatinus went with his army to the town of Camerine, and how the Carthaginians appointed the *old* Annibal their admiral, that he might attack the Romans at sea, and how the Romans sailed to Africa with 330 ships, and how the Consul Regulus destroyed the immense adder, and how Regulus fought with three Carthaginian Kings in one battle, and how the Consul Emilius sailed to Africa with 300 ships, and how the Consul Cotta plundered Sicily, and how two Consuls sailed to Africa with 300 ships, and how when there were *three* Consuls, the new King Afrubal came to the island of Libeum, and how the Consul Claudius afterwards marched against the Carthaginians, and how the Consul Caius in sailing towards Africa died at sea, and how the Consul Lutatius sailed to Africa with 300 ships. p. 140.

VIII. How there was a terrible fire at Rome, and how the Gauls opposed the Romans, and how the Sardinians made war against the Romans at the instigation of the Carthaginians, and how Orosius said that he was come to the good times which the Romans boasted so much of, and how the Gauls warred with the Romans, whilst the Carthaginians attacked them in another quarter, and how two Consuls fought against the Gauls; and how many wonders were seen,

seen, and how the Consul Claudius destroyed 30,000 Gauls. p. 148.

VIII. How Hannibal King of the Carthaginians besieged Saguntum, a town of Spain, and how he forced his way over the Pyrenees, and how the Consul Scipio fought in Spain, and how many wonders happened in those times.

p. 152.

IX. How Hannibal deceived the two Consuls when he engaged them, and how the Romans appointed a Dictator, and Scipio for their Consul, and how the Romans sent the Consul Lucius into Gaul with three legions.

p. 155.

X. How the Consul Marcellus sailed with a fleet to Sicily, and how Hannibal engaged him for three days, and how he *stole* upon the Consul and slew him, and how Asdrubal (Hannibal's brother) went from Spain to Italy, and how the Carthaginians were permitted to obtain peace by the Consul Scipio.

p. 158.

XI. How the Roman wars were concluded, and how the Consul Sempronius was slain in Spain, and how Philip King of Macedon put to death the Roman ambassadors, and how the Macedonian war was occasioned, and how the Consul Emilius conquered King Perseus.

p. 165.

XII. How the Romans suffered much from the Celtiberians, a nation of Spain.

p. 169.

XIII. How the third war was ended between the Romans, and the *Kings* of Carthage.

p. 171.

## B O O K V.

CHAP. I. What Orofius faid about the boasts and glory of the Romans, and how they conquered many nations, and how they *drove* many things before them in their triumphs as they approached Rome. p. 175.

II. How, in one year, the two towns of Corinth and Garthage were entirely destroyed, and how the shepherd Feriatus began to reign in Spain; and how the Consul Claudius defeated the Gauls, and how the Consul Mancinus made peace with the Spaniards, and how the Consul Brutus flew 60,000 of that nation, and how a child [b] was born in Rome. p. 176.

III. How the Romans sent Scipio with an army into Spain, and how the *Consul* Gracchus contended with the other Consuls till they flew him, and how the slaves warred against their Lords. p. 181.

IV. How the Consul (who was also the eldest Bishop of the Romans) marched with an army against King Aristonicus, and how Antiochus King of Asia endeavoured to procure the empire of Parthia, and how Scipio the *best* of all the Roman *Thanes* reminded the Romans of their treatment of him, and how flames arose from Mount Etna. p. 182.

V. How the Romans afterwards ordered Carthage to be rebuilt, and how the Consul Metellius subdued the Wicingæ. p. 185.

VI. How the Consul Fabius overcame Bectwitus a King of Gaul. p. 185.

[b]- This child was a monster. See p. 140.

\* B

VII. How

VII. How the Romans carried on a war against Jugurtha King of the Numidians. p. 186.

VIII. How the Romans fought with the Cimbri, the Teutonæ, and Ambronæ. p. 188.

IX. How the Romans began to have a Civil War amongst themselves in the fifth year of Marius's Consulship. p. 189.

X. How there were terrible wars over all Italy in the sixth year of Julius Cæsar's Consulship. p. 190.

XI. How the Romans sent the Consul Sylla against Mithridates King of Parthia. p. 191.

XII. How the Romans gave the Consul Julius the command of seven legions, and how Julius blockaded the General Tarcwatus Pompeius in a strong port, and how Julius engaged Ptolemy three times. p. 194.

XIII. How Octavius succeeded to the Roman Empire, against the inclination of the People. p. 198.

XIV. How Octavianus Cæsar shut Janus's doors. p. 201.

XV. How some nations of Spain were at war with Augustus. p. 202.

## B O O K VI.

CHAP. I. What Orosius said about the four principal empires of the world. p. 205.

II. How Tiberius Cæsar succeeded Augustus. p. 207.

III. How Caius was Cæsar for four years. p. 209.

IV. How

- IV. How Tiberius Claudius became Emperor. p. 210.
- V. How Nero became Emperor. p. 212.
- VI. How Galba became Emperor. p. 213.
- VII. How Vespasian became Emperor. ibid.
- VIII. How Titus became Emperor. p. 214.
- IX. How Domitian (Titus's brother) became Emperor. ibid.
- X. How Nerva became Emperor. p. 215.
- XI. How Adrian became Emperor. p. 216.
- XII. How Pompey [c] became Emperor. ibid.
- XIII. How Marcus Antoninus became Emperor, together with his brother Aurelius. p. 217.
- XIV. How Lucius became Emperor. p. 218.
- XV. How Severus became Emperor. ibid.
- XVI. How Antoninus (Severus's son) succeeded him. p. 219.
- XVII. How Marcus became Emperor. ibid.
- XVIII. How Aurelius became Emperor. p. 220.
- XIX. How Maximus became Emperor. ibid.
- XX. How Gordian became Emperor. ibid.
- XXI. How Philip became Emperor. p. 221.
- XXII. How Decius became Emperor. ibid.
- XXIII. How Gallus became Emperor. p. 222.
- XXIV. How the Romans chose two Emperors. ibid.
- XXV. How Claudius became Emperor. p. 223.
- XXVI. How Aurelius became Emperor. p. 224.
- XXVII. How Tacitus became Emperor. ibid.
- XXVIII. How Probus became Emperor. ibid.

[c] This should be Antoninus Pius.

XXIX. How

- XXIX. How Caius became Emperor. p. 225.  
 XXX. How Dioclesian became Emperor. *ibid.*  
 XXXI. How Constantine became Emperor,  
 together with his two brothers. p. 229.  
 XXXII. How Jovinianus became Emperor.  
 p. 231.  
 XXXIII. How Valentinianus became Em-  
 peror. *ibid.*  
 XXXIV. How Valens became Emperor.  
 p. 233.  
 XXXV. How Gratian became Emperor, and  
 how the Britons made Maximianus their *Cæsar*  
 against his will. p. 235.  
 XXXVI. How Theodosius became Emperor,  
 and how Valentinian succeeded him. *ibid.*  
 XXXVII. How Arcadius became Emperor,  
 and Honorius Emperor of the West. p. 237.  
 XXXVIII. How God shewed his mercy to  
 the Romans. p. 239.





ENGLISH TRANSLATION FROM  
 KING ÆLFRED'S  
 ANGLO-SAXON VERSION  
 O F  
 O R O S I U S.

C H A P. I.

**O**UR *elders* have divided all the circuit of the earth into three parts (quoth Orosius) comprehending what is surrounded by *Oceanus*, which men call GARSECG [*a*]; and they named

[*a*] This word signifies a vast tract of Sea or Ocean, and when narrower it is always termed *rea* or *sea*, as *Wenbel-rea*, the Mediterranean, &c. I take an early opportunity of saying, that I am not answerable for the accuracy of either Ælfred or Orosius in this geographical description; and where such a number of places are mentioned, one after another, it is something difficult to discover to which of them the context relates; it is therefore very probable that I have myself made some mistakes also in the punctuation, upon which much depends.

B

these

these three parts Asia, Europe, and Africa, though some have said that there are only two divisions, Asia and Europe. Asia is bounded to the southward, northward, and eastward, by the Ocean, and thus divides all this earth from the eastern parts. All to the northward is Asia, and to the southward Europe and Asia are separated by the Tanais; then south of this same river, (along the Mediterranean, and west of Alexandria) Europe and Asia join.

Europe begins (as I said before) at the river Tanais, which takes its source from the northern parts of the Riphæan mountains, which are near the Ocean that men call *Sarmondisc* [b]; and this river then runs directly south, on the west side of Alexander's temples, to the nation of the Rhocovasci [c]. Here rises that *fen* [d] (which men call Mæotis); and thence it issues with a great flood near the town called Theodosia [e], from whence it empties itself to the eastward into the Euxine Sea, and then becoming narrow for a considerable tract, it passes by Constantinople,

[b] Sarmatico Oceano in Orofius; where the Saxon however plainly refers to a known name of a place or sea, I generally shall translate the Saxon corruption, by what is the real, and commonly accepted name.

[c] Roxolani, in Orofius, and those who desire to know where this nation was situated, may consult Hayercamp's edition.

[d] I have translated this literally, by using the Saxon term *fen*, as I shall in every instance where the modern English is clearly derived from that language, and shall commonly print such word in Italics.

[e] Literally, which men call Theodosia; but as I have given two instances before of this Saxonism, I shall not repeat it.

and

and thence into the Mediterranean. The south-west [f] end of Europe is in Spain bounded by the Ocean; but the Mediterranean almost entirely closes at the islands called Gades, where Hercules's pillars stand. In this same Mediterranean, to the westward, is *Scotland* [g].

Asia and Africa are divided by Alexandria (a city of Egypt); and that country is bounded to the south by the river Nile, and then by Ethiopia to the westward, quite to the southern Ocean. The north-western boundary of Africa is the Mediterranean sea, where it is divided from the Ocean, near Hercules's pillars; the true western boundaries are the mountains called Atlas, and the islands *Fortunatus*.

Thus have I shortly mentioned the three divisions of this earth; and I will now (as I before intimated) state how these are bounded by land and water.

Opposite to the middle of the eastern part of Asia the river Ganges empties itself into the Sea, whilst the Indian Ocean is to the southward, in which is the port Caligardamana.

[f] West-south, in the Saxon, which we never say, though so many of our nautical expressions are borrowed from the Saxon, as *Starboard*, &c.

[g] This is a strong additional proof, that some of the Scotti came from Spain, as is asserted by Lhuyd, in his *Welch Preface to the Archæologia*, where he argues both from this colony being called, in the old Irish MSS. *Kin-Skuit*, (of the Scottish nation) as also from the great affinity between the Irish language and the old Cantabrian. See the translation of this Preface, in Bishop Nicholson's *Hist. Library*.

To the south-east of that port is the island Taprobane, and to the north of the mouths of the Ganges (where mount Caucasus ends) is the port of Samera, and to the north of this port are the mouths of the river called Corogorre, in the Ocean named Sericus.

Now these are the boundaries of India. Mount Caucasus is to the north, the river Indus to the west, the Red Sea to the south, and the Ocean to the east. In this land of India are four and forty nations, besides the island of Taprobane, which hath ten *boroughs* in it, as also many others which are situated on the banks of the Indus, and lie all to the westward of India. Betwixt this river of Indus, and another river to the west, called the Tigris (both which empty themselves into the Red Sea), are the countries of Oracassia, Parthia, Asilia, Pasitha, and Media (though writers call all this land either Media or Assiria); and the country is much parched by the sun [b], and the roads very hard and stony. The northern boundary of this land is mount Caucasus, and to the southward the Red Sea; in this country are two great rivers, the Hystaspes, and the Arbis; in this land also are two and twenty nations, though it is all called by the general name of Parthia. To the westward from hence, all that lies between the Tigris and Euphrates is either Babylonia, Chaldæa, or Mesopotamia. Within this country are eight and

[b] The Saxon word is *beophre*, or bright, which I have ventured to translate *parched by the sun*, as this signification agrees well with the context.

twenty nations, the northern boundaries of which are mount Caucasus, and Taurus, and to the south the Red Sea. Along the Red Sea, and at the north angle of it, lies Arabia, Sabæa, and Eudomane. Beyond the river Euphrates, quite westward to the Mediterranean, and northward to mount Taurus, even unto Armenia, and southward, near Egypt, are many countries, namely, Comagena, Phœnicia, Damascus, Coelle, Moab, Ammon, Idumæa, Judæa, Palestine, and Sarracene, though all these nations are comprehended under the name of Syria. To the north of Syria are the hills called Taurus, and to the north of these is Cappadocia and Armenia (the latter being west of the former), and to the west of Cappadocia is the country called the Lesser Asia, and to the north of Cappadocia is the plain called Temisere, and betwixt Cappadocia and the Lesser Asia is Cilicia and Isaurio.

Asia is entirely surrounded with salt water, except to the eastward; to the north is the Euxine Sea, but to the west the Propontis, and the Hellespont; whilst the Mediterranean is to the south. In this same Asia is the high mountain of Olympus.

To the northward of *hither* Egypt is Palestine, to the eastward the land of Saracene, to the west Libya, and to the south the mountain called Climax. The head of the Nile is near the *cliffs* of the Red Sea, though some say it is in the western part of Africa, near mount Atlas, whence it flows over a large tract of sand till it sinks; it then proceeds in its course till it becomes a great sea; and the spot where the river

river takes its rise, is called by some Nuchul, and by others Dara. Hence, at some distance from the wider part, before it rises from the sand, it runs westward to Ethiopia, where the river is called Ion, till it reaches the eastern parts, where it becomes a wide river [i], and then it sinks again into the earth; after which it appears opposite to the cliffs of the Red Sea (as I mentioned before), and from this place (where it rises again) is the river called Nilus. Then running from thence westward, the Nile divides its stream round an island called Meroë, and taking a turn to the northward, it empties itself into the Mediterranean, where (in the winter season) the current at the mouth is opposed by the northern winds, so that the river is spread all over Egypt, and by the rich earth which it carries along with it, fertilizes all that country. The *further* Egypt lies along the southern part of the Red Sea, and to the east lies the Ocean, and to the west is the nearer Egypt, and in the two Egypts are four and twenty nations.

As we have given a description of the north part of Asia, now will we speak of the south part. We have before informed you that mount Caucasus is to the north of India, which begins first eastward of the Ocean, and lies due west of the Armenian mountains, which the inhabitants of the country call Parcoadræ, from which mountains the river Euphrates takes its rise, and from the Parcoadrian mountains mount Taurus continues due west quite to Cilicia. To the north of

[i] Literally a great sea.

these mountains, along the Ocean (quite to the north-east end of the earth) the river *Bore* empties itself into the Ocean, and from hence westward along the Ocean, to the Caspian Sea (which extends to mount Caucasus); all this land is called *Old Scythia*, and *Ircania*. In this country are three and forty nations, situated at great distances from each other, on account of the barrenness of the soil. Then to the west of the Caspian Sea, unto the river *Tanais*, and to the *fen Mæotis*, thence south to the Mediterranean and mount *Taurus*, and north to the Ocean, is all *Scythia*; though it is divided by two and thirty nations, and the land on the eastern bank of the *Tanais*. The country is inhabited by a nation called the *Albaori*, in the Latin tongue, and which we now name *Liobene*. Thus have I shortly stated the boundaries of *Asia*.

Now will I also state those of *Europe*, as much as we are informed concerning them. From the river *Tanais*, westward to the river *Rhine* (which takes its rise in the *Alps*, whence it runs northward to the arm of the Ocean, that surrounds *Bryttania*, and south to the river *Danube*, whose source is near that of the *Nile*, and runs northward of *Greece* till it empties itself into the Mediterranean) and north even unto the Ocean (which men call *Cwen* sea) are many nations, and the whole of this tract of country is called *Germany*.

Hence to the north of the source of the *Danube*, and to the east of the *Rhine*, are the *East Franca*\*, and to the south of them are the

\* This and the following figures refer to Mr. *Förster's* notes, printed at the end of this chapter.

*Suevæ*;

Suevæ<sup>4</sup>; on the opposite bank of the Danube, and to the south and east are the Beath-ware<sup>5</sup> in that part which is called Regnesburh. Due east from hence are the Beme<sup>6</sup>, and to the north-east [k] the Thyringæ<sup>7</sup>, to the north of these are the *Seaxan*<sup>8</sup>, to the north-west are the Fry-fæ<sup>9</sup>, and to the west of *Old Saxony* is the mouth of the Elbe, as also Friseland. Hence to the north-west [l] is that land which is called *Angle*<sup>8</sup>, Sillende, and some part of Dena; to the north is Apdrede<sup>9</sup>, and to the north-east the wolds [m] which are called Æfeldan<sup>10</sup>. From hence eastward is Wineda-land<sup>11</sup>, which men call Syfyle, and great part of the country to the south-west Maroaro, and these Maroaro<sup>12</sup> have to the west the Thyringæ and Behemæ, as also half of the Beathware, and to the south, on the other side of the Danube, is the country called Carendre<sup>13</sup>. Southward, towards the Alps, lie the boundaries of Beathwara, as also Swæfa; and then to the eastward of the Carendre country, and beyond the west part, is Bulgaria<sup>14</sup>. To the east is Greece<sup>15</sup>, to the east of Maroaro is Wisleland<sup>16</sup>, and to the east of that is Datia<sup>17</sup>, though it formerly belonged to the Goths. To the north-east of Maroaro are the Dalamensæ<sup>18</sup>; east of the Dalamensæ are the Honithi, and

[4] East-north, in the Saxon, as I have before observed, with regard to the south-west, which in the Saxon is west-south; a single instance follows, however, where the point south-west is mentioned, and not west-south.

[l] This should be north-east.

[m] Wylte.



north of the Dalamensfæ are the Sarpe<sup>19</sup>, to the west also are the Syfele<sup>20</sup>. To the north of the Honithi<sup>21</sup> is Mægthaland, and north of Mægthaland<sup>22</sup> is Sermende,<sup>23</sup> quite to the Riphæan mountains. To the south-west of the Dene is that *arm* of the Ocean that surrounds Britannia, and to the north is that arm of the Sea which is *Ost Sea*, to the east and to the north are the North Dene<sup>24</sup>, either on the continent or on the island, to the east are the Afdrede, to the south is the mouth of the Elb, and some part of Old Saxony. The North Dene have, to the northward, that same arm of the Sea which is called *Ost*<sup>25</sup>, to the east is the nation of the Osti<sup>26</sup>, and Afdrede to the south. The Osti have, to the north of them, that same arm of the Sea, as well as the Winedæ and the Burgundæ<sup>27</sup>, and to the south is Hæfeldan. The Burgundæ have this same arm of the Sea to the west, and the Sueon<sup>28</sup> to the north; to the east are the Sermende, to the north, over the wastes, is *Cwenland*, to the north-west are the Scride-Finnas<sup>29</sup> [*p*], and to the west the Northmen.

“ Ohthere told his Lord (King Ælfred) that he lived to the north of all the Northmen.

[*p*] Hakluyt terms the country Scrick-finnia; and Richard Johnson, in his account of Nova Zembla, says, “ That south-east of the castle of Wardhus, are the Scrick-finnes, who are a wild people, who neither know God nor good order; and these people live in tents made of deer-skins, and they have no certain habitations, but continue in herds and companies, by one hundred and two hundreds.” Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 283.

C

“ He

“ He *quoth* that he dwelt in that land to the  
 “ northward, opposite the west *Sea*; he said,  
 “ however, that the land of the Northmen is  
 “ *due north* from that *Sea*, and it is all a waste,  
 “ except in a few places, where the Finnas for  
 “ the most part dwell, for hunting in the win-  
 “ ter, and in the summer for fishing in that *Sea*.  
 “ He said, that he was determined to find out,  
 “ once on a time, how far this country ex-  
 “ tended due north, or whether any one lived to  
 “ the north of the wastes before-mentioned.  
 “ With this intent he proceeded due north *from*  
 “ *this country* [q], leaving all the way the  
 “ *waste land* on the starboard, and the whole  
 “ *Sea* on the Bæcbord [r]. He was within three  
 “ days as far north as the *Whale-hunters* ever  
 “ go, and then proceeded in his course due  
 “ north, as far as he could sail within another  
 “ three days, whilst the land lay from thence due  
 “ east, even unto the *inland Sea*, he knows not  
 “ how far [in that direction] [s]. He remem-  
 “ bers, however, that he stayed there waiting

[q] þa for he norðrute be ðæm lanbe, which is not  
 fully translated; “ atque ea propter se recta versus septen-  
 “ trionem esse profectum.” See the Oxford edition, by the  
 scholars of University College.

[r] Or to the left.

[s] The words in the original are, oppe pro yea in on  
 þæt land he nyrre hræþen, which, in the Latin transla-  
 tion, runs, “ Nescire autem se num infra terram illam sit  
 “ mare;” but the objection to this translation is, that there  
 is no word in the Saxon to be rendered *sit*.

“ for a western wind, or a point to the north,  
 “ and sailed near that land, as far as he could in  
 “ four days, where he waited for a due north  
 “ wind, because the land there lies due *south*,  
 “ quite to the inland Sea, he knows not how far [t];  
 “ from whence he sailed along the coast due  
 “ south, as far as he could in five days. A  
 “ great river lies up this land, and when they  
 “ had gone some way up this river, they return-  
 “ ed [u], because they could not proceed far, on  
 “ account of the inhabitants being hostile, and  
 “ all that country was inhabited on one side of  
 “ this river, nor had Ohthere met with before any  
 “ land that was inhabited since he came from his  
 “ own home. All the land to his right, dur-  
 “ ing his whole voyage, was a desert, and with-  
 “ out inhabitants (except fishermen, fowlers, and  
 “ hunters) [w] all of which were Finnas, and  
 “ he had a wide sea to his left. The Beormas,  
 “ indeed, had well-peopled their country, for  
 “ which reason *Ohthere* did not dare enter upon  
 “ it; and the *Terfenna* [x] land was all a desert,  
 “ except when it was inhabited by fishers and  
 “ fowlers.

[t] By this the land and inland Sea before-mentioned is plainly alluded to.

[u] I must here object again to the Latin translation of the following words, *þa cýrðon hý up on þa ea, viz. “ ad ejus “ ostia se substituisse,”* which is by no means the sense of the passage.

[w] Ohthere hath explained before this resort to have only been occasional.

[x] Mr. Lye, in his Saxon Dictionary, refers to this word in this chapter of Orosius, and renders it *Tartary*.

“ The Beormas <sup>30</sup> told him many particulars  
 “ about their land [y], as well as of the other  
 “ countries near them; but Ohthere could not  
 “ rely upon their accounts, because he had not  
 “ an opportunity of seeing with his own eyes;  
 “ it seemed, however, to him, that the Beormas  
 “ and the Finnas spoke the same language. He  
 “ went the rather, and *shaped* his course to each  
 “ of these countries [z], on account of the  
 “ *horse-whales*, because they have very good  
 “ bone in their teeth [a], some of which he  
 “ brought to the King [b], and their hides are  
 “ good for ship-ropes. This sort of whale is  
 “ much less than the other kinds, it being not  
 “ longer commonly than seven ells; but [Oh-  
 “ there says] that in his own country is the best  
 “ *whale-hunting*, because the whales are eight  
 “ and forty ells long, and the *largest* [c] fifty;  
 “ that he had killed *some* six; and sixty [d] in two

[y] It must be owned that this rather contradicts what is mentioned in the preceding period.

[z] Sc. of the Finnas and the Beormas.

[a] It is said that one of these teeth, in the 16th century, sold for a ruble. Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 280.

[b] Sc. Ælfred, From this circumstance it hath been inferred, that Ohthere was sent by this king on this discovery, which however is by no means conclusive; for every traveller, in relating his voyage, shews the product of the countries he hath visited. Richard Chancellor, speaking of the commodities of Russia, says, “ There are also a fish’s teeth, which  
 “ fish is called a Morse.” Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 237.

[c] *Mærtan*, very improperly rendered in the Latin translation *nonnullæ*.

[d] I conceive that *ῥύχα*, should be a second time repeated here, instead of *ῥύχτις*, or sixty; it would then only be asserted that *six* had been taken in two days, which is much more probable than sixty.

“ days.

“ days. Ohthere was a very rich man in such  
 “ goods as are valuable in those countries (name-  
 “ ly, in wild deer), and had, at the time he came  
 “ to the king [e], six hundred tame deer, none  
 “ of which he had purchased; besides this,  
 “ he had six decoy [f] rhein-deer, which are  
 “ very valuable amongst the Finnas, because  
 “ they catch the wild ones with them. ✓

“ Ohthere himself was one of the most confi-  
 “ derable men in those parts, and yet he had  
 “ not more than twenty horned cattle, twenty  
 “ sheep, and twenty swine, and what little he  
 “ ploughed was with horses. The rents in  
 “ this country consist chiefly of what is paid  
 “ by the Finnas, in deer-skins, feathers, and  
 “ whale-bone, ship-ropes, made of whales  
 “ hides, or of those of seals. Every one  
 “ pays according to his substance; the wealthiest  
 “ pay the skins of fifteen martins, five rhein-  
 “ deer, one bear's-skin, ten bushels of feathers,  
 “ a cloak of bear's or otter's-skin, two ship-  
 “ ropes, (each sixty ells long,) one made of  
 “ whale's, and the other of seal's-skin.

“ Ohthere moreover said, that Northmannia  
 “ land was very long and narrow, and that all  
 “ of the country which is fit either for pasture or

[e] This shews, that Ohthere was a man of considerable substance when he left his own country to come to England; and there is not the least allusion to his having been sent to the northward by Ælfred, as this voyage seems to have happened long before he was known to that king.

[f] The Saxon word is *ræd-phanar*; and we apply, even to this day, the word *stale* to a dead bird, which is placed on a tree in a living attitude, surrounded with lime-twigs, in order to entice the wild ones.

“ plowing

“ plowing is on the sea coast, which how-  
 “ ever is in some parts very rocky ; to the east-  
 “ ward are wild moors, parallel to the cultivated  
 “ land. The Finnas inhabit these moors, and the  
 “ cultivated land is broadest to the eastward, and  
 “ grows narrower to the northward. To the  
 “ east it is sixty miles broad, in some places  
 “ broader, about the middle it is perhaps  
 “ thirty miles broad, or somewhat more, to  
 “ the northward (where it is narrowest) it may  
 “ be only three miles [from the Sea] to the  
 “ moors, which are in some parts so wide, that  
 “ a man could scarcely pass over them in a fort-  
 “ night, and in other parts perhaps in a week [g].  
 “ Opposite this land, to the south, is Sweoland,  
 “ on the other side of the moors, quite to that  
 “ northern land [h], and opposite to that again,  
 “ to the north, is Cwenaland<sup>31</sup>. The Cwe-  
 “ nas sometimes make incursions against the  
 “ Northmen over these moors, and sometimes  
 “ the Northmen on them; there are very  
 “ large fresh meres amongst the moors, and the  
 “ Cwenas carry their ships [i] over land into the  
 “ meres, whence they make depredations on  
 “ the Northmen; their ships are small and very  
 “ light.

“ Ohthere

[g] These very minute particulars seem plainly to be taken down by Ælfred, from Ohtheres's own mouth, as he corrects himself most scrupulously, in order to inform the king with accuracy.

[h] i. e. Normanna land, Ohtheres's own country.

[i] These ships were probably the same with the small boats to this day called coracles, which are used both on the Towy and

“ Ohthere said also, that the *shire* which he  
 “ inhabited is called Halgoland [k], and he says  
 “ that no one dwelt to the north of him [l];  
 “ there is likewise a port to the south of this  
 “ land, which is called Sciringes heal”, which  
 “ no one could reach in a month, if *he watched*  
 “ *in the night* [m], and every day had a fair wind;  
 “ during this voyage he would sail near land,  
 “ on his right hand would be Iraland”,  
 “ and then the islands which are between Ira-  
 “ land and this land. This country continues  
 “ quite to Sciringes heal, and all the way on the  
 “ left, as you proceed northward to the south  
 “ of Sciringes heal, a great sea makes a vast  
 “ bay up in the country, and is so wide, that no

and the Wye. They make them near Monmouth, not to weigh above 45lb. and they are easily therefore carried on a fisherman's back over shallows.

[k] “ The land was full of little islands, called Ægeland and Halgeland, in lat. 66. deg. N.” Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 235. where the following note is inserted in the margin, “ In this land dwelt Ochther, as it seemeth.”

[l] It should seem that this is to be understood as confined to Halgeland, as the port to the south, which follows plainly, relates to the same province.

[m] The word in the original is *picobe*, which is rendered “ *cursum sistens* ;” but it properly signifies *to go back*, and not stop. I cannot, therefore, but think that it should be *pacobe*, and the meaning would then be, that this port was distant a month's sail, if the vessel continued it's course both by day and night. As for this port called Sciringer-heal, in order to find out what place is hereby intended, we should suppose it to be pronounced *Shiringes*-heal, for *sc*, followed by the vowels *i* and *e* (and sometimes by others) seems always to have been pronounced by the Saxons, as it is by the Italians in the word *Sciolto* pronounced *Shiolto*. Thus we pronounce *reip* *ship*, *reicell* *shell*, *reild* *shield*, *reina* *shin*, *reine* *shire* *fiscar*, *fish*, &c.

“ one

“ one can see across it. Gotland is opposite  
 “ on the other side, and afterwards the Sea of  
 “ Sillende lies many miles up in that country.  
 “ Ohthere further says, that he sailed in five  
 “ days from Sciringes heal, to that port which  
 “ men call Æt-Hæthum, which is between the  
 “ Winedum, Seaxum, and Angle, and makes  
 “ part of Dene.

“ When Ohthere sailed to this place from  
 “ Sciringes heal, Denmark was on his left, and  
 “ on the right a wide sea for three days, as also  
 “ two days before he came to Hæthum, Got-  
 “ land, Sillende, and many islands (these lands  
 “ were inhabited by the Angle before they came  
 “ hither) [n]; for two days the islands which be-  
 “ long to Dene were on the left.”

“ Wulffstan said, that he went from Heath-  
 “ um to Truso<sup>34</sup> in seven days and nights (the  
 “ ship being under sail all the time) that  
 “ Weonothland was on his right, but Lango-  
 “ land, Læland, Falster, and Scoley on his left,  
 “ all which belong to Denemarca<sup>35</sup>, we [o] had  
 “ also

[n] This clears up most decisively the doubts in Camden's preface, p. clviii. with regard to the situation of the Angles.

[o] It seems very clear, from this expression of *we*, that when king Ælfred came to this part of Orosius's geography, he consulted Ohthere and Wulffstan, who had lived in the northern parts of Europe, which the antients were so little acquainted with, and that he took down this account from their own mouths. For the same reason it is not improbable that there may be some mistakes in the king's relation, as though these northern travellers spoke a language bearing an affinity to the Anglo-Saxon, yet it was certainly a dialect with material variations. For proof of this let a chapter of the *Speculum Regale*, written in the old Icelandic, or Norwegian,  
 be



“ also Burgenda-land on our left, which hath a  
 “ king of its own. After having left Burgenda-  
 “ land <sup>36</sup>, the islands of Becinga <sup>37</sup>, Meroe <sup>38</sup>,  
 “ Eouland <sup>39</sup>, and Gotland <sup>40</sup>, were on our left,  
 “ which country belongs to Sweon; and Weo-  
 “ nodland was all the way on our right, to the  
 “ mouth of the Wesel <sup>41</sup>. This river is a very  
 “ large one, and near it lies Willand and Weo-  
 “ nodland, the former of which belongs to  
 “ Estum, and the Wesel does not run through  
 “ Weonodland, but through Estmere <sup>42</sup>, which  
 “ lake is fifteen miles broad. Then runs the  
 “ Ilfing, from the eastward into Estmere;  
 “ on the bank of which stands Truso, and the  
 “ Ilfing flows from Eastland into the Estmere,  
 “ and the Wesel from Weonodland <sup>43</sup> to the  
 “ south; the Ilfing, having joined the Wesel  
 “ takes its name, and runs to the west of Est-  
 “ mere, and northward into the Sea, when it is  
 “ called the Wesel’s mouth. Eastland is a large  
 “ tract of country, and there are in it many  
 “ towns, and in every town is a king; there is  
 “ also a great quantity of honey and fish, and  
 “ the king and the richest men drink nothing  
 “ but milk, whilst the poor and the slaves  
 “ use mead. They have many contests  
 “ amongst themselves, and the people of Estum  
 “ brew no ale, though they have mead in pro-  
 “ fusion [q].

be compared with the Ang’o-Saxon. This very curious work  
 was published at Soroe, in 1768.

[q] Here Wulfstan’s voyage ends in Hakluyt.

D

“ There

“ There is also a particular custom amongst  
 “ this nation, that when any one dies, the  
 “ corpse continues unburnt with the relations  
 “ and friends for a month or two, and the bo-  
 “ dies of kings and nobles [r] (according to  
 “ their respective wealth) lye for half a year  
 “ before the corpse is burned, and the corpse  
 “ continues above ground in the house, during  
 “ which time drinking and sports last till the  
 “ day on which the body is consumed. Then,  
 “ when it is carried to the funeral pile, the  
 “ substance of the deceased (which remains  
 “ after these drinking bouts and sports) is di-  
 “ vided into five or six heaps (sometimes into  
 “ more) according to what he happens to be  
 “ worth. These heaps are disposed at a mile’s  
 “ distance from each other, the largest heap at  
 “ the greatest distance from the town, and so  
 “ gradually the smaller at lesser intervals, till all  
 “ the wealth is divided, so that the least heap  
 “ shall be nearest the town where the corpse  
 “ lies.

“ Then all those are to be summoned who  
 “ have the fleetest horses in that country, with-  
 “ in the distance of five or six miles from these  
 “ heaps, and they all strive for the substance  
 “ of the deceased; he who hath the swiftest  
 “ horse obtains the most distant and largest heap,  
 “ and so the others, in proportion, till the whole  
 “ is seized upon. He procures, however, the  
 “ least heap, who takes that which is nearest  
 “ the town, and then every one rides away with

[r] *Higb men* in the Saxon.

“ his

“ his share, and keeps the whole of it; on  
 “ account of this custom, fleet horses are ex-  
 “ cessively dear. When the wealth of the de-  
 “ ceased hath been thus exhausted, then they  
 “ carry the corpse from the house, to burn it,  
 “ together with the dead man’s weapons and  
 “ cloaths, and generally they spend the whole  
 “ wealth of the deceased, by the body’s conti-  
 “ nuing so long in the house before it is bu-  
 “ ried [s]; what, however, remains, and is thus  
 “ disposed in heaps on the road, is taken away  
 “ by these foreign competitors.

“ It is also a custom with the Estum, that  
 “ the bodies of all the inhabitants shall be  
 “ burned; and if any one can find a single  
 “ bone unconsumed, it is a cause of anger.  
 “ These people also have the means of pro-  
 “ ducing very severe cold, by which the dead  
 “ body continues so long above ground with-  
 “ out putrefying [t]; and if any one sets

[s] That is, by the consequential expences.

[t] Phineas Fletcher, who was ambassador from Queen Elizabeth to Russia, gives an account of the same practice continuing in some parts of Muscovy. “ In winter time, when all is covered with snow, so many as die are piled up in a hovel in the suburbs, like billets on a wood-stack; they are as hard with the frost as a very stone, till the spring-tide come and resolve the frost, what time every man taketh his dead friend, and committeth him to the ground.” See a note to one of Fletcher’s eclogues, p. 10, printed at Edinburgh, in 1771, 12mo. See also a poem written at Moscow, by G. Tuberville, in the first volume of Hakluyt, p. 386, where the same circumstance is dwelt upon, and the reason given, that the ground cannot be dug. Bodies, however, are now buried at Moscow during the winter.

“ a vessel full of ale or water, they contrive  
 “ that they shall be frozen, be it summer [u], or  
 “ be it winter.”

Now will we speak with regard to Greece, which lies south of the Danube. The Sea Propontis is eastward of Constantinople, to the north of that city an arm of the Sea issues from the Euxine to the westward, to the north-west the mouths of the Danube empty themselves into the south-east part of the Euxine, to the south and west of these mouths are the Mœsi (a nation of Greece), to the west are the Traci, and to the east the Macedonians. To the south, on the southern arm of the Egean Sea, is Athens and Corinth, and to the south-west of Corinth is Achaia, near the Mediterranean. All these countries are inhabited by Greeks. To the west of Achaia, along the Mediterranean, is Dalmatia, on the north side of that Sea, to the north of Dalmatia is Bulgaria and Istria, to the south of Istria is the Adriatic, to the west the Alps, and to the north that desert which is between Carendan and Bulgaria.

Italy is of a great length to the north-west and south-east, and it is surrounded by the Mediterranean on every side but the north-west. At that end of it lie the Alps, which begin from the Mediterranean in the Narbonensè country, and end in Dalmatia, to the east of the Sea op-

[u] This must have been effected by some sort of an ice-house; and it appears by the *Amœnitates Academicæ*, that they have now ice-houses in Sweden and Lapland, which they build with moss.

posite to Gallia Belgica. Near this is the river Rhine, to the south the Alps, to the south-west the Sea called Britanifca, and to the north, on the other side of this arm of the Sea, is Britannia. The land to the west of Ligore is Æquitania, to the south of Æquitania is some part of Narbonense, to the south-west is Spain, and to the west of the Sea, to the south of Narbonense, is the Mediterranean, where the Rhone empties itself into that Sea, to the north of the Profent Sea. Opposite to the wastes, is the nearer part of Spain, to the north-west Equitania, and the Wascan " to the north. The Profent Sea " hath to the north the Alps, to the south the Mediterranean, to the north-east the Burgende, and to the west the Wascons.

Spain is triangular, being surrounded with bays of the Sea on three sides, the boundary to the south-west is opposite to the island of Gades; that to the east is opposite the Narbonense; and the third to the north-west is opposite to Brigantia, a town of Gallia, as also to Scotland, over an arm of the Sea, and opposite to the mouth of the Scene, As for that division of Spain, which is at the greatest distance from us [y], to the west is the Ocean, to the north the Mediterranean, to the south and to the east, this division of Spain, to the north Equitania, to the north-east the *Wolds* called Pyreni, to the north-east Narbonense, and to the south the Mediterranean.

[y] It must be recollected that Orosius is supposed to speak, and not Ælfred.

The

The island Britannia is long towards the north-east, being 800 miles in length, and 200 broad: to the south of it, on the other side the arm of the sea, is Gallia Belgica, to the west, on the other side an arm of the sea, is the island Ibernja, and to the north Orcadus. Igbernia (which we call *Scotland*) is surrounded on every side with the Ocean, and because it is nearer to the setting sun, the weather is milder than it is in Britannia; to the north-west of Igbernia is that *utmost* land called Thila, which is known to few, on account of its very great distance.

Now have I mentioned the boundaries of Europe, and I will proceed to state those of Africa. Our *elders* conceived this to be a third part of the earth; not, indeed, because it contains so much land as the others, because the Mediterranean cuts it, as it were, in two, by breaking in more on the south part than on the north part [z]. Now because the heat is more intense in the south, than the cold in the north, and because every *wight* thrives better in cold than in heat; for that reason Africa is inferior to Europe, both in the number of its people, and the quantity of its land.

The eastern part of Africa (as I said before) begins westward from Egypt at the river Nile, and the most eastern nation of this continent is Libya. Ciramacia is to the east of *hither* Egypt, to the north of the Mediterranean that part of Libya called Ethiopicum, and to the west, Syrtes Majores.

[z] Which north part is Europe.

To the west of Libya Æthiopicum is the further Egypt, and to the south the Sea called Æthiopicum. To the west of Rogathitus is the nation called Tribulitania (to the north of that part of the Mediterranean which is called the Adriatic,) and *the nation called the Sirtes Minores* [a]. To the west again of Bizantium, quite to the salt mere of Arzuges, this nation hath to the east the Syrtes Majores, with the land of Rogathite; and to the south the Natabres, Geothulas, and Garamantes, quite to the Sea of Bizantium. The Sea-ports of these nations are Adrumetis and Zuges, and their largest town is Catharina. The country of Numidia hath to the east the Syrtes Minores and the salt mere [b], to the north the Mediterranean, to the west Mauritania, to the south the hills of Uzera, and the mountains that extend to Ethiopia, quite to the Mauritanian Sea. To the east is Numidia, to the north the Mediterranean, to the west is the river Malvarius, to the south Astryx (near the mountains which divide the fruitful country from the barren and wild sands which lie southward towards the Mauritanian Sea, by others called the Tingetian). To the east is the river Malon, to the north the hills of Abbenas and Calpri; another mountain also closes the end of the Sea, between the two hills to the east, where stand Ercoles's [c] pillars; to the west

[a] I have translated this literally as I found it, and I have already said that I do not profess to maintain the accuracy of either the geography, or the expressions of the royal translator.

[b] Of Arzuges before-mentioned.

[c] The Saxons spelled the name of Hercules precisely as the Italians do.

again

again is mount Atlas, quite to the Sea; to the south the hills called *Æsperos*, and to the south again the nation of *Aufolum*, which inhabits quite to the Sea.

Having thus stated the boundaries of Africa, we will now speak of the islands in the Mediterranean. Cyprus lies opposite to Cilicia, and *Ifaurio* on that arm of the Sea called *Meficos*; it is 170 miles long, and 122 broad. The island of Crete is opposite to the Sea called *Arfatium*, north-west the Sea of Crete, and west of the Sicilian (otherwise called the Adriatic) Sea; it is 100 miles long, and 150 broad. There are three and fifty of the Cyclade islands; to the east of them is the *Risca* Sea, to the south the *Creтика*, to the north the *Egиска*, and to the west the Adriatic. The island of Sicily is triangular, and at each end there are towns; the northern angle is called *Petores*, near which is the town of *Messana*; the south angle is called *Lilitem*, near which is a town of the same name. The island is 157 miles long, from north to south, and 70 broad to the westward; to the west is part of the Mediterranean, called the Adriatic, to the south the *Apiscan*, to the west the *Tyrrhene*, and to the north the Sea [d], all of which are both rough and narrow.

Opposite to Italy a small arm of the sea divides Sardinia and Corfica, which is two and twenty miles broad; to the east is that part of the Mediterranean called the *Tyrrhenian Sea*,

[d] The name of this northern part of the Mediterranean is here omitted.

where



where the river Tiber empties itself; to the south, the Sea which lies opposite to Numidia; to the west the two Balearic islands, and to the north Corfica. Corfica lies east of the city of Rome, Sardinia is to the south, and Tuscany to the north; it is 16 miles long, and nine broad. Africa is to the south of the two Balearic islands, Gades to the west, and Spain to the north. Thus have I shortly described the situation of the islands in the Mediterranean Sea.

## C H A P. II.

Thirteen [e] hundred *winters* before the building of Rome, Ninus, king of Assyria, began his reign, and having great desire to increase his empire, he committed devastations, and continued to carry on wars for fifty successive years, till he obtained all Asia to the south of the Red Sea, and to the north as far as the Euxine. This king likewise made many irruptions into Scythia, situated to the northward, whose inhabitants are considered as the hardiest men in the world, and at the same time the poorest. By Ninus's making war against them, however, they were taught military discipline, of which they were before ignorant, having lived a life of innocence. They paid dearly afterwards for this knowledge, for they soon delighted as much in seeing man's blood, as the milk of cows, on which they chiefly lived. Ninus overcame Zoroaster, king of Bactria, who first practised magic, and

[e] Oros. l. i. c. 4.

E

when

when he was attacking the Scythians in one of their towns, he was shot with an arrow. After his death queen Semiramis succeeded both to his conquests and his kingdom, which she had obtained from Ninus through her criminal ambition, and continued in possession of them for two and forty years. She thought, however, the empire which Ninus had conquered was too small, and therefore with feminine lust of power she attacked the innocent Æthiopians, as also the Indians, which no one else ever went so far as to engage, except Alexander; though she was, however, very desirous to subdue them, she did not thoroughly effect it. This love of empire [in Semiramis] and the consequences of the war to the Æthiopians, were both the greater, because they were entirely unacquainted with the arts of war, having always lived a life of innocence [f].

This same Semiramis, after she became queen, thirsted so much for human blood, and was also of so abandoned lewdness, that she wished to prostitute herself to all those who were related to Ninus; though she afterwards deceived, and put them to death. She also prevailed upon her own son to lye with her; and that she might do these abominable acts without reproach, she published an edict, permitting incestuous commerce between all sorts of relations.

[f] Homer thus stiles the Æthiopians always, ἀμύμονας, or blameless.

## C H A P. III.

In [g] the 1160th year before the building of Rome, the fruitful land on which Sodom and Gomorra stood, was blasted by fire from heaven. It was between Arabia and Palestine that this fertility was chiefly experienced, which was occasioned by the Jordan's annually overflowing the country for several feet with a very rich flood [b], that served instead of manure [i]. At this time these nations were enjoying the riches of their situation, till fiery lusts waxed within them, and they drew upon them God's wrath; insomuch that he destroyed the whole country by lightning. After this a flood covered the land to as great a height as was ever known, and that part which was not fertilized by the flood, is still to this day very productive of all kinds of grain, which look very fair to the eye; but if any one takes the seed into his hand, the grain turns to ashes.

## C H A P. IV.

In [k] the year 1170 before the building of Rome, the Thelescifes and Ciarfathi had wars between them, and continued to carry them on till they were all slain except a few, and those of the Thelescifes who survived, abandoned their

[g] Oros. l. i. c. 5.

[b] *Thick water*, literally.[i] With which it is *dunged* literally, *geoynged*.

[k] Oros. l. i. c. 7.

own country, and went to the island of Rhodes, hoping that they might procure a secure retreat, in possession of which they found the Creacæ, and entirely extirpated them.

## C H A P. V.

Eight [l] hundred years before the building of Rome there was a vast plenty, for seven successive years, in Egypt, and the next seven years there was a terrible famine; during which Joseph (a *righteous* man) much assisted them by the divine help. With regard to [m] this Joseph, Pompeius the heathen writer, and his *servant* Justin, give this account. Joseph was the youngest of his brethren, and the wisest of them, on which account they hated him [n]; and having seized him, they sold him as a slave in Egypt. Pompeius also further informs us, that Joseph there learn'd magic, and by this knowledge was able to *work many wonders*; that he was also a good interpreter of dreams, and that he was beloved by Pharaoh for this talent, in which he had such heavenly wisdom as to foretel the seven fruitful years, and the seven years of famine. In consequence of this prescience he stored the corn for the first seven years, and the

[l] Oros. l. i. c. 8.

[m] The Saxon is *fram þam Iosepe*, and I must admit that I have not met with any authority for such signification of *fram*. If I might be allowed to point the passage thus, *mið godcūnde gehealp fram þæm*: and strike out *Iosepe*, which follows, all difficulties would vanish.

[n] *Dreaded him*, in the Saxon.

following

following ones preserved the people from famine. Pompeius also writes, that Moses was Joseph's son, from whom he learned magic, and by this means worked many wonders in Egypt. As for the plagues which happened in that land, the writers say, that the Egyptians drove Moses out with his people, in order (says Pompeius, and the Egyptian *bishops*) that God's miracles, which happened in that land, might be imputed to their own gods (who are devils) and not to the true God, because their own gods are versed in magic. This nation also still retains this token of Joseph's ordinance, that they pay a fifth of the fruits of the earth to their king for a tax.

This famine happened in the days of Amoses, king of Egypt, though indeed it was usual to call all their kings *Pharaoh*. About the same time Balus ruled in Assyria, having succeeded to Ninus; and over those people, who are called Argi, Apis was king. In those days there were no kings but in these three kingdoms, though afterwards the necessity of them was found over all parts of the world. It is, however, very extraordinary, that the Egyptians should have shewn so little gratitude to Joseph for having delivered them from famine, that they gathered together his kindred, and sold them for slaves. So, however, it happens still in this world; though God permits men to have their wishes for a long time, if they suffer for a short interval, they forget the mercies of God which they have before experienced, and dwell upon the trifling distress which they then endure.

## C H A P. VI.

Eight [o] hundred and ten years before the building of Rome, Amphiçtyon reigned in Athens, a town of Greece, and he was the third king of that city after Cæcrops. In the time of this Amphiçtyon, there was so great a flood over the whole world, and particularly in Theffaly (a Greek town) near the hills called Parnassus (where king Deucalion reigned) that almost all the inhabitants perished; this king received and subsisted, however, on the mountains, all those who fled to him for refuge in ships. It was said of this Deucalion (by men's fables [p]) that he was the parent of all mankind, as Noah really was. In those days happened a most dreadful plague in Æthiopia, so that few survived. In those days also, *Liber Pater* subdued the unwarlike Indians, and destroyed most of that nation, either by drunkenness, lust, or *manslaughters*, though afterwards they considered him as a god, and a mighty conqueror.

## C H A P. VII.

Eight [q] hundred and five years before the foundation of Rome, Moses led the people of Israel out of Egypt, after having performed so many miracles in that country. The first was, *that water turned to blood*. The second, *that frogs came over the whole land of Egypt* in such num-

[o] Oros. l. i. c. 9. [p] mon-bijpel. [q] Oros. l. i. c. 10.

bers that no one could do any work, or prepare any meat, because it was covered with worms before it could be dressed. The third *evil* was, that gnats were spread over the whole country, both within doors and without, whose bites smarted so severely, that both men and cattle *pined*. The fourth plague, and most disagreeable of all, was, that hundreds of fleas covered every one, creeping between men's thighs, and over all their limbs; so that it thus happened that God destroyed most of them, as they well deserved, for the shameful anger which they had shewn [against the Israelites]. The fifth plague affected the *neat* cattle. The sixth plague appeared in *bladders*, which soon burned with great pain, and thence issued worms. The seventh plague was hail mixed with fire, which killed both men and cattle, and every thing that *waxed* {*r*} and *grew* on the land. The eighth was, that grasshoppers [*s*] came and eat up every thing which was green, and also destroyed all the grass and plants. The ninth plague was hail, and such darkness, both by day and night, and of such a consistence, that it might be felt by the touch. The tenth plague was, that all the first-born, the youths and maidens of Egypt, were killed in one night; and though this people would not worship God, yet they fulfilled his purposes against their wills, as when they drove Moses and his followers from Egypt, and were so much in earnest to

[*r*] I apprehend that *peaxenbe* (or *waxing*) is most properly applied to animals; and *gnopenbe* (or *growing*) to plants.

[*s*] *Lanyrtapan*.

*turn*

*turn* from God. This *obstinacy* [*t*] soon produced worse designs [against the Israelites], for the king was determined to pursue them, and bring them back to Egypt; and he had with him six hundred waggons [*u*], and so great an army followed, that the Israelites had occasion to dread the force of the Egyptians, though they were 600,000 men. God, however, *lessened* [*w*] the heart of Pharaoh, and confounded their pride before Moses and his people, and he also made twelve dry roads over the Red Sea, through which the Israelites passed with dry feet. When the Egyptians observed this, they *assembled* [*x*] their magicians (the Geames and Mambres) and trusted that by their magic they should be able to pass over the same roads; but when they were marching on the sand, they were all drowned. The track of this [miraculous passage] where the *waggons* at this time passed, still appears; and God does this to convince mankind, as though the wind or tide covers the marks with sand, yet they are still to be seen as plain as ever they were. In those days was a most intense heat all over the world, so that both men and cattle suffered so much, that they were near perishing. The Æthiopians (who are situated furthest to the south) were absolutely burned, and the Scythians even, who are the furthest to the north,

[*t*] I conceive *hneoprunge* thus to signify in this passage, though the most common sense of the word is *repentance*.

[*u*] *Wizpæzna*.

[*w*] *Eelytlobe*.

[*x*] I take this to be the sense of *geznynebon* in this passage, which commonly signifies to *trim*, or put in order.



were much afflicted by the heat. Then many *unwise* men said, that this calamity did not arise from their sins, and that it happened by the fault of Phaëton, who was only a man.

## C H A P. VIII.

In [y] the year 605 before the building of Rome, fifty men were slain in one night, by their own sons, whose fathers were two brothers, and who lived after this massacre\*. The eldest was named Danaus, who was the cause of this slaughter, and who, having been driven from his kingdom, took refuge in Argos, where Tenelaus the king received him kindly, though Danaus afterwards made a most ungrateful return, by banishing him from his kingdom. At this time it was the custom of king Bofiris, in Egypt, that all strangers who resorted to him were sacrificed by order of his gods.

I should be glad now (quoth Orosius) that those would answer me, who say, that the world at present, since the establishment of Christianity, is worse than it was in those heathenish days, when they were guilty of such abominable sacrifices and murders, as I have just now been mentioning. Where is there now, in any part of Christendom, any occasion to dread the being thus sacrificed? or where are there any gods who will protect such men as lived in those days?

At this time Perseus, king of Greece, went into Asia with an army, and made war against

[y] Oros. l. i. c. 11.

\* So the original.

the inhabitants, till he subdued them. They afterwards changed their name, calling themselves Persi.

I am aware now (quoth Orosius) that I shall here omit many things that relate to Perseus, and that I shall shorten my history in other respects, because the Assyrians, for 1160 years, under the reigns of fifty different kings, had nothing but wars till the death of Sardanapalus, when this kingdom became subjected to the Medes; and who is there, indeed, that can relate, or even enumerate all the calamities which befell them? I will also pass by the most abominable history of Tantalus and Pelops, and what wars the former occasioned after he became king, by his carrying off the youth Ganymede, and how he sacrificed his own sons, and afterwards dressed them for his table. I shall also not dwell neither upon the story of Pelops or Dardanus, or the Trojan war, because they have been related both in history and in verse. I shall likewise omit what hath been said about Perseus and Cadmus, as also the deeds of the Lemniathum, and king Pandion, who was banished from his kingdom by his own subjects; I shall not state neither what relates to the Atreus and Thyestes, who slew their own fathers, nor their execrable lust; nor shall I further mention Oedipus, but by saying that he killed his father, *step-father*, and *step-son*. In those days, indeed, there was such guilt and calamities, that stars *flew about* [z] [foreboding] miseries.

[z] þæt hefoner tungol hrona-ýfel flugon.

C H A P.

## C H A P. IX.

In [a] the year 660 before the foundation of Rome, happened that bloody battle between the Cretans and Athenians, in which the Cretans obtained a signal victory, took many of the Athenians prisoners, and gave them to the Minotaur to devour, which monster was half man half *Leo* [b]. In these days also happened the wars between the Lapithæ and the Centaurs; and when the Lapithæ saw the Thessalians fighting against them on horseback, they sent for the Centaurs to their assistance, who are half horse and half men, because they never before had occasion to encounter cavalry.

## C H A P. X.

Four [c] hundred and eighty years before the building of Rome, Vesoges king of Egypt carried on a war in the southern parts of Asia, till most of it was conquered by him; and he afterwards marched his army into the northern parts of Scythia, and sent his ambassadors before him, with orders to declare openly, that they should either give up their country to him, or that otherwise he would lay it waste. To this the Scythians very properly answered, that it was

[a] Oros. l. i. c. 13.

[b] The Saxons, having no lions in their own country, adopt the Latin name for that animal.

[c] Oros. l. i. c. 14.

most hard and unjust, so powerful a king should make war against so weak a nation as they were. They, however, informed Veloges, that they would oppose him to the utmost, rather than pay him any tribute, which they accordingly performed, and put the king and his army to flight; after which they pursued him into Egypt, which they laid waste, except the fenny part of it. They then returned home, having made all Asia, west of the Euphrates, pay tribute to them, and they continued also to plunder that country for fifteen years, till their wives sent messengers after them, who were directed to tell their husbands, that they must return to their homes, or otherwise they would marry others; on which they left Asia, and returned back again to their own country.

In these same days two noblemen were defeated by the Scythians, whose names were Plenius and Scolopetius, who had settled between Cappadocia and Pontus, and continued there till the Scythians conquered their country; they were, however, at last killed by the inhabitants, who laid snares for them, after having supported their government for a great while. On this the wives, both of the two noblemen, as well as of others who perished with them, were so enraged, and became so desperate, that they armed themselves, to revenge the deaths of their husbands, and soon killed all the men capable of bearing arms, that happened to be nearest them. They did this the rather, because they were determined that the wives of those whom they had murdered should be as *sorry* as they were, and might afterwards

afterwards assist them in revenging the deaths of their husbands. It soon happened accordingly, that all these wives united, and carrying on the war against the men of the country, they not only put them to death, but ruled over great part of the land; soon after these wars, however, they made a peace with the men who were capable of bearing arms. After this peace they usually resorted every twelve months to the men; and when they had thus conceived [d], and bore children, they fed the child if it was a *maiden*, but if it was a male they destroyed it. They also burned off the right breast of their girls, to prevent its growing, and to make them the better archers; from which circumstance they were stiled in Greek, *Amazonas*, which signifies in *Englisc*, *burned* [e].

The two queens of these Amazons were called Marpesia and Lampida, who divided the cares of government, one of them staying at home to take care of the cultivation of the land, whilst the other went forth to war. They soon carried devastation over the greatest part of Asia and Europe, after which they built the town of Ephesus, as also many others in the Lesser Asia, and sent home most of their troops, with the plunder they had procured, leaving some, indeed, behind, to keep possession of their Conquests. At last, however, Marpesia was slain, together with the

[d] Ἀρτηνύβιον.

[e] It must be admitted that the royal translator hath here attempted what he was not quite equal to.

greater

greater part of her army. On this her daughter, queen Sinope, succeeded, *that same queen Sinope*, who to her bravery and other virtues, added the merit of ending her life in chastity.

In those days both Europe and Asia suffered so much from these women, that all the nations combined could not agree upon any method of resisting them, till they fixed upon the giant Hercules, to over-reach them with every kind of Grecian cunning. Even Hercules did not dare approach them with an army before he had procured some Grecian ships (which are called *Dulmunus*, each of which it is said will contain a thousand men) when he stole upon the Amazons in the night, and soon destroyed them all, though he still could not conquer the country. In those days there were two queens [of the Amazons], who were sisters, Anthiope and Orithia, the latter of which was taken prisoner, and was succeeded by Penthesilea, who distinguished herself in the wars of Troy.

Now ought I to be ashamed (quoth Orosius) to have given such an account as I have done, how these miserable women [and so barbarous, had subdued the craftiest and most valorous part of the globe, as they conquered the greatest part of Asia and Europe, destroying old castles and old towns, after which they fought other kingdoms, built new cities, and governed the whole world as they pleased, for full near one hundred winters, and so frequent were the calamities then suffered, that the nations they harrassed scarcely resisted

resisted their devastation] [*f*] committed such outrages; and now when the Goths come from those parts of Germany where men are bravest, and whom Pyrrhus, that fierce [*g*] king of Greece, Alexander, and that consummate general [*b*] Julius Cæsar, dreaded as enemies, [is there so

[*f*] What is between the crotchets is not to be found in the Cotton MS. being an insertion in the Lauderdale transcript, without any authority referred to. I have, in a note subjoined to this insertion, (p. 49, of Ælfred's version) intimated that *ƿræftgeƿtan* should be *cnæftgeƿtan*; as also *ƿearƿna*, *cearƿna*; and that other words of this addition still seemed to want conjectural emendations. I must own, that, in deference both to Mr. Elstob and Mr. Ballard, who had each of them transcribed this passage, with a repetition of the same mistakes, I could not presume to take further liberties. I, however, had an opportunity, to consult the learned Mr. Manning on this passage, who hath confirmed the two alterations which I had ventured to make, as well as added several others. From this insertion, so amended, I have made the above translation, having found it necessary to adopt all Mr. Manning's conjectures, except retaining the word *ƿalne* (which he supposes to be a corrupt explanation of the word which follows [*ƿon-neah*] and therefore to stand for *pel-neah*, which signifies the same as *ƿon-neah*) as I rather conceive it to stand in the place of *ealne*, often used for *ealle*, or *all*. Perhaps also, *on-ƿenende* should be *on-ƿinnende*, rather than *on-ƿende*.

The Rev. Mr. Manning's Reading.

ƿit is ƿonblic (cƿað Onoƿur) ƿamb ƿƿile to ƿƿocanne ƿiƿile  
hit þa ƿar. þa ƿƿa earne ƿiƿmen (7 ƿƿa elðeoðge) hæƿdon  
geƿan þone cnæftgeƿtan ðal 7 þa hƿateƿtan men ealle ƿiƿer  
miððan-geanðer. þæt ƿar Aƿiam 7 Eunoƿe [ƿalne] ƿon-neah  
mið ealle aƿenðon. 7 eal ða cearƿna 7 eal ða beƿið to-ƿurpon.  
7 æfter ðam hie oýðon ægher ge cýnng-ƿicu ƿacani ge ƿiƿu  
cearƿna timbneðon. 7 ealle þa ƿonolo on hioƿa aƿen ƿið on-  
penðende ƿæron ƿolneah C ƿintna. 7 ƿƿa georne mon ƿæron ækeſ  
bnoƿar. þatte hit ƿolneah to namum lafe næfoon. þatte  
hie ƿƿa [tintneðon. 7 hý ƿƿa] tintnegeðon.

[*g*] *Reða*, from whence our word *wrath* probably.

[*b*] *Enæftiga*.

the

much reason to repine at being conquered?] Why therefore, Romans, do ye murmur, and complain that ye are more miserable in these times of Christianity, than those who lived before you, because the Goths have lately plundered you, taken your city, and killed a few of you; and by their knowledge in the arts of war, and their bravery, might have entirely subdued you? They now, however, ask you for peace, and some land, in order that they may assist you, of which land ye had more than enough, as it lay waste from your having no need of it. How *blindly*, therefore, do many nations speak about the present state of Christendom, supposing the times to be worse than they were formerly, and yet will not recollect (or otherwise know not from ignorance) that it never happened before Christianity was established, that any nation ever sued for peace, without wanting the assistance of the nation applied to for it [i]. Nor can an instance be cited, in which any country ever obtained peace, either with gold, silver, or other money, without being enslaved. Notwithstanding this, since Christ was born, there is peace throughout the whole world; so that there is no occasion to purchase freedom, and nations also are at peace, without enslaving each other. Recollect, therefore; [from what I have just now related] in what troubles

[i] The application of this (as it should seem) is, as the Goths applied to the Romans for peace, the Romans were still superior, and would in the end enslave them. Consequently, according to Orosius's repeated admonitions, they had no occasion to complain of their present state. After all, this and several other passages must be admitted to be rather obscure, and yet the Anglo-Saxon version is seldom so, than the Original.



men lived formerly, when *the women* [k] spread such devastation over the whole world.

## C H A P. XI.

Four [l] hundred and thirty years before the building of Rome, it happened that Alexander (son of Priam king of Troy, carried off the wife of Menelaus (king of Lacedæmon in Greece) whose name was Elena. On this account there were those terrible wars between the Greeks and Trojans, as the Greeks had 1000 *long* [m] ships with them, having entered into an alliance confirmed by their oaths, that they never would have peace with the Trojans, till they had avenged their wrongs; and they continued the siege of the town for ten years. Who is there that can number those who fell on each side? and as Omerus the poet hath given so *sweet* an account of it (quoth Orosius) there is the less occasion for me to dwell upon it, because the story is a long one, and known to most people. Let him, therefore, who *lists* to be informed of all this, read, in his book, what immense calamities happened, either by slaughter, hunger, shipwrecks, and other dangers which we hear of in Homer's story.

These nations continued at war for ten successive years; and let any one, therefore, compare

[k] Meaning the Amazons.

[l] Oros. l. i. c. 17.

[m] Dulmuna in the Saxon, which I have no other reason for translating *long*, but that Orosius styles them *longæ navis*.

past with the present times, and determine which he should wish to live in.

Soon after these contests others ensued, when Eneas went from the wars of Troy to Italy, and any one may learn from books, how many fights and battles he was engaged in.

## C H A P. XII.

Four [n] and sixty years before Rome was built, king Sardanapalus reigned in Assyria (where king Ninus ruled before him), and he was the last of the Assyrian kings. He was very effeminate, luxurious, and libidinous, so that he preferred the manners of women, to those of warriors. When his *alderman* Arbatus observed this [disposition in the king] Arbatus began to contrive with the Assyrians (whom he in effect ruled over) how he might alienate the affections of all those who were supposed to wish well to their king. When Sardanapalus, therefore, found that this conspiracy had taken place, he burned himself, and the Medes then became masters of the Assyrians. It is very difficult to enumerate how many wars happened after this, between the Medes, Chaldeans, and Scythians; and any one may easily conjecture, when such powerful kingdoms warred against each other, what slaughter must have happened in the battles which were fought.

After this Fraotes became king of Media, when the empire of the Medes was much increased; and to Diocles succeeded Astiaí, who

[n] Oros. l. i. c. 19.

had no son, and adopted his nephew, called Cyrus, who was a Persian, and when he became a man, the Persians conceived that they were under the dominion of his uncle, and the Medes, that they were subjects of Cyrus; on this account a war arose between the two nations. King Astiai applied to Appelles his alderman, and directed him to take the command against his nephew, because the king of Persia did not mind the distresses of his subjects, which he had formerly occasioned; nor [did he seem to recollect] how he had killed his own son, and afterwards ordered his flesh to be served up in a dish [ø].

When the war had thus taken place between the Persians and Medes, the *alderman* marched with his army against the Persians, whom he soon drove before him, and by a stratagem had the king of Persia so much in his power, that the battle which ensued, almost put an end to the discipline and bravery of the Medes. Now when Astiai found that the enemy was thus embarrassed, he collected all the force he could, and led them on against his nephew. Cyrus king of Persia left [in the mean time] a third part of his army at some distance behind, with instructions, that, if any fled from the van-guard towards this reserve, they should put them to the sword as enemies. When, therefore, it so happened that the van-guard began to fly, their wives with great indignation hastened towards them, asking them whitherto they intended to retreat, as they should have no other place of re-

[ø] What this alludes to I must own I do not recollect.

fuge but their wombs. On this reproach from their wives, they returned to attack Astai, defeated his army, and took the king himself prisoner. Cyrus, however, returned his uncle all that he had been in possession of, except allowing him to be king again; and this Astai readily renounced, because his *alderman* Appelles had deceived him, and prejudiced his subjects against him, on which Cyrus permitted him to rule over Ircania. Thus ended the empire of the Medes, to which Cyrus succeeded, together with that of the Persians; and the towns which used to pay tribute to them became Cyrus's, after several engagements.

In those days a nobleman aspired to be king at Agrigentum, who was named Falaores, and by birth a Sicilian, who oppressed the people to such a degree, that they at last submitted to him. In this city there was a *brasier* [p] who made wondrous statues [q], and this brasier told *the nobleman* (thinking to please him) that he would assist him in tormenting his subjects. This he did accordingly, by the contrivance of a brazen bull, which was to be made red hot, and when the miserable Sicilians were thrown ~~into~~ into it, then, to increase the torment, great quantities of sulphur were to be cast into the fire, that thus *the nobleman* might receive pleasure and amusement, when he heard the outcries of the tormented. When the statue had been thus heated, and every thing else done according to the brasier's directions, *the no-*

[p] Angeorene.

[q] Anlicerre, or *likenesses* perhaps.

*bleman* said, " That no one was so proper to find " how the work answered, as he who made it." On which he ordered the brasier to be seized, and to be *shoved* into the statue.

Why, therefore, do men now complain of the times since Christ was born, and insist that they are worse than formerly ; when all these kings were guilty of such abominable actions, so that no kind of property was secure to the subject? Whereas now, kings and Cæsars, though your wills are often opposed, yet the mercy shewn by you from your love of God, remits the punishment due to their crimes [r].

## C H A P. XIII.

Thirty [s] years before the building of Rome, happened the wars between the Peloponnesians and Athenians (both of them nations of Greece) which were carried on with great military skill, and so many were slain on each side, that few remained alive. In those days also the women (who were established in Scythia) made a second time incursions on Asia, plundering, and laying waste the whole country.

[r] I have endeavoured to put the best sense I could upon this period, though I must own I still have great doubts with regard to the propriety of the translation. The Saxon is as follows. 7 nu cýningas, 7 Larenas, þeah hwa wð hiora wílan gegýtes, he þeah for Godes lufan, be þar gýltes mæde forgyfnesse doð.

[s] Oros. l. i. c. 21.

Twenty [1] years before the building of Rome, the Lacedæmonians and Messenians were at war for twenty years, because the Messenians would not permit the Spartan virgins to sacrifice with them to their gods. When these nations had engaged all Greece in their quarrels, the Lacedæmonians besieged the town of Mæse for ten years, and swore most solemn oaths, that they never would return till they had revenged themselves by taking it. Then they consulted together, and said, that they should soon be without any recruits, from want of children, as they supposed they should continue so long before this town as they had engaged to do by their oaths, and that therefore their enemies would in the end be in a better condition than they were. They determined, therefore, that those who were not under any obligation from their oaths, should go home and beget children on their wives, whilst the other part of the army besieged the town, till they had conquered those who a little while before were their subjects. The Spartans, after this, chose an Athenian poet their king, and marching with an army against the Messenians, when they approached the enemy, they doubted whether they were able to engage them. On this their king began to sing, and make verses, and with his poetry had such an effect upon their courage,

[1] Oros. l. i. c. 21.

that they conceived they should be able to oppose the Messenians. When the battle ensued, however, few survived on either side, and the Grecian nations continued at war many years, either with the Lacedæmonians, the Messenians, Bœotians, or the Athenians, who also drew many others into their quarrels.

Now hath it been shortly stated, what happened before the building of Rome, which took place in the year 4482, and it was after the 710th year from the foundation of this city that our Lord was born.

Here endeth the first book, and beginneth that which comes afterwards.





## B O O K II.

## C H A P. I.

**I** *Ween* [a] (quoth Orosius) that there is no wise man who does not know, that God created the first man both good and just, as also all mankind together with him; but because he forsook the God which was given to him, and chose a worse, God long shewed his wrath; first against *the man himself*, and afterwards on his children, afflicting the whole world with manifold miseries and wars, and likewise making barren the earth itself, by which all *quick wights* are sustained. Now we know that our Lord formed us, and is our protector, and shews his love to us by every proper indulgence, more than any man. We know also that all powers are from him, as well as all kingdoms, because all powers are derived from kingdoms. Now as he watches and protects the smaller kingdoms, how much more does he the greater, which included such vast empires. The first was the Babylonian Empire, over which Ninus reigned; the second was that of Greece [b], under Alexander; the third of Egypt, under Ptolemy; and the fourth of the Romans, which still continues [c]. These four

[a] Oros. l. ii. c. 1.

[b] Ælfred, throughout this history, always considers Macedonia as part of Greece.

[c] Orosius lived in the time of Arcadius and Honorius, as appears by the last Chapter of the History.

H

principal

principal empires were situated at the four ends of the earth; the Babylonian to the East, the Grecian to the North, the African to the South, and the Roman to the West. Both the Babylonian and the Roman (the first and last of these empires) might be resembled to a father and son who live in harmony with each other; the Grecian and African to the government of the conquered and of slaves; and this I will now more fully explain, that I may be the better understood.

The first King [of the Babylonian empire] was Ninus, who was murdered, on whose death Semiramis, his Queen, succeeded, and built the town of Babylon, intending it should be the capital of Assyria. This empire continued many *winters*, till Arbatus (an *alderman* of the Medes) slew Sardanapalus, who was the [last] king of Babylon; on which event the empire of Assyria devolved to the Medes. In this same year Procus (father of Numetor) reigned in Italy, where afterward Rome was built. This Procus was the father of Numetor and Mulieses, and was uncle to Silvia, who was the mother of Remus and Romulus, who were the founders of Rome. I will, however, now take an opportunity of saying, that none of these empires were framed by man, nor happened by any accident or *fate* [*d*], but only by God's ordinance.

All writers agree, that the Assyrian empire began with Ninus, and that of Rome with

[d] *Winn* in the Saxon, which signifies *fortune* amongst other things; and hence the *Weyward Sisters*.

ignoring

Procus,

Procus; now from the first year of Ninus to the building of Babylon, were sixty-four years, and from the first year of Procus's reign, it was exactly the same time before Rome was founded. That very year also, in which the Romans began to *wax* strong, and to extend their power, Babylon was destroyed, together with the Assyrian empire.

When Sardanapalus was slain, the Chaldeans inhabited part of Asia, living in freedom, (though the Medes had subdued those who *dwelt* nearest to their towns) till Cyrus, King of Persia, began to reign, and laid waste both Babylonia and Assyria, making the whole, together with Media, subject to the Persians. It however so happened, that at the period in which the Babylonians were conquered by Cyrus, the Romans were delivered from the tyranny of their most unrighteous, and most despotic King, who was called Tarquin; so that when the Assyrian empire fell in the East, that of the Romans arose in the West. I shall now rather more fully make answer to those who say, that kingdoms are the work of accident or fate, and do not arise from the will of God, as I have just now shewn that it thus happened to the two chief empires of the world, the Assyrian and the Roman.

The Ninus whom I have before mentioned, reigned in the East for two and fifty years, and his Queen Semiramis two and forty winters after him. In the midst of her reign she built Babylon; and from the foundation of this city the empire continued eleven hundred and sixty-four years, till it was destroyed by the treachery of

Arbatus, an *alderman* of that country, and the King of the Medes, though that nation was, for a short time, free under the Chaldeans, as I before mentioned. Thus also it happened at the same period of years after the building of Rome, that Alleric, the *alderman*, and the King of the Goths, endeavoured to destroy the Roman empire, and afterwards established their own. The desolation of both these cities was brought about by God (though his ways may seem dark). First, that of Babylon, by the *alderman*, who deceived his King; as also that of Rome, when their own *alderman*, and the King of the Goths, would have destroyed their city; but God did not permit this, on account of the Christians [who were within the town], and not from any regard to their *Cæsars*, or the other citizens, and there they continue in the state they were before, both as to their Christianity, their Empire, and their *Cæsars*.

I have dwelt the longer upon this, for the conviction of those who inveigh against these times of Christianity, and to put them in mind what miseries we have experienced of late, and what terrible calamities beset the inhabitants of the more ancient world, as also to shew them with what equality God formerly established empires, and continues to do so, making every kingdom submit to his will. [I have also shewn] what equal miseries both the Assyrian and Roman empires suffered, and how exactly similar both their blessings and calamities were. The ends of these empires, however, were very unlike; for the Babylonians, by their great unrighteousness,

righteousness, and lust of empire, (together with their King) persisted in these abominations without any repentance, nor would they desist from them, till God confounded them with most exemplary punishment, and took from them both their empire, and their Sovereign. But the Romans, with their Christian King, served God, on which account he protected both their King and their empire. The adversaries therefore of Christianity should cease their obloquy and taunts, if they will but recollect the *uncleanness* of old times, as also the battles, contests, and cruelties, which they not only shewed before God but to themselves; so that there was no benevolence [between man and man] till the atonement [made for our sins] by Christ, which however they reproach us with.

## C H A P. II.

About [e] 440 years after the destruction of Troy, Rome was built by two brothers, Romulus and Remus, and Romulus soon afterwards *uncleansed* this rising town [f] with his brother's blood, as he did afterwards with his marriages, alliances, and the bad examples he shewed his people of outrages. For when the Romans had asked the Sabines to give them their daughters for wives, who refused the *boon*; notwithstanding this, they seized upon the Sabine women by a stratagem, whilst they intreated their assistance

[e] Oros. l. ii. c. 4.

[f] *hona auxin*, their project or endeavours, literally.

in sacrificing to their Gods, which request when they had complied with, they married the Sabine women, and would not send them back to their fathers. On account of these rapes, a bloody war arose, which continued for many years, insomuch that the greater part of the two nations was slain, or otherwise perished; and the enmity was so lasting, that they could not be reconciled, before the Roman wives, with their children in their arms, ran amongst the combatants, and falling at their fathers feet, intreated that in pity to their daughters they would put an end to the war. Thus *worthily and mildly* was the city of Rome first consecrated with the blood of a brother-in-law, and of Romulus's uncle Numitor, whom he put to death whilst he was king, and succeeded to his throne.

Thus it was that Romulus blessed the walls of Rome with his brother's blood, the *churches* with that of his father's-in-law, and the kingdom itself with that of his uncle; and before he had treacherously slain his father-in-law, he first insisted upon the having half the kingdom, after which he murdered him. After this, Romulus made war against the Crinensa, because he had as yet scarcely any land without the walls of Rome, and the Romans indeed were much despised by other nations, because in their *childhood* they had all of them been slaves to others. Now when they had besieged the town of the Crinensa, and suffered greatly from a famine, they agreed amongst themselves, that upon the whole they had rather lose their lives from hunger, than raise the siege,  
or

or propose a peace. Thus they continued their attacks, till they took the town, after which they warred with the nations on all sides, till they subdued many cities in the neighbourhood.

The Kings who reigned after Romulus, were more brutal and oppressive than he was, and the people more troublesome and unruly, till that Tarquin (whom I have before mentioned, and who was the most detestable, most tyrannical, most libidinous, and proudest of all the Roman Kings) succeeded to the throne. This tyrant debauched all the Roman women that he could, and ordered his son to lye with Latinus's wife (Lucretia), who was sister to Brutus, the general of Tarquin's army, and of most illustrious birth amongst the Romans. When Latinus (Lucretia's husband) and Brutus her brother heard this, they left the army which they commanded, and returned to Rome, from whence they drove both the King, his son, and all his relations, whom they banished from the kingdom. After this the Romans appointed generals to rule over them (whom they called Consuls), and each was to continue in office for one year.

After [b] that the city of Rome had been built two hundred winters and four [i], Brutus was the first Consul: Romulus, their first King, and Brutus, their first Consul, were both of them cruel.

[b] Orof. l. ii. c. 5.

[i] CCXLIV. in Orofius. See l. ii. c. 5. there are how-  
ever continual variances of this sort.

Romulus slew his brother, his uncle, and his father-in-law; Brutus also killed his five sons and his wife's two brothers, for having said that it would be better that the Romans should be governed by Kings as before. For this, Brutus ordered them to be bound and *swinged* with *besoms*, before the people, and then to have their heads cut off with axes.

After this, Tarquin (who was dethroned) prevailed upon Porfena, a king of Tuscany, to assist him, persuading him that he might easily subdue both Brutus and the Romans. Brutus, however, declared war against this King for his enmity to him; and Tarquin sent against him another Thane (Arnus the *Proud's* son), when each of these slew the other.

Afterwards the Kings Porfena and Tarquin besieged Rome, and they would have taken it, if it had not been for the words which Mutius, a Roman Citizen, said to those who had made him prisoner, and tortured him by burning his hand (one finger after another) whilst they asked him how many there were who refused Tarquin for their King. When he would not give any answer to this, they questioned him how many such men as himself there were? to which he answered, that there were many who had determined either to lose their own lives, or to kill King Porfena.

When Porfena heard this, he gave up the siege, and all intentions of war against the Romans, after he had been carrying it on for three years.

[k] Then



## C H A P. IV.

Then [k] followed the wars between the Romans and Sabines, which so much alarmed the former, that whereas the Consul was before their only General, they now called him a Dictator, and under these Dictators obtained many victories. After this many contentions arose between the rich and poor, which continued a great while before they were settled.

In those times the Romans suffered much from bad seasons, both by plagues and famine, whilst Titus and Publius were Consuls; they therefore now put a stop to their quarrels, though they could not do the same to the hunger, plague, and manifold evils, which continued to afflict the distressed city.

Before these calamities were well ended, the Veientes and Etrusci made war against the Romans, who marched to meet them under the two Consuls Marcus and Grease [l], who swore that they would not return but with conquest: many of the Romans however were killed, though they obtained the victory; inasmuch that the surviving Consul refused to triumph, when he was met on his return, and said, that it was more proper they should meet him with lamentations, than a triumph.

[k] The Third Chapter should have commenced, "After that the city," p. 55.

[l] This is the name in the Saxon version, but the two Consuls mentioned by Orosius, are M. Fabius and Gn. Manlius.

Now this is a triumph amongst the Romans; [m] when a victory hath been obtained, the senate meets their Consuls six miles from the city with chariots of [s], gold, and ornamented gems [a]; they also bring with them four *vats* (two of them white); then, when the procession moved on towards the city, the senate went in their chariots after the Consul; and ordered the captives to drag him on before them, that their glory might be the more manifest.

If however the Consuls subdued any nation without a victory, then they were also met by the citizens, in chariots covered with silver, as also with four *vats* of any sort [p], filled with treasure, in order to honour their Consul. Such is the form of a Triumph.

Romulus first established the Senate [q], which then consisted of one hundred, but was afterwards enlarged to three hundred. The Senate was necessarily resident within the city of Rome, because they were counsellors, appointed the Con-

[m] This account of a triumph is an addition of Alfred's, and I wish I could inform the Reader from whence he states these particulars.

[s] I have ventured to translate *gran* chariots, though the narrow crooks which they put on single horses in the West of England are to this day called *Grates*: as for the other part of this word, *gran*, it is still used for a *waggon*.

[p] *Fraxi* *gran* *gravis* is the *Saxons*

[p] That is rather, of any colour, as in the other mode of triumph two of the vessels were to be white.

[q] This account of the Constitution of the Senate is also entirely added by King Alfred, and he takes this opportunity from the Senate's making part of the cavalcade in a triumph.

suls, had the supreme command over the citizens, and kept all the treasure which arose either from taxes or plunder, under one roof, that they might apply it to the common necessities, by the vote of the whole community, except that of slaves.

The Consuls, who, in those days, undertook to oppose the Sabines, were all of the Fabian family, who were superior to, and more expert warriors [r] than the other Romans; insomuch that their *doom*, which they insisted upon, is to this day celebrated amongst nations. It is also delivered down of what numbers this family consisted, which were pitched upon for this contest, and likewise how a particular gate (from which they issued to meet the enemy) was called the *Fabian Gate*.

After this, the Romans chose *three hundred Champions*, and *six Champions*, who were to contend with the same number of Sabines, and they trusted that with their experience in feats of arms they should obtain the victory; but the Sabines, by their devices and stratagems, killed them all, except one lad that stayed at home.

These afflictions however were not confined to the Romans, because the Historians of all nations agree, that at this time *cares, battles, and alarms* were spread over the whole earth.

Cyrus [s] King of Persia (whom we before spoke of) whilst the Romans were at war with the

[r] *Erax*, in Saxon, often signifies expertness; I cannot however think, with the Saxon Dictionaries, that it ever imports mere brutal strength.

[s] Oros. l. ii. c. 6.

Sabines in the western parts, conquered so much of Scythia and India, that he had laid waste the greatest part of the East, and after that led his army against Babylon, which was richer than any other city, whilst the access to it was made most difficult (as Cyrus had no ships) by the wide stream of the Candes, which is the largest of all fresh-water rivers, except the Euphrates.

Then Cyrus ordered one of his *Thanes* to swim across this river [t]; but the stream by its rapidity would not permit him to do this.

After this, Cyrus threatened [u], that he would take such revenge on the river, for this indignity to his Thane, as might satisfy his anger and wrath against the stream, because he would make it so shallow, that women should wade without wetting their knees, where before the river was nine miles broad, when it was a flood.

This great river Cyrus divided with dikes, and let it off by four *hundred channels*, and *sixty channels* [w]; after which he passed it with his army, as well as the Euphrates, which is the greatest of

[t] *ἄβισσος* *tyneuum* follows, the signification of the last of which words I am totally unacquainted with. The nearest word to it which I can find, is in Carpentier's Supplement to Du Cange, where he renders Tynnen, Propugnaculum. The Thane might therefore have been directed to swim across the river between two of the towers, or bulwarks, of the city. [*ἄβισσος* *tyneuum*.] The word cannot signify the fish called a *tench* in this place, as it is rendered by Mr. Lye.

[u] Mr. Lye translates *γεβασσε*, used in this passage, by *tentavit*, it should however be only understood in the more common acceptance of *threatened*.

[w] *Æfred* is said to have thus divided the stream of the river Lee into many channels, in order to leave the Danish fleet without a sufficient depth of water.

all fresh rivers, and which runs through the middle of the town of Babylon.

This stream Cyrus also divided by ditches into many cahnnels, and passing afterwards with his whole army to the city, made himself master of it. No one can scarcely be believed, when he states either how such a city was built, or afterwards how it was taken.

The *giant* Nimrod [x] first began to build Babylon, but King Ninus and his Queen Semiramis finished it, having placed the town in the midst of their dominions.

This city was built [y] on very rich and fertile land, and *was fair to look at*: it was divided into four parts, and it is incredible to say how massy and strong the walls were, being fifty ells wide, and two hundred ells high; its circuit also was a hundred and seventy miles, *and the seventh part of a mile*. These walls were entirely composed of tiles and bricks; round which was a very large dyke, supplied by that stupendous stream (the Caudes). Beyond the dyke also was a wall two ells high, strengthened in proper parts with fortifications [z].

This city of Babylon, which was the first and greatest in the world, is now the last and most desolate.

[x] Nembrod in the Saxon.

[y] It is remarkable that the Saxon term for building is *gætimbrian*, which seems to prove that the material commonly used was timber, and not brick or stone. When a brick wall is afterwards mentioned, the expression is *gæpohtr*.

[z] *Stænenum pighurum*.

Now

Now this city, whose works excelled all others in strength, and astonished the beholders by their extent, seems to have been held forth as an example to the whole world, whilst it addresses itself to all mankind; and *quoth*, "Now am I thus decayed and in ruins, that ye may learn from me, there is nothing which is so fast and strong, that it can long continue."

In those days, when Cyrus King of Persia took Babylon, Croesus King of Lydia marched with an army to assist the Babylonians; and when he knew that he could not save the city (as it was already stormed) he returned back again to his own kingdom, on which Cyrus pursued him till he took Croesus and slew him.

And now we Christians may inform the Romans, that the walls of Rome are only decaying by length of time, notwithstanding that it was as much pressed by a siege as Babylon; but on account of the Christians which the city contains, both the Romans and their empire are so protected, that they are rather decaying merely through length of years, than by the oppression or conquests of any [foreign] King.

After [a] this, Cyrus led his troops into Scythia, and a young King went forth, together with his army, against him, accompanied by his mother (whose name was Tomyris). Now when Cyrus had passed over the confines, and had crossed the Araxes, this young King would not then obstruct him (though he might have done so) because he trusted that he should be able to bring Cyrus into his snares, who had not only

[a] Oros. l. ii. c. 7.

entered his territories, but encamped within them.

Cyrus, however, supposed that this young King would seek him where he was then encamped, and because the Scythians were *barbarians*, and unacquainted with the intoxicating qualities of wine, he marched from the post which his army then occupied, to a place proper for an ambuscade, leaving behind him in his former camp that was most luxurious and *sweet*, which the young King would be induced the more to seize upon, because the Romans had abandoned it.

Trusting to this stratagem, they could venture to hope success from their ambuscade; when the Scythian army therefore came into this desolate place with great *blitheness*, and without any restraint of their appetites, they drank so much of the wine, that they had little *command* of themselves: then Cyrus, when he had thus intangled them, *slaw* them all.

Afterwards this King's mother marched with two parts of the inhabitants to the very foot where Cyrus had circumvented the other part, together with their King, and after many lamentations for the death of her son, she bestowed herself how she might revenge it. She divided her *folk* into two parts, the one consisting of women, and the other armed men (for the women fight in that country in the same manner that men do): she then marched her army before Cyrus (as if she was flying from him), into a large valley, whilst the other half of the Scythians

thians were behind him: there was this King slain, and two thousand men with him.

Then this Queen ordered his head to be cut off, and cast into a cask, which was filled with man's blood, whilst she thus said, "Thou who hast been thirsting for man's blood thirty winters [b], drink now thy fill."

## C H A P. V.

After [c] the city of Rome had been built two hundred winters and fourteen [d], Cambyfes became King of Persia, who was Cyrus's son, and who (when he had conquered Egypt) did more than ever King durst before, by abolishing their sacrifices.

After him reigned Darius, who conquered all Assyria and Chaldæa, which had been taken from the Persians. This King marched into Scythia, both on account of Cyrus (his kinsman) being killed there, and also because he was forbidden to enter the country by this woman [e]. This army consisted of seven hundred thousand men; however, the Scythians would not meet him in a pitched battle, but when any of the Persians penetrated into their country, they slew many of them.

[b] All the Northern nations count their years by winters, as is well known; the reason of which, perhaps, may be, that the severity of the cold and long darkness make them appear more tedious than the summer half.

[c] Oros. l. ii. c. 8.

[d] 245 in Orosius.

[e] Sc. Tomyris.

By



By these means the Persians were soon tired of the war; they likewise began to fear that the Scythians would break down the bridges on the confines, and prevent their return. The King by this resistance lost a considerable part of his army, and having left behind one hundred and eighty thousand men (who had orders to continue a long time in that country) went into the Lesser Asia, and plundered it. After this he did the same in Macedonia, Ionia, and Greece; he likewise made it a cause of war with the Athenians, that they had assisted the Macedonians.

As soon as the Athenians therefore knew that Darius would invade their country, they picked out eleven thousand men, and marched against him to the plains that *men call* Marathon. The General of the Athenians was called Theseus, who lost no time in seizing the proper opportunity for defeating the Persian forces, slaying two hundred thousand men, and putting the rest to flight; then, when he had collected an army against the Persians, he marched where he thought he might have his revenge.

After [f] Darius's death, his son Xerxes reigned over Persia, who for five years built ships, and collected an army. At this time there was at his court a banished Greek from the city of Lacedæmon, whose name was Demaratus, and who informed his countrymen of these designs, writing on a tablet, which he covered with wax.

Xerxes, [g] when he marched against the Greeks, had eight hundred thousand men of his

[f] Oros. l. ii. c. 9.

[g] Oros. l. ii. c. 9.

own subjects, and from other nations he had ordered 400,000 to attend him, besides 1200 large and long ships. Three thousand vessels also were necessary to supply the troops with provisions, as his army was so amazingly great, that it might well be said to be a wonder where they could have land to dwell in, or water to quench their thirst. This immense multitude, however, from its being so numerous, was for that reason more easy to be subdued, than we can either explain or believe.

Leonidas, King of Lacedæmon, (a Grecian city) had with him an army of 4000 men, when he came up with Xerxes at a narrow *lund-fortress*, and there opposed his passage.

Xerxes despised his enemies so much, that he asked what occasion there was for any other part of his army, except those who must feel proper indignation from their relations being slain at Marathon, and he placed them all in one battalion, knowing that their wrath must last longer than that of his other forces; which happened accordingly, for most of them were killed.

Xerxes, on this, was much struck with the loss of his soldiers, and going himself in person, together with all the force he could muster, continued the engagement for three days, until there was an immense slaughter of the Persians.

He then ordered his troops to march out of the defile, that his army might attack the Grecians in more parts than one.

Leonidas, when he saw this intention to surround him, left his former post, and led his army to another most advantageous situation, where

where he continued all night. He then ordered all the troops which were not Spartans, to return to their own homes, because he did not stand in need of any assistance but from his own countrymen, and he thus addressed them *groaning* [b]:

“ We know all well that we shall fall a sacrifice to our inveterate enemies; yet it behoves us to consider how we may best take advantage of the dark night, and procure by our deaths the best and most long enduring fame [i].”

How strange is it to say, that Leonidas, with 600 men, thus distressed 600,000, as well as put to flight and slew such numbers!

Xerxes [k] having been twice thus defeated in Greece, notwithstanding his immense army, now flattered himself, that by means of a fleet he might be still confident of success, especially as he had prevailed upon the Ionians (a nation of Greece) to assist him, though rather against their inclination. They promised Xerxes, however, that they would undertake the war alone against the Grecians, though the Persians had formerly betrayed them in a sea engagement.

Themistocles was the General of the Athenian army that was then marching to assist Leonidas, which could not reach their allies till after the battle.

Themistocles reminded the Ionians of their old friendship, though Xerxes had now procured

[b] *Teompienbe.*

[i] Best and longest word, in the Saxon.

[k] *Oros. l. ii. c. 10.*

their alliance, who had formerly plundered their country, and slain their relations: he also exhorted them not to forget the old treaties they had entered into, both with the Athenians and the Lacedæmonians.

Thus Themistocles, by his wisdom, prevailed upon the Ionians to desert Xerxes, that the Athenians and Lacedæmonians in the mean time might bring the contest with the Persians to a good conclusion; and the Ionians granted his request.

When the Persians, therefore, saw that those in which they most confided for victory, had left their alliance, they immediately fled, when many were slain, drowned, and taken prisoners.

Xerxes had a *Thane*, whose name was Mardonius, who advised him to return immediately to Persia, lest any disturbance might arise in his own kingdom, whilst he left the war to be carried on by him against the Grecians; with that part of his army that he would not want on his return. Mardonius further said, it was a less reproach to the King, if that nation [the Ionians] deceived his General, than Xerxes himself, as they had done before [1], who readily listened to the advice of his Thane, and went thence with part of his army.

When he approached the Sea, however, over which he had built a vast *stone bridge to the westward* [m], to perpetuate the conquest which he

[1] At least thus I understand the passage, which is very obscure.

[m] *i. e.* When on his march from Persia, for the bridge was then westward.

thought

thought himself sure of, there was so great a flood, that he could not come to the bridge. On this the King was very wrath, that neither he nor his escort could pass over; but as he was much frightened, his enemies being in pursuit, they hired for him a little fishing-boat, which carried him over with great difficulty.

Thus does God humble the most arrogant in their greatest attempts, and entirely overthrow them; for he (who a little while before conceived that no Sea could prevent his passage, nor was of such extent, but that he might cover it with his ships and army) was now obliged to hire a little *trow* from a poor man, who wanted to *earn his fare*.

Mardonius [n] in the mean time (Xerxes's Thane) left the fleet behind him, and marching to a town in Bœotia (part of Greece) took it by assault; such also as pursued the Persians, were either dispersed or slain. The victory of the Athenians, and plunder of the Persian army, contributed in part to this; for as they were become richer, they were also more *negligent* [o].

When Xerxes returned, his own subjects behaved ill to him, and his *Alderman* Artabatus circumvented him.

Alas (quoth Orosius) what envious times were these, will those say who are adversaries to Christianity? but [on what grounds] can we long

[n] Oros. 1, ii. c. 12.

[o] *Blithe* in the Saxon, as from exultation and luxury negligence might arise. At least I take this to be the meaning of this passage.

for

for the return of those I have been speaking of, when so large a multitude, in so short a time, was conquered, in three pitched battles, so as to destroy *ten hundred thousand* Persians, besides Scythians and Grecians, who were their confederates.

Both Leonidas, in his last battle, and the Persians, may serve to prove what desolation and slaughter happened now in Greece, when he thus said to his officers, at their breakfast, before the battle which ensued, "Let us now eat this our breakfast, as if we were to sup in *hell* [*p*]."

When Leonidas had thus said, he afterwards spoke these other words [to his Generals]. "Though I just now told you that we should go to *Hell*, I trust, however, in God, that he will bring us to better times than we are in at present."

Leonidas indeed conceived, that his times were evil, and wished they were better; and now some men say, that his times were better than they are at present: now it is doubtful whether former times were better than the present (as some men say) or not; but perhaps those judge more truly, who contend that neither the past nor the present are so good as they might be.

Now [*q*] we should turn (quoth Orosius) towards Rome, which we have for some time left, though even then I cannot give an account of all the manifold evils that beset this world, but only those which happened to the two Great Empires, which succeeded each other (those of Assyria and Rome).

[*p*] *helle*.

[*q*] Oros. l. ii. c. 12.

After

After Rome had been built two hundred and eighty winters (the same year that the Romans beat the Sabines, when they fought three hundred and six on each side) there were strange wonders seen, and the heavens appeared as if on fire.

This token was soon manifested to the Romans by a most terrible plague that followed, inso-much that half of them died, and amongst the rest their two Consuls: those who continued also to live, were so fatigued with the burials, that they could not bring all the dead bodies to the grave.

Soon after this, the slaves made war against their masters, and they took the chief fortress, called the Capitol, which they besieged with such numbers, that they at last killed one of the new elected Consuls.

The masters, however, at last subdued the slaves, and the year afterwards the Romans went to war with the Falisci, many of whom were slain, whilst those which survived were driven into a narrow defile, where they suffered much from hunger. In order, however, to extricate them from this distress, the citizens, who continued at home, collected themselves together, and chose a poor man for their Consul, who lived on his acre, and had his plough in his hand: they then marched to the Falisci, and let their countrymen out.

After [r] this, the earth in the Roman territories continued to quake and burst, for a whole year together, whilst every day messengers came

[r] Oros. l. ii. c. 13.

to the Senate, from *boronghs* and towns which had been swallowed up. The Senate itself was also in daily dread that they should suffer the same fate; these earthquakes were likewise followed by such hot weather, that all the fruits of the earth were destroyed, and the Romans themselves scarcely escaped death; this intense heat was also succeeded by a famine.

Not [s] long afterwards the Romans chose *ten Consuls* instead of the two which they had before, that their laws might be observed. The name of one of these was Claudius, who arrogated to himself *elderdom* over the others, though they by no means allowed his claim of superiority, but quarrelled with him. He gained over some of them, however, whilst the others continued to oppose him with such warmth, that they forgot all their contests with other nations, (which *were upon their hands*) till at last the nine Consuls beat Claudius with *sticks*, and banished him.

Thus [t] (quoth Orosius) have I shortly mentioned the distresses of the Romans, though perhaps one of the greatest, and most terrible, was the sulphureous fire which issued from *Ætna* in Sicily, as if it sprung from hell's gates (what miseries it occasioned may be conjectured from what happens now) and killed many Sicilians with the flames and stench. Now, because, since Christianity was established, hell's fire hath ceased, together with other calamities, it only appears by former marks [of devastation]. what

[s] Oros. l. ii. c. 13.

[t] Oros. l. ii. c. 14.

distresses



distresses were occasioned by these eruptions, though these marks become every year wider and wider [*u*].

## C H A P. VI.

After [*w*] Rome had been built 300 *winters and one*, the Sicilians had civil dissensions amongst themselves, and half of the nation prevailed upon the Lacedæmonians to assist them, whilst the other half were protected by the Athenians, who before had perpetual wars with the Persians. Whilst the Athenians thus continued in Sicily, together with the Lacedæmonians, they were at war with each other, until Darius, King of Persia, assisted the Lacedæmonians against the Athenians, on account of the former contests between the Athenians and Persians.

To the astonishment, however, of the Persians and Lacedæmonians, the Athenians rather chose that their city should be laid waste, than comply *with their wills*.

Soon [*x*] after this, in the same year, Darius, King of Persia, died; when his two sons, Artaxerxes and Cÿrus, quarrelled about the throne, who both collected a large army against each other, and continued their contests until Cyrus (who was the younger brother) was slain.

[*u*] Thus at least I understand this passage.

[*w*] Oros. l. ii. c. 15.

[*x*] Oros. l. ii. c. 18.

In those days there was a city in Africa, situated near the Sea, which was entirely covered with water, so that the inhabitants were drowned.

## C H A P. VII.

After [y] that Rome had been built 300 winters and fifty-five, the Romans besieged the city of the Veii for ten winters, and during this siege they suffered more, both from cold and hunger, than those who were within the town, besides being frequently attacked both in their camp and at home. They would also have perished in the attempt, if they had not prevailed by a most extraordinary *craft*; for they *delved* under the earth, from their camp quite to the city, until they entered it by night, stole upon the Veii in their sleep, and destroyed both the inhabitants and the town.

This *neat craft* (the like of which was never tried before) was the invention of Camillus the Dictator.

Soon after this, the wars between the Romans and Gauls happened, which were occasioned by the Gauls having besieged a city of the Tusci: then the Romans sent ambassadors to the Gauls, to conclude a treaty with them.

In that very day when the Romans had delivered the purport of their embassy, the Gauls made an assault on the city; but when they saw the Roman ambassadors fighting in person with

[y] Oros. l. ii. c. 19.

the

the Tusci, they complained and left the city, proceeding with all their followers towards Rome. After this, the Consul marched against the Gauls, and being beat back quite to Rome, the Gauls pursued so fast, that they entered the town at the same time, so that it was filled with slaughter, and every kind of devastation, in-somuch that one of their rivers is to this day called from Fabius's being killed near it, who was one of their Consuls.

Nor ween I (quoth Orosius) that any one can enumerate all the distresses that then besel the Romans, though the Gauls did not burn their city as they had formerly; the few also who remained, gave *a thousand pounds of gold for their lives*, which they submitted to, because they conceived themselves to be absolutely under the dominion of the Gauls [z]. Some of the Romans, likewise, fled to that *fastness* which was called the Capitol, who were immediately *beset*, till many of them perished with hunger, whilst others, surrendering as prisoners, were afterwards sold for money.

And what do ye now think (quoth Orosius) who complain of the present state of Christendom in these times, because, after the Gauls left the city of Rome, they experienced *blither days*? Remember, however, that those forlorn wretches who survived the sacking the town *crept out of their holes* where they were concealed, and wept (as if they came from another world) when they

[z] Oros, l. ii. c. 19.

saw their city so *besieged*, and so desolate. Remember also, the *sundry* afflictions which they suffered, and were witnesses of, where before was their greatest prosperity; insomuch that both their *inmates* and *out-friends* conceived they were entirely ruined.

Ye should rather say, that the Romans have lately suffered less from the Goths, than they did formerly from the Gauls, who then ransacked the city for six months; whereas the Goths plundered it only for three days. The Gauls, on the other hand, continued their oppressions for six months; and not contented with this, they made the Romans *take a name* which they never had before.

The Goths lately [as I said] did not do so much damage, nor for so long a time, to the city; and for the honour of the times since Christianity was established, as well as through God's mercy, they neither burned the town, nor obliged the inhabitants to change their name against their will. Nor would the Goths then do any injury to God's *Houses*, (though they were heathens) and rather chose that the citizens should live quietly amongst them.

Now [to carry on this comparison] it was most difficult for any one, either to escape or hide himself from the Gauls; whereas the Goths plundered but a short time, nor could they be accused of many slaughters.

Therefore God's anger was then manifested against their *brazen beams* and *statues*, by his ordaining that the Romans should suffer from

the fire of the Gauls, at the same time that they suffered from heaven's fire.

Now *ween* I (quoth Orosius) that as I have much to say, it may be as well for me to conclude this book, and to begin another.

B O O K



## B O O K III.

## C H A P. I.

**W**HEN [b] Rome had been built three hundred winters, and fifty-seven, *in those days* when the Gauls sacked Rome, there was most strict and most blamable [c] friendship between the Persians and Lacedæmonians. Then the Persians ordered the Lacedæmonians to have an alliance for three winters with them, as also that they should consider their friends as friends, and their enemies as enemies, which the Lacedæmonians readily agreed to, on account of the easiness of the terms.

From this one may easily know how willing the Lacedæmonians were to go to war, according to the *panegyrics* and *lies* of their writers; nor do we think their conquests desirable, nor the times better, when an enemy can so easily over-reach a nation with *his words*.

After the Lacedæmonians had taken Athens, they became arrogant and divided *into two halves*, when they began to be in danger from every quarter, from their *own people*, from the Persians, from the Lesser Asia, and from Athens, which they had sacked; for the Athenians had fled from the city when it was stormed, and had afterwards retaken it, having prevailed upon the Thebans to assist them.

[b] Oros. l. iii. c. 1. The preface to this book is omitted.

[c] Βιρμονικότερ.

The

The Lacedæmonians, however, were still so confident, that both themselves and the neighbouring nations conceived they would conquer all their enemies; but the Athenians, assisted by the Thebans, *withstood* them, and had the superiority when they engaged.

After [*d*] this the Lacedæmonians chose Dercyllidas for their General, and sent him into Persia, with an army which the Persians marched to oppose, with two *Aldermen*, one called Pharnabazes, and the other Tissafernes.

As soon as the Lacedæmonian General knew that he should be obliged to encounter two armies, he bethought himself immediately it was right to conclude a truce with one of them, that he might the more easily *overcome* the other. He did so accordingly, and sending messengers to one of the armies, he ordered them to say, that he had much rather have peace than war.

The Persian Alderman readily received the *errand* with kindness, and in the mean time the Lacedæmonians put to flight the other Alderman.

After this the King of Persia banished that alderman from his *shire*, who made peace with the Lacedæmonians; after which he took into his pay a banished man from Athens, (whose name was Conon) and sent him with a fleet against the Spartans, who applied to Egypt for assistance, from whence they received a hundred large triremes.

The Lacedæmonians also chose for their General a wise man (though he *balsted*) whose name

[*d*] Oros. l. iii. c. 1.

was



was Agesilaus, and they said (which was much to his honour) "that they had rather have a lame King, than a lame Kingdom." They afterwards sailed with their fleet, and fought with such resolution, that they almost all of them were slain, nor could one fleet claim the victory over the other. This engagement put an end to the Lacedæmonian dominion and power, nor *ween* I (quoth Orosius) that any two Generals ever fought with greater equality.

Then Conon led his army into the Spartan territory, laying every thing waste except the towns, insomuch that those who used to subdue other nations, now thought it right to defend themselves at home against slavery, and the Spartan General (Pisander) sailing against Conon with his fleet, there was a great slaughter on both sides.

In this battle so many of the Spartans were slain, that they never afterwards either recovered their power or their name, when their ruin and distresses made the Athenians determine to take revenge of what they had formerly suffered from them; they therefore joined their army to that of the Thebans, and putting the Spartans to flight, drove them into their city, which they beset.

The citizens then sent for Agesilaus, who was with their army in Asia, and ordered him to assist them with all expedition; he did so, and coming by surprize on the Athenians, dispersed them.

The Athenians on this began to dread that the Spartans might rule over them again, as they

M

had

had before; when Ageſſaus had obtained this ſmall advantage over them: they therefore ſent for Conon, who was in Perſia, to their aſſiſtance, who laid waſte the Spartan territories to ſuch a degree, that they ſubmitted; either from poverty, or want of power to reſiſt.

After this, Conon returned to his old kindred at Athens, and was received by the citizens with ſuch noble preſents, that he long enjoyed himſelf there with this wealth, as well as with what he had gained from the Perſians and Spartans. The Athenians then re-fortified the towns which the Lacedæmonians had razed, as they had alſo done by Sparta itſelf, ſince it had ſubmitted to them, though not long before they were ſubjects to the Spartans.

After theſe wars it happened that Perſia aſked to be at peace with all Greece, not meaning them any good, but becauſe they wanted to attack the Egyptians the more effectually.

The [e] Lacedæmonians, in the mean time, were leſs quiet than they ſhould have been, conſidering their weakneſs, and made war on the Thebans before they had a proper army, though by ſurprize they took the chief town of the Arcadians.

Then the Thebans brought their forces againſt them, and the Spartans reinforced theirs; after which they had an obſtinate fight, when the Spartan Alderman called to the Arcadians, and ordered them to deſiſt from the engagement, that they might bury the ſoldiers who were ſlain,

[e] Oroſ. l. iii. c. 2.

as it is a custom amongst the Greeks from this to determine who hath the victory.

Now would I (quoth Orosius) state how the Greeks took Lacedæmon by surprize, and then continue my history of the Athenians, Thebans, Bœotians, and Macedonians, (who were all nations of Greece) as well as that of the two Asias, Persia, and Egypt. I shall, however, now give an account of what relates to the Romans, which I had before begun [f].

## C H A P. II

When [g] Rome had been built three hundred winters and seventy-six, there was an earthquake in Achaia, and the two cities of Ehora and Elice were overwhelmed. I may also here take notice of the same calamity (though it had not so fatal an end) which beset Constantinople in my own time, and it was supposed by many, that this city also would have been swallowed, but it was shielded by the Christian Arcadius, and the Christian inhabitants that were in the town. This proves that our only help is in Christ. More is intended by this than I shall now say; and he who wants to know more, let him seek it himself.

In these days it happened, that the Volsci and Falisci (who had been at war with the Romans for seventy winters) were now overcome by

[f] Two parts out of three are omitted in this chapter by the Translator.

[g] Oros. l. iii. c. 3.

them, and the Romans laid waste their whole country. Soon after this, the Sutrini entered the Roman territories, plundering even to the gates of Rome; but the Romans revenged themselves, and put their enemies to flight.

## C H A P . III.

In [b] the year of Rome 383 [i], Lucius (whose other name was Genutius) and Quintius (whose other name was Servilius) being Consuls, there was a most terrible plague, not less than such as commonly happens after wet summers, dry winters, great heats in Lent [k], and vast rains in harvest time, followed by sultry weather [l], especially when the wind blows from the mountains of Calabria, bringing pestilence with it. This plague continued in the Roman territories full two years, and spared no one; yet though many died, some, oppressed with their *uneasinesses*, went away, until their *bishops* said, their Gods ordered them to build amphitheatres, that they might make their heathenish offerings within them; and their devil-worship, which was manifestly *all uncleanness*.

[b] Oros. l. iii. c. 4.

[i] 384, in Orosius.

[k] This seems to be a more proper translation of *lenten-hætan* than heats in the *Spring*, as the *Saxon Dictionaries* render the word *lenten*, which therefore only signifies the *Spring*, because *Lent* and the *Spring* commonly coincide.

[l] *Treen-hætan*, as it should be read, and not *æren-hætan*, as in all the Transcripts.

Here may we now (quoth Orosius) answer those who are enemies to Christendom, and who suppose that their Gods, on account of these sacrifices and devil-worship, helped the Romans during this plague; but they do not understand with what magick and deceit the devils brought this about (for it was not the act of the true God.) These false Gods, therefore, first afflicted the Romans with these miseries, that they might believe in the efficacy of their offerings and idolatry, (whilst they thus took possession of their souls) receive worship from them to their great reproach, and have adoration in the *amphitheatres*, which were innumerable. It is unnecessary, however, for me to dwell on this, because thou (Father Augustine) hast truly said this in thy book, and to that I will refer those who want to know more about this matter.

In this same year the earth opened in the city of Rome, and their *bishops* said, that the Gods required a *quick* man, as they thought they had too few carcases [*m*]; the earth, in the mean while, continued to gape, till Marcus (whose other name was *Curtius*) shot himself [*n*] into the opening, and then the ground closed again.

## C H A P. IV.

In [*a*] the year of Rome 387, the Gauls plundered the Roman territories to within four miles of the city, which they might have taken pos-

[*m*] *i. e.* Notwithstanding the plague.

[*n*] In the Saxon, *berceat*.

[*a*] Oros. l. iii. c. 6.

session of, if they had not lost their opportunity; because the Romans were so deprived of all spirit, and presence of mind, that they did not think they could defend their town. In the morning, however, Titus, their General (whose other name was Quintius) engaged the Gauls with his army, and Manlius (whose other name was Torquatus) having had a single combat with a Gaul, slew him. Afterwards Titus Quintius put the rest of them to flight with great carnage, and it may be conceived from hence what a slaughter there was, as 8000 men were taken prisoners.

### C H A P. V.

In [p] the year of Rome 402, ambassadors came from Carthage to Rome, who proposed a treaty, on account of the two nations having lands at Beneventum, which bordered on each other, after which many miseries, and general calamities, ensued. One of these was, such a darkness, that the stars appeared in mid day, and in the summer it hailed stones over all Rome.

In [q] those days Alexander was born at Greece, as a great storm spreads all over the earth, and Ocus King of Persia (whom some call Artaxerxes) after he had laid waste Egypt, marched into Judæa, where he did the same. He afterwards proceeded to Hyrcania, and settled many of the Jews opposite to the Caspian Sea, where they continue to this day, surrounded with numerous [r] nations, in hopes that God, some time or

[p] Orof. l. iii. c. 7.

[q] Orof. l. iii. c. 7.

[r] Βραδουμ, or broad, in the Saxog.

other,

other, will bring them back to their own land: After this, Artaxerxes stormed Sidon, a city of the Phœnicians, which was *wonderfully* fortified in those times.

Now [r] began the wars between the Romans and Samnites about Campania, which lasted so long, with such animosity and variety of fortune, when at last the Samnites procured the alliance of Pyrrhus King of Epirus, who was the most deadly enemy the Romans ever had.

These contests with the Samnites and Pyrrhus, however, were dropped, on account of the war which was declared by the Carthaginians, who took advantage of the disputes which the Romans were engaged in.

If any one can find (quoth Orosius) from the historians, that Janus's door was ever *locked* but one year (and that was occasioned by the Romans being afflicted with a plague), it was in the time of Octavianus Cæsar [t].

This [u] house was built with this design by the Romans, that in whatever quarter they carried on their wars, whether south, north, east, or west, they *undid* the door, which looked towards that *half*, and by this means knew which of them to *open*. Then they *tucked up* their garments above their knees, and *girded* themselves for the camp, as they knew by one of the doors being thus open, that they had not peace with some nation; but when they had peace with all,

[r] Oros. l. iii. c. 8.

[t] This period is some way imperfect:

[u] This account of Janus's Temple, is an insertion by the Royal Translator,

then

then were all the doors shut; and they let their garments hang as low as *their feet* [x].

When Octavius reigned, all the doors were accordingly shut, and there was peace over the whole earth.

After the Romans made a treaty with the Persians, all nations *liked* to be under the Roman dominion, and to be bound by their laws. They also loved peace so much, that they chose rather to have the Roman Emperors for their Kings; than any from their own nation; and by this it was truly shewn, that no earthly man ever saw such love and peace prevail over the whole world as then happened, which arose from Christ being born at this time; so that there was peace in earth, and in heaven.

Octavius himself confessed this, when the Romans would have worshiped him (as their custom was) and said, that they owed this universal concord to him. He refused, however, both their offerings and adulations, allowing that it was not to be attributed to him, nor to any earthly man, that the whole world enjoyed such profound peace as never was experienced between two families, much less nations.

## C H A P. VI.

In [y] the year of Rome 408 there were wars between the Romans and the Latins, and in the

[x] *i. e.* They put on the Roman *toga*, instead of the dress proper for a march against the enemy.

[y] Oros. l. iii. c. 9.



first of their battles, Manlius Torquatus the Consul was slain, when also the other Consul, Decius Mus [z], killed his own son, because he *broke* the order he had given him, to march with haste against the Latins, at the same time with the other part of the army.

It happened, however, that one of the Latins advanced before the rest, and gave a challenge to the Romans, on which the Consul's son *came against him*, and slew him. The Romans, for this *guilt* of the father, would not permit him to triumph according to their custom, though he had obtained the victory.

The next year a woman, called Minutia, (who according to the Roman usages should have been a nun, and who had vowed to the Goddess Diana that she would live chaste) *lay* with her son. For this guilt, in breach of her vow, the Romans *dug* a grave for her (*when quick*) in the earth, and to perpetuate her crime, the field is to this day called *Manfeld* [a], where she was buried.

Soon [b] after this, when Claudius Marcellus and Valerianus Flaccus were Consuls, it happened (though it is horrid to mention, quoth Orosius) that some Roman women were so distracted

[z] *Mouse*, in the Saxon, which is rather singular, as *Mus* is Saxon for a Mouse, as well as Latin, Orosius, however, using the ablative *Mure*, the Royal translator conceived it to be the nominative also.

[a] Or *Field of wickedness*. Mr. Lye, in his Saxon Dictionary, (art. Man) hath made this very ingenious observation, *Obiter hic notandum vocem God apud Anglo-Saxones & Deum significasse & bonum, uti Man, & hominem & nequitiam,*

[b] Oros. l. iii. c. 10.

N

by

by magick, and *wode* dreams, that they poisoned all they could of both sexes, either in their *meat* or *drink*. They had continued this for a long time, before it was known whence the mortality arose; but it was supposed to be occasioned by the air *above*, until a servant maid was examined. Then all the women were cited before the *Roman men assembled*, (who amounted to 380) and they were obliged to eat that which they had prepared for others, upon which sentence being executed, they fell down dead in the presence of all the Roman men.

## C H A P. VII.

In [c] the year of Rome 422, Alexander (King of Epirus, and uncle to Alexander *the Great*) marched with all his forces against the Romans, and stopped at the confines of the Sabine and Roman territories. This King took to his assistance the nearest nations on both sides, but the Samnites fought with him, and slew Alexander himself. Now that I have mentioned this Alexander (quoth Orosius) I will also take notice of his nephew Alexander *the Great*, when I have finished what I have to state with regard to the Roman miseries in this year. I shall, however, afterwards resume what relates to Alexander, as I have a *huge deal* to say about his deeds; as also how Philip [d], his father, became King of Macedon and Greece, (four hundred years from the

[c] Oros. l. iii. c. 11.

[d] Oros. l. iii. c. 12.

foundation of Rome) and continued to rule five and twenty winters; during which time he overran all the states of Greece; the Athenians, Thebans, Thessalians, Lacedæmonians, Phocenses, and Mæsi, (as for the Macedonians, he was King of them from the beginning.)

Philip, when he was only a knight, was delivered as an hostage to Epaminondas (that brave King, and more learned philosopher) by his own brother Alexander, who was then King of Macedon, and was educated three years amongst the Thebans.

After this, Alexander (Philip's brother) was killed by his own mother (who was Philip's step-mother) and who had before slain another of her sons.

On the death of Alexander, Philip succeeded, and continued for a great while in a critical and dangerous situation; for either the neighbouring nations made war against him, or his own subjects had designs upon his life, so that he rather chose to have war out of his kingdom, than to continue at home.

His first battle was with the Athenians, whom he conquered; then with the Illyrians (which we call *Pulgarians* [e],) slaying many thousands of them, and taking most of their cities, particularly Larissa. He next attacked the Thessalians, because he wanted to have their assistance, on account of their being such able warriors; as also because they were superior to all other nations in their cavalry; at last, either from dread,

[e] Pulgane.

or from his winning arts, they became his allies. Then Philip collected from the Theſſalians and his own dominions, an immense army, both of cavalry and infantry; and after he had conquered the Athenians and Theſſalians, he *took for his wife* the daughter of Aruſes (King of the Molſſians) whoſe name was Olympia.

Now Aruſes *ween'd* that he ſhould enlarge his dominions by this alliance with Philip, who finding this to be his deſign, took from him what before belonged to him, and ſent him into baniſhment, where he died. Then Philip beſieged the town of Othone, which belonged to the Thebans, where one of his eyes was *ſhot* with an arrow, which, however, did not prevent his taking the city; after which he put to death all the inhabitants, and by his arts he then ſubdued all Greece, becauſe their uſage was, that every ſtate ſhould be independent of each other.

This obliged all the ſtates ſeparately and ſucceſſively to requeſt his aſſiſtance againſt the others; the conſequence of which was, that he conquered the enemies of thoſe who firſt applied to him, and afterwards thoſe who had requeſted his friendſhip; thus Philip acquired all Greece.

The Grecians, however, conceived that they ſhould eaſily, in one battle, ſhake off this yoke; and becauſe alſo, whiſt they were under his power, he ſold thoſe as ſlaves to other nations, who had never before been conquered merely by force of arms; they entered into a general confederacy

federacy against him. When Philip perceived this, he applied to the Thessalians, (the nation which he most dreaded) and prevailed [b] upon them that they should attack the Athenians in concert with him, who, when the Macedonians came to the confines of their territories, *locked up* all their fortresses.

When every thing was now ripe for Philip's vengeance, he marched his army even against those who were *true* to him, and plundered the country, whether it belonged to friend or foe; so that the Bishops said, "*all the Gods were angry, and fought against them.*" From this it happened, that though all the states of Greece were united against Philip, yet during the five and twenty winters he carried on the war, he was always victorious.

After this, Philip marched into Cappadocia, and slew all the Kings by his deceitful arts; when he had also plundered the country, he *went* against his three brothers, and killed one of them. The others escaped to the city of Olynthus (which is the strongest and richest in all Macedonia) to which Philip pursued them; and having taken the town, he put them to death, as well as all the inhabitants. [These three brothers had not the same mother with Philip, though they had the same father.]

[b]. Thus at least I translate *zelec*, which Mr. Lye renders *rigavit*, referring to this chapter of Ælfred's translation, in which sense it cannot possibly be used, if the context is considered.

In those days there were two Kings of Thrace at war with each other, who being brothers, sent to Philip to desire that he would make peace between them; as also become their arbitrator [i], and divide the territories in dispute equally. On this Philip went to their *gemote* with a great army, and put both the Kings to death (as well as all the other Thracians) seizing upon all the riches that belonged to both of them.

Not long afterwards, the Athenians requested Philip, that he would be their General, against the Phocenses, (though they had before locked their passes [k] against him) and the Phocenses made the same application against the Athenians, intreating that he would either make peace between them, or assist them against their adversaries. On this Philip told them both, that he would help them to conquer each other: nay even at the very time that the Phocenses implored his aid against the Athenians, he said, that he would be umpire between them.

When he had once the passes in his power, he took possession of all their riches, and divided his army into two parts, that they might plunder the more effectually, ordering them to lay all waste, so that the poor inhabitants were oppressed, both by being subject to these distresses, and because they did not dare to forbid these outages [l]. Philip then ordered the richest to be

[i] *Ирептење*, in the Saxon.

[k] *i. e.* the straits of Thermopylæ. See Orofius in this chapter.

[l] *Скапан не допътан*.

put to death; some indeed he sent into banishment, and others to settle in different countries. Thus Philip overturned great kingdoms, which a little while before conceived that they should extend their own empire, insomuch that they were at last entirely reduced to *nought*.

Philip [n], however, conceived that he should not be able, either with his land forces or his arts, to get the better of the confederacy against him, and he therefore collected a fleet, which consisted of a hundred and eighty trading vessels [o]. After this he fixed upon a town situated on the Sea side, called Byzantium; which he chose, because he thought his ships might lie there in the greatest security, and also because they would be near at hand; when the inhabitants of Byzantium would not permit this, he besieged them with his army, and took their town.

This city was formerly built by Paufanias (the Lacedæmonian General) and afterwards *eked* by Constantine, the Christian *Cæsar*, as also called after his name; it is now the capital of the Eastern Empire.

When Philip had besieged the town for some time, he found that he had no money or booty to pay his men with, so (as he had done in other instances) he divided his forces, leaving some of his troops before the town, and marching with the rest, he plundered many cities of Chersonesus. He then took his son Alexander with

[n] Oros. 1. iii. c. 3.

[o] Γεραρρινα,

him

him into Scythia, where Atheas was King (who formerly had requested his assistance against the Istreans) but when they had proceeded in their march, the Scythians forbade their entering into their country, and opposed the Macedonians.

Upon this Philip sent for more troops from Byzantium, and marched forwards with his whole force, (though the Scythians were still more numerous and more brave.) Philip, however, got the better by his stratagems, for he hid a third part of his army, (which he himself commanded) and ordered the other two thirds, as soon as the battle began, to pretend to fly towards his ambuscade, that he might there attack the Scythians with the troops which he had concealed.

In this fight 20,000 Scythians were slain or taken prisoners, both soldiers and women, as also 20,000 horses. The Macedonians, however, did not find any treasure or booty, as they usually did after a victory, and from this the Scythian poverty was thoroughly known.

When Philip, after this, intended to return, a smaller Scythian army (consisting of the Triballi) opposed him, which Philip did not much regard, till a Queen shot him through the thigh, so as to kill his horse. Now when his troops observed that he fell, together with his horse, they immediately fled, leaving behind them all the booty [p] they had taken, and it was surpriz-

[b] This must have consisted of the 20,000 horses which they had taken after their victory, as it is stated that the Scythians had nothing else for booty.



ing, that so large an army should immediately fly, which had never done so before, though they had slain so many thousand men.

Whilst Philip's wound was not yet cured, he released all the states of Greece from their thraldom, and restored to them their ancient constitutions. As soon, however, as he recovered his health, he began to plunder the Athenians, who sent to the Spartans, requesting that they would be their allies, (though they had been their enemies) and that they would form a confederacy against the common enemy.

Some of the states of Greece entered into this alliance, and raised a greater army than Philip had; however, some continued neuter, from the great dread they had of his power. Philip, in the mean time, thinking it might be long before he could bring the allies to a general engagement, advanced very rapidly against them; and having passed them so as to divide their forces, he then marched against the Athenians, who little expected him. In the battle which ensued, so many Greeks were slain, that they never afterwards had any power, nor even their freedom.

Then [q] Philip led his army against the Spartans and Thebans, whom he threw into such consternation, that they were embarrassed and *undone*: when he had thus reduced all Greece, he gave (in marriage) his daughter to Alexander, his relation, whom he had before made King of Epirus.

[q] Oros. l. iii. c. 14.

In those days both Philip and the two Alexanders (such was their usage) tilted [r] on horseback, as also many others with them; when Philip was transfixed by one his old companions.[s].

I know not (quoth Orofius) why these old battles are so pleasant to you Romans, and why they afford you so much delight when ye are told of them, and why such troublesome times are so much extolled! How ungrateful is it, that now, when ye experience so few distresses, yet ye weep, when ye compare your present manners with those [of past times] which ye are so happy in commending! If ye are really so miserable [t] as ye suppose, then should we the more readily bear to hear of former misfortunes, as they are greater than what are now experienced, and for this reason we should think our own situation the better. Remember, therefore, that at this period Philip plundered Greece for five and twenty winters together, burning their towns, slaying the inhabitants, or making them slaves; and now, Romans, though ye should dwell upon all the calamities which have befallen you, they lasted but three days [u]; therefore ye should surely think the miseries which happened in Philip's time (even if the

[r] Πλεγεβον, or *played*.

[s] Γερανα, used here, should be γερανα.

[t] I conceive this to be the meaning of the word δεχααρ in this place.

[u] Viz. when the Goths took possession of Rome, which Orofius hath before alluded to.

*all-grasping*

*all-grasping* [x] Alexander had not succeeded to the throne) considerably the heavier. I shall, however, now drop what relates to Macedonia, and resume what concerns the Romans in those days.

## C H A P. VIII.

In [y] the year of Rome 426, happened the great battle at Caudinæ Ferculæ, which is to this day a disgrace to the Romans, and this calamity befel them after other wars between the Samnites and the Romans, in which 20,000 Samnites were slain by Fabius the Consul. After this defeat, the Samnites opposed the Romans with greater armies, as well as more experience in generalship, and met them at Caudinæ Ferculæ. In this situation the Romans were the more likely to be defeated, because the country was less known to them than the Samnites; they therefore most unguardedly marched into a narrow valley, which the Samnites had left, and thus brought themselves into such a situation, that they must either be starved, or deliver themselves into the hands of their enemies.

On this the Samnites were so confident of success, that their General, Pontius, sent to the King his father (who remained *at home*) to ask him whether he rather chose that all the Romans should be killed, or would save their lives for their greater ignominy. Then this *Nobleman*

[x] Spelgenb, or *voracious*, in the Saxon.

[y] Oros. l. iii. c. 15.

ordered, that they should submit to the greatest humiliation of those days, which was, that they should have their *cloaths* taken off, deliver up their weapons, and send six hundred hostages to him, which were also to be his slaves; he likewise directed some of his people to carry the Roman Consuls into their own territories, and drive them like slaves, to insult them the more.

Now would I (quoth Orosius) much rather pass over these disgraces of the Romans, than dwell upon them, was it not for the reproaches which they cast on Christendom.

Now know ye well, that ye would have still continued slaves to the Samnites, had ye adhered to your treaties, and your oaths, which ye plighted to them. Can ye also complain with justice, that the many nations over which ye rule, will not obey your orders, not recollecting how *loth* ye were yourselves to swear fealty to those who had conquered you?

The next year the Romans broke the oaths which they had plighted to the Sabines, and marched against them, under Papirius the Consul, when a most deadly fight ensued, as both parties were incited to distinguish themselves by the strongest motives; the Sabines for their newly acquired territories, and the Romans to wipe off the disgrace which had befallen them, till at last the Romans took prisoner the King of the Samnites, broke into their camp, and obliged them to pay tribute. This same Papirius was so highly thought of by the Romans, that they had destined him to oppose Alexander the Great,  
if,

if, after having conquered Asia, he had turned his arms against Italy, as he had given out.

## C H A P. IX.

In [z] the year of Rome 426, Alexander succeeded to the kingdom of Macedonia, after his father Philip, and his first act of government was, that by his prudent measures he established his dominion over all those states of Greece who had opposed him.

Then the Persians gave Demosthenes, the *Philosopher*, much treasure [a], that he might persuade the different states of Greece not to submit to Alexander.

The Athenians [thus incited by Demosthenes] sent a defiance to Alexander, who soon subdued them, insomuch that they suffered the greatest distress. He also took the *fortress* of the Thebans, and destroyed it, which was the principal town of all Greece. Alexander afterwards continuing to push his success, soon made all the people captives, and sold them, together with all their substance; he laid all other parts of Greece likewise under contribution, except Macedonia, which afterwards submitted.

Alexander then marched into Illyria and Thrace, both of which nations also submitted; and then, whilst he was collecting an army

[z] Oros. l. iii. c. 16.

[a] This charge is not first imputed to Demosthenes either by Orosius or King Ælfred, as Æschines alludes to it in one of his orations.

against

against the Persians, he killed all his relations that he could *reach*.

His forces amounted to 32,000 foot, (his cavalry being the *fifth-half* of a *thousand*\*) whilst his fleet consisted of 180 ships; and I know not (quoth Orosius) whether it be the greater wonder that he conquered so considerable a part of the world with so small an army, or that he attempted so great an enterprize with such poor means to accomplish it.

In the first battle that Alexander fought with Darius, the latter was defeated by superior generalship, though he had 600,000 men, of which there was an immense slaughter, whilst Alexander lost only 112 of his infantry, and but nine of his cavalry.

After this, Alexander marched into Phrygia, (which is in Asia) and having taken Sardis, he demolished the fortifications; when, being informed that Darius had collected a second army, and apprehending that the Persians might attack him in the narrow valley where he then was, he immediately made a forced march over Mount Taurus, till he came to Tarsus in Cilicia.

Here he met with a river, called Cydnus, which had remarkably cold water, in which he *bathed* whilst he was in a *great sweat*; after having thus bathed, it was necessary to give him *all sorts of medicines*, to prevent *his going out of this life*.

\* In Orosius 4200, and the 4000 is, by mistake, omitted in the translation.

Soon

Soon after this, Darius opposed him with his army, which consisted of 300,000 foot, and 100,000 horse; Alexander, therefore, much dreaded to engage the Persians, on account of the great disproportion in their forces, though he had before obtained the victory under similar circumstances.

The battle was fought with great animosity on both sides, and both the Kings were wounded: of the Persians were slain 10,000 horse, and 80,000 foot, whilst the same number were taken prisoners. The Macedonians also found great treasure and booty in the camp, together with Darius's mother, his wife, (who was at the same time his sister) and his two daughters.

Then Darius offered half his kingdom for the ransom of these women, and Alexander would not take it.

After this, Darius raised a third army, consisting of Persians, and also of many other nations, upon which he had prevailed to furnish troops. He then marched against Alexander, who in the mean while had sent his General Parmenio to disperse Darius's fleet, whilst he went himself into Syria, where he was met by the inhabitants, who received him with submission. This, however, did not prevent his plundering the country, whilst he permitted some of the Syrians, indeed, to continue in their habitations, obliged others to quit them, and sold many of them as slaves for money.

Then Alexander besieged and took the rich city of Tyre, and razed the walls, because the citizens would not easily surrender; whence he

proceeded to the island of Rhodes, which he conquered. From thence he went into Egypt, which likewise submitted; where he built that town, which hath since been called Alexandria. After this, he proceeded to that Temple which the Egyptians say belongs to their God Ammon, (who was Jove's [b] son, *their other God*) in order to conceal his mother's adultery [c] with Nectabanus, (who was said to be Alexander's father.)

To bring this about, he ordered an heathenish Bishop to *creep* into the statue of Ammon, which was in this temple, before he and his followers were there assembled, and told him how he should answer a question he should then ask him.

From this trick Alexander hath truly shewn us what is the real worth of these heathen Gods, and that [oracular answers] rather proceed from the contrivance and words of their own *bishops*, than from the intervention of their Gods.

Alexander [e] now marched from Egypt a third time against Darius, and they met at Tarsus, where a battle ensuing, so many of the Persians were slain, that neither their large extent of dominion, nor the armies they could raise, were afterwards able to withstand Alexander. When Darius now saw that he should be conquered, he wanted to kill himself during the battle, but his *thanes* prevented this his intention, and so he fled, together with his army.

[b] Iobeyer runu.  
[e] Qros. l. iii. c. 17.

[c] Dnyr.

Alexander



Alexander continued on the field of battle three and thirty days, before he could collect all the treasure and spoils which were found in the Persian camp. He then marched into Persia, as far as the city Persepolis, where their Kings resided, and which is still the richest town in the world. Then Alexander was told that Darius had bound his own relations with gilded fetters.

After this Darius marched with 600,000 men, and he was found on the way stuck through with spears, and yet *half quick*; Alexander then shewed him at least this compassion, that he ordered the corpse to be buried in his ancient city, and would not retain, as prisoners, any of his kindred, neither his mother, nor his wife, nor his younger daughter, nor any hostage except a little child.

One can scarcely believe those who inform us that such terrible calamities happened during those three years, in the three battles which were fought between the two Kings; as 1,500,000 were slain; and not long before (as I have already said) 1,900,000 of the same people were destroyed in the same manner. Many towns were also plundered during this period, so that Alexander may be said to have laid waste, not only Tyre, but all Assyria.

The same devastation also was experienced in Cappadocia and Egypt, which was reduced to a state of slavery, as well as the island of Rhodes, and many other territories round Mount Caucasus.

P

Whilst

Whilst [f] these dreadful contests happened in the East, Agis, King of Sparta, and Antipater, another King of Greece, carried on a war with equal animosity. At the same time Alexander, King of Epirus, (uncle of Alexander the Great) wanted to conquer the western part of the world, as his nephew did the eastern, and marched into Italy, where he was soon slain, whilst at the same time Zopyrion, King of Pontus, led forth an army, which, as well as himself, was soon destroyed.

Alexander, after Darius's death, conquered all the country of Marni and Hyrcania; and whilst he continued in these parts, Minothea, Queen of Scythia, sought him, together with three hundred other women, that they might bear children from him and his *other champions*.

Then Alexander warred against the Parthians, and was obliged to destroy most of them before they would submit; after which he conquered the Drancæ, Evergetæ, Paramæmoni, Asapii, as well as many other nations, which are situated round Mount Caucasus, and ordered a city to be built there, which hath since been called Alexandria,

Nor did Alexander confine his cruelties, and love of plunder, to his enemies, as he also killed some of those who marched with him into Persia; for first he slew Amyntas, his mother's son, and afterwards his brother; then his *Thane* Parmenio, as also Philotas, Attalus, Eurylochus, Pausanias, with many others, who were the

[f] Oros. l. ii. c. 18.

richest of the Macedonians; to these also must be added Clytus, who was *Thane* both to himself and his father.

This last murder happened when they were *drunk*; and sitting together, from its being a matter of dispute, whether Alexander or Philip had *done the greatest deeds*, when Clytus, on account of his old obligations to Philip, said, "*the father had done more than the son,*" on which Alexander *leaped up*, and slew him.

Thus was he always killing either his own people, or other Kings, so thirsty was he of other men's blood.

Soon afterwards he marched against the Cherasmi and the Daci, and made them pay tribute. Then he slew Calisthenes, the Philosopher, who was his *brother-scholar*, (as they both were instructed at the same time by their master Aristotle) and many others with him, because they would not adore him as their God.

Alexander's [g] next expedition was into India, so that he extended his Empire to the Eastern Ocean; he then conquered Nisa, which was the chief city of India, and that chain of mountains which are called Dedole, as also the kingdom of Queen Cleofile, who, by prostituting herself to the conqueror, regained her kingdom.

Thus Alexander made all India submit to him, except one city, which was very *fast*, being surrounded with rocks [b]. Now, as he

[g] Oros. l. iii. c. 19.

[b] *Club clubum*. Club is commonly rendered a *rock* or *stone*; and yet as our word *clod* is most clearly derived from it, I cannot but think that club should more properly be thus translated.

had heard that *the Giant Hercules*, in former days, had been there, with intention to take this town, but did not succeed in the attempt, though assisted by an earthquake; he therefore wished the more to be in possession of it, because he might then say, that he had done greater deeds than Hercules, though that hero had much laid waste the country.

After this, Alexander attacked Porus, the strongest King in India, and in their battles there was immense slaughter. In one of these Alexander encountered Porus on horseback, and Porus killed Alexander's horse, Bucephalus, as he might have done the rider, if his *Thanes* had not hastened to his assistance. Porus, however, being much wounded, surrendered himself a prisoner, when afterwards his *Thanes* came to him, and begged him to give up his kingdom for a *Thaneship* [1], though he was opposing Alexander with such animosity, who ordered Porus then to build two cities, one of which was called by the name of his horse Bucephalus, and the other Nicæa.

Then Alexander marched against the *Adrestæ*, *Cathei*, *Præsidæ*, and *Gangaridæ*; and having fought with them all, conquered them. After this he proceeded to the Eastern confines of India, where he was opposed by two hundred thousand *horse-folks*, who were with difficulty subdued, both on account of the intense heat of the summer, and the number of battles which he was obliged to fight.

[1] That is, under Alexander, as I understand this passage at least.

After

After this, Alexander made larger encampments than he used to do, and particularly one after these battles which was much more considerable than any of his former ones [k].

Then he sailed into the Ocean, off the mouth of the river Eginense, where he landed on an island which was inhabited by the Sibi and Gessonæ, whom Hercules had formerly planted there as a colony, and they surrendered themselves prisoners to him. Thence he proceeded to two islands, which are called Mandræ and Subagri, whose inhabitants brought down against him 800,000 foot and 60,000 horse. It was a long time, however, before either side could boast of being the conquerors, till at last Alexander obtained a victory, which did not do him much honour.

From this place Alexander went to a fortress, which when he approached, he could not see any one to defend it, and being much surprized at its being so abandoned, he clambered himself over the wall, on which the inhabitants dragging him in, attacked him with arrows, slings, and all sorts of machines, yet could not they all together oblige Alexander to surrender himself their prisoner. Now, when they thronged much upon him, he stopped at the corner of a wall, and there defended himself, whilst all his

[k] Orosius says, these camps were made to perpetuate Alexander's victories, and therefore it is supposed that the mounds were high, and encompassed much ground. It is possible that many of what we call encampments, were thus made to commemorate the spot of a victory, and not as camps of defence.

enemies were so astonished at his intrepidity, that they did not attend to the wall behind him, till Alexander's Thanes broke it down opposite to where he stood, and by these means entered the city.

During this contest Alexander was pierced quite through with an arrow *under one of his breasts*.

Now know I not, whether it be more wonderful how Alexander alone could defend himself against all the citizens, or how, after assistance came, he made his way through all his assailants, and killed that very man who shot him with an arrow. It is equally astonishing, how his Thanes (when they knew with certainty that their *Lord* was in the power of his enemies, either *quick* or dead, and therefore with great eagerness broke down the wall) did not avenge their king, whom they found quite spent with fatigue, and kneeling on the ground.

When Alexander had reduced this city, he marched to another, over which ruled King Ambira, where many of the Macedonians were killed by poisoned arrows; but a certain plant was *shown* to Alexander in a dream, which he picked himself in the morning, and gave it to some of the wounded soldiers to drink [after infusion] by which means they were healed. Afterwards he took the town, and then returned homewards to Babylon, where embassies were sent to him from all the world; that is, from Spain, Africa, Gaul, and all Italy. So much ~~also was~~ Alexander dreaded by every nation, that whilst he was in the most Eastern parts of India, he

he was feared by the inhabitants of the most Western countries, who sent their ambassadors, because every one wished his protection, who had heard of his name.

When Alexander had thus returned to Babylon, he did not cease to thirst after man's blood; and when his servants understood that this cruel disposition still continued, his butlers [1] contrived together how to take away his life, and gave him poison to drink, which killed him.

“ Alas now (quoth Orosius) how apt are men  
 “ in Christendom to blaspheme, if any little  
 “ uneasiness happens to them, and how miser-  
 “ ably do they lament! This must arise, how-  
 “ ever, from their being ignorant (or choosing  
 “ to be so) of the calamities that were expe-  
 “ rienced by those who lived before them; nor  
 “ do they recollect what was suffered by those  
 “ who were under Alexander's dominion,  
 “ who was more dreaded (and so far west-  
 “ ward) than any other calamity or accident  
 “ which might happen, either at sea or in de-  
 “ serts, either from wild beasts or serpents, or  
 “ wilder inhabitants; insomuch that the most  
 “ remote nations implored his protection, whilst  
 “ he resided so far to the Eastward [m].”

At present no one will go so far to conclude a treaty, on account of the mere fatigue of travelling, nor will they be even at the trouble of

[1] *Bynelap*, possibly so called, because they had the care of the *barres* in the cellar.

[m] This is, at least, the best sense in which I can understand this very perplexed and hyperbolical period.

defending

defending their own *cot*; and yet they will set at home to abuse their own times, when compared with those which are passed.

## C H A P. X.

In [a] the year of Rome 450, when Fabius Maximus was Consul, and Quintus Decius *under him* [b], four of the most powerful nations (the Umbri, Etrusci, Samnites, and Gauls) entered into a confederacy against the Romans, who were under great apprehensions that they should not be able to resist so many combined enemies. They were therefore determined to sow division amongst them, if possible, and sent an army to plunder the country of the Etruscans and Umbri, meaning to draw them off from the general confederacy.

When the Etruscans and Umbri observed this, they returned home to defend their own territories; whilst the Romans, in the mean time, with the greater part of their army, (which they had left near Rome) marched against the Gauls and the Samnites. A battle then ensued, in which the Consul Quinctius was slain, after which, however, Fabius obtained the victory, having slaughtered 40,000 Samnites, whilst the Romans lost only 7,000, and chiefly in that part where Decius commanded; though Livius [c] hath

[a] Orat. l. iii. c. 21.

[b] Properly Dictator, and Master of the Horse.

[c] Livy makes L. Genusius and Serv. Cornelius Consuls in the year of Rome 450; nor does he then mention any slaughter of the Samnites. See Dec. x. l. x. c. 1.

said,



said; that *half a hundred thousand* of the Samnite and Gaulish infantry were killed, together with seven thousand of the cavalry.

I have also heard (quoth Orosius) for a true saying, that the Romans at this time were in perpetual wars, either with their enemies, or amongst themselves, whilst they suffered the most terrible calamities and plagues; and *so it then was*.

When Fabius the Consul returned from this victory, the citizens of Rome walked before his triumph, as was their custom, when they had been successful in war; but their rejoicings were immediately turned to sorrow, as soon as they beheld, on their return to the city, so many dead bodies (of those whom they had left at home) carried out for interment, which had died of the plague, that at this time prevailed.

About [q] a year after this, the Samnites fought the Romans, and put them to flight, driving them into their city; after which the Samnites made an alteration in their whole armour [r] and weapons, by covering them with silver, meaning to signify by this, that they would all live, or all die together [s]. In the mean time the Romans chose Papirius for their Consul, and very soon marched their army against the Samnites, though their *Bishops* told them, that their Gods forbade their engaging. But Papirius blamed the *Bishops* much for *this saying*, and continuing his march, gained as considerable

[q] Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

[r] *Sceopp, apparel.*

[s] This alludes to the band of *Argyraspida*.

Q.

a victory

a victory over the Samnites, as if he had not held the Bishops Gods in such improper contempt. In this battle 12,000 Samnites were slain, and 4000 taken prisoners; immediately after which victory, the Romans were distressed by the plague, which extended so far, and continued so long, that at last they endeavoured to put a stop to it by diabolical incantations [1]. They therefore fetched the [statue of the] Physician [u] Æsculapius (whom men call Epidaurius) with his monstrous adder, because so great a calamity had never happened before, and that it might not be experienced for the future.

The next year their Consul, Fabius Curius, engaged the Samnites, and shamefully retreated homeward; on which the Senate designed to displace him, because he had brought such disgrace upon them; but his father (whose name also was Fabius) prevailed upon the Senate by his entreaties to forgive him, and likewise to order that he (together with his son) might a second time encounter the Samnites, with their whole force.

Then the father directed the son to march with his army, (himself continuing behind with some part of it) and when he observed that Pontius, King of the Samnites, had not only passed, but surrounded his son, he hastened most opportunely to his assistance; in the battle which followed, the Romans took Pontius prisoner, together with 4000 Samnites, who also lost 20,000 men.

[1] Deopolepærum.

[u] Scinlaca, or *Skin-leech*, and not a monster, as Mr. Lye renders it, referring to the title of this chapter.

This

This decisive engagement put an end to the wars between the Romans and Samnites, which had continued fifty-eight winters.

The next year after this, the Consul Curius engaged the Sabines, making an immense slaughter of them, and gaining a victory so compleat, that the Romans could not number the dead.

## C H A P. XI.

In [x] the year of Rome 463 (when Dolabella and Domitius were Consuls) the Lucani, Bruti, Samnites and Gauls, began to make war against the Romans, who sent ambassadors to the Gauls, with offers of peace, but they were killed by them.

Upon this the Romans sent their Prætor Cicius with an army to the place where the Gauls and Bruti had rendezvouzed, where both Cecilius and 18,000 of his troops were slain; so that it might be said, as often as the Gauls engaged the Romans, they obtained the victory. Why, therefore, (quoth Orosius) are ye Romans always lamenting the single defeat which ye have suffered from the Goths, and do not recollect the numbers of such disgraces which ye formerly experienced from the Gauls?

I [y] shall now take notice, in some measure, of what was done by Alexander's successors, about the time that these transactions happened at Rome, and how, by quarrelling amongst themselves, they were ruined. This is (quoth

[x] Oros. l. iii. c. 22.

[y] Oros. l. iii. c. 23.

be [z]) when I ruminatè upon it, as if I was to sit down upon a high hill, and to view a great many fires burning on the *smooth* plains beneath [a].

Thus over all the Macedonian empire, which consisted of the greatest part of Asia, Europe, and all Libya, there was nothing [to be seen] but dissentions and wars.

Those parts which were most thoroughly subdued by Alexander, were soon afterwards laid waste by those who ruled after him; and whatever part they approached, they occasioned the greatest calamities to, as the *bitterest* smoak flies up, and then spreads wide.

Alexander plundered and laid waste the world for twelve years, and his successors harrassed and *tore it to pieces* for fourteen; as when a lioness brings to her hungry whelps *what to eat*, and signifies to them at their meal which may devour [b] the most.

Thus did Ptolemy (Alexander's *Thane*) act, who formed into a Kingdom for himself all Egypt and Arabia; Laomedon (another of his *Thanes*) claimed all Assyria; Thelenus, Cilicia; Philotas, Illyria; Atrabatus, the Greater Media; Stromen, the Lesser Media; Perdicas, Asia Minor; Susana, the Greater Phrygia; Antigonus, Lycia and Pamphylia; Nearchus, Caria; Leo-

[z] Sc. Orosius.

[a] Orosius, however, does not say, that such a prospect of human calamities was pleasing, as Lucretius doth.

[b] Γεθύνησιαν, or, according to the Lauderdale Transcript, ηθύνησιαν. I must own, however, that I translate this word rather by guess than authority.

natus,

natus, Phrygia Minor; Lyfimachus, Thracia; Eumenes, Cappadocia and Paphlagonia. To Seleucus were allotted all the nobles of Alexander's army, and by their assistance he obtained, at last, all the land to the Eastward [c]; Cassander had, however, the common soldiers, together with Bactria; whilst Alexander's *Aldermen* [d] were settled in Bactria and India. The country between the two rivers Indus and Hydaspes, was given to Taxiles; Ithon had the colonies [e] in India; Oxyarthes, the Parapomenæ, where the chain of mountains, called Caucasus, ends; Siburtus had the Aræ and Arathasirherdi; Stontes, the Drauceæ and Areæ; Atrianus, the Omintæ; Sicheus, the Rostrani; Nicanor, the Parthi; Philip, the Hyrcani; Phratafernes, Armenia; Theleomomos, the Mæthæ; Pheucester, the Babylonians; Peleufus, the Archi; and Archelaus, Mesopotamia.

All the disputes between these Generals arose from a letter of Alexander's, by which he directed, that all those who had been banished by the states of Greece, should have leave to return to their own country, which he had laid waste. The Greeks, however, would not *bear* of any such injunction, because they feared, that when these banished men gathered together, they might endeavour to take their revenge against them, for the injuries they had suffered; they also refused to serve any longer against Lacedæmon, which was the chief city of

[c] *i. e.* probably, of the territories before-mentioned.

[d] Veteran officers, probably.

[e] Colonie, which seems to be a word coined to translate *Coloni*, in Orosius.

Greece.

Greece. The Athenians joining this confederacy, immediately marched 30,000 men, and fitted out 200 ships against Antigonus, to whom all Greece was allotted, because he was the messenger on *this errand* from Alexander. They chose also Demosthenes, the *Philosopher*, for their General, having prevailed upon the Corinthians, Scythians, and Magæ, to join them, after which they besieged King Antipater in *a fortress*, because he intended to have assisted Antigonus, and during the siege Leosthenes, another [e] of their Generals, was shot with an arrow.

After this the Athenians, on their return homewards, fell in with Leonantius, who was marching to join Antipater, and who fell in the action which ensued.

About this time Perdiccas (who ruled over Asia Minor) began a war against Ariarathus, King of Cappadocia, and drove him into a *fortress*, which the citizens themselves set fire to *in four halves*, so that every soul perished.

Then Antigonus and Perdiccas agreed, that they should fight a duel, and were a long time without settling where they were to meet; they also laid waste many islands, whilst they were disputing whether they should not on each side bring more warriors.

Whilst this remained undecided, Perdiccas marched with his army into Egypt, where Ptolemy was King, because he was told that he intended to assist Antigonus; Ptolemy, on the other hand, was prepared to oppose him.

[e] i. e. by *the* Demosthenes.

Whilst

Whilst Perdiccas and Ptolemy were thus approaching each other, there was an engagement between the two Kings, Neoptolemus and Eumenes, in which the former was defeated, and then went to Antigonus, where he prevailed upon him to attack Eumenes by surprize. Then Antigonus sent Neoptolemus himself (as also his *Thane* Polyperchon) with a considerable army, to make this unexpected attack on Eumenes, who saw, however, through this their design, and taking possession of the pass which they intended to make use of for their stratagem, both Neoptolemus and Polyperchon were slain, and their army defeated.

Not long after this, Ptolemy and Perdiccas fought a battle, in which the latter was killed; and when the Macedonians knew that Eumenes, Pison, Herges, and Alcestes (Perdiccas's brother) intended to make war against them, they contrived that Antigonus should oppose these confederates with his army. A battle afterwards ensued, in which Eumenes was defeated, and driven into a *fortress*, where he was besieged; on which he sent to King Antipater for assistance.

When Antigonus was apprized of this, he left the siege of the fortress; on which Eumenes went home through many bad roads, and persuaded the Argyraspidæ to join him, who were champions of Alexander, and were called *Argyraspidæ*, because their weapons were covered with silver. In the mean time, whilst they doubted whether they should comply with Eumenes's request, Antigonus came upon them with his army, and took from them their wives, children, land,

land, and all the treasure they had obtained under Alexander. It was also with great difficulty that the Argyraspidæ themselves could make their escape to Eumenes, whence they sent to Antigonus, in great distress, begging that he would restore what he had plundered from them.

Antigonus agreed to do what they requested, if they would bring their lord and king Eumenes to him in chains, which they contrived to do; after which Antigonus reproached them, and took them all prisoners, sending them to the worst and most extreme parts of his kingdom, nor would he give them back what he had plundered from them.

After this Eurydice, wife of Aritheus King of Macedon, distressed her subjects much, through Cassander, that King's Thane, with whom she committed secretly adultery. Eurydice had also such an ascendancy over Aritheus, that she raised Cassander above the other nobles, whilst at the same time, by her perfidy, all Macedonia was ready to revolt.

Things being in this situation, it was agreed that Olympia (Alexander's mother) should be sent for, with an intimation that she should seize upon both the King and Queen. Olympia, on this application, marched in person with her own forces from Epirus, and having received the assistance of Æacidas, King of the Molossi, she put to death both Aritheus and Eurydice, as well as drove Cassander into banishment; after which she ruled over the Macedonians.

When Cassander, however, observed that the Macedonians began to *lothe* Olympia, he collect-  
ed



ted an army, and when she perceived that so many of the Macedonians flocked to his banners, she thought she could not trust the rest of them, for which reason, together with her daughter-in-law, Roxana, (who was the *relict* of Alexander) and his son Hercules, she fled to a fortress, called Pydna. Cassander, however, pursued Olympias, and having taken the castle, he put her to death. The inhabitants, in the mean time, sent away Roxana, together with her son, when they conceived that their town would be stormed, and conveyed them to a stronger citadel, where Cassander ordered them to be besieged; soon after which he became master of all Macedonia.

It was then conceived that there would be an end of war between Alexander's successors, as most of them had fallen during their contests, particularly Perdiccas, Eumenes, Alcides, Polyperchon, Olympias, Antipater, and many others. Antigonus, however, from an inordinate desire of empire, marched towards the fortress to which Alexander's widow and son had retired, and carried them into his own dominions, thinking that his own subjects would the more probably submit to him, when he had in his possession their *Lord's* son and widow.

When this intention of Antigonus was perceived by Cassander, he entered into an alliance with Ptolèmy, Lyfimachus, and Seleucus (King in the Eastern parts) that they should carry on the war in concert against Antigonus and his son Demetrius, both by land and sea. During this war, Macedonia was nearly divided, some adhering to Antigonus, and others to Cassander;

R

the

the event, however, was, that both Antigonus and his son Demetrius, were defeated, though he first obtained a naval victory over Ptolemy, and drove him back to his own kingdom.

Antigonus, after this success, ordered that no one should stile either himself or his son otherwise than Kings, though Alexander's successors never had been so called, but only *Generals* [e]. Antigonus also dreaded much that the Macedonians would chuse Alexander's son, because he had claim to the kingdom by lineal descent, and he therefore directed that both he and his mother be put to death.

Antigonus's three opponents, perceiving that this was his intention, collected their armies together, and opposed him; but Cassander could not march himself, on account of the many enemies that surrounded him; he sent, however, his quota to his ally, Lyfimachus, as he did also to Seleucus, because he had conquered many countries to the Eastward, particularly Babylonia and Bactria. Seleucus, after this, proceeded even into India, further than any other man ever ventured to lead an army, except Alexander; after which he gained over to his party, all the other successors of Alexander, who fought Antigonus with one confederate army, when a battle ensuing, Antigonus was slain, and his son driven from Macedonia; nor *tween* I (quoth Orosius) any one can number how many fell in that fight.

[e] Λαβτεοπαρ.

## C H A P. XI.

In those days died Cassander, and Philip succeeded to the throne, who again supposed that there would be an end to the wars between Alexander's followers soon, however, quarrelled again, when Antipater and Demetrius entered into an offensive alliance against Philip, Ptolemy, and Lyfimaachus; they carried on the war also against each other with as much spirit and animosity, as if they had then first begun it. In these contentions Antipater put to death his mother (who was Cassander's) though she earnestly intreated to spare her life; on which Alexander ordered his son Demetrius to assist him in taking vengeance against his brother, for the murder of his mother, and Antipater was accordingly slain.

After this, Demetrius and Lyfimaachus declared war against each other, but Lyfimaachus could not withstand Demetrius, because he was King of Thrace) attacked him at that time.

In the mean while Demetrius marched his army against Ptolemy, who immediately requested Seleucus's alliance, as well as that of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus. This King assisted Ptolemy, because he had himself been King of Macedonia; Demetrius, however, defeated the army of his enemies before him, and he received them after their retreat.

After this, Lyfimaachus slew both his sons, Agathocles, and Antipater his son-in-law.

In those days the city of Lyfimaachus was swallowed up, together with all it's inhabitants.

and when Lyfimachus had thus put to death both his son and son-in-law, his subjects resented these murders, and revolted from him, whilst Seleucus over-reached and deceived him.

Nor even now did the wars between Lyfimachus and Seleucus cease, though we don't know the names of their battles, and their contests continued as long as their lives. Seleucus died at the age of seventy-seven, and Lyfimachus at seventy-three, when he was slain; about three nights after which, Ptolemy (who had married Lyfimachus's sister) advanced rapidly with his army against Seleucus, who was returning home, and having out-marched him, put Seleucus to death.

And now ended *that peace and kindness of heart* [f] which they had learned from Alexander, during which these two who survived all the other successors of that monarch, slew thirty Kings (their old companions and fellow-soldiers) as well as deprived them of their dominions.

Lyfimachus lost fifteen sons during these wars, some of which he himself put to death, and others were slain in battle. Such brotherhood (quoth Orosius) was there between those who had sed at the same table. It, therefore, little becomes us to complain, that enemies and strangers advancing against us take some trifling booty on their march, after which they do not further

[f] It need scarcely be observed, that this is said ironically.

molett

molest us; nor do we reflect, how much more distressed those who lived in these times were, when man requested his life from his fellow-creature, without obtaining it; nor was there any friendship, or affection, between brother and brother.

**B O O K**

THE  
LIBRARY OF THE  
MUSEUM OF MODERN ART  
1000 MUSEUM AVENUE  
NEW YORK, N. Y. 10028

## B O O K I V.

## C H A P. I.

**I**N [g] the year of Rome 464, whilst  
rentines were at their theatre, who  
was acted, they observed some Rom  
sailing on *their sea*, and immediately go  
board their own vessels, they presently  
with the Roman fleet, and destroyed all  
having also taken many prisoners, the  
some of them to their great torment,  
or hanged others, and sold the rest for

When the Romans were apprized  
they sent ambassadors to require satisfact  
were mutilated and tortured in the same  
after which they were permitted to retur

Then the Romans marched against th  
tines, and their levies were so compleat  
they did not leave even their *Proletani* be  
who were commonly to stay at home a  
children, whilst the other citizens marc  
the army. On this occasion, howev  
thought it wiser that they should leave  
though they might otherwise have answe  
purpose, and with this numerous army the  
advanced into the Tarentine territories

[g] Oros. l. iv. c. 1.

[b] Elæne, in the Saxon.

[l] The word used in the Saxon version, is the  
that in Orosius, which signifies as is explaine  
follows.

waste all they met with, and took many of their towns.

Upon this the Tarentines sent for the best ally they could procure, Pyrrhus King of Epirus, requesting him to supply them with the greatest number of infantry and cavalry he could spare, as he was superior to all other kings of his time in the largeness of his army, the discipline of his cavalry, and in every art of war.

Pyrrhus accordingly assisted them, and the rather because Tarentum was built by the Lacedæmonians, over which he then ruled; he sent them also both Theſſalian and Lacedæmonian troops, together with twenty elephants, against which the Romans had never fought; nor indeed had they seen these animals, as Pyrrhus was the first who introduced them in Italy.

This King was the most knowing in those days of every thing that related to war; he was, however, deceived in the answer which he procured from his Gods, and *fraternity of Devils* [k], when he asked them, whether he or the Romans would be victorious, to which they gave him an ambiguous answer, and said, "Thou wilt either obtain the victory, or not [l]."

[k] This seems to be the proper translation of *θεοπολιτεία*, and not merely idols, as it is commonly rendered.

[l] It must be admitted that this is not a very accurate translation of the known line,

Aio te Æcida Romanos vincere posse,  
which is not indeed to be found in Orosius.

Pyrrhus's



## C H A P. I.

Pyrrhus's first battle with the Romans in Campania, near the river *Lifus* [m], in which a long time many were slain on both sides. Pyrrhus, however, produced at last his elephants, being a new stroke in the art military, as the Romans had never before either seen or heard of, they immediately fled, except a man whose name was Minutius, who getting under the elephants, stabbed him in the *navel*; the consequence of which was, that when they began to be in pain, he killed many of them who were mounted on his back. Minutius also wounded many of the other elephants, most of their drivers were killed, and the Romans were defeated, this disadvantage was in measure compensated by their knowing how to resist the attack of the elephants.

In this battle the Romans lost 8,808 men, infantry, 800 prisoners, and 1,300 of their valry, together with 700 banners; on the other hand, it is not known how many fell on the side of Pyrrhus, because it was not usual in those days to give an account of those that were slain on the conquering side, except they were remarkably few. This was the case in Alexander's first battle with Darius, when only a few of the Macedonians were slain. Pyrrhus expressed what opinion he had of this victory, when he had obtained, by saying at his God's command afterwards writing upon it.

“ Thanks to thee, Jove, that I have conquered those who were never conquered.”

[m] *Siris*, in Orosius.

“fore, and yet I myself am conquered by  
“ them [n].”

On this Pyrrhus's Thanes asked him, why he proclaimed his own disgrace, by saying *he was conquered*; then answered *he them*, and *quoth unto them*, “If I obtain such another victory, I  
“ shall return to Greece [o] without any Thanes.”

Before this battle, it was observed by the Romans, as a bad *token*, that their army would meet with some great calamity, because four and twenty of their foragers were killed by thunder, and the rest who were thus employed, *some* away half dead.

After this, Pyrrhus and the Romans fought again in Apulia, and Pyrrhus being wounded in the arm, the Romans obtained the victory. They put in practice, however, a new method of getting the better of the elephants; for they fixed many sharp iron nails at each end of several *stakes* [p], which they afterwards bound with flax, and set on fire, fastening them to the hind parts of the elephants, so that the beasts became mad through the pain which they felt, both from the fire and the nails. The consequence

[n] These lines are to be found in Orosius,

“ Qui antehac invicti fuvère viri, pater optime Olympi,  
“ Hos ego in pugna vici, victusque sum ab iisdem.”

which one of Orosius's Commentators ascribes to Ennius.

[o] Ælfred hereby considers Epirus as part of Greece, in which he also often includes Macedonia.

[p] Treopu, which signifies both *trees* and *stakes*, though the Saxons use the word *træca*, from whence undoubtedly *stake* is derived.

## CHAP. I.

was, that most of those who rode up were killed, and the beasts also turning Pyrrhus's army slew many others who were intended to defend.

In this battle 8000 of the Romans on the field, and eleven standards taken on Pyrrhus's side 20,000 were slain, standard [q] seized; after which, being that Agathocles, King of Syracuse, into Sicily, he immediately followed and conquered that kingdom.

As [r] soon as the war between the and Pyrrhus was ended, they experienced dreadful plague, which spared nothing life, and particularly neither women nor infomuch that those who were nearest to did not choose to come near them.

Pyrrhus did not neglect this opportunity attacking the Romans, and marched forward but being opposed by the Consul C third engagement ensued in Lucania, plains of Arufium.

The Romans for some time rather than retreating, than continuing the battle, observed the elephants brought forward they knew, from former experience, they would turn against the army which rear them. Pyrrhus was therefore defeated; of 180,000 foot, and 5000 horse (of v

[q] Probably the royal standard.

[r] Oros. l. iv. c. 2.

[s] What relates to this plague attacking women is omitted in the Ballard Transcript.

army was composed) 36,000 were slain, and 400 were taken prisoners.

After this, Pyrrhus departed from Italy, when he had been five years in that country, and on his return homewards, in endeavouring to take the town of Argos, he was killed by a stone.

On [1] the death of Pyrrhus, the Tarentines sent to the Carthaginians for their assistance, and then carried on the war against the Romans; but as soon as the two armies engaged, the Romans had the victory, whence the Carthaginians discovered that the Romans might subdue them, though no other nation ever had.

Whilst the war continued with Pyrrhus, the Romans had eight legions in their army, and they sent the eighth of these legions to the assistance of the inhabitants of Rhegium, the soldiers of which conceiving that they could not resist Pyrrhus, plundered those which they were ordered to protect. On this the Romans sent Genutius the Consul to punish the soldiers who had been guilty of these outrages, which he accordingly executed by putting some of them to death, and sending others home in chains, where they were afterwards sentenced to have their heads severed from their bodies.

## C H A P. II.

In [2] the year of Rome 477 happened many *evil wonders*; the first of which was, that thunder destroyed the *house* of their *biggest* God, Jove,

[1] Oros. l. iv. c. 3.

[2] Oros. l. iv. c. 4.

and

## C H A P. II.

and also threw down great part of the  
The second was, that three wolves in  
brought a dead body into the city,  
would have torn the corpse in pieces,  
habitants had not awaked, and drove th  
In those days likewise it happened,  
plain near Rome, the earth opened,  
issued from it; on each side of this fire  
was burnt to ashes, for the breadth  
acres.

Soon after these prodigies, the Con  
pronius marched against the Picentines  
of Italy; and when they were prepar  
gage, the earth shook so, that both ar  
ceived they should be swallowed up, af  
they continued on the spot till their con  
was over. After this, a most desper  
ensued, with an immense carnage on b  
and though the Romans obtained the  
yet few of the conquerors survived.  
it seen, that this earthquake signified, th  
have saved this profusion of blood.

## C H A P. III.

In [x] the year of Rome 480, amon  
other prodigies, it so happened, that blc  
out of the earth, and it rained m  
heaven.

In those days the Carthaginians sent  
to the Tarentines, that they might car  
war to the greater advantage against the

[x] Orof. l. iv. c. 5.

on which the Romans sent ambassadors *to ask, why they did this?* but the Carthaginians swore most shamefully, that they never had sent any such succours, and their *oaths were rather perjury than truth.*

About the same time the Volsci and Etrusci were nearly ruined by their own folly, some of them having enfranchised their slaves, and others having shewn too much kindness to them; on which indulgence the *carls* requested, that the slaves should be freed, and they were refused. Then the *carls* and slaves told the Lords, that they *were better* than them; after which they drove the lords from that country, and took for their wives, those who were before *their ladies*; however the Romans marched to the assistance of the lords, and helped them *to come at their own* again.

#### C H A P. IV,

In the year of Rome 480, such a terrible plague happened, that they at last did not ask who were dead and who were alive; during which also, the Devils, whom they worshiped under symbols, taught them this shameful doctrine amongst others, that these calamities did not proceed from God's wrath. These devils likewise directed the Roman *Bishops* to tell the people, that their Gods were angry, inasmuch that they made more offerings and sacrifices to them, than they had done before.

In these same times Caperione, who was stiled *a nun of their Gods*, was buried alive, on account

of her incontinence; the Romans also at the same time, the man who had her, as well as those who contributed to her infamous commerce, and thus purged the city.

Now as we well know that the Romans always set forth what redounds most to their glory and praise, (though amongst themselves of commendation they sometimes drop so much to their disgrace); it is fair for us to conclude, that they were guilty of many shameful actions, which they have set out of national vain-glory, or dread of the senate.

Now [y] we shall speak (quoth Orosius) the contests that happened between the Romans and Carthaginians, (whose city was built by a woman Elissa, eighty winters before Rome) and also touch upon some of the miseries and calamities that beset the Carthaginians, as well as were formed by the Historians, Trogus [z] and others, that their affairs did not prosper, either at home or abroad. Besides these distresses, they were much smitten from a great plague, which obliged them to sacrifice men to their Gods; and the Priests whom they believed, advised those who were infected from the pestilence, to offer to them on the altars, those who were in health. The Carthaginians were so infatuated [by this advice] that they conceived they could thus put a stop to the calamity; whereas it really occasioned

[y] Oros. l. iv. c. 6.

[z] i. e. Trogus Pompeius.

crease of the plague, as it brought upon them God's wrath, which was manifested in the wars that prevailed, both in Sicily and Sardinia, where most of the inhabitants were Carthaginians: The plague thus increasing, they began to punish their Generals and soldiers, as the cause of their misery, and banished them; who soon afterwards made supplications to be permitted to return, as also that their countrymen would mitigate their sentence; which being refused, they proceeded against Carthage with an army. Whilst they were thus on their march, Mazeus (their commander in chief [a]) met his own son, who was dressed in a robe of purple, and officiated as bishop; on which Mazeus ordered him to be seized and hanged, for his contempt of the law in wearing such a garment, because it is not usual amongst the Carthaginians, for any one to wear purple but the King. Soon after this, Mazeus took the town of Carthage, and put to death all the nobles which were besieged in it. He also prevailed upon the other inhabitants to submit, though not long after he was himself betrayed and slain: this happened in the days of Cyrus King of Persia.

## C H A P. V.

Afterwards [b] Himilco, King of Carthage, marched into Sicily, and such a mortality beset

[a] Oldest General, in the Saxon.

[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 6.



## C H A P: V.

his army, that he could not continue the island, on account of this calamity turned home much against his will, a few that remained. As soon as they reached the land, and brought the news of the distress, the Carthaginians, with matings, asked after their friends, and learned that they were all dead. In this scene of misery, the King's [c] ship and he landed in sorrowful apparel. Himilco, and those that followed him, wept tears as he went towards his *home*, and himself raised his hands towards heaven, moaning his own hard fate, as well as that of his people; after which, when he came (*and this was worst of all*) he turned out, and, locking the door of his room, destroyed himself.

Not long afterwards, there was a rich man at Carthage, called Hanno, who was ambitious to rule over the island, but as he thought this could not be effected without the *good will*, he determined to invite them to a feast, and poison them. This project, however, was discovered, by those whose confidence he depended upon in the carrying it into execution, and when his intentions were discovered, then he assembled all the slaves as the *evil* men that he could collect, that he could surprize the citizens; and they were apprized in time of his designs.

[c] Sc. Himilco's,

T

After having failed in this attempt, he then proceeded with 40,000 men to another city, and conceived he should take it; but as the citizens were assisted by the Mauritanians, they issued from their fortrefs, took Hanno himself prisoner, put most of his army to flight, and punished many of his soldiers in the following manner. First they *swinged* them, then pulled their eyes out, then cut their hands off, then the head, and after this, all their relations were put to death, lest any of them should be prompted to revenge this punishment, or any one should dare attempt to commit the crimes for which they suffered. All these transactions happened in the days of King Philip [d].

After this, the Carthaginians were informed that Alexander the Great had taken the city of Tyre, which in ancient days was the spot from whence they originally came, nor were they without their apprehensions that he would at last attack them. On this they sent their wisest man, Amilcar, to be a spy upon Alexander's actions, and directed him to send them intelligence on a tablet [e], which he was afterwards to cover with wax; however, upon the death of Alexander, when he returned home, they conceived that he had, in concert with this King, plotted their destruction, and put him to death for this charge.

The next enterprize of the Carthaginians was in Sicily, where, after they had carried on the

[d] Sc. of Macedon.

[e] Блече.

## CHAP. V.

war for some time with bad success, and besieged the chief city, Syracuse.

Agathocles, however, King of Sicily, seeing that he could not resist them, fortified the town, tho' at the same time the walls were so large, that they would soon wear down, lest such a proportion of his troops should be sufficient to surround the walls, as might be sufficient to besiege the city, as well as be subsisted during the siege. Agathocles, in the mean time, with a part of his army, embarked on board ships which might transport them to Carthage immediately, as soon as he landed, and ordered the ships to be burnt, because he was determined that his enemies should never take them [f]. After this, Agathocles burnt the Carthaginian fortresses, from whence he slew many of the Carthaginians, as well as made depredations, and, in the end, their King, marched against him with 20,000 men, which Agathocles put to flight with the loss of 2000, and pursued the King to within five miles of Carthage, where he built a second fortress. From this he harrassed the Carthaginians, as well as burnt many of their towns, so that the citizens of Carthage might see the fire, and what their posterity suffered.

Whilst this happened in Africa, Agathocles's brother, whom he had

[f] It must be recollected, that the Carthaginians had a superior fleet, and therefore had it in their power to burn the Sicilian vessels, whilst they continued on shore, especially when all the troops were disembarked.

racuse to defend the town) attacked the besiegers by surprize in the night, slew the greater part of them, and drove the rest to their ships.

As soon as the remains of the Carthaginian army returned, and the citizens were informed of the bad tidings, they despaired so much of their affairs, that many of the towns (besides that of which Agathocles was in possession) paid him tribute, and in vast numbers surrendered; Ophellus (King of the Cyrenians) also submitted to him. Agathocles, however, behaved treacherously towards them, for he killed them all; which if he had not done, he might have been the conqueror of Carthage without any difficulty. Whilst Agathocles was thus unwisely losing the advantages he might have reaped, Bomilcar [*g*], King of Carthage, was advancing to join him with his whole army; but such feuds arose between them, that Agathocles killed himself; after which the Carthaginians again sailed for Sicily, on which the Sicilians immediately implored succours from Pyrrhus, King of Epirus.

## C H A P. VI.

In [*b*] the year of Rome 483, the Mamertines (a people of Sicily) requested assistance from the Romans, to enable them to resist the Carthaginians; and the Romans sent Appius Claudius, their Consul, for this purpose, who, when he had joined the Mamertines, the Car-

[*g*] Bomilcar Amīcar, in the Saxon.

[*b*] Oros. l. iv. c. 7.

thaginians

thaginians fled. This rather surprized the Romans, as they had not tried their fortune in an engagement. After the Carthaginian army was thus dispersed, Hanno their King (together with his whole nation) submitted to pay the Romans a tribute of two hundred silver talents yearly, the weight of each talent being 80 lb.; and soon afterwards the Romans besieged the Elder Annibal (King of Carthage) in Agrigentum, a town of Sicily, till he was nearly reduced by famine. At this critical time, Hanno (the other King of Carthage) arrived with an armed fleet to assist him, but being defeated by the Romans, the town was taken by storm; King Annibal, however, made his escape in the night, and embarking on board eighty vessels with the remains of his army, he plundered the Roman territories.

To revenge this insult, the Romans ordered, that ships should be built, and Duilius their Consul, contrived that they should be finished with great dispatch, insomuch that within sixty days from the felling the timber, there were 130 vessels completely fitted, both with masts and sails. Then the other Consul (Cornelius Asina) sailed to the island of Liparæ, with sixteen ships, to have a conference with Annibal, during which he was slain. When Duilius heard this, he hastened with thirty ships to those islands, killed three hundred of the Carthaginians, took thirty ships, sunk thirteen, and put Annibal himself to flight.

After this, the *Pæni* (who are the same people with the Carthaginians) appointed Hanno to

be their Admiral, in the place of Annibal, with orders to protect the islands of Sardinia and Corsica against the Romans; but a naval battle ensuing, he was slain.

The [i] succeeding year the Consul Collatinus marched towards Camerina (a city of Sicily) and the Carthaginians lay in wait for him on the road which he was obliged to take over the mountains. The Consul had only three hundred men with him, and crossed the mountains through a narrow pass, where he was attacked by the whole Carthaginian army, who stopped every pass through which the Romans could march, insomuch that the whole three hundred were slain, except the Consul, who escaped, though wounded. Then the Romans observed the motions of the Elder Annibal, so that he was obliged to carry on the war only by his fleet, for wherever he attempted to land and plunder, his army was dispersed; after which defeats, his own soldiers stoned him. Then Attilius the Consul plundered the islands of Lipara, Malta, and Sicily; upon which the Romans sailed for Africa with 330 ships, and the Carthaginians sent against them their two Kings, Annibal and Hanno, with a fleet, who were both defeated. The Romans, after this victory, took 83 of the Carthaginians vessels, stormed their town of Clypea, and laid the country waste, even to Carthage their *headborough*.

Not long afterwards, Regulus undertook the war against Carthage, and whilst he was en-

[i] Oros. l. iv. c. 8.

camped

camped near a river, called Bagrada, an immense adder came out of the water, and all those who approached the river were killed BY THIS ADDER [k]. On this Regulus collected all the archers of his army, that they might destroy the serpent; but when they shot at him, the arrows glanced over his scales, as if they were made of smooth iron [l]. Then Regulus ordered that they should try to transfix the monster with a balista (which they demolish walls with during a siege) and this struck the serpent on one of its ribs, so as to break it, after which the monster could make no defence, but was easily killed; because it is the nature of the adder-kind, that their strength and confidence is in their ribs, as it is in the feet of other creeping [m] worms. When the monster was thus slain, Regulus directed it to be stuffed, and sent the skin to Rome, where being extended to its full length, on account of its singularity, it was found to measure 88 feet.

[k] BE ÐÆTERE NÆEDRÆN, These three words are in capitals, both in the Cotton MS. and in the Elstob and Ballard Transcripts, which seem rather to imply a ridicule of this absurd and incredible fact. In the Cotton MS. likewise, the ink used for these three words is the same with that in which the initial word of a chapter only is written.

[l] It is rather singular, that both ðæn and ðren should signify iron; ðren is the word used in the Saxon version.

[m] I in this adopt the reading of the Lauderdale Transcript, cæopendæ instead of cleopendæ. Orosius gives a very long, and rather unintelligible description, of the reasons why this serpent was thus at last destroyed, which the Royal Translator very properly omits.

After

After this, Regulus engaged three Putic Kings, the two Asdrubals and Hamileo (who was appointed to assist the Sicilians); and in this battle 17,000 of the Carthaginians were slain, 15,000 were taken prisoners, together with nine elephants; on which 82 towns immediately surrendered to the Romans.

When [n] the Carthaginians had been thus defeated, they made overtures of peace to Regulus; but when they understood that he insisted upon an immoderate tribute for the purchase of it, they said to him, "that they rather chose death  
" in their distressful situation, than to buy a  
" peace at such a rate." They, therefore, sent for succours to the Gauls, the Spaniards, and Lacedæmonians (under their King Xantippus). When all these auxiliary forces were assembled, they determined to put in practice every art of generalship, and laid all their stratagems before Xantippus, who marched the army to the spot they had agreed upon. This General then divided his troops into three equal parts, leaving the third behind him, and ordered that the two other divisions (when he himself with the first retreated towards that which was left behind) should then attack Regulus's army; [by which stratagem] 30,000 of the Romans were slain, and Regulus taken prisoner, together with 500 of his men. This victory happened in the tenth year of the war between the Carthaginians and Romans. Soon after this, Xantippus returned to his own kingdom, and the Romans much

[n] Oros. l. iv. c. 9.

dreaded



dreaded him, because, by his excelling them in the arts of war, he had obtained victories over them.

Then Paulus Emilius, the Consul, sailed with 300 ships for the island of Clupea in Africa, when the Carthaginians advanced with an equal number of vessels, who being defeated, 5000 were slain, 30 of their ships taken, and 104 sunk. The Romans lost, on the other side, *one hundred and one thousand* \* of their troops, and nine of their ships were destroyed, after which, having built a fortress on the island, they then marched against the two Kings of the Carthaginians, both of whose names were Hanno. Soon after this a battle ensued, in which 9000 of the Carthaginians were slain, and the rest put to flight. When the Romans now had overloaded their ships with booty, on their return homewards 230 were sunk; seventy indeed, out of the fleet, were saved with difficulty by throwing almost every thing overboard.

After this, Amilcar (King of Carthage) marched into Numidia and Mauritania, plundering the country, and exacting contributions, because they had given assistance to Regulus some time before.

About six years afterwards, the Consuls Servilius Scipio and Sempronius Blæsus, sailed to Africa with 360 ships against the Carthaginians; but returning with great booty (with which they had overloaded their vessels) they lost 150 of them. Then Cotta, the Consul, proceeded with an army to Sicily, and many skirmishes ensuing, so many were killed on both

\* Mille centum, in Orofius.

fides, that the neighbouring inhabitants could not bury the dead.

During the Consulships of Lucius Cæcilius, Caius Metellus, and Furius Pacillus, Asdrubal came to the island [o] of Lilybæum, with 30,000 horse, [p] as also 130 elephants; he then engaged Metellus, who, having overcome the elephants, soon put the Carthaginian army to flight, and Asdrubal, on his return home, was killed by his own countrymen.

The [q] Carthaginians were now so subdued, and so divided amongst themselves, that, despairing of success, they thought it necessary to beg a peace of the Romans, by the Consul Regulus, whom they had kept *in bonds* for five years; and he swore in *the names of his Gods*, that he would either perform his *errand* according to what they gave him in commission, or that he would himself bring the answer to the terms proposed. These were, that the Carthaginians should give up all the prisoners which had been taken, and make a peace. When he had, however, proposed these conditions to the Romans, he intreated them, that they would not listen to such terms, and told them it would be an infinite disgrace that they should thus agree with the Carthaginians, or think so meanly of themselves.

[o] It is a promontory; but I have before observed, that Ælfred is not always very accurate in his Geography.

[p] The number of the infantry is not mentioned, but Orosius makes the horse and foot together to consist of 30,000, so that it seems to have been an accidental omission in the translation.

[q] Oros. l. iv. c. 10.

## CHAP. VI.

as to approve such conditions of peace he had thus advised the Romans, they that it was proper he should continue his kindred and countrymen, and all their *King*; but he answered, *and said* “ it did not become him to be their *K* “ had been a prisoner.”

Now when the Carthaginians who with Regulus [*r*] reported how he had his commission, they cut off his two e to prevent his sleeping, till through pain *lose his life.*

After this, the Consuls Attilus Reg Manlius Vulco, proceeded to the island bæum, with 200 ships, where they l fortrefs; on which Annibal (the young i was Hamilcar's son) came upon them by as they were blockading the town, and n Romans were slain. Then, as the Co dius was sailing towards the Carthag itories, Annibal fell in with him at destroyed the whole fleet, except 30 shi escaped to Lilybæum, after having lost who were slain, besides 20,000 who w prisoners.

The next armament of the Romans the Consul Caius Junius, who, toge his whole army, perished at sea in the the coast of Africa, and the following nibal sent a fleet to the coast of Italy, n which plundered the country to a great

[*r*] Thus I understand the word *gerepan*, sage.

After this, the Consul Lutatius sailed to Sicily (in his way to Africa) with 300 ships, where the Carthaginians engaged him, and in the battle Lutatius was wounded quite through one of his knees. The next morning Hanno having joined Annibal's army, a second time attacked Lutatius, who, though wounded, put Hanno to flight, and pursued him to the town of Erycina, when, soon afterwards, the Carthaginian army advanced against him, which was defeated, and lost 2000 men. On [1] this the Carthaginians again proposed peace to the Romans, who granted it, upon condition that the former should leave both Sicily and Sardinia, and that they should besides pay annually a tribute of 3000 talents.

## C H A P. VII.

In the year of Rome 507 there was a terrible fire, and no one *wist* whence it came; then, when this calamity ceased, the Tiber rose to a greater degree than it ever did before, or hath done since, which destroyed most of the inhabitants of Rome, as well as their houses. After this, when Titus Sempronius and Caius Gratus were Consuls, the Romans fought with the Falisci, and killed 12,000 of them.

In [u] those years the Gauls (called Langbeards [x]) marched towards Rome, and having

[1] Oros. l. iv. c. 11,

[u] Oros. l. iv. c. 12.

[x] Galli Cisalpinii, in Orosius; but Ælfred styles them Langbeardas, which seems to have expressed his notion of the Galli Comati, who are rather supposed, however, to have worn the hair of their heads to a great length, than that of their beards, and who also were *Transalpine* Gauls.

Crinibus effusis toti prælate Comatæ. Luc. l. i.

raised

raised a great army in a short time, they slew 3000 of the Romans in their first battle, besides taking 2000 prisoners; but in an engagement which was fought the next year, the Gauls lost 4000 men, as also 2000 prisoners. After this, when the army returned home, the citizens would not permit their Consuls to triumph (as was usual when they had obtained the victory) because they had fled from the enemy in the first encounter; but a continued series of great victories occasioned triumphs afterwards for many years.

During the Consulships of Titus Manlius, Torquatus Caius, and Atilius Bubulcus, the Sardinians (at the instigation of the Carthaginians) began a war with the Romans, and were soon subdued. After this, the Romans attacked the Carthaginians, for having broken the articles of the last treaty, who immediately sent two ambassadors to Rome, to intreat peace, which, however, was not obtained. Then they delegated their ten oldest citizens, who were likewise refused; after which they deputed Hanno (that most *unworthy Thane*) who, however, procured peace from the Romans.

Now are we come (quoth Orosius) to those *good times* which the Romans twit us with, and to their prosperities which they boast of, telling us, we never experienced the like: they suppress, however, after how many *winters* of war with different nations this peace took place, and *these winters* were not less than 450. Ask them also, how long this peace continued? it was but one year, for on the following, both the  
Gauls

Gauls and Carthaginians attacked them in different parts. How, therefore, Romans, can ye conceive that this peace [ye boast of] was established, and is it not just as if a man was to *take* a drop of oil, and drop it into a great fire, supposing that he should extinguish it: the fire, however, on this account, burns the more fiercely, at the very time it is imagined to be quenched, and when in reality a greater quantity of *tinder* is supplied. Thus fared it with the Romans, who, after this peace of a year, were to suffer the greatest distresses.

In [y] the beginning of these wars, when Amilcar was preparing to march with an army against the Romans, he was betrayed and slain by the Spaniards, and about the same time the Illyrians put to death the Roman Ambassadors. On news of this treatment, the Consul Fulvius Posthumus marched against them, and many were slaughtered on both sides, though upon the whole he might be said to have gained the victory.

In the following year the Roman *Bishops* inculcated some new doctrines (as indeed they had often done before) and advised the Romans to appease their Gods with human sacrifices, they being now attacked on three parts, viz. by the Gauls, situated on the S. and N. of the *Mountains* [z], as well as by the Carthaginians. These *Bishops* also directed, that this expiation should be the death of a Gaulish man and woman, which ad-

[y] Oros. l. iv. c. 13.

[z] Viz. the Alps, κατ' ἰσχυρῶν.

## C H A P. VII.

vice they followed, by burning them. God, however, punished this (as he always does when they offered human sacrifices) that the Romans paid with their lives for the Gauls they killed the guiltless; and this was manifestly in the battles they had with the Gauls, whose army consisted of 800,000 Roman soldiers. Notwithstanding the succours they had received from the Gauls, they were soon defeated, and 3000 killed, with their Consul; from which last instance they considered this defeat as a great loss, though before they had often looked upon the loss of 3000 men] to be of no great consequence.

In the second battle, however, the Gauls were 9000 slain; and in the third, Torquatus and T. Flaccus were Consuls. 6000 of the Gauls were killed, as also 6000 Roman soldiers.

In the following year, many *wonders* were seen in a wood of Picenum, a spring *welle* in Thracia, men saw the heavens all on fire; in the town of Ariminum, it was night in the day; in Caria and Rhodes, there were such earthquakes as to occasion great ruins, and the Colossus fell down [a].

This same year the Consul despised the advice of the Augurs [b], who advised him not to engage with the Gauls, which, however, he did to his great honour, as the event of the battle was, that 7000 Gauls were killed, and

[a] Gehnear.

[b] hlyt

taken. After this, the Consul Claudius fought with the Gauls, slew 30,000 of them, and being personally engaged with their King, he killed him also, as well as took the town of Megela. The next enemy the Romans had on their hands were the Istrians, against whom they sent their Consuls Cornelius and Minucius, when many were slain on both sides, but the Istrians were subdued.

## C H A P. VIII.

In [c] the year of Rome 633 Annibal besieged Saguntum, a town of Spain; because they were allies of the Romans, and the blockade continued for eight months, till the inhabitants were all famished, when he took the city. On this the Romans sent ambassadors with orders to put a stop to the war; but Hannibal treated them with such contempt, that he would neither give them an audience, in relation to this complaint, nor to many others, by which he shewed the enmity which (when a knight of but nine years old) he swore to his father he would ever retain against the Romans.

Afterwards, during the Consulships of Publius Cornelius, Publius Scipio, and Sempronius Longus, Annibal, after many skirmishes, forced his passage over the Pyrenean hills [a], (which are between Spain and Gaul) and then marched through the territories of many nations, till he

[a] Oros. l. iv. c. 14.

[b] Beozgar.

arrived



arrived at the *Mountains* [c], called Alps he likewise passed, after much opposition his way over them by heating the lead he met with, which he afterwards beat into *mattocks*, and thus, after incredible labour his way over the Mountains.

His army consisted of 100,000 foot and 20,000 horse; and when he had marched into the level country, as far as the river Trebia was opposed by the Consul Scipio, he was wounded, and would have been killed, had not Hannibal defended him by standing before him; he was slain by an arrow. In this battle there was a vast slaughter of the Romans. His next engagement was near the river Metaurus, where there was almost as great a second slaughter of the Romans.

When the other Consul Sempronius (who was in Sicily) heard this, he hastened from Sicily, and then both Consuls marched against Hannibal, who meeting him again at Trebia, he was defeated, with the loss of great part of his army. In this engagement Annibal was wounded, who marched immediately over the Alps [d], (though there had been so great a quantity of snow, that many of their horses perished, and all the elephants but one) whilst the Romans themselves could scarcely endure the cold. This hazardous march was undertaken by Hannibal because he knew that Flaminius the Consul would be deceived that he should, without being able to continue in his winter-quarters, when

[c] Montem.

[d] Bapban, in the

collected his army ; imagining that no one dared attempt even such an enterprize, much less succeed in it, on account of the extreme cold.

When Annibal, however, had reached Flaminius's winter-quarters, he encamped near the Consul, in a concealed situation, whence he sent part of his troops to burn and plunder the country. On this the Consul conceived, that Annibal's whole force was thus employed, and approaching towards him, with intention to surprize the maroders, he marched his army in disorder (as he knew the Carthaginians were not formed) till Annibal advanced with the part of his troops he had reserved for this purpose, killed the Consul, together with 25,000 of his men, took 6000 prisoners, and lost on his side only 2000. Soon after this, however, the Consul Scipio (brother to him who was slain in the last battle) had many engagements with the Carthaginians, in Spain, and took their General [e] Mago prisoner.

At [f] this time many wonders appeared ; the sun looked as if it was diminished, and many conceived that they saw the sun and moon fight together. In the country of the Arpi, and in Sardinia, shields sweated blood ; the Falisci saw the sky rent in twain, and the Athiri (when they conceived that they should fill their *bushels* [g], and the corn was ripe) found all the ears to be covered with blood,

[e] This is the first instance of calling a Carthaginian Commander by the name of *General*, and not that of *King*.

[f] Oros. l. iv. c. 16.

[g] *Laulay*.

## C H A P. IX.

In [b] the year of Rome 640, the Consuls Emilius, P. Publius, and Terentius Varro, marched their armies against Annibal, but he deceived them by the same stratagem which he used before, and likewise practised this new one. He left part of his troops in a strong post, and advanced with the rest against the Consuls, when, on reaching the Roman army, he retreated towards those he had placed in the ambuscade. On this, the Consuls pursued, killing some of the Carthaginians, and conceiving they should obtain a complete victory; but when Annibal had retreated towards his troops (which he had left behind) he then put the Consuls to flight, and made a greater carnage of the Romans than they ever suffered, either before or since; as 44,000, together with the two Consuls, were slain, besides a third of the army which was made prisoners, so that Annibal might have been master of the Roman empire, if he had marched to the town. After this battle, Annibal sent home three bushels of gold rings, in *token* of his victory; and it might be inferred from hence, how much of the best Roman blood had been shed, as in those days none wore such rings, except they were nobly born.

After this defeat, the Romans despaired so much, that both their Consul Cecilius Metellus, and the whole Senate, had thoughts of

[b] Oros. l. iv. c. 16:

not only abandoning Rome, but Italy, which they would have done, if Scipio (who was their oldest *champion*) had not diverted them from this resolution, by drawing his sword, and swearing that he would rather destroy himself than forsake his *father* [i] country. He added also, that he should consider all those as his enemies, who were for leaving Rome. By this spirited speech he persuaded those who were present, to swear that they would live and die in their own country. Then they appointed Decius Junius Dictator, who was to control the Consuls, though he was but seventeen winters old, \* and constituted Scipio Consul; they also enfranchised all their slaves, on this condition, that they swore to assist them in their wars, though some, indeed, would not do this till they were obliged by the Consuls paying for such slaves with the publick money. At the same time there was a general pardon for all criminals, both those who were convicted, and those who had voluntarily confessed their guilt.

When all the troops they could muster were thus collected together, they amounted to 6000 men only, and all Italy revolted from the Romans to Annibal, because they doubted whether the Romans would ever recover their former power; therefore, on Annibal's marching towards Beneventum, the citizens declared for him.

The Romans, however, had now raised four legions, and sent Lucius Postumius against the

[i] *Paβep̄ x̄del.*

\* This is applied by Orosius to the age of the recruits, and not to that of the Dictator.

Gauls

Gauls (called Langbeards) who was slain by them, together with many of his troops. After this, they chose Claudius Marcellus to be their Consul (formerly colleague [k] to Scipio) who marched with a powerful [l] force, to surprize that part of Annibal's army where he was himself encamped, and not only killed many of his men, but obliged Annibal himself to quit his post; by which he shewed the Romans, that Annibal was not invincible, though before this they doubted whether he could be conquered by any human force.

Amidst these battles, the two Scipios (who were brothers) commanded in Spain, and having engaged Asdrubal (Hannibal's uncle) who was killed, besides 30,000 of his troops; many also were taken prisoners, together with the other Carthaginian King. After this, Centenius Penula, the Consul, requested the Senate to send him such an army as he might be enabled to oppose Annibal; but the consequence was, that he lost his own life, and 8000 of his troops. On this defeat, the Consul Sempronius marched against Annibal, and was not only put to flight, but many of his men were slain.

How can now the Romans (quoth Orosius) say, that these were better times than those they now live in, when they risked so many suc-

[k] Thus I understand the word γερενα to signify in this place.

[l] I thus translate γερεαβena πλουμε, though Mr. Lye (article γερεαβαν) renders it, in this chapter of Orosius, *cum imperatoris præsidio*.

cessive engagements in Spain, Macedonia, Capadocia, and at home, in all of which they were defeated or brought to disgrace? True, however, it is, that their *Thanes* were men of more perseverance and firmness than they are at present, because they persisted in defending themselves (though often in so unpromising a state) and thus at last procured that vast empire which they became masters of.

## C H A P . X .

In [*m*] the year of Rome 643, the Consul Marcellus Claudius sailed with a fleet to Sicily, and took Syracuse, their most opulent town, though after much opposition from the ingenuity [*n*] of Archimedes, a Sicilian *Thane*.

About the same time, in the tenth year after he came to Italy, Annibal marched into the Campania, within three miles of Rome, and encamped near the river Anio, to the great dread of the Romans; one may conceive, indeed, how their soldiers were frightened, because the women ran toward the walls with stones, saying, they would defend the city, since the men durst not. The next morning Annibal marched quite to the town, and drew up his army before the gate (called Collatina) on which the Consuls, not thinking so meanly of themselves as the women did (when they told them that they had not courage to defend the inhabitants) drew their army up likewise near the gate, opposite to Han-

[*m*] Oros. l. iv. c. 17.[*n*] Εραστ.

nibal.

nibal. After this they would have engaged, but there fell so heavy a rain, that they could not wield their weapons, and were obliged each of them to retire; but when this rain had abated, they then approached each other, when a second storm ensuing, the two armies were again obliged to separate, insomuch that Hannibal said, though he had hoped to be master of the Roman empire, yet that God would not permit it.

Tell me now, ye Romans, (quoth Orosius) when or where, before Christ's nativity, either yourselves, or any others, might obtain rain from your Gods, as ye may since Christianity hath been established, as well as many other blessings when ye stand in need of them from our holy Christ. Know also, that it was this same Christ (before he appeared in Christendom) who sent the Romans this rain for their protection, (unworthy as they were) in order that their [descendants] and many others through them, might become Christians and true believers.

About the same time, two Consuls (who were brothers, and both of them named Scipio) were slain in Spain, being drawn into an ambuscade by Asdrubal a Carthaginian King; soon after which, the Consul Quintus Fulvius obliged all the principal men in Campania to destroy themselves with poison. He likewise put to death all the chiefs in Capua, because he imagined that they would assist Hannibal, and this he did expressly in contradiction to the orders of the Senate.

Now when the Romans were informed that the two Consuls had been killed in Spain, the  
Senate

Senate could not find out any one who would undertake to command their army in those parts; but a son of one of these Consuls, whose name was Scipio, and who was yet but a *knight* [o]. This youth earnestly pressed for a proper army, and said, that he rather undertook the command, because he hoped to have an opportunity of revenging his father and uncle's [p] death, if the Senate would appoint him their General, and firmly support him. On this the Romans were so desirous of raising a sufficient army, that, as they had nothing in their Treasury, they divided what belonged to themselves into *four halves*, and gave Scipio their whole substance, except that every woman was allowed to reserve an ounce of gold, with a pound of silver; every man also (bearing arms) was permitted to retain a ring, and a *bullæ* [q].

When Scipio had reached New Carthage (which is now called Corduba) he besieged Mago (Hannibal's brother) and having marched to the town when he was not expected, he, with a small army, gained possession of it, by the inhabitants not being supplied with provisions for a siege, for which reason Mago [r] surrendered himself with his

[o] The word *cnicht* sometimes signifies even a child, as it hath been before applied to Hannibal, when he was but nine years old.

[p] Fæder 7 hīr fæderan.

[q] *noppān*, in the Saxon, which, perhaps, only signifies that sort of ring which we now term a *hoop* ring,

About a *hoop* of gold, a paltry ring.

Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice; where it is used to signify the same with a circle.

[r] Oros l. iv. c. 18.

troops,



## C H A P. X.

troops. Some of these Scipio put others, together with Mago, were sent to Rome, amongst which were many oldest Counsellors [s]; Scipio likewise considerable treasure in this city, part he remitted to Rome, and divided amongst his troops.

About the same time, the Consul L. Macedonia, and sailing to Sicily with took possession of Agrigentum: he Hanno, the commander, prisoner; after forty towns surrendered, twenty-six made a considerable resistance. What things happened in Sicily, Hannibal de Consul Cn. Fulvius, and killed 8000 of after which he had three battles with Marcellus, three days following; in the same number fell on both sides; in cond, Hannibal obtained the victory; Consul the next day. Soon after this, Consul Fabius Maximus marched with his Tarentum, without Annibal's being at it, and took the town in the night, the garrison, slaying Hannibal's General together with 30,000 of his troops. year, however, Hannibal *stole upon* the Claudius Marcellus, and killed both his army; whilst about the same time defeated Asdrubal (another brother of Hannibal's) in Spain; after which 180 towns surrendered to him, and so odious were the terms to Scipio, that when after his v

[s] *Wedyona. E. Tr. p̄otena. L. T*

fold them for money, yet would he not retain the price for himself, but gave it to others. The same year Annibal surprized the two Consuls, Marcellus and Crispinus, who were both slain.

During the Consulship of Cl. Nero and M. L. Salinator, Asdrubal (Hannibal's brother) marched his army from Spain into Italy, in order to join Hannibal, and when these Consuls saw that this was his intention (before he and Hannibal could meet, and after he had passed *the Mountains*) they attacked the Carthaginian General, when the event of the battle was long doubtful, neither army giving way. Asdrubal protracted the fight, by means of his elephants; the Romans, however, at last, obtained the victory; the Carthaginians losing, not only Asdrubal, but 53,000 men, together with 5000 prisoners. After the engagement, the Romans severed Asdrubal's head from his body, and threw it before Hannibal's camp.

When Hannibal heard of his brother's being slain, together with so many of his troops, he then first began to dread the Romans, and marched into the country of the Bruti; after which they did not attack each other for a whole year, as there were *fevers* in both camps, of which many died. During this interval of quiet in Italy, however, Scipio conquered all Spain, and returning to Rome, he advised his countrymen to fit out a fleet, in order to attack the Carthaginians in their own territories. The Romans, on this, appointed him *Consul* of this expedition; and when he arrived in Africa,  
Hanno

Hanno came against him unexpectedly, but was slain in the battle which ensued. Whilst this happened, Hannibal engaged the Consul Sempronius, and drove him into Rome.

Not long after this, the Carthaginians marched against Scipio with all the forces they could raise, and they made two separate encampments near the town of Utica (in one of which were the Carthaginians, and in the other their allies the Numidians) where they proposed to take up their winter quarters.

Scipio, however, observing that the out-posts [1] were placed at a distance from both their fortified camps, secretly marched his army between them, and sent a few of his men to set one end of their camp on fire, on which all those who were within hastened in order to extinguish it. Scipio, observing this, charged them with his troops, and killed most of them. When this was perceived by the army in *the other camp*, they immediately hastened in great numbers and confusion to the assistance of their countrymen, when Scipio made a carnage of them during the whole night, and continued the same slaughter the next day, till at last the two *Kings*, Asdrubal and Syphax, fled to Carthage, where they again collected an army, with which they attacked Scipio, but were a second time driven into the town. Part, indeed, of the Carthaginian army retired to Crete, against which Scipio detached a fleet, and killed or took prisoners many of them,

[1] Форпосты.

together with King Syphax, who was sent to Rome in chains.

The [x] Carthaginians suffered so much in these battles, that they never afterwards opposed the Romans with any success; on the contrary, they were obliged to send orders to Hannibal to quit Italy, and hasten to their assistance, which command he obeyed not without tears, because he was obliged to leave the enemy's country the thirteenth year after he had marched into it; he also put to death all his Italian soldiers, who would not sail with him to Carthage.

During his passage he ordered one of his men to observe from the masts-head, what land they were approaching, who said, that he saw nothing but a sepulchre in ruins, such as it is usual to build of stone over the graves of *rich* men. This answer (according to their heathenish notions) made Hannibal very sorrowful, and saying, that he did not *thank* the sailor for it, he ordered the fleet to alter its course towards the town of Leptis, from whence he proceeded to Carthage, where he desired a conference with Scipio, meaning to propose terms of peace between the two nations. This conference was in presence of the two armies; but ending without an agreement, they prepared to engage each other, and a battle immediately ensuing, Hannibal was defeated, with the loss of 20,000 men, as well as 580 elephants, after which he made his escape, with only four of his army, to the fortress of Adrumetum, whither the Carthagi-

[x] Oros. l, iv, c, 19,

## C H A P. X.

nians sent after him, desiring he would give peace for them from the Romans. during the Consulships of Caius C. Publius Lentulus, Scipio granted it against the opinion of the Senate, that they yielded the islands of Sicily to the Romans, as also that they annually send a tribute of as many talents as they then submitted to pay. He burnt 500 of their ships on shore, and set fire, after which he returned to Rome he triumphed, when Terence (the comic author) made part of the triumph, having his *bat* on his head, because he had lately made a regulation, that when slaves were permitted to wear their hair on their head, they were entitled both to the triumph and liberty.

## C H A P. XI.

In [y] the year of Rome 550 there was a conclusion of the wars between the Carthaginians and Romans, which had continued several winters, after which they immediately engaged another with the Macedonians, and the Consuls drew lots, which should have the command, when the lot falling on Quintus Fabius Maximus, he had several engagements with the Macedonians, in most of which he was victorious, insomuch that their King Philip sued for peace, which was granted.

[y] Qros. l. iv. c. 20.

Then Quinctius Flaminius marched into Sparta, where he obliged the Kings of both countries to send their sons as hostages, Demetrius for Macedonia, and Armenes for Sparta; the Consul, likewise, having delivered from captivity many Romans, who had been sold in Sparta by Hannibal, ordered them all to shave their heads, to shew that they were delivered from thralldom.

At this time the Insubres and Cenomanni assembled together at the instigation of Amilcar (Hannibal's brother, whom he left behind him in Italy) and marching to Placentia and Cremona, they laid all the country waste; upon which the Romans sent the Consul Claudius Fulvius, who with some difficulty subdued them. Then the Consul Flaminius engaged Philip, King of Macedon, as well as the Thracians and Illyrians (with many other nations) in one and the same battle, defeating them, with the loss of 8000 Macedonians, and 6000 prisoners. After this, the Consul Sempronius was slain in Spain, together with all his army. About the same time also, the Consul Marcellus was put to flight in Etruria; but the other Consul, Fulvius, coming up to his assistance, he obtained the victory, and laid all the country waste.

During the Consulships of Lucius Valerius and Marcus Flaccus, Antiochus, King of Syria, declared war against the Romans, and marched from Asia into Europe. The Romans likewise, in these days, ordered Hannibal to be seized, and brought prisoner to Rome, which when he was apprized of, he fled to Antiochus, King of Syria, at the time when this King was doubtful  
whether

whether he should go to war with the  
and Hannibal prevailed upon him to do  
this the Romans sent ambassadors to A  
who ordered Hannibal to give his a  
them, which being a refusal of peace,  
fals Scipio and Glabrio slaughtered 4  
Antiochus's army, and Scipio, the no  
having a naval engagement *out at sea* w  
nibal, was victorious.

When Antiochus was informed of th  
he applied to Scipio for peace, and sent  
son, whom he had taken prisoner, tho  
not known in what manner, as some fa  
surprized in a foraging party, and other  
he was defending a post.

About this time the Consul Emi  
killed, in the remote parts of Spain, with  
army, by the Lusitanians; as was also  
ful L. Bevius by the Etruscans, together  
his troops, insomuch that no one wa  
carry the tidings to Rome.

Soon after this the Consul Fulvius  
into Greece, as far as the mountain  
Olympus, where many of that nation  
to a fortress, in the attempt to take wh  
Romans lost many of their soldiers, by  
and by stones from slings. Now, when  
ful found that he could not storm the c  
ordered some of his troops to retreat, w  
rest were to pretend to fly towards the  
middle of the attack, and by this stratagem  
posed to destroy the inhabitants of the  
This happened accordingly, for they issu

their citadel, when 40,000 of them were slain, and the rest surrendered themselves.

In those days the Consul Marcus marched into Liguria, and was defeated with the loss of 4000 men.

During the Consulships of Marcus Claudius and Quintus Marcellus, Philip, King of Macedon, put to death a Roman ambassador, as likewise sent his son Demetrius to the Senate, to excuse this outrage; but when he had done so, and returned home, Philip instigated another of his sons to murder him by poison, by which means he punished him for his improper speeches [z] to the Senate. About the same time also, Hannibal destroyed himself by poison, and the island Vulcania (off the coast of Sicily) emerged from the Sea, which had never been seen before. In those days likewise, the Consul Quintus Fulvius engaged the Spaniards, who are situated at the greatest distance from Italy, and obtained the victory.

Lepidus Mutius, who succeeded as Consul, was determined to conquer that most warlike nation, which were then named the Basternæ (whom men now call Hungerræ) the pretence for which was, that they intended to assist Perseus, King of Macedon; but the Danube being so much frozen that Lepidus concluded his soldiers might pass over the ice, most of the army perished [in the attempt].

[z] *Ungehorra sprache*, which, perhaps, were considered by Philip as improper, because he had humbled himself too much before the Senate.

Afterwards



## C H A P. XI.

During the Consulships of P. Craſſus and C. Caſſius, happened the Punic war, which may be conſidered as the greateſt in hiſtory; for the Romans fought for allies all parts of Italy, Ptolemy King of Egypt, Argeatus King of Cappadocia, Antiochus King of Aſia, and Maſiniſſa King of Syria. Perſeus, on the other hand, was ſupported by the Thracians, as well as the Illyrian King. Soon as the armies engaged, the Romans were defeated, as they were afterwards in the battle. After this, Perſeus *ſwunged* the whole year, and marching into Illyria, he took the town of Sulanum, which was under the government of the Romans; he alſo killed many of the inhabitants, as well as made many priſoners.

The Conſul, however, L. Emilius, afterwards engaged Perſeus, and having defeated him with the loſs of 20,000 men, the King himſelf was taken priſoner when he was attempting to make his eſcape, carried to Rome, and put to death. Many other *fights* happened in thoſe days, which it would be tedious to enumerate.

## C H A P. XII.

In [*a*] the year of Rome 600, when C. Cæſarius and Lucullus Aſina were Conſuls, the Romans were under great conſternation from their wars with the Celtiberians (a nation of Spain).

[*a*] Oroſ. l. iv. c. 21.

Z

they had no commander who dared to march an army into that country, except Scipio (who was called Africanus, because he had taken the command in that quarter of the globe, when all others declined it through fear) though they had before settled that he should be their General in Asia. When Scipio had thus obtained the command in Spain, he gained many signal victories; his colleague Serius Galba, however, was defeated by the Lusitanians.

In those days the Roman Gods ordered the Senate to build them theatres; but Scipio opposed strongly any such works being undertaken, and also when he returned from Spain, he reproached them with having thought of doing what was so injudicious and ruinous to the state. Thus the Romans, by his prudence and advice, over-ruled the commands of their Gods, and all the treasure which they had collected for such buildings they disposed of for other purposes. Now Christians may well blush, who hone after such diabolical amusements, as the Romans (who were not Christians) desisted from building theatres, to erect which they were not forbid, either by their laws or customs.

After this, Serius Galba marched into Lusitania, and made a truce with that nation, which he took advantage of, by deceiving them; but this breach of faith was of infinite prejudice to the Romans, as none of the conquered nations could afterwards trust them.

## C H A P. XIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 602, when Marcus Censorinus and L. Manlius were Consuls, began the third Punic war, and the Senate determined *amongst themselves*, that if they conquered the Carthaginians a third time, they would entirely destroy Carthage. With this intent they sent Scipio into Africa, who in his first battle defeated the Carthaginians, and drove them into their city; after which they sued for peace, but the Romans would not grant it upon any other terms, than that they should deliver up all *their weapons*, abandon their town, and engage to build no other within ten miles of it. When this answer was made to the Carthaginians, they rather chose to be buried with their city, than destroy it, they also made *weapons* for themselves of iron, if they had any, and those who had not, used silver for this purpose, whilst others made their arms of wood; after which preparations, they appointed the two Asdrubals to be their *Kings*.

Now will I tell you (quoth Orofius) *how* this city was in circuit thirty leagues, and was surrounded by the Sea, except for the space of three miles. The wall was twenty feet thick, and forty ells high; on the inside also was a less fortress, situated on a cliff projecting into the sea, which was two miles high; by these fortifications the Carthaginians were now able to defend

[b] Orof. l. iv. c. 22.

their town, though Scipio had broke down some part of the wall; after which he returned home.

During [c] the Consulships of Cn. Cornelius and Lucilius Lentulus, Scipio went a third time into Africa, with intention to destroy Carthage, and when he arrived, he continued his attack on the town for six days, till the citizens at last submitted to be slaves, as they could defend their city no longer. Then Scipio ordered all the women, to the number of 20,000, and 30,000 men able to bear arms [to leave the town] [d]; and king Asdrubal having killed himself, his wife burned herself with her two sons, after the death of her husband. Then Scipio directed the town to be entirely razed, and the hewn stones to be broken in pieces, that they might not be used afterwards; the city also continued on fire for sixteen days, in the seven hundredth *winter* after it was built.

Thus ended the third Punic war, in the fourth year after it began, and not long afterwards it was *mooted* amongst the Romans, whether it was well advised to destroy the town entirely, that they might have peace in those parts, or whether they might not have permitted it to stand, because it might occasion a war which would prevent their becoming inactive and torpid, a state which they much dreaded.

[c] Oros. l. iv. c. 23.

[d] What is inserted between the crotchets, is added to make the sense compleat, as the period is imperfect, only saying that Scipio *ordered*, and not *what he ordered*.

### C H A P. XIII.

From this, Romans, it appears, the  
cestors (quoth Orosius) before the  
Christianity, knew that war was the  
of bravery and virtue; but now ye ar  
out and *lean*\* within, when your *elder*  
without and fat within, as well as of  
daunted and firm courage. I know  
(quoth he) how necessary it may be th  
say what I have said, and probably  
own labours, as much as if a man  
very strongly a soft stone, conceiving  
most excellent whetstone: the sam  
shall I experience, probably, in ende  
*whet* people's minds, when my whet  
ther sharp [*e*] nor hard.

\* Or have a good outward appearance, but  
least thus I understand this passage.

[*e*] Sceapp, which in this place must rather  
sharpening quality. I must admit the whole  
graph to be both quaint and obscure.



## B O O K V.

## C H A P. I.

I Know [*f*] well (quoth Orosius) that the Romans boast much of the victories they have obtained over many nations, and how they graced their triumphs with captive Kings. These are the happy times in which they so much glory, conceiving that those ages were made for them alone, when, if they would consider properly, they would find them to have been made for the other parts of the world, in common with them. Though they therefore conceive that these times were prosperous and happy, because they took a most opulent town [*g*], they should rather imagine, that the times were unfortunate, because, through the power of their own city, all others were reduced to a state of wretchedness. If they will not think thus, let them ask Italy (their own country) how they liked these times, when they were killed, plundered, and sold as slaves in foreign lands, for one hundred and

[*f*] Oros. l. v. c. 1. This is the first instance of Orosius's introductory chapter to any of the Books of his History, being translated by Ælfred; it is, however, much abbreviated, and infinitely more clear than the original. The second chapter of this Book of Orosius is also entirely omitted, which gives an account of his being then settled in Africa, and of his general benevolence to the inhabitants of every part of the globe.

[*g*] Meaning Carthage, the destruction of which is mentioned in the preceding chapter.

twenty

twenty winters together. *If they will not think thus*, let them ask Spain, which suffered the same calamities for two hundred winters, as well as many other nations, and Kings, how they liked to be driven with insult and mockery in chains before a Roman triumph in the approach to Rome, as also afterwards to be confined in a prison, till they were delivered only by death. Many of these were also so harrassed and tormented; that they were obliged to give the Romans all they had, in order to purchase the prolongation of a miserable life; though we, who are born in times of peace, can scarcely conceive how difficult it was, for [these captive Kings] to obtain their lives, even at such a price; as it hath only happened since the nativity of Christ, that we have been delivered from thralldom; and every calamity, if we will but entirely devote ourselves to him [b].

## C H A P. II.

In [i] the year of Rome 606 (in which Carthage was destroyed) Cn. Cornelius and L. Lentulus razed the city of Corinth, which was the *head borough* of all Greece. In the burning of this town all the statues were melted (whether of gold, silver, brass, or copper) and sunk in *pits*; from this accident; to this day, we call those Corinthian *vats* that are made from this mixture of metals; they are also *fairer to look at*, and dearer than any others.

[b] *Et pe him pulgangan pillað.*

[i] Oros. l. v. c. 3.



## CHAPTER II.

In [k] those times there was a King in Spain, called Viriathus, who was a great warrior, and by these *stealings* he made so much booty, that he was assisted by many other robbers, and laid many towns under contribution. He had thus committed depredations on many of the neighbouring countries, (from which the Romans suffered much) they sent against him an army, commanded by the Consul Vetulius, who was defeated, and most of his troops slain; after which, he was killed, and happened to the Consul Falucius. The Consul Claudius marched against Viriathus, conceiving he should have wiped away this scourge from the Roman army, but, however, he was defeated, and increased it, in a battle which ensued, in which he made his escape with great difficulty.

After this, Viriathus, accompanied by a few men, surprized 1000 of the Romans in a camp, when a hundred and seventy of his soldiers were killed in the engagement; 300 of the Romans were however, taken, and the rest were dispersed. In this flight, a *Thane* (whose name was being at a great distance from his men) was pursued, his horse pierced under him, upon which he was taken prisoner; but he smote one of his pursuers with his sword, so as to sever the head from the body [l], and afterwards made so stout a

[k] Oros. l. v. c. 4.

[l] If the common specimens of Roman swords were proved to be such as they used at this time, it is probable that a horse's head should be severed from its neck by so short a weapon.

against the rest, that they could not make him surrender.

The next war of the Romans was carried on by the Consul A. Claudius, against the Gauls, who, in his first battle with them, was defeated; but on bringing up afterwards a fresh army, he obtained the victory, killing 6000 of the Gauls. When he returned after this to Rome, he applied for a triumph, but the Romans refused this improperly [*m*], excusing themselves, because in the first battle he was not victorious. Afterwards, there happened so great a plague in Rome, that no one dared either to leave the city [*n*], or enter it, and much ground within the walls was without any owner. They were sensible, however, that this calamity did not cease by means of sacrifices, which they before had recourse to, when they thought that with their diabolical offerings they could remove their miseries. I make no doubt, however, that if they had sacrificed, they would have supposed that their gods helped them; but it was God's providence that all those died [*o*] who might have offered such sacrifices, till the plague ceased of itself.

After this, the Consul Fabius marched against Feriatus, and was defeated; he was also after-

[*m*] *Untræoplice*, or *untruly*; the triumph, however, seems to have been very properly denied.

[*n*] On account of an edict, probably, which was issued against any one's leaving the city.

[*o*] *Lagon*, *jacuerunt*; and it may not be improper here to collect some other Saxon expressions, importing death. As *zefon* on unrighte, *he went out of sight*; *zefon*, simply, *he went away*.

wards

wards guilty of the most shameful act that ever was done by a Roman, for when he had prevailed upon six hundred of the Sicilians to revolt to him, he cut off their hands.

About this time, Pompey the Consul marched against the Numantines, a nation of Spain, and was defeated.

Fourteen years afterwards, *this same* Viriathus commenced a war against the Romans, and was slain by his own men, who as often as he had before been attacked by the Romans, always obtained the victory. The Romans, however, behaved rather honourably, with regard to those who killed him, treating them as detestable wretches for having betrayed their lord, though they had expected rewards for committing the act.

I shall now pass slightly over the many wars that happened in the East, as I do not think they would prove so interesting as those of the Romans. In those times Mithridates, King of Parthia, subdued Babylon, and all the country between the Indus and Hydaspes, which before belonged to the Romans; after which, he extended his dominions to the East of the confines of India. On this, Demetrius, King of Asia, marched twice against him with an army, in the first of which expeditions he was defeated, and in the second taken prisoner. He was, however, tributary to the Romans, who had placed him on his throne.

After this, the Consul Mancinus led an army against the Numantines (a people of Spain) and having carried on the war against them for some

A a 2

time,

time, he made a peace with them ; after which he *stole away* from them. When he returned, however, the Romans ordered him to be fettered, and to be sent before the gate of the fortress of Numantia, from which situation, neither his own troops durst remove him, by carrying him back to Rome, nor would those receive him within their walls to whom he was brought ; so that, being *ruefully bound*, he continued on the same spot before the gate, till he at last perished.

In [p] those days the Consul Brutus slew 60,000 Spaniards who had assisted the Lusitanians, soon after which, he marched into Lusitania, slaughtered 50,000 of the inhabitants, and took 6000 prisoners. About this time also, the Consul Lepidus marched to that part of Spain which is nearest Italy, and was defeated, with the loss of 6000 of his men, whilst the rest of his troops ran away, to their very great reproach and ignominy. Now, can the Romans blame any one for mentioning how many of their forces were slain, during the course of a few years, in Spain, when they are eternally boasting of these happy times, which were on the contrary most calamitous ?

During [q] the Consulships of Servius Fulvius and Quinctius Flaccus, a child was born at Rome, that had four feet, four hands, four eyes, and four ears ; in the same year also there was an eruption from Mount Ætna, in Sicily, which destroyed more land than had before been experienced,

[p] Oros. l. v. c. 5.

[q] Oros. l. v. c. 7.

## C H A P. III.

In [r] the year of Rome 620, when the Consul Mancinus concluded that very dishonourable peace at Numantia (inasmuch that the Numantines themselves said that nothing so ignominious had ever befallen them, except at Caudine Forks) they sent Scipio with an army against the Numantines. This nation is situated in the western part of Spain, where, with the assistance, and with only 4000 men, they defended themselves for fourteen years against 40,000 Romans,

Scipio now besieged them for half a year, but they held out so long, that he was obliged to raise the siege, and reduced them to such a desperate condition, that they rather chose to die than bear these calamities any longer. When Scipio found that the besieged had a desperate disposition of mind, he ordered his troops to attack the fortresses, in order to drive the inhabitants out of their fortifications, which the Numantines were glad to do, and that they became intoxicated with *ale*, and went forth from two of the gates. [Now the Numantines of Numantia were the first who made use of *ale*, because they had no wine.]

By this stratagem all the Numantines perished, and those who remained fled to the town, because they did not choose to see their old habitations should fall into the hands of the Romans.

[r] Oros. l. v. c. 7.

[s] Numantia bugub.

enemies, after which they threw themselves into the fire.

As [t] Scipio was returning home from Spain, an old man of Numantia came to him, whom Scipio asked, whence it proceeded that the Numantines were at length so easily subdued, after they had resisted so effectually for so many years. To this the old man answered, that it was difficult to conquer them whilst they acted in concert with each other, but when that union was broken, they all soon perished. This answer was much attended to by Scipio, and all the Romans questioned him about it on his return, as there was then great discord between them.

At [u] this time Gracchus was *Consul* [x]; who warred against *the others*, till he was slain. In the same days also, there was a contest in Sicily, between the Lords and their slaves, who were subdued, but with great difficulty, as 7000 were killed before they would submit, and at one town, called Minturnæ, *fifty* [being *half a hundred*] of their men were hanged.

#### C H A P. IV.

In [y] the year of Rome 621, when Licinius Crassus was *Consul* (who was the oldest *Bishop*

[t] Oros. l. v. c. 8.

[u] Oros. l. v. c. 9.

[x] Ælfred applies the word *Consul* to Master of the Horse, Prætor, and Tribune.

[y] Oros. l. v. c. 19.

amongst

amongst the Romans) he marched against King Aristonicus, who claimed the Lesser Asia, though Attalus, his own brother, had given it to the Romans by an instrument in writing [z]. Many Kings, *from many lands*, assisted Crassus on this occasion; one of Nicomedia, two of Bithynia, three from Pontus, four from Armenia, five from Argeata, six from Cappadocia, seven from Philimonia, and eight from Paphlagonia; but when they had scarcely joined their armies together, the Consul was defeated, though he had such powerful succours.

When Perpenna, the other Consul, was informed of this, he collected an army, and attacked the King by surprize, where he was posted, after which he drove him into a fortress which he besieged; when the garrison gave him up soon afterwards to the Consul, who ordered him to be sent to Rome, as well as thrown into a prison, in which he continued till his death.

In those days Antiochus, King of Assyria, thinking his kingdom not large enough, wanted to conquer Parthia, and marched into that country with many thousand men, where he was overpowered by the Parthians, as also himself slain. After this, the Parthians soon obtained his kingdom, because Antiochus only troubled himself about the numbers of his troops, and did not

[z] Thus I conceive *bocland* to signify, in opposition to lands acquired by any other means, though the Saxon Dictionaries render the word by *pradia* indefinitely. Mr. Lye, indeed, cites this passage from Ælfred's Orosius, and translates to *boclande, per testamentum*.

mind

mind of what sort of men they consisted, for which reason the greater part of his army was *rather bad* than good.

In those days Scipio, the *best* and the most successful of the Romans, or their *Thanes*, laid his grievances before their *gemote*, because they did not treat him with proper respect in his old age, asking them, why they did not remember all the toils and labours he had undergone in executing their orders, as well as the many *winters* he had served them. He also reminded them how he delivered them from thralldom, under Hannibal, as likewise of many other of his *deeds*, and particularly how he conquered all Spain for them, together with Africa. On the night of that same day in which he made this speech, the Romans *thanked him with worse rewards* than he had *earned* of them, by smothering him in his bed, and squeezing him till he lost his life. Alas, Romans! where can ye find an instance of thus recompensing the services of the *truest* of men?

After this, during the Consulship of Emilius, there was so wide and large an eruption from Mount *Ætna*, that few of the inhabitants of the *Lipary Islands* could continue there, on account of the heat and stench. All the cliffs, moreover, near the sea, were reduced to ashes, and all the ships were melted; the fish also were destroyed by the same intense heat.

During [a] the Consulship of Marcus Flaccus, locusts infested Africa, destroying every thing that grew on the land, and after they were

[a] Oros. l. v. c. 11.



drowned, the sea threw them up again. The stench issuing from them also, was so great, that it killed all the inhabitants, cattle, and wild beasts [*b*] in those parts.

## C H A P. V.

In [*c*] the year of Rome 623, (when L. Mella and Q. Flaminius were Consuls) it was ordered by the Senate, that Carthage should be rebuilt; and on the night of the same day in which the Romans had *marked* the foundations with stakes, they were taken up by wolves; on which the Romans did not immediately proceed in their works, but after a long consultation whether this portended peace or war, they at last rebuilt the city.

In [*d*] these days the Consul Metellus failed to the Balearic Islands, where he suppressed the pirates, after having put to death many of the inhabitants.

## C H A P. VI.

In [*e*] the year of Rome 627, the Consul Favius fell in with Bituitus, King of the Gauls, and defeated him, though the Roman army was very inconsiderable.

[*b*] Wilbeon, or wild-deer, properly.

[*c*] Oros. l. v. c. 12.

[*d*] Oros. l. v. c. 13.

[*e*] Oros. l. v. c. 14.

## C H A P. VII.

In [f] the year of Rome 635, when Scipio Nasica and L. Calvus were Consuls, the Romans declared war against Jugurtha, king of the Numidians, who was a relation [g] of Micipsa, king of the same country, and who adopted [b] Jugurtha when very young, as well as *fed* and *instructed* him, together with his two sons. Jugurtha having thus obtained a third part of the kingdom, killed one of the king's sons, and drove the other away, who intreating the protection of the Romans, they sent the Consul Calpurnius, with an army; but Jugurtha contrived to bribe the Consul, so that he did little against him. After this, he went himself to Rome, and contrived to do the same secretly with every Senator, insomuch that all of them were well inclined towards him.

Not long afterwards, Jugurtha (as he departed from the city) addressed the Romans in these reproachful words, saying, *that any one might buy the town itself, if he would treat for it* [i].

The next year the Romans sent the Consul, A. Postumius, with 60,000 men, against Jugurtha; and the two armies meeting near Calama,

[f] Oros. l. v. c. 15.

[g] Wæg, in the Saxon.

[b] Unbenfeng.

[i] It must be admitted that this account is by no means an improvement of the words commonly put into Jugurtha's mouth, who addresses them to the *City*, and not to the *Romans*.

the

## C H A P. VII.

the Romans were defeated, on which was concluded between them, the end of which was, that the greatest part revolted to Jugurtha. The next Campaign pointed by the Romans against this Metellus, who obtained two successes which being followed by a third, Jugurtha obliged to take refuge in Numidia, submitted to give three hundred hostages to the Romans; notwithstanding which, he continued to commit acts of hostility. The Romans sent the Consul Marius (as cautious and wary a general as Jugurtha) with his army towards a town as if he had intended to besiege it. On this, Jugurtha hastened with his army to the assistance of the besieged. Marius immediately left this city, and went to another, where Jugurtha's gold and silver which soon surrendered to him, together with the treasure that had been there amassed. On this, Jugurtha could not trust his own strength but made a treaty with Bocchus, King of Mauritania, who marched a great army to the assistance, and *stole* upon the Romans, so that an engagement necessarily ensued. To this Bocchus had brought 60,000 horse, and a great train of infantry, and the Romans never were more completely attacked, as they were surrounded on all sides. In this fight most of their troops were killed because the armies engaged on a sandy plain that by the great dust, they could not see, and they should act, which inconvenience, together with the dust and heat, they were obliged to retire at night. The next morning they continued

same distressful situation, and were likewise again furrounded; but when they began to think of a retreat, they determined to leave part of the army on the spot, whilst the rest should force their way through the enemy, if possible. When this was effected, then a rain fell, which soon distressed the Mauritanian army, as their shields were covered with the hides of elephants, so that few could make use of them [k], because elephants hides will *drink wet*, like a *sponge*. In this battle 11,100 of the Mauritanians were killed, and Bocchus, after his defeat, making his peace with the Romans, delivered Jugurtha to them in chains, who confined him in prison, together with his two sons, where all of them died.

## C H A P. VIII.

In [l] the year of Rome 642, (when Manlius and Quinctilius were Consuls) the Romans engaged the Cimbri, Teutones, and Ambrones (who are a nation of Gaul) and they were all slain, except ten men out of 40,000 \*, besides the loss of 80,000 prisoners, in which were included the Consul and his sons. Afterwards these different nations besieged the Consul Marius in a fortress, and it was a great while before he could leave it, in order to fight with the enemy, till his men declared that they were determined to return to

[\*] Thebban, which, however, signifies properly *to hold them up*.

[l] Oros. l. v. c. 16.

\* 80,000 Romans with their allies, according to Orosius, and 40,000 of the followers of the camp.

Italy.

## C H A P. VIII.

Italy. When he had thus abandoned the two armies met on a down, the Romans complained to the Consul that they suffered; to which he answered, "Ye may easily see where which is nearest to us, is to be pursued on the other side of our enemies, and within so small a distance of them, reach it but by our swords." They then obtained the victory, killing 200,000 the Gauls, together with their Generals, making 180,000 prisoners.

## C H A P. IX.

In [m] the year of Rome 645, which was the 5th year of Marius's Consulship, the Romans having made peace with all foreign nations, began a fatal civil war, and I shall now shortly (following Orosius) what was the cause of those troubles. Marius the Consul, together with Lucius Cornelius and Saturninus, drove Metellus into banishment, to whom Marius succeeded as Consul. This however, was not approved of by the Consuls Pompey and Cato, who when the Marians could not prevail against them by their arms, proposed both Lucius and Saturninus to death; but Pompey wisely proposed, that Metellus should receive his banishment. This was violently opposed by Marius and Furius, whence grew a great enmity between them and Pompey, though they did not dare speak their sentiments openly in the Senate.

[m] Oros. l. v. c. 17.

## C H A P. X.

In [n] the year of Rome 661, and the 5th year of Julius Cæsar's being Consul, together with L. Martius, there was a most extensive and open war in all parts of Italy, between Julius and Pompey, though they had before smothered their resentments: in this year also happened many wonders in many lands. A fiery ring appeared to the northward with great vibration of light: at a feast in the town of Faventum, when the loaves were made, blood issued from them: it hailed both day and night over all the Roman territories; in the country of the Samnites the earth burst, after which a fire ascended towards heaven: lastly, men saw (*as it were*) a golden ring, broader than the sun, which declined towards the earth, and afterwards rose towards the sky.

In those days the Picentini, Marfi, Peligni, and Marmecini conspired together to destroy the Romans, when they slew C. Servilius, a Roman alderman, who was sent to them *on an errand*; about the same time also, both the cattle and the *hounds* became mad, in the country of the Samnites. After this, the Consul Pompey carried on a war against these different nations, and was defeated, as was also Julius Cæsar by the Marfi, though he afterwards engaged the Samnites and Lucani, over whom he obtained a victory, on which they submitted to him. On his return

[n] Oros. l. vi. c. 18.

afterwards,

## C H A P. X.

afterwards, Cæsar required that th  
 should permit him to triumph, but the  
 a black cloak, by way of contempt  
*tunic*, with orders that he should ne  
 Rome with any attendants [o]. After  
 Consul Sylla (Pompey's Colleague) a  
 Piserni, and defeated them, whilst  
 same time, Pompey obtained a victor  
 Picentini. The Romans, however,  
 with an honourable triumph, for the in  
 advantage he had gained over the ex  
 took no further notice of Julius Cæsar  
 his services were greater) than by send  
*tunic*, by which they occasioned the e  
 afterwards subsisted between them. T  
 and Pompey took the town of Asculu  
 belonged to the Marsi, when they slew  
 the inhabitants; about the same tim  
 Consul Sylla killed the same numbe  
 nites.

## C H A P. XI.

In [p] the year of Rome 672, th  
 sent Sylla against Mithridates, King o  
 and Marius (who was Cæsar's uncle)  
 that they would not give him this  
 otherwise, endeavoured to procure  
 chosen Consul a seventh time, [togeth  
 being appointed General against Mithr

[o] *Byron arunge*, in the original, which I m  
 not understand the signification of, so that I tra  
 conjecture. If I am, however, permitted to res  
 Saxon Glossaries render it *honoratio*, which I s  
*honour*, and will therefore agree well with the co

[p] Oros. l. v. c. 19;

cause it is a custom with them to put a cushion every twelvemonths under the Consul's seat [q]. When Sylla, therefore, perceived with what intentions Marius was approaching Rome, he marched immediately towards the city with his army, as also drove Marius, with all his people, into the town, where the inhabitants took him prisoner, and intended to deliver him up to Sylla. Marius, however, made his escape *in the night*, from the chains with which they bound him *in the day*, and fled Southwards over the sea to Africa, where he could depend upon the greatest succours. He soon afterwards proceeded towards Rome, where the two Consuls, Cinna and Suetonius, supported his cause; and hence arose the occasion of all the calamities that ensued.

Now [r] when the Senate heard that Marius approached Rome, they immediately fled towards Sylla and Pompey, in Greece, where they had marched their armies. On these motions Sylla, with great dispatch, returned from Greece towards Rome, and after an obstinate engagement, defeated Marius, as also put to death all the Romans who had espoused his cause. Soon after this, all the Consuls [s] died, Marius and Sylla by their own hands; Cinna was killed in Smyrna (a town of Asia) and Suetonius in Spain.

[q] This alludes to a custom which no other writer hath mentioned, and seems to be a very odd reason for Sylla's desiring to be a seventh time Consul. Upon further consideration, I do not see any occasion for the note I have inserted, p. 194 of the Anglo-Saxon version, with regard to this passage.

[r] Oros. l. v. c. 20.

[s] *i. e.* All those who had been Consuls.

Then



## C H A P. XI.

Then [t] Pompey undertook the v  
Mithridates, because he had possessed  
all the Lesser Asia, as well as Greece,  
pey drove him from both these cou  
Armenia, where he pursued this king  
of the inhabitants killed him. Po  
gained a victory over Archelaus (wh  
thridates's General) so that he entirely  
It is scarcely now to be credited (quo  
what was suffered in these wars, which  
for forty *winters*, either by plunder,  
of kings, or by hunger.

When [u] Pompey was returning h  
the Jews would not surrender the st  
of Jerusalem to him, though he was  
two and twenty kings [x]. Pompey  
attacked the city both day and night  
termiffion, and drove the inhabitants  
cessities, that they surrendered after  
had lasted three months. The Jews  
men, and their walls were razed e  
ground; Aristobulus was also carried  
Rome, who was both their king  
*Bishop*.

[t] Oros. l. vi. c. 4; the five last chapters  
ceding book of Orosius being omitted, as well as  
chapters of the sixth book.

[u] Oros. l. vi. c. 6.

[x] The words here used are rather equiv  
signify also, whilst the 22 kings assisted the Jew

## C H A P. XII.

In [y] the year of Rome 677, the Romans gave Julius Cæsar the command of seven legions to carry on the war for five winters in Gaul [z], and after he had conquered these nations, he went into the island of Brittonie, where fighting with the Bryttas [a], he was defeated in that part of the country which is called *Centland*. Soon after this, he had a second engagement with the Bryttas, in *Centland*, who were put to flight. Their third battle was near the river that men call the *Temese* (near those fords which are called *Wellingaford*); after which, not only all the inhabitants of *Cyrnceastre* [b] submitted, but the whole island.

After [c] this, Julius went to Rome, and requested that he should be honoured with a triumph, when he was ordered to approach the city but with few attendants, and that he should leave all his army behind. Whilst he was, however, thus on his return, he was met by the three aldermen who were his fast friends, and who said, they were banished for having espoused his interest. They also informed him, that all

[y] Oros. l. vi. c. 7.

[z] Oros. l. vi. c. 9; the eighth chapter being omitted.

[a] Bpŷttar.

[b] I should suppose that this should be *Dorchester*, rather than *Cirencester*, as the former is so near to *Wallingford*. It is from this passage that Bishop Kennet hath insisted that Cæsar's army forded the Thames at *Wallingford*, and not at *Coway-Stakes*. See *Par. Ant.*

[c] Oros. l. vi. c. 15.

the legions of the Romans were under the command of Pompey, in order to enable him to carry on the war more effectually. On this, Cæsar turned to his own troops, and, weeping, reminded them of the injuries which were meditated against him, without having given any just cause of offence on his part, as also against those who had espoused his interest: thus he prevailed on his army to support him, together with seven legions, which were in Sulmo.

When Pompey, Cato, and the Senate, heard this, they went into Greece, and raised a great army which was collected on the Thracian *downs*, whilst Julius went to Rome, broke open the Treasury, as also divided what he found there amongst his army, which, according to Orosius, was incredibly great. Then Cæsar marched to Marseilles, and left three legions behind him, in order to awe that people, whilst he himself proceeded into Spain, where Pompey's legions were with his three generals, whom he gained over to his cause. Hence he hastened to Greece, where Pompey awaited him on a *down*, assisted by thirty kings, besides his own troops. Pompey, however, leaving this encampment, attacked Marcellus (Cæsar's General) and slew him, together with all his forces. After this, Cæsar besieged Torquatus (Pompey's General) in a fortress, and Pompey marching to his assistance, defeated Cæsar, killing many of his men. Then Cæsar went into Thessaly, where he collected a large army.

When Pompey was informed of this, he marched against him with an immense force,

having 80 cohorts (which we now call *truman* and which consisted in those days of 500 and 1000 men [*d*],) besides his own followers, those of his Collegue Cato, and the support of the Senate: Cæsar, on the other hand, had 80 cohorts. Both these Commanders had disposed their army in three *heaps*, themselves being encamped in the centre, and the rest of their troops on their two wings. When it happened, however, that Cæsar had defeated any part of Pompey's army, then Pompey upbraided him with breaking old conventions (though he did not intend to adhere to them on his own part), and said; "*Cæsar, Cæsar, take care that you do not too long persist in breaking through our alliance and agreement.*" Then Cæsar answered, and *said unto him*, "In summer thou wast my relation and friend, but because thou art not so at present, that is most agreeable to me, which is *lothed* by you." [Now the agreement between the two armies, thus alluded to, was the following, that they should not kill each other in any skirmishes, when they happened to meet.]

After these words, Pompey, together with his whole army, was defeated, when he himself fled into Asia with his wife and his *beards*, from whence he went into Egypt, intreating succours from King Ptolemy. Now when Pompey arrived for this purpose, Ptolemy ordered his head

[*d*] This seems to be the Saxon method of expressing 1,500, and does not mean (as I conceive) that the cohorts sometimes consisted of 500 men, and sometimes of 1000,

to be cut off, and to be sent to Cæsar, together with his ring. When it was brought accordingly to Cæsar, he wept much for *the deed*, as he was the most *mild-hearted* of all men in those days. Afterwards Ptolemy marched an army against Julius, when he was soon defeated, and himself taken prisoner. Cæsar also ordered all the men to be put to death who had advised the killing Pompey, though he permitted Ptolemy still to be King of Egypt. Afterwards Cæsar engaged Ptolemy three different times, and always obtained the victory.

In [e] consequence of these battles, all Egypt submitted to Cæsar; after which he returned to Rome, appointed his own Senate, who directed that Cæsar (hitherto only Consul) should now be stiled Dictator. Immediately after this, he marched into Africa against Cato the Consul; which when Cato was apprized of, he advised his son to meet Cæsar, and beg a peace from him; “inasmuch (quoth he) as no one loves any thing in this life, so much as Cæsar is *lothed* by me, I cannot therefore *find it in myself* that I can bear ever to see him.” Having said which words, he went to the town walls, from whence he precipitated himself, and was *bursten*. When Cæsar afterwards approached the town, he conceived that he should not see Cato alive, but that he would die *some such death*.

Cæsar's next war was against Pompey's nephew, and many others of his relations, whom

[e] Oros, l. vi. c. 16.

he destroyed. After this, he went to Rome, whilst the celebrity of his fame was such, that he had four triumphs on his return; but soon marching into Spain, he engaged Pompey's two sons, when he lost so many men, that he was not without apprehensions of being taken prisoner. This he dreaded the more (whilst pressed by a throng of his enemies) because he would much rather have chosen to be killed in fight, than be fettered *in bonds*.

Cæsar [f] now returned again to Rome, where he mitigated those ordinances and regulations which were too severe and penal; however, the whole Senate, together with the Consuls, conceiving that he would break through their old laws, leaped upon him in their *gemote*, and sticking him with their knives [g], gave him twenty-seven wounds.

### C H A P. XIII.

In [h] the year of Rome 770, Octavianus succeeded to the Roman empire, upon the death of his relation (without the concurrence of the people), because Cæsar had established it by his will [i], that he should inherit all his substance, having educated him as his adopted son [k]. Octavianus, soon after his accession, fought four battles with the same good fortune as his kinsman

[f] Oros. l. vi. c. 17.

[g] Oros. l. vi. c. 18.

[h] Oros. l. vi. c. 18.

[i] Lepidum.

[k] Magnebene.

Julius;

Julius; the first with Pompey, the second with Anthony the Consul, the third with Cassius, and the fourth with Lepidus, though he was before his friend. Octavianus also had procured the alliance of Anthony, by intermarrying with his daughter, whilst Anthony married Octavianus's sister.

Soon [1] afterwards, Anthony took possession of all Asia, and was divorced from Octavia. He then declared open enmity against Octavianus, and ordered queen Cleopatra to be brought to him for a wife (whom Julius Cæsar had before enjoyed, as well as given her all Egypt). On this, Octavianus led his army against Anthony, and defeated him as soon as they met. About three nights afterwards they had three engagements *fairly out at sea*. Octavianus had thirty ships and 200 large triremes, on which were embarked eight legions. Anthony, on the other hand, had 180 ships, in which he had ten legions; for though the number of vessels were fewer than in Octavianus's fleet, yet they were larger and better [m], as likewise so built, that they could not be overloaded with men, because they were ten feet high above the water. This engagement was a very obstinate one, though Octavianus obtained the victory, with the loss [n] of 12,000 men, and queen Cleopatra

[1] Oros. l. vi. c. 19.

[m] His *Liburnis inter alta navium*:

*Amice propugnacula.* HOR.

[n] From the context this should be the loss of Anthony.

was

was at the same time put to flight, who had joined Anthony with a fleet. After this, Octavianus engaging both Anthony and Cleopatra, defeated them, in the month called *August*, and on those days we call loaf-mass [o]; after which victory Octavianus was called Augustus, because he had conquered at that time of the year. Then Anthony and Cleopatra collected a fleet on the Red-Sea; and when word was brought that Octavius was advancing towards them, the whole fleet revolted. On this, Anthony and Cleopatra retired to the small remains of their army, when Cleopatra ordered her grave to be dug, and went into it. Now when she had thus shut herself up, she ordered some adders to be brought to her, and taking them by her nails, she applied them to her arm, till they bit her; the consequence of which wounds, from this sort of adder, is commonly a death by sleep. Cleopatra thus destroyed herself, because she would not submit to be dragged in triumph towards Rome.

When Anthony was informed that Cleopatra was thus dying, he *stuck* himself, and ordered that his body should be carried, whilst he was still alive, to the same sepulchre where she was expiring. Soon afterwards Octavianus hastened towards the grave, and ordered another sort of adder, called *Vesilus*, which will cure the bite of any kind of serpent (if timely administered) but she was dead before he reached the tomb. After this, Octavianus took possession of Alexandria (the chief town of Egypt) and enriched Rome with

[o] hlafmeſſan.



its spoils, to such a degree, that every thing [of the same kinds] became cheaper at Rome.

## C H A P. XIV.

In [p] the year of Rome 735, it happened that Octavianus Cæsar, in his fifth Consulate, shut Janus's door, whilst he had the empire of the whole world. This general peace was *betokened* when he was yet a lad, and was coming to Rome after Julius Cæsar's assassination; for the very day he was chosen Consul, a golden ring was seen about the sun, and in the city of Rome one of the springs *welled* oil during the whole day. Now by this ring it was signified there should be a birth which should exceed the sun in brightness, and the oil \* presaged the general peace to all mankind; as Octavianus himself shewed by the words which I have before alluded to [q], though he manifested God's glory *unwittingly*. Now as Octavianus ordered that all nations might come together during the course of a whole year, whence they might know what a general peace was established, this signified that one should be born in those days, who should lead us all to one *gemote*, which is the *life to come*.

Another token of Christ was, that Octavianus ordered not only that this general peace should

[p] Oros. l. vi. c. 20.

[q] Book III. Chap. 5.

\* Orosius says, that this oil signified Christ should be born, alluding to the Greek word *Χριστός*, or anointed.

take place, but that all nations should pay the same taxes, - which typified that we should all have one and the same belief, as well as the same inclination to do good works.

The third type of Christ's coming was, that Octavianus permitted all those who were banished to return to their *own yard*, and their *father's country*, whether slave or free, as also that those who would not thus return, should be slain, when being assembled together they amounted to 8000. This shewed that we are all directed to resort to our own country, that is to the kingdom of heaven, which those who refuse shall perish.

## C H A P . X V .

In [r] the year of Rome 736, some nations of Spain made war against the Romans, on which Augustus ordered the door of Janus's Temple to be opened, and leading an army against them in person, they were defeated; after which, having driven them into a fortress, some destroyed themselves by their own swords, and others by poison. This Spanish war was followed by others with the Illyrians, Pannonians, Sermenni, as well as many other nations, and Augustus's Generals had many battles with them before they were thoroughly subdued. When these wars, however, were ended, Augustus sent Quinctilius Varus (the Consul) with three legions into Germany, all of which were destroyed except the

[r] Oros. l. vi. c. 21.

Consul

## C H A P. XV.

Consul himself. Octavianus was so foolish, that he ravingly beat his head wall, and when he had seated himself on the throne, he ordered the Consul to death.

And [5] now the whole world applied to Augustus for peace and his protection, thought he could be happy, but in following his ordinances, or becoming his subject, did they desire to retain any of their abolished laws, but only such as Augustus approved of. This general peace occurred by shutting all the doors of Janus's temple, that the locks contracted a rust which had before. In that very year when Augustus opened (which was the two and fortieth year of Augustus's reign) *he* was born, who brought this peace to mankind, our holy Lord Jesus Christ. Now have I told you (quoth Orosius) of the creation of the world, every one of the first man's sins with many calamities; now will I relate what peace, and welfare we have experienced since the coming of Christianity, that men's *hearts may know* we had such a retribution. Here endeth the fifth book, and beginneth the sixth.

[1] Oros. l. vi. c. 22.

Faint, illegible text covering the majority of the page, appearing to be a list or index of entries.

## B O O K VI.

## C H A P. I.

**N**OW will I (quoth Orosius) in the beginning of this book, take notice, that it was God's high [t] order (though it may perhaps appear *severe* [u]) the four kingdoms of this world should continue for an equal number of years.

The first was that of Babylon in Assyria; and the most Eastern of these empires, which stood twice seven hundred *winters* before its fall, as from Ninus their first King, to Sardanapalus the last, there were 1400 years.

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, then began the rise of the Roman empire, and in the same days the Northern empire of Macedonia took place, which continued little less than seven hundred *winters*, from their first King, Carane\*, to their last, Perseus. Thus likewise the Southern empire of Carthage lasted only seven hundred winters and a little more, from the city being first built by the *woman* Dido, till Scipio the Consul destroyed it. In like manner, when the Roman empire (which was the most Western and greatest) had continued the same time, or a little more, a most terrible fire happened in

[t] I have observed in the Saxon of this chapter, that *jeah* should rather be read *heah*, or *high*.

[u] The Saxon word is *ŕeþang*, or *strong*: *pær þ̅ pite* 20 *ŕeþang*, Cæd. 40. 19. where it signifies, however, as I have translated the word. See Lye in Articulo.

\* So the Saxon Version, but such a name is not mentioned by Orosius.

Rome,

Rome, so as to destroy fifteen wards [x]; and yet no one knew whence this fire proceeded, though it consumed almost every thing in these districts, so that scarcely any part [y] of their foundations remained. The ruin likewise was so great, that Rome never recovered it's splendour, till Augustus ordered it to be rebuilt (and in a better manner than it was before) the very year that Christ was born, insomuch that some men have said it was decorated with precious gems, for the expence to Augustus was many thousand talents.

It was also thus manifested, that what happened to those empires, proceeded from God's will, as the coming of Christ was promised to Abraham, in the two and fortieth winter that Ninus reigned in Babylon. Now it happened in like manner, during the last of these empires [z], that he was born who was foretold to Abraham, in the two and fortieth winter of Augustus's reign, and in the 752d year of Rome.

After this, the Romans continued in great prosperity for twelve winters, whilst Augustus adhered to the convention he had made with God, which was that he not only should avoid, but absolutely forbid, any one

[x] Tunar, in the Saxon, which are said to be *within* the town.

[y] *Ang gnoht*, in the Saxon, or *any great*.

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 3.

[b] viz. Rome.

## C H A P. I.

to consider him as a Divinity; indeed, no King had ever done but the contrary promoted both adorations to themselves). In the twelfth reign, Augustus's nephew Caius went into Syria (which Augustus had given command of); but he would not acknowledge a mighty God when he came to Jerusalem when it was reported to Augustus, he did not of it, nor did he reprove Caius. They however, soon were punished for this such a famine, that Augustus was obliged to send half of the inhabitants out of Rome. At the same time the doors of Janus's Temple were opened, because many incursions were made on the provinces under different Generals; in no instance was there any pitched battle fought.

## C H A P. II.

In [c] the year of Rome 767, Tiberius succeeded to Augustus, who was the most forgiving of all the Roman Emperors. Pilate informed him from Jerusalem of the crimes and sufferings of Christ, as, like many considered him as a God. Nero did not ask the advice of the Senate on this occasion; they were all angry with the Emperor, but he had not imparted this intelligence to them (as it was usual, in order for them to be satisfied with the people at large) and they told Tiberius

[c] Oros. l. vii. c. 4.

they would not acknowledge Christ for a God: At this answer Tiberius became most *wrath* and cruel [d], having before been mild and gentle, infomuch that he put every Sénator to death, as he did likewise those two and twenty men (except two) whom he had fixed upon for counsellors (commonly called Patricians), as also his own two sons. How hath God, therefore, taken vengeance on this people for their arrogance, and how soon did they suffer from their own *Cæsars*, though it did not always happen that other nations were so quickly punished, as often as they have offended!

In the twelfth year of Tiberius's reign, God's wrath was again manifested against the Romans; for when they were assembled at a theatre, during the representation of a play, it fell down, and destroyed 20,000 of the audience. This punishment they well deserved (quoth Orosius); for they should have confessed their sins, and made atonements for them, rather than have renewed such spectacles as they were accustomed to before the time of Christ [e].

In the eighteenth year of Tiberius's reign, Christ suffered on the cross [f]; and there was darkness over the whole earth, as also such earthquakes, that *clods* fell from the mountains [g]. The greatest, however, of these prodigies was an eclipse of the moon when *full*, and

[d] heapt.

[e] This alludes to what has before been mentioned.

[f] Onhanzen, or *was hung*, literally.

[g] Elubaj.



## C H A P. II.

at the greateſt diſtance from the ſixty  
twenty-third year of his reign, the  
ſtroyed Tiberius with poiſon.

## C H A P. III.

In [*b*] the year of Rome 790, Caius  
*was Cæſar* for four years, who was  
depraved, as well as lewd diſpoſition,  
*he was ſuch*, the Romans deſerved  
an Emperor, becauſe they derided and  
injunctions of Chriſt. Caligula, how  
them ſuffer ſo much, and deteſted  
a degree, that he wiſhed all the  
one neck, that he might immediatly  
through. Being alſo very unhappy  
were not ſuch diſcords and contentions  
rally had prevailed, he went into  
and would have found out ſome  
there was war, but he could not  
part of the world where there was no

Unlike were the times (quoth Origen)  
the nativity of Chriſt, to thoſe which  
as there were now no wars, and he  
could by any means avoid them.

In theſe days God's wrath came  
Jews, for they had both diſſention  
themſelves, as well as with all oth  
and their diſputes in the city of Alex  
to ſuch a height, that Caligula ban  
from the town. On this account the  
(who was the wiſeſt man amongſt them)

[*b*] Oroſ. 1. vii. c. 5.

Caligula's interposition, who much blamed them for making this request, and ordered that every one might follow what sect they pleased, as likewise that the churches at Jerusalem should be filled with the representation of devils, and particularly that his own statue should be placed in the centre. [of the Temple]. He also threatened Pilate, who had condemned our Lord to die, till he killed himself. Soon after this, Caligula was slain by the Romans, whilst he was sleeping, and two chests were found in his closet [i] filled with poison, on one of which was an inscription containing the names of all the richest men in Rome, whom he designed to destroy, and by this memorandum was to be reminded of such his intention. When this poison was afterwards thrown into the sea, immediately an immense number of dead fish appeared: by this, therefore, God's wrath was manifested (by which he meant to try the Romans); and afterwards his mercy, in not permitting Caligula to carry such cruel designs into execution,

#### C H A P. IV.

In [k] the year of Rome 795, Tiberius Claudius succeeded to the Roman empire; and in the first year of his reign, Peter the Apostle came to Rome, when the first converts were made to Christianity by his preaching. And now the Romans would have put Claudius to death (on

[i] Maſmhuſ, or Treasure-houſe,

[k] Oroſ. l. vii. c. 6.

account of the actions of Caligula the late emperor, who was Claudius's relation) as well as all the other kinsmen of Caligula; but since they had become Christians, they were so peacefully and benevolently disposed, that they forgot all the injuries they had received from Caligula, as well as the injustice and wrongs they had suffered under Claudius himself.

In those days happened other strange things in the Roman Empire, since Christianity had been introduced, for the Dalmatians would make the General Seribanianus their King, and on that account waged war against the Romans. When they were assembled, however, with intent to choose him King, they could not raise the banner (as was their custom at such elections) on which they were angry with themselves to have had such a design, and killed Seribanianus. Let him now (quoth Orosius) who will, or who dares, assert, that this did not proceed from the God of the Christians, and let him point out an instance of a war being thus prevented, before the establishment of Christianity.

Another wonder happened in the fourth year of Claudius's reign, for he endeavoured to find out a country where there was war, and could not discover any such. In the same year there was a great famine in Syria and Palestine: however, Elena, Queen of Adiabene, gave the Monks [1] at Jerusalem corn enough, because she was a Christian. In the fifth year also of Claudius's reign, an island emerged, betwixt Thera

[1] Dunucum.

and Theráſia, which was ſeven miles long, and five broad. In the ſeventh year there were many conſtits in Jeruſalem, between thoſe who were not Chriſtians, in which 30,000 were killed, and trampled upon at the gates, without any one's being able to diſcover whence this ſlaughter aroſe. In the ninth year of Claudius's reign was a great famine, inſomuch that he drove away all the Jews that lived in Rome; and when the Romans reproached him with being the cauſe of this famine, he was ſo incenſed [*m*], that he ordered 25 of the Senators to be killed, together with three hundred of the principal men, but the Romans afterwards poiſoned him.

## C H A P. V.

In [*n*] the year of Rome 809, Nero ſucceeded to the Roman Empire, and reigned fourteen years, who was ſtill more infamous for every kind of reproach which his uncle merited. He ordered Rome to be ſet on fire, and then directed his ſervants to *gripe* all the treaſure they could find [during the confuſion], which they brought to him, and ſpread before him. In the mean time the Emperor himſelf ſtood on the higheſt tower in the city, and *made verſes* [*o*] by the light of the fire, which continued burning for ſix days and ſeven nights. He began,

[*m*] *Βυαν.* or *grin.*

[*n*] Oroſ. l. vii. c. 7.

[*o*] *Wyncean* *ρεοπεοξ.*

however,

## CHAPTER V.

however, his severities, by punishing the Romans for the *misdeeds* they were guilty of in the martyrdom of Paul [p], and afterwards destroyed Jerusalem. He was, indeed, the first persecutor of the Christians, and many of his relations were slain with him.

## CHAPTER VI.

In [q] the year of Rome 824, Gallus was Emperor, and within seven months he was deposed by a man called Otho, who succeeded him in the Empire. Soon afterwards the Roman Emperor persecuted the Christians as Nero had taught, and they suffered likewise from all the parts of the eastward of Syria, as well as from the westward amongst themselves. Vitellius, King of the Germans, fought thrice with Otho, and was slain in the third month after they became acquainted.

## CHAPTER VII.

In [r] the year of Rome 825, Vespasian was Emperor, and there was peace over the whole empire, when he ordered his son Titus to destroy the temple at Jerusalem, as well as the whole city, because God would not permit it to stand.

[p] This is to be understood, probably, that he was made him an instrument of such punishment.

[q] Oros. l. vii. c. 8.

[r] Oros. l. vii. c. 9.

longer to stand in the way of Christianity [1]. Titus also forced the Jews to rebuild it, and persecuted 100,000 of the inhabitants, some of whom he put to death, or banished, whilst others perished with hunger. After this, the Romans granted a double triumph to Vespasian and to Titus. This sight was quite new to the Romans, as they had never before seen two men sitting together on the same seat [2], after which they shut the doors of Janus's Temple, and Vespasian died of a diarrhoea, in a town not far from Rome, in the ninth year of his reign.

### C H A P. VIII.

In the year of Rome 829, Titus succeeded his father, and reigned for two years. He was of so benevolent a disposition, that he said he considered the day as lost, in which he had not done any good. He died afterwards, in the same town that his father did, and of the same distemper.

### C H A P. IX.

In [u] the year of Rome 830, Domitian (who was Titus's brother) became Emperor, and reigned 15 years, during which he much persecuted the Christians; he was likewise so extra-

[1] This alludes, probably, to the prophecy, that the temple and city should be destroyed.

[2] *i. e.* in the same triumphal chariot.

[u] Oros. l. vii. c. 10.

## C H A P. IX.

vagantly proud, that he ordered every one to adore him as a God. He directed after the Apostle John to be sent to the island and separated from all other Christians. He issued an edict also, that those who were called Christians, should be put to death, in or out of Christ was not yet born, he might not be at all, because the Prophets had foretold that the Messiah should be of that seed. Soon after the death of Domitian was assassinated.

## C H A P. X.

In [x] the year of Rome 846, Nervus was elected, and because he was old, he pitched on a young man, called Trajan, to assist him in governing the empire. These Emperors determined immediately to revoke all the ordinances of Domitian, as he was much detested by both, and they directed also John to be sent to his *minister* at Ephesus, from the solitary place which he was banished; after which he died.

Trajan [y] reigned nineteen years during which he subdued all the Roman provinces. Some were not firm to his cause, and ordered their *governors* to persecute the Christians. Trajan, however, (whose name was Plinius) advised them that his orders were *evil*, and that he would do nothing much therein, on which he readily recanted. In those days the Jews had many

[x] Oros. l. vii. c. 10.

[y] Oros. l. vii, c. 11.

with the nations, where they lived, till many thousands of them were destroyed in different countries. About this time Trajan died at Seleucia of a diarrhœa.

## C H A P. XI.

In [z] the year of Rome 867, Adrian (who was Trajan's nephew) succeeded him, who reigned one and twenty years. As the Christian Books were not unknown to this Emperor, through one of the younger Apostles, (whose name was Quadratus) he forbid the persecution of that sect. He also directed, that if a Christian was accused of any crime, he should be brought before him, when he would himself determine as he *thought right*. This Emperor was so beloved by the Romans, that they called him by no other name than *father*, and to honour him the more, they stiled his wife *Casern*. This Emperor likewise ordered all the Jews in Palestine (which men call Judæa) to be slain, because they tortured the Christians, and that a new town should be built on the spot where Jerusalem stood, which was to be called Elia.

## C H A P. XII.

In [a] the year of Rome 888, Pompey \* became Emperor (whose other name was Pius); and Justin the Philosopher gave him a Christian

[z] Oraf. l. vii. c. 13.

[a] Oraf. l. vii. c. 14.

\* This should be Antoninus.



## C H A P. XII.

book, in token of his friendship, w  
the Emperor had made himself ma  
was much beloved by the Christians,  
nued stedfast in the faith to the end o

## C H A P. XIII.

In [b] the year of Rome 903, Ma  
ninus was proclaimed Emperor, tog  
his brother Aurelius, and they wer  
Emperors who divided the empire  
parts. They reigned fourteen years,  
that every Christian should be fl  
had also many wars with the Parthi  
which the Roman armies were almo  
because the Parthians had laid waste a  
cia and Armenia, as well as all Syria; a  
ever ensuing, it was followed with fu  
and plague, that few survived. The ne  
Romans was with the Denisci, and all  
but on the day when they were going  
there was so great a heat and thirst, t  
concluded they should perish. The  
plied to the Christians, desiring they  
them in this necessity, who infor  
that their distress proceeded from G  
Upon this advice the Romans implore  
cy of God almighty, who sent such  
they had water enough in the plains;  
time also, there was a thunder-storm  
stroyed many thousands [c] during

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 15.

[c] Of the Germans undoubtedly.

After this, all the Romans became so steady Christians, that they wrote on many of their temples, *Every Christian should be protected, and that every one might embrace Christianity who chose it.* Antoninus also remitted all the taxes which used to be paid at Rome, and ordered the ordinance to be burnt, in which those who were to pay them for that year were named; after which he died in the following year.

## C H A P. XIV.

In [d] the year of Rome 930, Lucius Antoninus succeeded, and reigned thirteen years. He was a very *evil* man, in all respects (except that he was warlike and personally brave [e]), and he ordered many of the worthiest Senators to be put to death. Soon afterwards the Capitol was destroyed by thunder, together with the statues of the Gods which were within it. Their *Bibliotheca* [f] also was burnt down to the foundation, and all their *old books* were consumed. This, therefore, equalled the loss that happened to the *Bibliotheca* of Alexandria, when 400,000 books were destroyed.

## C H A P. XV.

In [g] the year of Rome 943, Severus became Emperor, and reigned seventeen years. He be-

[d] Oros. l. vii. c. 16.

[e] Oftt fearte anpiz, or oftēn fought duels, literally.

[f] It is not extraordinary that the Saxons should have no name for a Library.

[g] Oros. l. vii. c. 17.

sieged

## C H A P. XV.

sieged Pescennius in a fortress till he  
when he ordered him to be killed, but  
endeavoured to rule in Syria and Egypt  
which he put Albinus (a man of Gallia) to  
because Severus made war against him  
enterprise was against *Brytannia*, and in  
battles, both with the Peottas and the  
before he could defend the *Bryttas* against  
them; he likewise ordered a wall  
across the whole island, from sea to sea  
after which he died in the castle of London.

## C H A P. XVI.

In [k] the year of Rome 962, Alexander  
succeeded, who was Severus's son, and was  
seven years. He married two sisters, and  
raised an army to make war against the  
Britons, but was killed on his march by  
the Britons.

## C H A P. XVII.

In the year of Rome 970, Maximian  
became Emperor, and reigned four years.

[b] Though I have, through the greatest probability,  
made use of the common Roman names of  
men and nations; yet, in what relates to  
the Britons, I think it right to adhere scrupulously to the  
Latin names. When the name of a nation is in Latin  
it becomes, in Anglo-Saxon, *Bryttas*, and in  
French, *Britons*, as well as the accusative.

[i] (or York).

[k] Oros. l. vii, c. 18.

he was slain, together with mother, by his subjects.

## C H A P. XVIII.

In the year of Rome 974, Alexander Aurelianus succeeded, who reigned sixteen years, and Mammæa (his godmother) sent after Origen (that most learned *mas-priest* [1]), who made her a Christian; the consequence of which was, that her son also became a steady convert. This Emperor marched into Persia, and slew the king of that country; after which, he lost his own life in the town of Magensæ.

## C H A P. XIX.

In [m] the year of Rome 986, Maximinus became Emperor, who ordered that the Christians should be oppressed, and that the good Mammæa should be put to death, together with all the priests protected by her (except Origen) who made his escape into Egypt. This Emperor also slew his own *alderman* [n], in the town of Aquilegia, in the third year of his reign.

## C H A P. XX.

In the year of Rome 990, Gordianus succeeded Maximinus, and reigned six years; he put to

[1] *Wærre-pneorte.*

[m] Oros. l. vii. c. 19.

[n] The name of this *alderman* is not mentioned,

death

## C H A P. XX.

death the two brothers who had  
minus, after which he died himself

## C H A P. XXI.

In [o] the year of Rome 977, Ph  
Emperor, and reigned seven years,  
cretly a Christian, as he did not  
himself to be such openly. In the t  
his reign, however, (which was the  
after the building of Rome) it ha  
God's ordinance, that the Emperor de  
self to be of this persuasion, insomu  
Christians held a great festival at the  
palace, in honour of Christ, which  
used to hold every year in honour of  
The consequence [of this festival] was  
Romans agreed to bring together, al  
months afterwards, the greater pa  
they used to prepare for sacrifices,  
for several weeks. Soon after this  
rich man, deceived *Cæsar*, and a  
throne.

## C H A P. XXII.

In [p] the year of Rome 1004,  
ceeded Philip, and reigning three ye  
shewed that he had over-reached Phi  
he ordered the Christians to be perfe  
ing many of them die the death of ho

[o] Oros. l. vii. c. 20.

[p] Oros. l. vii. c. 21.

after which, he shared the empire with his son, when they were both very soon slain.

## C H A P. XXIII.

In the year of Rome 1008, Gallus Ostilianus became Emperor, and reigned two years. Then was God's wrath manifested against the Romans; for so long as the Christians were persecuted, so long did the Romans perish by a most calamitous plague, insomuch that there was not a house in the whole city which did not suffer. After this, Emilianus killed Gallus, and succeeded him as Emperor, but was himself slain within three months.

## C H A P. XXIV.

In [9] the year of Rome 1010, the Romans had two Emperors, one of which was Emilius (called by them Valerianus), and the other (who resided in the city of Rome) was named Galienus. It was agreed between these Emperors, to rule together whenever there was occasion; they also soon ordered the Christians to be persecuted, and as quickly experienced God's wrath. Valerianus marched with an army against Saphas, King of Persia, and was taken prisoner; after which, he was obliged by that monarch (as long as he should live) to *stoop* before him, in such a manner, that Saphas might

[9] Oros. l. vii. c. 22.

## C H A P. XXIV.

mount [r] him as if he had been his the mean while so many nations made Gallienus, that he continued to reign a disgrace, and many calamities. Germans who live upon the Danube cursions into Italy, even to Ravenna; did the same over all Gaul; the Greece and the Lesser Asia; the Serquered all Dacia from the Romans laid waste Pannonia; and lastly, the did the same by Mesopotamia, together Syria. Soon after these wars, Gal killed at Milan by his own people.

## C H A P. XXV.

In [s] the year of Rome 1025, C came Emperor. In the first year of he subdued the Goths, and drove them Greece, on which success the Roman shield of gold to be made in commemoration his victories; as also a statue of the Emperor, which they *hung up* [t] in their capital. Emperor, however, died the following his brother Quintilius succeeding to was killed the seventeenth day after Emperor.

[r] *hlypon*, or *leap upon*, in the original.

[s] Oros. l. vii. c. 23.

[t] The expression in the Saxon is, *henzon up*, which is more applicable to a picture, with than a *statue*, which *anhcnyre* hath in all other nified. It seems, however, to import no more *ness*, or representation of a person.

## C H A P. XXVI.

In the year of Rome 1027, Aurelian was crowned, who reigned five years and six months. He drove the Goths to the northward of the Danube, as also subdued Syria, whence he went into Gaul, and put to death a man called Tetucus, because he had been ambitious of ruling in those parts. After this, he ordered the Christians to be persecuted, and was himself soon slain.

## C H A P. XXVII.

In [u] the year of Rome 1032, Tacitus began to reign, and was killed six months afterwards in Pontus; to whom succeeded Florianus, who suffered the same fate, within three months, at Tharsus.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

In the year of Rome 1053, Probus became Emperor, who reigned six years and four months. This Emperor freed the country of the Huns from the Gauls; after which he put to death Saturninus, who *pined* [x] for empire; he then slew Proculus and Bonofus, who likewise *yearned* [y]

[u] Oros. l. vii. c. 24.

[x] Þe ærteþ anpealþe pann, or grew *wan* from the desire of it; from pannan, *to become pale*.

[y] Eynnþon.

after



## C H A P. XXVIII.

after it; not long after which, Probus  
 self killed, in the plains of Syrmia.

## C H A P. XXIX.

In the year of Rome 1033, Carus  
 Probus, and reigned two years. He  
 with the Parthians, and took two  
 were situated on the banks of the T  
 after which he was killed by thunde  
 son Numerianus becoming Emperor,  
 short time slain by his father-in-law.

## C H A P. XXX.

In [z] the year of Rome 1041,  
 succeeded to the empire, and reign  
 years. He appointed under him  
*Cæsar* [a], and sending him against  
 who had lately raised some commo  
 were soon subdued. In those days t  
 declared war against Diocletian, C  
*Bretlande*, Achileus in Egypt, and Nar  
 On this occasion he appointed *three Cæ*  
 imianus, Constantine, and Galerius. M  
 was sent into Africa, where he ove  
 enemy; Constantine into Gaul, whe  
 dued the Alemani, and afterwards  
*Britannia*. Diocletian himself com  
 Egypt, and besieged King Achileus  
 dria for eight months, till the inhabit

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 25.

[a] *Luoguan Layene*.

delivered up their King, whilst Diocletian laid all Egypt under contributions. Galerius, in the mean time, marched into Persia, when a doubtful battle was fought between him and Narses, infomuch that neither could claim the victory. In their third engagement, however, Galerius was defeated, and fled in consternation to Diocletian, who received him with great indignities, making him run before his chariot many miles, dressed in *his own purple*.

After this, when his anger had been *whetted* by these disgraces, Galerius went into Persia, and defeated the enemy, taking both Narses the King, as well as his wife and children, prisoners. After which success the Emperor received Galerius with the proper honours.

About this time Diocletian, in the Eastern, and Maximianus, in the Western Empire, ordered the Christians to be persecuted, in consequence of which mandates, there were many martyrs in the ten first *winters*; after which, they both agreed to resign their thrones, and leave off the *purple*, (which they had hitherto worn) being desirous to end their days in safety. When they had made this resolution, Diocletian retired to Nicomedia, and Maximianus to Milan, delivering up the empire to Galerius and Constantine, who afterwards divided it [in the following manner.]

Galerius had Illyria, and beyond it every country to the eastward, including thereby the largest part of the globe; whilst Constantine's division, on the other hand, consisted of all Italy, Africa, Spain, Gaul, and *Bryttanie*. As he was, however, very little covetous of the *things of this*

*this world*, nor desired to increase his voluntarily gave up Italy and Africa to Then Galerius appointed two kings to one of which (called Severus) he gave the government of Italy and Africa; and to the other (named Maximianus) he allotted the government of the East. In those days, Constantine (the most valiant of men) went into Brytannie, and did not long before he gave his son Constantine (whom he had married to his wife Elena) that kingdom; on which Maximianus (Maximianus's son) claimed Italy. Galerius [b], however, sent Severus against him with an army (as this province was before the division of the empire), and Severus being killed by his own people, was killed near the city of York. Now, when Maximianus saw that he could not thus obtain Italy, he left the town of York, where he had retired, and thinking to circumvent Constantine's son, he proceeded towards that province. Constantine's son, however, was aware of his designs, and obliged his father to fly into Gaul, where he would likewise have broken his connection with Constantine; but his daughter, Constantia, discovered these his intentions, informed Constantine, who pursued him to Marfeilles, where he was slain.

Then Galerius gave Italy to Licinius, and Africa to Maximianus, who ordered all the Christians to be made slaves; after which, being attacked with a terrible distemper, he sent for many physicians, who were not of the least assistance to him.

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 28.

[c] *i. e.* to resign the empire to him,

him that the disease proceeded from God's wrath. On this, Galerius directed, that the Christians might all return to the country from whence they had been banished; he died, however, of this complaint, and Licinius succeeded him. Afterwards there were contentions between Constantine and Maxentius, when Constantine slew him in the town of Rome, near the Milvian Bridge. In those days also, Maximianus persecuted the Christians, and died soon afterwards at Tharsus. About the same time Licinius ordered that no Christian should come into his presence, or meet him on the road, when soon a battle ensued between him and Constantine, in which Licinius was not only taken prisoner, but beheaded; after which Constantine became the sole Emperor. In those days, likewise, Arius the *Majs-Priest* was in an error, with regard to the right belief; when three hundred and eighteen Bishops assembled to convict and excommunicate those who had been guilty of heresy. About the same time, Constantine put to death his son Crispus, and Licinius, his sister's son, though no one but himself knew what was their guilt; after which he subdued many nations, who had shaken off the Roman yoke, and ordered a city to be founded in Greece, which should be called from his own name Constantinople. He was the first Emperor also who directed that churches should be built, and that the devil's houses should be locked up. He died in the thirty-first year of his reign, in a town near the city of Nicomedia.

## C H A P. XXXI.

In [d] the year of Rome 1041, Constantine became Emperor, together with his two brothers Constantius and Constans, who were all of the Arian heresy: Constantine reigned three and twenty winters. As for Constantius and Constans, they had wars with each other, till at last Constans was slain, and afterwards Magnentius killing Constans [e], seized upon his kingdom, which consisted of Italy and Gaul. In those days the Illyrians appointed Vetrico to be their Emperor, that they might the more effectually carry on the war against Magnentius; they obliged him, however, to go to school, though he was *covered with winters* [f]; soon after which, Constantine took from him the empire which he had assumed, the purple which he had worn, and the school in which he learned [g]. About this time Constantine engaged with Magnentius, and drove him into the town of Latina, where he stabbed himself. Soon after this, Constantine made Julianus Emperor under him (who had been ordained a deacon) and sent him into Gaul with an army, where he conquered those nations, with which victories Julianus was so elated, that he deter-

[d] Oros. l. vii. c. 24.

[e] It should be Constantius.

[f] *Γεπιντραδ*, or *aged*.

[g] Orosius intimates, that he could not read when he was chosen emperor,

mined

mined to rule over the whole empire. With this intent he marched against Constantine, (who was carrying on a war with the Parthians) and when Constantine perceived that he was advancing against him, he died in his own camp.

Julian [b] now succeeded Constantine, but reigned only a year and eight months, during which time, being very desirous to subvert Christianity, he made subtle ordinances [i], forbidding that any one should learn the *fast-book* [k], and likewise published an edict, that no Christian should have any followers. Now whilst by these laws he hoped to destroy [l] the sect, he used frequently to say, (as I have often heard, quoth Orosius) that he had rather extirpate Christianity, than rule over the Roman empire.

After this, Julian raised an army; and resolving to march into Persia, he directed, that when he should be on his return from the Eastward, an amphitheatre should be built for him at Jerusalem, in order to destroy God's laws, as also that his [priests] might be exposed therein to wild beasts. God, however, manifested his vengeance, as might have been expected, on this most daring emperor for his audacious thoughts, by sending a man to meet him on the road from the city of Ctesiphon, who appeared like a deserter, and told him that he could conduct him through the desert, so as that he should come unexpect-

[b] Oros. l. vii. c. 30.

[i] Disguise, or *secretly*.

[k] *Fæste-boc*.

[l] *Berypican*, or *to deceive them*, literally,

edly on the Persians. When he had guided Julian, however, into the midst of the wilderness, he deceived him, so that no one knew the road from the place where he had brought them to. The Roman army, thus circumvented, went round and round in the desert, without being able to find their way out of it, so that many of them died either through thirst or hunger, and in the midst of these distresses a wild man slew Julian.

## C H A P. XXXII.

In [m] the year of Rome 1007, Jovinianus became Emperor, who was so chosen in the West, on the same day that Julian was killed. He gave the Persians the town of Nisibi, and half Mesopotamia, on condition that they delivered up to him, without difficulty, the other half. In the eighth month of his reign he was determined to go into Illyria, and lying one night in a new [n] house, he ordered a great fire to be made, because the weather was cold; upon which the mortar began to stink to such a degree, that he was killed by the effluvia [o].

## C H A P. XXXIII.

In [p] the year of Rome 1118, Valentinianus succeeded Jovianus, and reigned eleven years;

[m] Oros. l. vii. c. 31.

[n] Nip-calcian, or *New-mortard*.

[o] Брæþе, or *breath* of it, in the Saxon.

[p] Oros. l. vii. c. 32.

he

he had formerly been Julian's *Alderman for war* [q], who told him that he must either give up his command or his Christianity; Valentinianus, however, said that he had rather quit his aldermanship. God, therefore, prepared for him the greatest treasures, as he had relinquished his office for the love which he bore to him, and he was advanced accordingly to the rule of that very empire, which his adversary [r] had formerly been in possession of.

Soon after his accession, he gave his brother Valens half his kingdom, and ordered Procopius to be put to death (who pretended a claim to the empire), together with many others his associates. Valens was instructed by an Arian bishop (whose name was Eudoxus) which was concealed most strictly from his brother Valentinian, because he knew that he should not be forgiven by him, if they differed in belief; as Valentinian was so steady in his own faith, that he chose to resign his command for the sake of it. In the same year Goderic, King of the Goths, put to death many of the Christians, and about the same time Valentinian drove the Saxons back to their own land, who had carried on a war against the Romans near the sea. Valentinian also prevented the Burgundians from molesting the Gauls, and was the more willing to enter into friendship with them, because they encouraged baptism. In the eleventh year of Valentinian's reign the Sermenni laid waste

[q] Lempena-alderman.  
[r] Sc. Julian.



Pannonia, and when the Emperor was marching to those parts, he died of an effusion of blood [r].

## C H A P. XXXIV.

In [r] the year 374, Valens succeeded his brother Valentinian, when Gratianus (Valentinian's son) obtained the kingdoms of Italy, Gaul, and Spain, under Valens. And now Valens did openly what he had before concealed, by ordering the monks, (who should not interfere with worldly things or weapons), to arm, fight, and do evil against other men. Valens also sent into Egypt his orders to destroy all the monastic regulations which his brother had established, and likewise directed, that some of the monks should be put to death, whilst others were banished as slaves.

In those days there was a man, in Africa, named Firmus, who aspired to the empire, and Valens sent against him Theodosius, his alderman, with an army (the father of that good Theodosius who was afterwards emperor). When the armies approached each other, Firmus was made prisoner, and led forth to his execution, on which he requested to be baptized, when this was done accordingly. By the doctrine also of a *Mas-Priest*, who then made him a Christian, he was so fully persuaded in the belief of the kingdom of Heaven, that he said to the executioner, "*Do now what you will.*" After which,

[r] Blobyne.

[r] Oros. l. vii. c. 33.

he laid himself down, so that his head might be severed from his body, and became a Christian martyr.

In those days likewise, Gratian fought in Gaul with the Allemanni, and killed many thousands of them. Then it happened, in the third year after Valens had thus subverted God's laws, that the Goths drove him out of their country, and crossing the Danube, they gained the affections of most of the inhabitants, by not molesting them. At this, Valens was so irritated, that he oppressed them by extorting taxes to supply his luxury, and he permitted his revenue-officers to take possession of what lands they would. When his *sherives* and aldermen had received these commands, they were very eager after taxes, and had many contests with the people of the country, until the Goths attacked and dispersed them.

When Valens was informed of this at Antioch, he was very *sorry*, and bethought himself how his subjects had requested to be instructed in the true belief, when he sent some Arian Bishops who were heretics, like himself, by which he transgressed God's laws. He likewise applied to another bishop\*, (knowing where he lived) though he did this very late, and desired him to pardon his sins. In the fourth year of his reign Valens had a war with the Goths, and being defeated, was driven into a town, where he was burnt; thus he experienced a just doom, as those burned him in *this* world, whom he intended to burn *for ever*.

\* Who was not an Arian undoubtedly.

## C H A P. XXXV.

In [u] the year of Rome 1133, G came Emperor, who reigned six ye appointed Theodosius to be his colleag he thought that the nations at war w mans were situated at such a distanc could not otherwise be easily subdu dosius, however, made peace with t which means he was enabled to Arbanaricus with him to Constanti died there very soon; the Goths also understood how merciful Theodosiu to themselves, and to all the Scythia his friendship.

In those days the *Bryttannie* chose for their *Cæsar* against his will, who of the whole Roman empire for virtues, except that he was at varia Lord [x], by the seduction of other emperor soon marched into Gaul, w Gratian, and drove Valentinian's b Italy, so that he fled for protectio dosius.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

In [y] the year of Rome 1138, succeeded to the empire, who rei

[u] Oros. l. vii. c. 34.

[x] Sc. Christ.

[y] Oros. l. vii. c. 35.

years (having ruled for six years before over the Eastern division) and he was very desirous to revenge the death of his lord Gratian, as also to bring his brother into a share of the empire. With this intent he marched into Italy, where Maximus waited for him with his forces at Aquilegia, and ordered his *alderman*, Andragatius, not to quit the defiles. This *alderman*, however, thought he could keep possession of them with a less force, and that he could himself go East about by sea, and so *steal* behind Theodosius. Now when he had deserted the passes, in order to embark his army, Theodosius approached the defiles, which were guarded by very indifferent troops, who being soon dispersed, he broke into the defiles; after which he went over the mountains to Aquilegia, where he killed Maximus. When the *alderman* was informed of this disaster, he killed himself. How easily did God thus end that mighty contention which Maximus and *his alderman* had raised in many nations, by the fall of both of them!

At this time Valentinian succeeded to the whole empire; and about two years after he had returned from Gaul, Ambogastes, *his alderman*, smothered him, as also hung him up with ropes by the neck, as if he had laid violent hands upon himself. Valentinian afterwards raised Eugenius to the *name of Cæsar*, but ruled himself; and this he brought about, because he could not himself have that title (not being a Roman): he taught Eugenius also to be an idolater. After this, Theodosius marched two armies to those very passes which he before held against Maximus, and

## C H A P. XXXVI.

and he sent before him some troops of Goths in forcing these defiles, and surrounded from the mountains, with to the number of 10,000. On this, he advanced, and supposed that they were to deceive him with the stratagem practised before. When the armies met each other, however, Eugenius and Theodosius determined to stay on the mountain with archers; and Theodosius advancing with intent to drive them from the advantage of the wind, so that he transfixed most of their opponents. Eugenius was slain, and Arbogest killed himself; after which the engagement went into Italy, but when he came to Mægelanga, he died, leaving behind his two sons.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

In [z] the year of Rome 1141 became Emperor of the East, and reigned twelve years; Honorius succeeded, in the same time, to the Western Empire, which he continued to hold (quoth Orosius).

Now [a] because these Emperors were very young, Theodosius directed, that the consuls and aldermen should be joined to them in governing. Rufinus to assist Arcadius, and Stilicho to assist Honorius. These coadjutors soon

[z] Oros. l. vii. c. 36.

[a] Oros. l. vii. c. 37.

sort of return they intended to make for their Lord's affection to them, by what they plotted against his two sons, if they had been able to effect it. Rufinus designed to claim the Eastern division of the empire to himself, and Stilico intended to give his son that of the West. Besides these traitorous designs, on account of his enmity against the two young Emperors, Stilico permitted the Goths to invade Italy, under the command of the two Kings, Alaric and Rhadagafius, supposing that when the Romans were thus subdued, he should do with them *what he would*. He likewise conceived that the Goths would desist from their invasion, as he was a native of their country. Soon after this, Alaric became a Christian, whilst Rhadagafius continued to be a *heathen*, and daily offered to his devils human blood, in which sacrifices he always preferred the Romans.

Now it is a shameful reproach to you Romans (quoth Orosius) that ye should think your situation so terrible, from the oppression of one man, and his thus offering you to his Gods, so as to say that the Heathen ones were better than those of Christianity. Ye have moreover conceived it advantageous for to leave Christianity, and return to the religion of the heathens, which your ancestors followed. But ye should rather reflect how this oppressor was afterwards reduced to the greatest calamities, after these human sacrifices, and *devil-worship*, for he lived to be fettered with chains. Did ye not also carry him about wherever ye pleased, together with his attendants; which, though according to your  
own

## C H A P. XXXVII.

own account they consisted of 200,000  
Roman was even wounded.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

In [*b*] the year of Rome 1164, God  
mercy to the Romans, when he de  
punishing them according to their fi  
was manifested in that most Christian  
mild of kings, Alaric's taking Rom  
little damage to the inhabitants, b  
that none should be put to death,  
his goods, or in any manner distressed, v  
forted to the churches [for an asylum  
third day also, after entering the city,  
left it by their own inclination, fo  
single house was burned by their orde

At [*c*] this time Hettulf (a relation  
made the sister of King Honorius I  
whom he married; soon after which  
settled in Italy (some by Cæsar's pern  
others without it) whilst the rest o  
diers established colonies in Spain, or

[*b*] Oros. l. vii. c. 39.

[*c*] Oros. l. vii. c. 49.

1917  
1918  
1919  
1920  
1921  
1922  
1923  
1924  
1925  
1926  
1927  
1928  
1929  
1930  
1931  
1932  
1933  
1934  
1935  
1936  
1937  
1938  
1939  
1940  
1941  
1942  
1943  
1944  
1945  
1946  
1947  
1948  
1949  
1950  
1951  
1952  
1953  
1954  
1955  
1956  
1957  
1958  
1959  
1960  
1961  
1962  
1963  
1964  
1965  
1966  
1967  
1968  
1969  
1970  
1971  
1972  
1973  
1974  
1975  
1976  
1977  
1978  
1979  
1980  
1981  
1982  
1983  
1984  
1985  
1986  
1987  
1988  
1989  
1990  
1991  
1992  
1993  
1994  
1995  
1996  
1997  
1998  
1999  
2000  
2001  
2002  
2003  
2004  
2005  
2006  
2007  
2008  
2009  
2010  
2011  
2012  
2013  
2014  
2015  
2016  
2017  
2018  
2019  
2020  
2021  
2022  
2023  
2024  
2025



## N O T E S

O N

The first Chapter of the first Book of ÆLFRED'S  
Anglo-Saxon Version of OROSIUS.

By Mr. J. R. FORSTER, F. R. S.\*

THE Geography of king Ælfred, is not to be considered as a mere translation of Orosius, for he brings in the testimony of *Obthere* and *Wulfstan*, who came to the king and gave him a most minute and accurate account of their own navigations; and therefore it is a most precious fragment of the real situation of several nations in the ninth century. The veil which time has drawn over the history of those dark middle ages, especially in regard to the more remote countries in the north and east of Europe, makes it certainly very difficult to find out the real names of several nations and places mentioned by king Ælfred: but the comparative view of the situation of such nations as are known to us, will contribute to identify those that are either unknown, or at least so disguised as to make it no easy matter to fix their seats with any degree of certainty.

I will begin with Europe. The first country King Ælfred describes in this quarter of the globe, is *Germany*: but he gives the country such an extent, as few other writers have done. Among those few is Paulus Warnefried, Hist. Longob. l. i. c. 1. sub initium. It must therefore be understood, that he takes in all the Teutonic tribes, when he speaks of Germany; and even then the geography is not easily comprehended; though upon examination we find the royal geographer to be well informed and perfectly accurate. The limits of Germany are to the eastward, the river Tanais, to the west the river

\* Now with the vessels sent upon discoveries in the southern hemisphere.

Rhine, to the south the Danube, and to the north the ocean called the *Cwen-Sea*. The rivers Tanais or Don, the Rhine and Danube, are well known; the sea however called the *Cwen-Sea*, is very little if at all so.

To shew its true situation, we must trace Ohthere in his navigation. He first says, that he lived to the north of all the *Northmen*: and calls the shire he inhabited *Halgoland*. This *Halgoland* cannot be the Isle of *Helgheland*, at the mouth of the Elb; because it lies not north of all the *Northmen*; i. e. *Norwegians*: besides this isle had in ancient times another name, viz. *Farræe*, *Farrid*, or *Harthia*, for it was consecrated to the Earth; the great divinity of several German nations. Tacit. de mor. Germ. c. 40. and from thence it had the name of *Harthia* from *Hertham* the divinity. Tacitus observes, *Est in insula oceani castum nemus*, a HOLY forest; this caused the whole isle to be called *Helgheland*; i. e. *Holy-land*.

Ohthere's *Halgoland* however was in Norway, a district belonging to the province of *Nordland* (i. e. *Norrbland*), about 65° north lat. it is still called *Helgheland*, and is really one of the northernmost places in our time, which are inhabited. From this place Ohthere sailed due north, with an intent to discover how far this country extended in that direction; and he being the northernmost inhabitant, beyond him the country was desert. This waste land he had on his *starboard*, and the wide sea on his *larboard* side: these circumstances shew evidently that he had the western ocean on his left, and the shores of Lapland on his right; for he sailed north by the land (be them lande) i. e. along the shore; the particle *by* having this signification still in the German. Three days sail brought him to the place, which was the *no plus ultra* of the whale-hunters in that age: and he then continued his course due north three other days. A day's sail was, with the ancient Greeks, 100 stadia, which is above a degree, or about 100 sea miles; and Wulfstan afterwards sailed from a Danish port in five days and a half about eighty miles per day, or about three knots per hour: so that it is no wonder, that Ohthere found himself at least near the *North-Cape*, within six days easy sail; which is not quite six degrees north of *Helgheland*. He could not double the Cape unless with a west wind; and after a short stay he shaped his course eastward during four days, but then the coast began to run south, and he therefore waited till he could proceed with a north wind. Having obtained this wind, he went on for five days in a southern direction, and came in that time to the

the mouth of a great river, which was inhabited by *Beormas*, who hindered him from going higher up in that river: this was the first inhabited country he met with; having had all the time of his course a desert on his right, frequented only occasionally by the fowlers, fishermen and hunters of the *Finna's* or *Ferfennas*. Lapland is called *Finmark* by the Danes to this very day; which proves the *Finna's* to be the Lappo-nians. In the country of the *Beormas* he found the *horse-whales* or the *Walrusi*, animals which he distinguishes carefully from the whales and the seals, of whose teeth he brought a present to king *Ælfred*, and which are found no where but in the White sea near Archangel and the other seas to the north of Siberia. In all the ocean near Norway and Lapland no *Walruses* are ever seen, but still less in the Baltic; and this strongly proves *Ohthere* to have been in the White Sea.

*Ohthere* afterwards describes *Northmannaland*, which is a long narrow country extending all along the shores of the western ocean, having to the east great moors, inhabited by the *Finna's*. To the south of this country was *Sweeland* or *Sweden*: quite beyond the moors (on the desert, which lies north from his habitation) is *Cwenland*, whose inhabitants made inroads into *Northmannaland*, going over the moors. Consequently it is evident that *Cwenland* can be no where else, but in the modern *Finland*, which lies beyond the moors of the *Desert* (which last are now *Lapland*). King *Ælfred* said the same before, mentioning the *Sweons*, to the east of which are the *Sermunde* in *Livonia*; and to the north of the *Sweons*, over the wastes, (i. e. having passed the wastes or deserts) are the *Cwenas*. From hence it is incontestable, that *Cwenland* is the same with *Finland*, and the *Cwen-Sea* must be one of the seas including *Finland*. The *Baltic* is on one of its sides, but this is called by king *Ælfred* the *Of-Sea*, which is its name, usual in the German language to this day. On the other side, is the gulph called the *White sea*; this therefore must be *Cwen-Sea*. Nay *Snorro Sturleson* mentions, that *Carelia* extends quite to *Gandwich*, (i. e. the *White Sea*) where *Queenland* lyes along its shores, near *Bjarmia*: so that there is no doubt, but that *Cwen-Sea* is the *White Sea*. Therefore Germany extended quite to the *Cwen-Sea*. The Danes, the Swedes and Normans, spoke certainly a dialect of German, understood then by the Germans, which is plain from a comparison of both languages in the most ancient records. The *Rossian Warægkes* or Swedes of the province of *Roslaghin*, had long oppressed *Livonia* or the

*Æstii*; and the Sclavonians or *Slavi* living at *Novogrod*, were expelled; but soon recalled. In the year 862 Rurik and his brethren took possession of the whole tract between the Baltic and the White sea, and about 879 these *Warægbians* or *Rossians* spread so far as *Kiof* upon the *Dnepr*, and gave their name of *Rossians* to the various tribes of Sclavonians they governed. This revolution introduced, no doubt, the Norman language amongst their nobility and princes at least; so that a dialect of the German was spoken from the White sea to the Baltic, along the *Dnepr*, and probably farther east to the very *Tanais*. This, I believe, induced king *Ælfred* to look upon all that vast tract, from the *Don* to the *Rhine*, and from the *Danube* to the *White sea*, as belonging to *Germany*. Having thus stated the limits of *Germany* in general, we must follow the royal geographer in the particulars.

\*<sup>1</sup> The *East Francan* were confined between the *Rhine* to the west and the *Sala* to the east, the *Danube* to the south, and the *Saxons* to the north, according to *Eginhard*, *Charlemagne's* secretary: and this situation is likewise given to them by our royal geographer.

<sup>2</sup> The *Suevæ* or *Swæfæ*, are the *Suabians*; and inhabited that part of *Germany* called since the time of *Caracalla* *Allemannia*. This was not so much the name of a nation, as that of a league or association of several German nations, against the incroaching *Romans*, by virtue of which all men of those nations were bound to take up arms, either in defence of their country in case of an attack, or in order to make an incursion into their territories, when they thought it necessary to avenge some injury received from them; and hence they were called *Allemanni*. It seems, that when the *Marcomanni* retired towards *Bohemia*, in the time of *Augustus*, some of the next *Suevian* nations, as for instance, the *Hermunduri*, came to settle in their evacuated seats: and from thence it is, that *Paulus Diaconus*, lib. ii. c. 15. and lib. iii. c. 18. says, the *Suevi* are *Alemanni*. Our author gives the *Suevi* the same situation, beyond the *Danube*, and to the south of the *East-Francan*: the same is said by *Jornandes de reb. Get.* c. 55, who likewise observes, that the *Alemanni* were joined to the *Suevi*.

<sup>3</sup> *Beath-ware* are undoubtedly the *Bavarians*, or the *Boiari*, whose country was called *Boiaria*; its present German name

\* These numbers refer to places and countries mentioned from page 7 to p. 17. of the English translation.

is *Bayern*, and it is really to the south east of *Francia orientalis*. Its limits formerly extended beyond the Danube, between the rivers *Leck* to the west, and the *Ens* or *Anisus* to the East. The town of Ratisbon is called in the German *Regensburgh*, and belonged to Bavaria.

<sup>4</sup> *Bemis* or *Behemæ* are the *Bohemians*. Their country was, in ancient times, inhabited by a tribe of *Celti* or *Gauls*; who conquered and settled in it, and called it *Boiobemum*, the home of the *Boii*. They were expelled by the *Marcomanni* in Augustus's time, under the conduct of *Maroboduus*. The *Marcomanni* were almost destroyed by the emperor *Marcus Aurelius*: but existed still, though *Jul. Capitol.* [in *Marco*] says they were extirpated; for they were subdued in the year 376 by the *Huns*. These revolutions, however, weakened them so much, that the *Slavonic* tribes began to spread and to settle in these countries, ever since the time that the *Longobardi*, the *Vandali*, and the *Burgundi*, retired from thence in the fourth and fifth century; i. e. from the borders of the *Elb*, the *Oder* and the *Danube* below the river *Ens*. *Bohemia* had its *Slavonic* dukes in the time of *Charlemagne*, in whose annals we find, in the year 805, the following account: *Eodem anno misit imperator exercitum suum cum filio suo Carolo, in terram Sclavorum, quæ Beheim vocatur, qui omnem eorum terram depopulatus, ducem eorum, nomine Lechonem occidit.* The royal geographer's centre is still *Francia orientalis*, and to the east of that is *Bohemia*.

<sup>5</sup> *Thyringæ* are a nation to the north east of *Francia orientalis*. They were formerly called *Therringi*, mentioned by *Amm. Marcellinus*, l. xxxi. c. 3. *Eutrop.* l. viii. They were a branch of the *Goths* in ancient *Dacia*; and afterwards in one of the great migrations they settled somewhere north-east of *Francia orientalis*, near the river *Sala*, where at present *Thyringen* is situated.

<sup>6</sup> The *Saxons* or *Seaxans*, were to the north of *Thyringen* and the *East-Francien*. This nation has been very famous; it was thus called, to distinguish it from those nations, which had no certain settled habitations, as the *Suevi* and *Vandali*; and their name implies a settled people (*Sassen*). They formerly lived on the east shores of the *Elb*, and this our royal geographer calls *old Saxony*; for according to *Stephanus Ethriocographus*, they lived formerly in the *Chersonesus Cimbrica*. When the *Franks* had conquered France, the *Saxons* took possession

session of their seats, even to the Rhine; and those of them that lived on the west shores of the Weser were called *Westphali*, from the old word *fablen*, *wahlen* or *dwallen* to dwell, because they really were to the west; those that were east of the Weser, bore the name of *Ostphali*, i. e. *East-dwellers*; and part of them extending to the north along the Weser were the *Angriarii* or *Angrii*: but the *Angli* lived between the towns of *Riel* and *Lubeck*, in old Saxony.

<sup>7</sup> The *Fryse* are placed to the north-west of *Francia orientalis*, which is true; for Charlemagne confined them within the Weser the Scheld and Frysland, and they were therefore westward of old Saxony.

<sup>8</sup> *Angle* is to the north-east of old Saxony, together with *Sillende* or *Sealand*, and part of *Demp* or *Deumerck*; and therefore it is very probable that the point of the compass must be wrong in the original, or that the good king has been mistaken.

<sup>9</sup> *Apredæ*, or as they are afterwards called *Afrodæ*, are no doubt both by their name and position the *Obotritæ*, a Venedic nation, settled in Mecklenburgh.

<sup>10</sup> *Æfeldan* are as king Ælfred calls them wolds: there are at present in the middle part of Yutland large tracts of high moors covered with heath only.

<sup>11</sup> *Woonedland* or *Winedaland* is the country of the *Venedi*, a nation originally of the same origin with the Prussians and Lithuanians; they are commonly thought to be Sclavonians, but they are not; which may be proved by the language they spoke, which was different from the Sclavonic dialects, and quite the same with the Prussian and Lithuanian, though they were much connected with the Sclavonic nations, their neighbours.

<sup>12</sup> *Maroara* are the *Sclavi Maharenses*, or the *Moraviani*, from the river *Marus*, or *Maharus*, running through their country, and which empties itself into the Danube not far below Vienna.

<sup>13</sup> *Carandre* is the name, by which king Ælfred probably calls the *Sclavi Carentani*, or *Carentani*: at present their country is the Dutchy of *Carinthia* or *Carntben*. Formerly in Strabo's time, the *Carni* lived there, lib. vii. whether they were of Teutonic offspring, or one of those Gaulic tribes, who settled here with the *Scordisci* and *Boii*, cannot be easily ascertained. From the neighbourhood of the *Sarmatæ* in Pannonia, and from the affinity of the name of *Carni* with *Grain*, which

IN

in the Slavonic language signifies a *limit*, I suspect the Carni were Saranians, and continued to live in these parts, till by length of time they were called *Carni* and *Carinbi*, and at last their name was changed into *Carentani*. This opinion may be further proved from the name of the Duchy of *Crain*, which lies next to *Carinthia*, and which preserves the Slavonic name of *Crain*, though it is called by the Latin writers *Carniola*. Paul Warnefried Hist. Longobard, l. vi. c. 12. This country was always considered as the boundary of Pannonia, Germany, and Italy. Even in the latter ages there was here established a Marquisate of the *Winedi*, or as it is commonly called, the *Wendish March*, i. e. *Limnes Venedicus*, or *Marchia Sclavonica*. The Slavonic nations frequently employed the word *Crain* for a limit: thus the *Ukraine* in Russia served as a barrier against the Tartars. In great Poland is a tract situated along the New-March of Brandenburg and Silesia, called *Kraina*, because it makes the limits towards the above countries: it is therefore highly probable, that the *Casandre* or *Sclavi Carentani* are derived from the ancient Carni, and had formerly the name of *Crain*, on account of their liminary situation. The Alps were no doubt the strongest barriers, for all nations; these begin in this part called *Crain*, and were called by Strabo and other writers *Alpes Carnica*.

<sup>24</sup> *Bulgaria* is well known in history and geography; it was situated upon the Danube, next to *Dacia*: this is the opinion of Eginhard, who relates, that in the year 824 an embassy came to Charlemagne, from some *Abotritæ* qui vulgo Prædenocenti vocantur, et contermini Bulgaris Daciam Danubio adjacentem incolunt. The *Bulgari* had this name, because they came originally from the river Volga: and it is well known that about sixty miles to the south-west of the city of Kazan in Russia, between the rivers Volga, Kama and Samara, is a place called *Bulgarst*, where Peter the Great, in the year 1722, when he was going on the Persian expedition, found a great many old buildings and sepulchral tombs in ruins, with ancient inscriptions, written in various characters and languages, chiefly Armenian. Abulfedah, who died in the year 1345, mentions, in his great geographical work, the town of *Bolar* or *Bolgar*, as being not far from the *Atol* or *Etel*, i. e. the *Volga*. The Persian geographer *Nasir Ebnusi*, who wrote between 1258—1266; and Ulughrbegh the grandson of Timerleng, who wrote in 1437, both mention the town of *Bolgar*. The name of this nation

is certainly derived from the river *Volga*, beyond which the *Bulgari* or *Wolgari* lived; for so it ought to be spelled, because the latter Greek writers pronounced the B like a W.

The *Bulgari* however, mentioned by the ancient writers, are certainly of two different nations. The Sarmatic or Sarmatic tribes were no doubt the first and true *Bulgari* that are recorded in history, who lived beyond the *Volga* in *Bulgaria*. They were expelled from their seats by the Hunnic tribes, who became powerful at the latter end of the fourth century: one part of them settled between the rivers *Cuphis*, or *Cuban*, *Tanais*, and *Attal*, or *Volga*; and another part marched towards the Roman empire, and settled on the *Vistula* near the *Langobardi*, who were then already in the neighbourhood of the *Danube*, perhaps in the country afterwards called *Moravia*; for they killed *Agelmund* king of the *Langobards*, A. D. 392. The other *Bulgarians* near the *Cuphis* came together with the *Hunni* into Europe, and joined in these expeditions under *Attila*; but after his death they took possession of *Moldavia* and some part of *Mafia*, and had their own kings; but their kingdom was destroyed by the emperor *Basilius*, A. D. 1019, who for this reason took the surname of *Bulgarostonus*. About 1180 these *Bulgarians* revolted under the conduct of *Peter* and *Asan*, who were descended from the ancient kings of *Bulgaria*: they formed afterwards a new monarchy, which lasted till the great battle of *Nicopolis* in 1396, when *Amurath I.* conquered their country.

The country beyond the *Volga*, from whence the Sarmatic *Bulgarians* had been expelled, was occupied by Hunnic tribes, who obtained the name of *Bulgari*, tho' they were of a different offspring. The *Onoguri* and *Cuturguri* were chiefly those tribes that were called *Bulgari*, because they had taken possession of ancient *Bulgaria*. One of their chiefs (*Cubrat*) is mentioned by *Theophanes*: he came into *Bulgaria* or *Mafia* upon the *Danube*, and shook off the yoke of the *Avari*. Two of his sons went after *Cubras's* death back into *Bulgaria*, beyond the *Tanais*, about the year 667. *Bulgaria* mentioned by our royal geographer comprehends, no doubt, the country where now *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria* is on both sides of the *Danube*. I suspect however that they had, about the time wherein king *Ælfred* wrote, occupied many parts of the country which the *Avars* formerly had in their possession: for *Charlemagne* had so much weakened them, that their country was then reckoned a waste, till in the year 893 the *Madgiari* or the present *Hungarians*



garians united with the pitiful remains of the Avari, and erected a new kingdom. This at the same time is a proof of the time wherein king Ælfred drew up his geographical account: for as he still mentions a *desert* or *waste* between the *Catandri* and the *Bulgari*; it must of course have been before 899, when the Hungarians made the first invasion into Bulgaria and Pannonia: about fifty years before this, the emperor Constantinus Porphyrogenita wrote his book *De administratione imperii*, which was in 939.

<sup>15</sup> *Greece*, which is mentioned here, signifies the Byzantine empire, and not ancient Greece: for of that the royal author speaks afterwards.

<sup>16</sup> *Wiseland* is that part of Poland which commonly goes by the name of *Little Poland*; for in this part of the country the river Vistula takes its origin; which is called in German *Weißel* or *Weißel*, and in Polish *Wisla*: and the position of it to the east of *Moravia* cannot be easily mistaken.

<sup>17</sup> *Dacia* comprehends the country which now is called Red Russia, Transylvania, with the upper parts of Moldavia, and all *Walachia*; and it is to be observed that our author takes notice, that all this formerly belonged to the *Goths*.

<sup>18</sup> *Dalamenſæ* are those Slavonians who formerly inhabited *Silesia*, from *Moravia* as far as *Glogau*, along the river *Oder* or *Viadrus*. Witekind of *Corbey* calls them *ſclavi Dalamanti*, and their country *Dalamantia*: some other writers call them *Daleminci*.

<sup>19</sup> *Surpe* are those Slavonic tribes which were known by the name of *ſclavi Sorabi* or *Soravi*, *Sorbi* or *Sorvi*, who lived in *Lusatia* and *Misnia*, and part of *Brandenburg* and *Silesia* below *Glogau*; their capital was *Soraw*, a town which still exists. *Charlemagne* conquered these *Sorabi* about 806: and they were afterwards under the controul of the *Dux Sorabici limitis*. The *Wendic* language (a Slavonian dialect) is still spoken by the country people; the Bible is printed in this language, and divine service performed in the same.

<sup>20</sup> The *Syſle* are placed to the west of the *Surpe*, When king Ælfred mentions *Wineda-land*, he adds these words, *which men call Syſle*. There is no doubt that he means here the same country: but *Wineda-land* cannot be said to be to the west of the *Surpe*, as it rather is to the north of it. The name *Syſle* or *Syſyle*, is very little known in history, unless this name be preserved in the lately published *Obotritic* monuments, where

on the sacred *Caduceus*, fig. 23. a. the following Runic characters are engraved, viz. *Sbesil*. The *Annales Fuldenfes* mention, in the year 874, the revolt of the *Sorbi* and *Siusle*; perhaps these latter may be our *Syfele*. In the ode of Harald the Valiant, amongst the five pieces of Runic poetry: Harald says: "My ships have made the tour of *Sicily*;" which I suspect to be our *Syfele*.

<sup>21</sup> The *Honithi*, our royal author places north of the *Dalmanse*. By their situation it appears that these *Honithi* are the inhabitants of great Poland, who had their own dukes; and were descendents of a farmer called *Piafi*, whom they had chosen for their sovereign: but how king *Ælfred* got this name of *Honithi* is altogether unaccountable, unless he means the town of *Gnezzen* or *Gnezno*, which was then the capital of Poland: and it is remarkable that the letter G in some Sclavonic dialects is pronounced very near like an H; so that it may be spelt *Honithi* or *Gonifi*, which is not so much differing from *Gnezzen* or *Gnezno*.

<sup>22</sup> *Mæghaland*, our royal geographer places to the north of *Honithi* or Great-Poland, where formerly the Dutchy of *Mazovia* was situated. It was then subject to sovereign princes, who took the title of Dukes. This country is called *Magau* or *Mazawland* in the ancient writers, and seems to be our *Mæghaland*.

<sup>23</sup> The *Sermende* are, according to our royal geographer, to the north of the *Mazovians*, and to the east of *Bornholm* and *Sweden*, which is consequently now *Livonia*, *Esthland*, and part of *Lithuania*. In the beginning of this work it is said, that *the Tanais takes its source from the northern parts of the Riphæan mountains, which are near the ocean that men call Sarmonditca*. It is pretty clear, that the *Sarmondi* must be the *Sauromatæ*; for the ancient geographers were of opinion, the *Tanais* took its source near the *Riphæan mountains*, in the country of the *Sauromatæ* or *Sarmatæ*. These nations lived not during the time of king *Ælfred* in *Livonia*; nor are the sources of the *Tanais* and the *Riphæan mountains* so near to the sea: but it must be observed, *Ælfred* translates *Orosius*, who gives the vulgar opinion of those times. The real *Sauromatæ* were, according to *Diodorus Siculus*, lib. ii. p. 126. the offspring of the *Medes*: for when the *Scythians* over-ran *Asia* under king *Cyaxares*, they settled a colony of *Medes* between the *Tanais* and *Mount Caucasus*. The *Greeks* got

got their first accounts of the northern nations in Scythia, from those Greek colonies, who were settled in that country. They spoke a mixed language full of Greek words; and such is the Lithuanian language; for it contains innumerable Greek terms, mixed with those of other languages. *Shaure* is in this language *north*, and therefore the name of *Shaure Matai* signifies the *northern Medes*: for *Madai*, in all the oriental languages, signifies the Medes. What is more curious, and proves this point of history incontestably, is the great conformity of the words of the Median language with those of the Slavonic languages. The *Pehlvi* and the *Zend* are those dialects of the Persian, which are preserved in the sacred books of the *Parsees*, and which, according to Mr. Anquetil du Perron, contain a great many Median words, and bear a great similarity to the Georgian language: in this language I found a good many Russian words, by running the vocabulary of it over. The *Sauromatæ*, or, as the Latin writers call them, *Sarmatæ*, were governed chiefly by their nobility, and had originally no kings; these petty lords are frequently called in the ancient writers *Sceptruchi*, mace-bearers; this instrument being a symbol of their dignity; and they themselves were called *Slawne*, honourable: sometimes their subjects revolted and drove the masters out, and set up themselves for *honourable*, so that in a little time the general denomination of Sarmatians was forgotten, or at least laid aside; and the name *Slavi*, which the various branches of the nation all affected to bear, became more general. The tribes of the Slavi were distinguished by peculiar names; thus we have the Slavi *Marahani*, Slavi *Sorbi*, Slavi *Behemani*, Slavi *Dalemincii*, Slavi *Carentani*, Slavi *Polaci* or *Poloni*, Slavi *Chorvati*, Slavi *Roffi*, &c. A great many of these names are taken from rivers, and parts of the country they inhabited. Thus the *Marahani* are named from the river *Marus* or *Mabarus*. The *Carentani*, from the *Crain*, or limits they were settled upon. The *Behemani* from *Boiohemum*; the *Chorvati*, from the mountain *Carpatus* or *Carbatus*; the *Dalemincii*, from *Dalmatia*, where they were first settled before they came to Silesia. As the Sarmatic and Slavonic tribes are so little known, and their origin is so much involved in darkness; I thought that what I have here thrown out, might cast some light on this obscure part of geography and history.

<sup>24</sup> The *North Dene*, our author says, lived both on the continent and on the islands; consequently it hence evidently appears, that the North Dene not only were settled in North-Yutland, but also in the isles of Fyhnen, Sealand, Langland, Laland, and Falster.

<sup>25</sup> The *Ost-Sea* is here, according to our author, that arm of the sea which surrounds Yutland on its north side, the isles above enumerated, and also the isle of Bornholm; it washes besides the shores of Prussia, Pomerania, and Mecklenburg, and this very arm Ælfred extends even to the north of Sweden up in the Bothnic gulph: consequently it comprehends what we call at present the Shager-rack, the Latte-gat, the two Belts, the Sound, and the Baltic. The Germans have for the Baltic no other name than the *Ost-sea*, i. e. east Sea, which fully proves that no other sea can be understood: and though it seems, that the name of Ost sea hath some impropriety, because it is to the north of Germany, it must be remarked, that the German nation, in the ninth Century, was entirely excluded from this sea by the Wenedi and the other Slavonic tribes, and had consequently no notion of it: what they knew of it, they learned from the Danes, who spoke the same language: now in regard to the Danes, this sea certainly lies to the east; it is therefore no wonder they adopted from them this name of *Ost-Sea*. However, it is remarkable that even the arm, which is between Norway and Denmark, is called by our author the *Ost-Sea*: which observation will be useful in clearing up some other geographical points. As the great ocean also between Britain and Norway, Denmark and Friesland, is called the *North Sea* in respect to this sea, the arm between Norway and Yutland, may justly be called *Ost-Sea*.

<sup>26</sup> The *Osti* are undoubtedly the same nation which was afterwards called by Wulfstan the *Estum*; they lived, according to the same navigator, east of the mouth of the Wesel or Vistula, along the Baltic. Tacitus mentions the *Estii* in the same place; and king Theodoric [ap. Cassiodor.] calls them by the same name. It seems they obtained it from the Danes and other Teutopic tribes, because they lived east of the Vistula, the boundary of Germany, in Tacitus's time. When the Hanseatic league existed, these wealthy merchants established their factories in Livonia, and even in great Novogorod in Russia, they called also the nations living in these countries the *Osterlings*,

i. e. the *Easterlings*; and the country itself, *Esiland* or *Eistland*: from whence the northernmost part of Livonia still bears the name of *Esiland*.

<sup>27</sup> The *Burgunds* were formerly a nation living in the north of Germany, mentioned by Pliny, l. iii. c. 26. belonging to the Wandali or Vindali. This nation was afterwards defeated by the Goths, and perhaps part of the nation retired for safety into the Isle of Bornholm, another part settled near the river Saal in Germany, and had with the Alemanni frequent feuds and contests about the salt wells. Ann. Marcell. l. xxviii. Those in the isle gave their name to it, and it was constantly called *Burgundeholm*, i. e. the Isle of the Burgundians; from whence *Bornholm* is a mere contraction. Wulfstan in his account afterwards calls it *Burganda-land*; and mentions that its inhabitants had a king of their own. From its situation on the larboard-side in Wulfstan's course, from *At-Hæthum* to *Ilfiug* it appears, that no other land could be understood, as it lay between *Falster* and Scania on one side, and Bleckinger and Ocland on the other.

<sup>28</sup> *Sweon* are the *Suiones* of Tacitus de morib. Germ. who, according to that writer, lived in the ocean, and had ships, either end of which they used occasionally, and were subject to a king. They occur likewise in Eginhard in vita Karoli Magni, and in Adamus Bremensis. Jornandes calls them *Sweobans*, and says, they send to Rome *saphilinas pelles*, remarkable for their fine blackness; he means, I suppose, sable-skins; *saphilinas pelles* being barbarous Latin.

<sup>29</sup> *Scride-Finnas* are the same nation with the *Finnas*, likewise mentioned by Oththere. The anonymous geographer of Ravenna divides the *Finnas* into the *Scerdefenos* and the *Redefenos*, i. e. such as use only snow shoes, and such as have sledges drawn by rein-deers; for *Scriden* in the ancient northern languages, and *schreiten* in the modern German, signify to stride, to walk with long and accelerated steps: from thence the Germans derive the word *Sabritsbuke* or *Schreibsbuke*, which signifies *skates*, because in skating they make long strides; and as the snow-shoes, employed by the Esquiiaux in America, by the Laplanders in the north of Europe, and many other nations in the north of Asia, not only assist them in walking over the deep snow, by preventing their sinking in, but also accelerate their motion, it is highly probable that the *Finnas* obtained their name from thence, especially as the *Finnas*

nas

nas, here mentioned are the ancestors of the Laplanders or inhabitants of *Finmarck*, as the Danes call that country: those Finnas, who had vehicles, *Rbedas*, drawn by rein-deers, were the second branch of them, and therefore called *Redefeni*. The division is very natural; some of this nation had tame rein-deers, lived upon their milk and flesh, and used them to draw their sledges: some others subsisted chiefly upon hunting, fowling, and fishing; and therefore were obliged to make use of their *scrod-shoes* or *snow-shoes*, in order thus to overtake the animals they hunted. Such denominations are not so very uncommon. In the north-east part of Siberia is the nation of *Tungusi* divided into *Konnie Tungusi*, *Clennie Tungusi*, and *Sabatche Tungusi*; because these different branches of the nations had either horses, reins, or dogs, for their beasts of draft. Jornandes mentions, de reb. Get. p. 611. the *Cresennæ*, which no doubt is used instead of *Scredeffennæ*; or as Procopius hist. Goth. lib. ii. p. 261. calls them *Scritifinni*. Paul Warnefried expressly mentions, they were thus called, *a saliendo, juxta linguam barbaram. Saltibus enim utentes, arte quadam ligno incurvo, ad arcus similitudinem, feras assequuntur*: and Adamus Bremenensis says, “between *Nordmannia* and *Suenia* the *Warmelani* and *Finwedi*\* live, as also some other nations. Upon the limits between the Sveons and Nordmans, towards the north, live the *Scritefinni*, who are said to overtake wild beasts by running: their capital is *Halfingaland*. In Sweden, to the west, are the Goths, and the city of *Scarane*; to the north, are the *Wermilani* with the *Scritefinni*, whose capital is *Halfingaland*. To the south is the Baltic and the city of *Sithona*.” Thus we learn, from the description of Adamus Bremenensis, the *Wermilani* are the neighbours of the *Scritefinni*. By casting our eyes on the map of Sweden, we find between Norway and *Gothia* the province of *Warmeland*, and to the east of this is *Helsingland* or *Helsingen*: it therefore is easy to collect from thence, that the *Scredeffinnæ* of king Ælfred are the same *Finnas* whom Ohthere mentions as inhabiting the moors to the eastward of Northmannaland, and opposite this land, to the south, he places *Swocoland*; which perfectly agrees with the account of Adamus Bremenensis. *Tersennaland* is the desert or waste to the north of Northmannaland, and of the country where the Finnas were settled, near *Helsingland*.

\* The *Finwedi* are perhaps the *Rbedefinni*, or *Finredi*.

<sup>30</sup> *Byarmas* are a nation living east of the river Dwina, near the White sea. The northern writers frequently mention the *Byarmians*, and the Normans and Swcons had much intercourse with them, which was very easy by the Newa, which communicates with the Ladoga Lake.

<sup>31</sup> *Cwen-Land*; as we have stated the situation of this country before, I shall only add, that the name *Cwena* perhaps is preserved in *Cayaneburgh*, a town in the east parts of Finland, where *Cwenland* was.

<sup>32</sup> *Sciringes-beal* seems to be the same place which is mentioned by Paulus Warnefried, Hist. Longob. l. i. c. 7. by the name of *Scoringa*, where the *Winili* or *Longobardi*, when they emigrated from Scandinavia, first went to: it was in the neighbourhood of the Wandals. Wandalia is commonly thought to be, where now the country of Mecklenburgh is situated: and according to Pliny's account, l. iv. the Burgundi, Angli, Varini, Carini, and Guttones, belonged to the Vandali. If we consult Tacitus, he calls the Gothini, the Varni, and the Angli Suevian nations, together with the Sviones. This shews that the *Vandali* and *Suevi* must be the same nation, and in reality the names are the same by their signification; for *Schweifen* signifies *to ramble*, in the German language, and *wandeln* is *to wander, to ramble*: the Suesæ therefore and the Wandals must be the same; consequently the Gothi, the Sviones and other tribes in Scandinavia were all Suesæ or Wandals, rambling, unsettled, turbulent nations, which perfectly answers to their character and history. The Wandals therefore, whom the Vinili met near *Scoringa*, were one of the Sueonic tribes; which may be further proved from the progress of the Vinili, as they left *Scoringa*, and had penetrated to *Mauringa*, from whence they crossed the sea, and landed in *Gotland*; after which they took possession of *Anthabeb*, *Bathait* and *Surgundaib*, which latter country is *Bornholm*: hence they proceeded further south, till they settled near the *Bulgari* [upon the *Vistula*, and soon after they took possession of *Rugeland*, at the north of the *Danube*, where *Odoaver* had killed *Teletheus* king of a branch of the *Rugii*. It appears hence, the march of the Vinili or *Longobardi* was directed from north to south: they lived originally in *Vinuiloth* mentioned by *Jornandes de reb. get.* a 3, to the north of *Upfala*.

*Skoringa*

*Scoringa* was near the place where now the province of *Upland* is; for it was not far from *Gotland*: and *Ohthere* says, *Scringes-beal* is due north of *Helgoland*, and to the south of this port is a vast bay which no one can see across, but that *Gotland* is opposite, consequently *Scringes-beal* must be the *Scoringa* of *Paul Warnefried*. But this will soon be more ascertained. The shores of *Upland* and *Off Gothland* are covered with small rocks and rocky islands, which are called in German *Scharen*, in Swedish *Skieren* \*. *Heal* signifies a port in the northern languages; consequently *Skierens-beal* is the port of the *Skieren*, a name well adapted to the port of *Stockholm*, in the *Uplandiske Skieren*, and the country may be justly called *Scoringa* or *Skierunga*. This may be still more proved by the distance of *Scringes-beal* from the port of *Al-Heathum*; but as we must fix first the situation of this port, we cannot as yet make use of this argument, but we will insist upon it in the next article. The only difficulty in adopting this situation, is the distance from *Helgoland*, which *Ohthere* says to be a full month's continued sailing; but it is easy to account for that; when *Ohthere* sailed to the *Cwen-Sea* and the *Beornas*, he took his course in the open sea, though in sight of land, but here he went close to the shore, and as the shores of *Off Gothland* and *Upland* are so full of rocks, we may easily think, what a dangerous and therefore tedious navigation it must have been in this labyrinth of rocks, without charts, without compass, without pilots, or any of those helps, which make our voyages expeditious and less dangerous.

<sup>33</sup> *Ireland* is no doubt here *Scotland*, which shews, how unsettled these countries must have been; and that they were mutually peopled from each other.

<sup>34</sup> *Al-Heathum* has commonly been thought to be the port of *Sleswick*, for thus *Sir John Spelman* translates it; but if we examine the course of *Wulfstan* from *Al-Heathum* to *Ilflng*, we may be soon convinced how impossible it is to be *Sleswick*; for when he sailed from *Heathum* he had *Weornothland*, i. e. the *Isle of Fybneu* to his right hand, and the *Isles of Langland, Laland, Falster* and *Sconeg* or *Scania*, to his left, which cannot happen in sailing from *Sleswick* to *Elflng*, and the mouth of the *Vistula*. It must therefore be some port beyond

\* Pronounced *Sbaren*.



the Belt in Yutland; where it will make part of the *Dene*, and be situated between *Winedum*, or the Venedi, the Seaxum, and Angle. In the province of *Yutland* in the diocese of *Aarhuus*, not very distant from the city of the same name, is a large district called *Al-Heide*, i. e. *Al-Heath*, for such really it is, being entirely covered with *heath*. The present city of *Aarhuus*, i. e. *Ore-house*, is modern, and in the eleventh century it was situated higher up in the country close to *Al-Heath*, and its port had but few mean habitations, which therefore probably bore not the name of *Aarhuus*, but of *Al-Heathum*, in whose vicinity it was.

If you sail from *Aarhuus*, or *Al-Heathum*, to the mouth of the *Vistula*, passing through the great Belt, or between *Sealand* and *Fynen*, the latter isle is on the right hand; the islands *Langeland*, *Laland*, and *Falster*, may be left on the larboard side, and the whole will well agree: which is impossible, if *Sleswick* is to be *Al-Heathum* or *Heathum*. Supposing *Sceringes-heal* to be in the *Upland Skiæren*, *Aarhuus* is very little more distant from thence, than from the mouth of the *Vistula*; and I believe, therefore, the seven days sail mentioned by *Wulfstan* are but five, as it stands in *Sir John Spelman's* edition: and if we make use of this correction, the situation of *Sceringes-heal* is still more confirmed.

<sup>35</sup> *Truso* seems to have been a town on the banks of the river *Ilſng*. There is a lake, from which the river *Elbing* in *Prussia* takes its source, and is called *Draufen* or *Drusen* by the common people. This lake includes a great natural curiosity, in its swimming or floating isles, covered with fine grafs of the aquatic kind, and even with some shrubs. When these isles are driven on shore, the cattle grazing on the continent, invited by the fine verdure, venture to walk on them (for some are of more than half an acre), and they are easily driven out into the lake by the least shifting wind, and are thus carried to the opposite shore; so that the owners must go to fetch their cattle sometimes at the distance of ten miles. For other lakes of the same kind, see *Seneca Nat. Quæst.* l. iii. c. 25. *Plin. Hist. Nat.* l. ii. c. 95. *Plin. jun. l. viii. p. 20.* Upon the banks of this lake, I suspect, the town of *Truso* or *Druso* formerly stood.

<sup>36</sup> *Denemarca*. *Marck* signifies country in the old northern languages: *Denemark* is therefore the country of the Danes;

Danes; *Finmarck*, the country of the Finni. *Wulfstan* is the most early writer hitherto known, who mentions this name.

<sup>37</sup> *Becinga* is called an Isle; but as there are none between Bornholm and Oeland, it must be rather *Bleckingen*.

<sup>38</sup> *Meroe* seems to be comprehended in the districts, which now are called *Surder* and *Norder-Mesbre* in the province of *Smoaland*: *Mauringa*, mentioned by Paul Warnefried de gest. Langob. l. i. c. 11. as one of the stations of the Langobardi on their march southwards, is very probably this *Meroe*.

<sup>39</sup> *Eowland* is clearly the same with *Oeland*; and is one of the most fertile and agreeable islands of the Baltic.

<sup>40</sup> *Gotland* has unalterably kept its name, to the present time; and is famous for having been the constant rendezvous of the northern heroes before they went on their marine excursions.

<sup>41</sup> *Wesel* is the *Weixel* or *Weissel*, called by the Poles *Wisla*; and by the Latin writers, *Vistula*. Jornandes de reb. Get. c. 3. describes this river extremely well; saying of Scanzia: *Hæc a fronte posita est Vistulæ fluvii: qui Sarmaticis montibus ortus, in conspectu Scanzie septentrionali oceano trifidus illabitur*: for this river has really three arms: the westernmost is near Dantzic; the two easternmost branches enter a large lake of fresh water, called *Frisb-Haff*: it is about eighteen German miles long, and in some places three German miles broad (or ninety English miles long, and fifteen English miles broad).

<sup>42</sup> *Est-mere* is the *Frisb-Haff* above mentioned, which is connected with the Baltic by a mouth opening near *Pillau*.

<sup>43</sup> *Weonethland* is the Isle of *Fyhuen*, or as the Danes call it *Fyen*, and in Latin *Fionia*.

<sup>44</sup> *Wascou*. Thus Ælfred calls the province of *Gascogne* or *Gascoin*: which is a clear proof of the different pronunciation between the *Celtic*, or *Gallic*, and the *Teutonic* tribes. For the *Gauls* called themselves thus; but the Teutonic nations and the Saxons said *Wales*, from whence it arises that the Germans call the Italians to this very day by the name of *Welsch*, because all Italy was in the possession of the Gauls, long before the Romans conquered them. The Germans had their name because they were soldiers, *Warmen*, which the Gauls pronounced *Guermen*, from *guerre*, war: for the first Germans who came into Gaul were warriors. Thus

Thus also *William* is changed by the French and the family of the *Welfs*, are the *Guelfs* of French writers.

<sup>47</sup> *Profent* and *Profent-Sea* are certainly the Roman word *provincia*; for this part formerly the *Provincia Gallie*, and is now *France*.

THE END.

•\*• The BINDER will fold the Map to front this Page;  
and will place the English Translation, with the Contents be-  
longing to it, immediately after the Anglo-Saxon Version.











SEP 23 1937



